VARISPEED-616G5

INSTRUCTION MANUAL

MULTI-FUNCTION ALL-DIGITAL TYPE (VS-616G5)

MODEL: CIMR-G5A
SPEC: F
200V CLASS 0.4 to 75kW (1.2 to 110kVA)
400V CLASS 0.4 to 300kW (1.4 to 460kVA)

Upon receipt of the product and prior to initial operation, read these instructions thoroughly, and retain for future reference.

YASKAWA

MANUAL NO. TOE-S616-10.30

Preface

The VARISPEED-616G5 Series of general-purpose Inverters provides V/f control and vector control as standard features along with user-friendly operation.

This manual is designed to ensure correct and suitable application of VARISPEED-616G5-series Inverters. Read this manual before attempting to install, operate, maintain, or inspect an Inverter and keep it in a safe, convenient location for future reference. Before you understand all precautions and safety information before attempting application.

Safety Information

The following conventions are used to indicate precautions in this manual. Failure to heed precautions provided in this manual can result in serious or possibly even fatal injury or damage to the products or to related equipment and systems.

WARNING Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could possibly result in loss of life or serious injury.

CAUTION Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could result in relatively serious or minor injury, damage to the product, or faulty operation.

The warning symbols for ISO and JIS standards are different, as shown below.

ISO	JIS
	

The ISO symbol is used in this manual.

Both of these symbols appear on warning labels on Yaskawa products. Please abide by these warning labels regardless of which symbol is used.

Visual Aids

The following aids are used to indicate certain types of information for easier reference.

◀EXAMPLE▶	Indicates application examples.
INFO	Indicates supplemental information.
IMPORTANT	Indicates important information that should be memorized.

General Precautions

- The diagrams in this manual may be indicated without covers or safety shields to show details. Be sure to restore covers or shields before operating the Units and run the Units according to the instructions described in this manual.
- Any illustrations, photographs, or examples used in this manual are provided as examples only and may not apply to all products to which this manual is applicable.
- The products and specifications described in this manual or the content and presentation of the manual may be changed without notice to improve the product and/or the manual.
- When ordering a new copy of the manual due to damage or loss, contact your Yaskawa representatives or the nearest Yaskawa sales office and provide the manual number shown on the front cover.
- If nameplates become warn or damaged, order new ones from your Yaskawa representatives or the nearest Yaskawa sales office.

Safety Precautions

■ Confirmations upon Delivery

⚠ CAUTION

	Page
• Never install an Inverter that is damaged or missing components. Doing so can result in injury.	2 - 2

■ Installation

⚠ CAUTION

	Page
• Always hold the case when carrying the Inverter. If the Inverter is held by the front cover, the main body of the Inverter may fall, possibly resulting in injury.	2 - 6
• Attach the Inverter to a metal or other noncombustible material. Fire can result if the Inverter is attached to a combustible material.	2 - 6
• Install a cooling fan or other cooling device when installing more than one Inverter in the same enclosure so that the temperature of the air entering the Inverters is below 45°C. Overheating can result in fires or other accidents.	2 - 6

■ Wiring

⚠ WARNING

	Page
• Always turn OFF the input power supply before wiring terminals. Otherwise, an electric shock or fire can occur.	3 - 2
• Wiring must be performed by an authorized person qualified in electrical work. Otherwise, an electric shock or fire can occur.	3 - 2
• Be sure to ground the ground terminal. (200 V class: Ground to 100 Ω or less, 400 V class: Ground to 10 Ω or less) Otherwise, an electric shock or fire can occur.	3 - 2
• Always check the operation of any emergency stop circuits after they are wired. Otherwise, there is the possibility of injury. (Wiring is the responsibility of the user.)	3 - 2
• Never touch the output terminals directly with your hands or allow the output lines to come into contact with the Inverter case. Never short the output circuits. Otherwise, electrical shock or grounding can occur.	3 - 2

⚠ CAUTION

	Page
• Check to be sure that the voltage of the main AC power supply satisfies the rated voltage of the Inverter. Injury or fire can occur if the voltage is not correct.	3 - 2
• Do not perform voltage withstand tests on the Inverter. Otherwise, semiconductor elements and other devices can be damaged.	3 - 2
• Connect braking resistors, Braking Resistor Units, and Braking Units as shown in the I/O wiring examples. Otherwise, a fire can occur.	3 - 2
• Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque. Otherwise, a fire may occur.	3 - 2

⚠ CAUTION

	Page
● Do not connect AC power to output terminals U, V, and W. The interior parts of the Inverter will be damaged if voltage is applied to the output terminals.	3 - 2
● Do not connect phase-advancing capacitors or LC/RC noise filters to the output circuits. The Inverter can be damaged or internal parts burnt if these devices are connected.	3 - 2
● Do not connect electromagnetic switches or contactors to the output circuits. If a load is connected while the Inverter is operating, surge current will cause the overcurrent protection circuit inside the Inverter to operate.	3 - 2

■ Setting User Constants

⚠ CAUTION

	Page
● Disconnect the load (machine, device) from the motor before autotuning. The motor may turn, possibly resulting in injury or damage to equipment. Also, motor constants cannot be correctly set with the motor attached to a load.	4 - 29

■ Trial Operation

⚠ WARNING

	Page
● Check to be sure that the front cover is attached before turning ON the power supply. Do not remove the front cover during operation. An electric shock may occur.	5 - 2
● Do not come close to the machine when the fault reset function is used. If the alarmed is cleared, the machine may start moving suddenly. Also, design the machine so that human safety is ensured even when it is restarted. Injury may occur.	5 - 2
● Provide a separate emergency stop switch; the Digital Operator STOP Key is valid only when its function is set. Injury may occur.	5 - 2
● Reset alarms only after confirming that the RUN signal is OFF. If an alarm is reset with the RUN signal turned ON, the machine may suddenly start. Injury may occur.	5 - 2

⚠ CAUTION

	Page
● Don’t touch the radiation fins (heat sink), braking resistor, or Braking Resistor Unit. These can become very hot. Otherwise, a burn injury may occur.	5 - 2
● Be sure that the motor and machine is within the applicable ranges before starting operation. Otherwise, an injury may occur.	5 - 2
● Provide a separate holding brake if necessary. Always construct the external sequence to confirm that the holding brake is activated in the event of an emergency, a power failure, or an abnormality in the inverter occurring. Failure to observe this caution can result in personal injury.	5 - 2
● If using with an elevator, take safety measures on the machine’s side to prevent the elevator from dropping. Failure to observe this caution can result in personal injury.	5 - 2

⚠ CAUTION	
● Don't check signals while the Inverter is running. Otherwise, the equipment may be damaged.	5 - 2
● Be careful when changing Inverter settings. The Inverter is factory set to suitable settings. Otherwise, the equipment may be damaged. You must, however, you must set the power supply voltage jumper for 400 V class Inverters of 18.5 kW or higher (see 5.2.4).	5 - 2

■ **Maintenance and Inspection**

⚠ WARNING	
	Page
● Do not touch the Inverter terminals. Some of the terminals carry high voltages and are extremely dangerous. Doing so can result in electric shock.	10 - 2
● Always have the protective cover in place when power is being supplied to the Inverter. When attaching the cover, always turn OFF power to the Inverter through the MCCB. Doing so can result in electric shock.	10 - 2
● After turning OFF the main circuit power supply, wait until the CHARGE indicator light goes out before performance maintenance or inspections. The capacitor will remain charged and is dangerous.	10 - 2
● Maintenance, inspection, and replacement of parts must be performed only by authorized personnel. Remove all metal objects, such as watches and rings, before starting work. Always use grounded tools. Failure to heed these warning can result in electric shock.	10 - 2

⚠ CAUTION	
	Page
● A CMOS IC is used in the control board. Handle the control board and CMOS IC carefully. The CMOS IC can be destroyed by static electricity if touched directly. The CMOS IC can be destroyed by static electricity if touched directly.	10 - 2
● Do not change the wiring, or remove connectors or the Digital Operator, during operation. Doing so can result in personal injury.	10 - 2

■ **Other**

⚠ WARNING
● Do not attempt to modify or alter the Inverter. Doing so can result in electrical shock or injury.

Warning Label Contents and Position

There is a warning label on the Inverter in the position shown in the following illustration. Always heed the warnings given on this label.

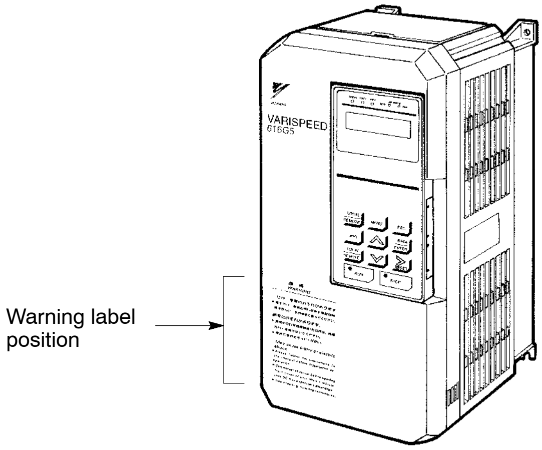


Illustration shows the CIMR-G5A23P7

Warning Label Contents

⚠ 危　険
WARNING

けが、感電のおそれがあります。

- 据え付け、運転の前には必ず取扱説明書を読んで、その指示に従ってください。

感電のおそれがあります。

- 通電中及び電源遮断後1分以内は、表面カバーを開けないでください。
- 確実に接地を行ってください。

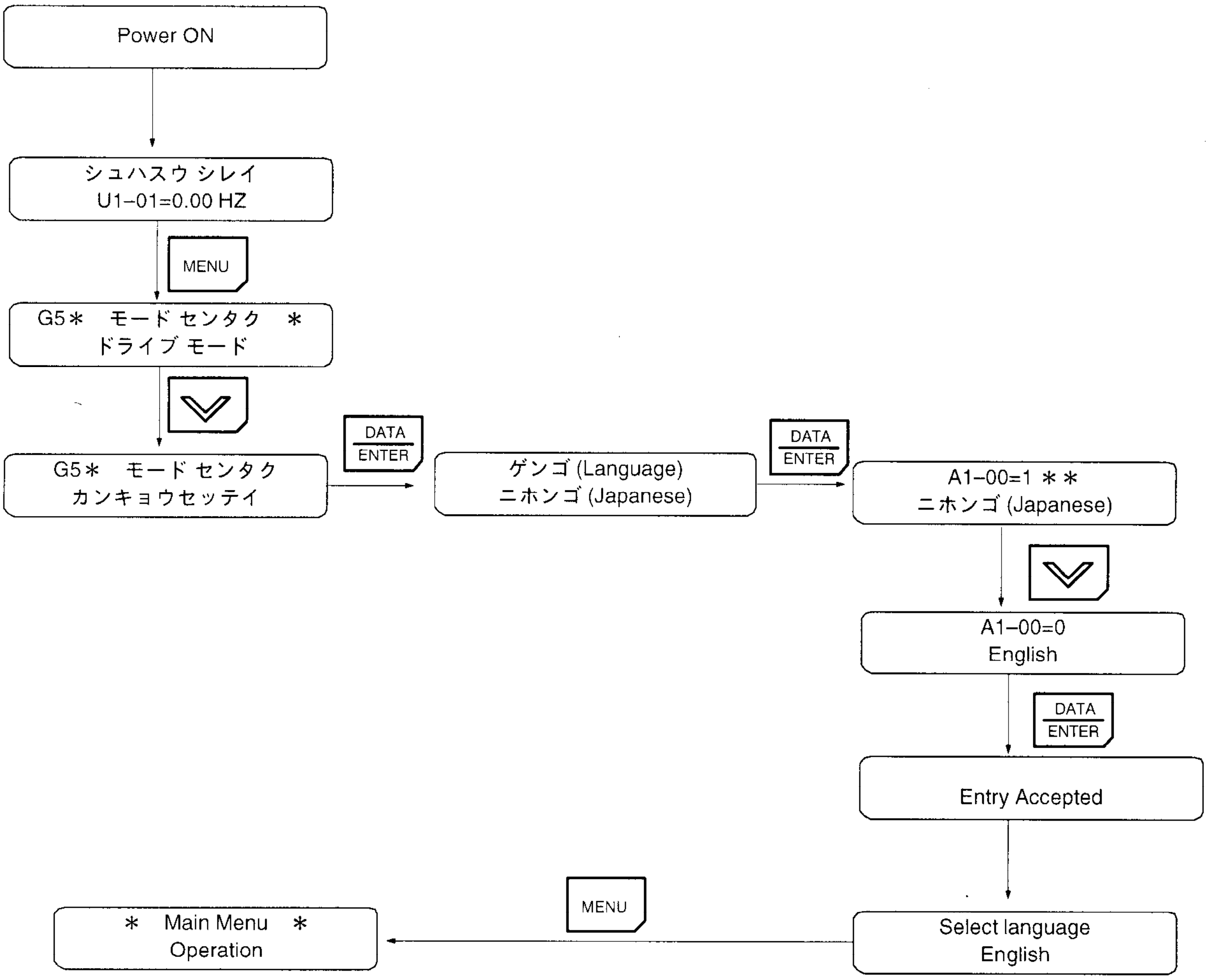
May cause injury or electric shock.

- Please follow the instructions in the manual before installation or operation.
- Disconnect all power before opening front cover of unit. Wait 1 minute until DC Bus capacitors discharge.
- Use proper grounding techniques.

How to Change the Digital Operator Display from Japanese to English

If the Digital Operator displays messages in Japanese, change to the English mode using the following steps.

(This manual provides descriptions for the English mode.)



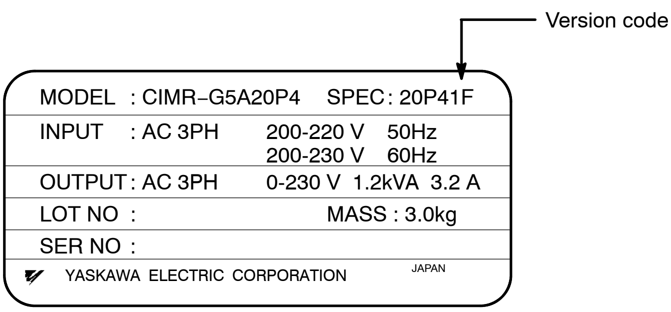
Before Reading This Manual

This manual explains both the conventional VS-616G5 Inverters and the G5-series Inverters for SPEC:F.

The shaded sections or those specified as being for SPEC:F apply only to G5-series Inverters for SPEC:F (Inverters with revised version letters of F or later.)

Be certain to check the specification on the Inverter nameplate.

Example of Inverter Nameplate



CONTENTS

1 Introduction — 1

2 Handling Inverters — 2

3 Wiring — 3

4 Setting User Constants — 4

5 Trial Operation — 5

6 Basic Operation — 6

7 Advanced Operation — 7

8 User Constants — 8

9 Troubleshooting — 9

10 Maintenance and Inspection — 10

11 Specifications — 11

12 Appendix — 12

Table of Contents

1 Introduction . . . . 1 - 1

1.1 Outline and Functions . . . . 1 - 2
1.1.1 VS-616G5 Inverter Models . . . . 1 - 2
1.1.2 Outline of Control Methods . . . . 1 - 4
1.1.3 Functions . . . . 1 - 4

1.2 Nomenclature . . . . 1 - 7
1.2.1 VS-616G5 Components . . . . 1 - 7
1.2.2 Digital Operator Components . . . . 1 - 8

2 Handling Inverters . . . . 2 - 1

2.1 Confirmations upon Delivery . . . . 2 - 2
2.1.1 Nameplate Information . . . . 2 - 2

2.2 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions . . . . 2 - 4

2.3 Checking and Controlling the Installation Site . . . . 2 - 6
2.3.1 Installation Site . . . . 2 - 6
2.3.2 Controlling the Ambient Temperature . . . . 2 - 6
2.3.3 Protecting the Inverter from Foreign Matter . . . . 2 - 6

2.4 Installation Orientation and Space . . . . 2 - 7

2.5 Removing/Attaching the Digital Operator and Front Cover . . . . 2 - 8
2.5.1 Inverters of 15 kW or Less . . . . 2 - 8
2.5.2 Inverters of 18.5 kW or Higher . . . . 2 - 9

3 Wiring . . . . 3 - 1

3.1 Connections to Peripheral Devices . . . . 3 - 3

3.2 Connection Diagram . . . . 3 - 4

3.3 Terminal Block Configuration . . . . 3 - 5

3.4 Wiring Main Circuit Terminals . . . . 3 - 6
3.4.1 Applicable Wire Sizes and Closed-loop Connectors . . . . 3 - 6
3.4.2 Main Circuit Terminal Functions . . . . 3 - 9
3.4.3 Main Circuit Configurations . . . . 3 - 10
3.4.4 Standard Connection Diagrams . . . . 3 - 12
3.4.5 Wiring the Main Circuits . . . . 3 - 13

3.5 Wiring Control Circuit Terminals . . . . 3 - 20
3.5.1 Wire Sizes and Closed-loop Connectors . . . . 3 - 20
3.5.2 Control Circuit Terminal Functions . . . . 3 - 21
3.5.3 Control Circuit Terminal Connections (All Models) . . . . 3 - 22
3.5.4 Control Circuit Wiring Precautions . . . . 3 - 23

3.6 Wiring Check . . . . 3 - 23

3.7 Installing and Wiring PG Speed Control Cards . . . . 3 - 24
3.7.1 Installing a PG Speed Control Card . . . . 3 - 24
3.7.2 PG Speed Control Card Terminal Blocks . . . . 3 - 25
3.7.3 Wiring a PG Speed Control Card . . . . 3 - 27
3.7.4 Wiring PG Speed Control Card Terminal Blocks . . . . 3 - 31
3.7.5 Selecting the Number of PG (Encoder) Pulses . . . . 3 - 33

4 Setting User Constants .... 4 - 1

4.1 Using the Digital Operator .... 4 - 2

4.2 Modes .... 4 - 4

4.2.1 Inverter Modes .... 4 - 4
4.2.2 Switching Modes .... 4 - 5
4.2.3 User Constant Access Levels .... 4 - 6
4.2.4 Operation Mode .... 4 - 11
4.2.5 Initialize Mode .... 4 - 18
4.2.6 Programming Mode .... 4 - 25
4.2.7 Autotuning Mode .... 4 - 29
4.2.8 Modified Constants Mode .... 4 - 31

5 Trial Operation .... 5 - 1

5.1 Procedure .... 5 - 3

5.2 Trial Operation Procedures .... 5 - 4

5.2.1 Power ON .... 5 - 4
5.2.2 Checking the Display Status .... 5 - 4
5.2.3 Initializing Constants .... 5 - 4
5.2.4 Setting Input Voltage .... 5 - 5
5.2.5 Autotuning .... 5 - 6
5.2.6 No-load Operation .... 5 - 9
5.2.7 Loaded Operation .... 5 - 10

6 Basic Operation .... 6 - 1

6.1 Common Settings .... 6 - 2

6.1.1 Setting the Access Level and Control Method: A1-01, A1-02 .... 6 - 2
6.1.2 Frequency Reference Settings: b1-01, H3-01, H3-08, H3-09 .... 6 - 4
6.1.3 Frequency Reference from Digital Operator: b1-01, o1-03, d1-01 to d1-09 ... 6 - 7
6.1.4 Run Source and Sequence Input Responsiveness: b1-02, b1-06, b1-07 ..... 6 - 9
6.1.5 Acceleration/Deceleration Times: C1-01 through C1-08, C1-09, C1-10, C1-11 6 - 10
6.1.6 Prohibiting Reverse Operation: b1-04 .... 6 - 11
6.1.7 Selecting the Stopping Method: b1-03 .... 6 - 12
6.1.8 Multi-function Input Settings: H1-01 through H1-06 .... 6 - 13

6.2 Open-loop Vector Control .... 6 - 18

6.2.1 Autotuning .... 6 - 18
6.2.2 Autotuning Faults .... 6 - 19

6.3 V/f Control .... 6 - 21

6.3.1 Setting the Motor Constants: E1-01, E1-02, E2-01 .... 6 - 21
6.3.2 V/f Pattern Selection: E1-03 .... 6 - 22

6.4 Flux Vector Control .... 6 - 28

6.4.1 PG Speed Control Card Settings .... 6 - 28
6.4.2 Setting the Zero-speed Operation Constants .... 6 - 31
6.4.3 Autotuning .... 6 - 33
6.4.4 Speed Control (ASR) Structure .... 6 - 36
6.4.5 Speed Control (ASR) Gain .... 6 - 38

6.5 V/f Control with PG .... 6 - 40

6.5.1 Motor Constants: E1-01, E1-02, E2-01, E2-04 .... 6 - 40
6.5.2 V/f Pattern Selection: E1-03 .... 6 - 41
6.5.3 PG Speed Control Card Settings .... 6 - 42
6.5.4 Speed Control (ASR) Structure .... 6 - 44
6.5.5 Adjusting Speed Control (ASR) Gain .... 6 - 45

7 Advanced Operation . . . . 7 - 1

7.1 Open-loop Vector Control . . . . 7 - 2
7.1.1 Torque Limit Function . . . . 7 - 4
7.1.2 Adjusting Speed Feedback . . . . 7 - 5
7.1.3 Setting/Adjusting Motor Constants . . . . 7 - 6
7.1.4 Operation Selection when Output Voltage Saturated . . . . 7 - 8
7.1.5 Starting Torque Compensation Function (for SPEC:F) . . . . 7 - 9

7.2 V/f Control without PG . . . . 7 - 11
7.2.1 Energy-saving Control Function . . . . 7 - 13
7.2.2 Hunting-prevention Function . . . . 7 - 13
7.2.3 Setting Motor Constants . . . . 7 - 14

7.3 Flux Vector Control . . . . 7 - 16
7.3.1 Droop Control Function . . . . 7 - 18
7.3.2 Zero-servo Function . . . . 7 - 19
7.3.3 Torque Control . . . . 7 - 21
7.3.4 Speed/Torque Control Switching Function . . . . 7 - 27
7.3.5 Torque Limit Function . . . . 7 - 30
7.3.6 Setting/Adjusting Motor Constants . . . . 7 - 31
7.3.7 Operation Selection when Output Voltage Saturated . . . . 7 - 34

7.4 V/f Control with PG . . . . 7 - 36
7.4.1 Energy-saving Control Function . . . . 7 - 38
7.4.2 Hunting-prevention Function . . . . 7 - 38
7.4.3 Setting Motor Constants . . . . 7 - 39

7.5 Common Functions . . . . 7 - 41
7.5.1 Application Constants: b . . . . 7 - 43
7.5.2 Tuning Constants: C . . . . 7 - 52
7.5.3 Reference Constants: d . . . . 7 - 57
7.5.4 Option Constants: F . . . . 7 - 59
7.5.5 External Terminal Functions: H . . . . 7 - 64
7.5.6 Protective Functions: L . . . . 7 - 84
7.5.7 Operator Constants: o . . . . 7 - 97

8 User Constants . . . . 8 - 1

8.1 Initialize Mode Constants . . . . 8 - 3

8.2 Programming Mode Constants . . . . 8 - 5
8.2.1 Application Constants: b . . . . 8 - 5
8.2.2 Autotuning Constants: C . . . . 8 - 11
8.2.3 Reference Constants: d . . . . 8 - 17
8.2.4 Motor Constant Constants: E . . . . 8 - 20
8.2.5 Options Constants: F . . . . 8 - 24
8.2.6 Terminal Constants: H . . . . 8 - 28
8.2.7 Protection Constants: L . . . . 8 - 35
8.2.8 Operator Constants: o . . . . 8 - 43
8.2.9 Factory Settings that Change with the Control Method (A1-02) . . . . 8 - 45
8.2.10 Factory Settings that Change with the Inverter Capacity (o2-04) . . . . 8 - 47

9 Troubleshooting . . . . 9 - 1

9.1 Protective and Diagnostic Functions . . . . 9 - 2
9.1.1 Fault Detection . . . . 9 - 2
9.1.2 Minor Fault Detection . . . . 9 - 6
9.1.3 Operation Errors . . . . 9 - 8

9.2 Troubleshooting . . . . 9 - 9
9.2.1 If Constant Constants Cannot Be Set . . . . 9 - 9
9.2.2 If the Motor Does Not Operate . . . . 9 - 9
9.2.3 If the Direction of the Motor Rotation is Reversed . . . . 9 - 11
9.2.4 If the Motor Does Not Put Out Torque or If Acceleration is Slow . . . . 9 - 11
9.2.5 If the Motor Does Not Operate According to Reference . . . . 9 - 11
9.2.6 If the Slip Compensation Function Has Low Speed Precision . . . . 9 - 11
9.2.7 If There is Low Speed Control Accuracy at High-speed Rotation in Open-loop Vector Control Mode . . . . 9 - 11
9.2.8 If Motor Deceleration is Slow . . . . 9 - 12
9.2.9 If the Motor Overheats . . . . 9 - 12
9.2.10 If There is Noise When the Inverter is Started or From an AM Radio . . . . 9 - 13
9.2.11 If the Ground Fault Interrupter Operates When the Inverter is Run . . . . 9 - 13
9.2.12 If There is Mechanical Oscillation . . . . 9 - 13
9.2.13 If the Motor Rotates Even When Inverter Output is Stopped . . . . 9 - 14
9.2.14 If 0 V is Detected When the Fan is Started, or Fan Stalls . . . . 9 - 14
9.2.15 If Output Frequency Does Not Rise to Frequency Reference . . . . 9 - 14

10 Maintenance and Inspection . . . . 10 - 1

10.1 Maintenance and Inspection . . . . 10 - 3
10.1.1 Daily Inspection . . . . 10 - 3
10.1.2 Periodic Inspection . . . . 10 - 3
10.1.3 Periodic Maintenance of Parts . . . . 10 - 3

11 Specifications . . . . 11 - 1

11.1 Standard Inverter Specifications . . . . 11 - 2

11.2 Specifications of Options and Peripheral Devices . . . . 11 - 5

12 Appendix . . . . 12 - 1

12.1 Inverter Application Precautions . . . . 12 - 2
12.1.1 Selection . . . . 12 - 2
12.1.2 Installation . . . . 12 - 2
12.1.3 Settings . . . . 12 - 3
12.1.4 Handling . . . . 12 - 3

12.2 Motor Application Precautions . . . . 12 - 4
12.2.1 Using the Inverter for an Existing Standard Motor . . . . 12 - 4
12.2.2 Using the Inverter for Special Motors . . . . 12 - 5
12.2.3 Power Transmission Mechanism (Speed Reducers, Belts, and Chains) . . . . 12 - 5

12.3 Peripheral Device Application Precautions . . . . 12 - 6

12.4 Wiring Examples . . . . 12 - 8
12.4.1 Using a Braking Resistor Unit . . . . 12 - 8
12.4.2 Using a Braking Unit and Braking Resistor Unit . . . . 12 - 8
12.4.3 Using Braking Units in Parallel . . . . 12 - 11
12.4.4 Using a Braking Unit and Three Braking Resistor Units in Parallel . . . . 12 - 12
12.4.5 Using a JVOP-95-□, -96-□ VS Operator . . . . 12 - 13
12.4.6 Using an Open-collector Transistor for Operation Signals . . . . 12 - 14
12.4.7 Using Open-collector, Contact Outputs . . . . 12 - 14

12.5 User Constants . . . . 12 - 15

12.6 Function Block Diagram . . . . 12 - 20

1

Introduction

This chapter provides an overview of the VS-616G5 Inverter and describes its functions and components.

1.1 Outline and Functions . . . . 1 - 2

1.1.1 VS-616G5 Inverter Models . . . . 1 - 2

1.1.2 Outline of Control Methods . . . . 1 - 4

1.1.3 Functions . . . . 1 - 4

1.2 Nomenclature . . . . 1 - 7

1.2.1 VS-616G5 Components . . . . 1 - 7

1.2.2 Digital Operator Components . . . . 1 - 8

1.1 Outline and Functions

The VS-616G5 Inverters provides full-current vector control based on advanced control logic. An autotuning function is included for easy vector control.

The Digital Operator provides a liquid crystal display that is 2 lines by 16 characters in size. User constant settings and monitor items are easily read in interactive operations in either Japanese or English. (The display language can be changed by setting a user constant.)

1.1.1 VS-616G5 Inverter Models

VS-616G5 Inverters are available in 200 and 400 V class models. These are listed in the following table. A total of 37 models is available for motor capacities of 0.4 to 300 kW.

Table 1.1 VS-616G5 Inverter Models

Voltage Class	Maximum Applicable Motor Output [kW]	VS-616G5		Inverter Specifications (Specify all required standards when ordering.)	
		Output Capacity [kVA]	Model Number	Open Chassis Type (IEC IP 00) CIMR-G5A□□□□□□	Enclosed Wall-mounted Type (IEC IP 20, NEMA 1) CIMR-G5A□□□□□□
200 V class	0.4	1.2	CIMR-G5A20P4	Remove the top and bottom covers from the models listed at the right. *	20P41□*
	0.75	2.3	CIMR-G5A20P7		20P71□ *
	1.5	3.0	CIMR-G5A21P5		21P51□ *
	2.2	4.2	CIMR-G5A22P2		22P21□ *
	3.7	6.7	CIMR-G5A23P7		23P71□ *
	5.5	9.5	CIMR-G5A25P5		25P51□ *
	7.5	13	CIMR-G5A27P5		27P51□ *
	11	19	CIMR-G5A2011		20111□ *
	15	24	CIMR-G5A2015		20151□ *
	18.5	30	CIMR-G5A2018	20180□ *	20181□ ‡
	22	37	CIMR-G5A2022	20220□ *	20221□ ‡
	30	50	CIMR-G5A2030	20300□ †	20301□ ‡
	37	61	CIMR-G5A2037	20370□ †	20371□ ‡
	45	70	CIMR-G5A2045	20450□ †	20451□ ‡
	55	85	CIMR-G5A2055	20550□ †	20551□ ‡
	75	110	CIMR-G5A2075	20750□ ‡	20751□ ‡

Voltage Class	Maximum Applicable Motor Output [kW]	VS-616G5		Inverter Specifications (Specify all required standards when ordering.)	
		Output Capacity [kVA]	Model Number	Open Chassis Type (IEC IP 00) CIMR-G5A□□□□□□	Enclosed Wall-mounted Type (IEC IP 20, NEMA 1) CIMR-G5A□□□□□□
400 V class	0.4	1.4	CIMR-G5A40P4	Remove the top and bottom covers from the models listed at the right. *	40P41□ *
	0.75	2.6	CIMR-G5A40P7		40P71□ *
	1.5	3.7	CIMR-G5A41P5		41P51□ *
	2.2	4.7	CIMR-G5A42P2		42P21□ *
	3.7	6.1	CIMR-G5A43P7		43P71□ *
	5.5	11	CIMR-G5A45P5		45P51□ *
	7.5	14	CIMR-G5A47P5		47P51□ *
	11	21	CIMR-G5A4011		40111□ *
	15	26	CIMR-G5A4015		40151□ *
	18.5	31	CIMR-G5A4018	40180□ *	40181□ ‡
	22	37	CIMR-G5A4022	40220□ *	40221□ ‡
	30	50	CIMR-G5A4030	40300□ *	40301□ ‡
	37	61	CIMR-G5A4037	40370□ *	40371□ ‡
	45	73	CIMR-G5A4045	40450□ *	40451□ ‡
	55	98	CIMR-G5A4055	40550□ †	40551□ ‡
	75	130	CIMR-G5A4075	40750□ †	40751□ ‡
	110	170	CIMR-G5A4110	41100□ †	41101□ ‡
	160	230	CIMR-G5A4160	41600□ †	41601□ ‡
	185	260	CIMR-G5A4185	41850□ ‡	—
	220	340	CIMR-G5A4220	42200□ ‡	—
	300	460	CIMR-G5A4300	43000□ ‡	—

*: Immediate delivery †: Available from factory ‡: Manufactured upon order

1

1.1.2 Outline of Control Methods

The VS-616G5 uses four control methods.

- Open-loop vector control (factory setting)
- Flux vector control
- V/f control without PG
- V/f control with PG feedback

PG stands for pulse generator (encoder).

Vector control is a method for removing interference with magnetic flux and torque, and controlling torque according to references.

Current vector control independently controls magnetic flux current and torque current by simultaneously controlling the motor primary current and phases. This ensures smooth rotation, high torque, and accurate speed/torque control at low speeds.

Vector control can be replaced by the conventional V/f control system. If the motor constants required for vector control are not known, the motor constants can be automatically set with autotuning.

The control methods are effective for the following applications:

- Open-loop vector control: General variable-speed drive.
- Flux vector control: Simple servodrive, high-precision speed control/torque control.
- V/f control without PG: Conventional Inverter control mode. Used for multi-drive operation (connecting multiple motors to one Inverter).
- V/f control with PG feedback: Simple speed feedback control. (For applications with the PG connected to the machine shaft rather than the motor shaft.)

The control characteristics for each mode are shown in *Table 1.2*.

Table 1.2 Control Method Characteristics

Characteristic	Vector Control		V/f Control	
	Open-loop	Flux Vector	Without PG	With PG feedback
Speed Control Range	1:100	1:1000	1:40	1:40
Speed Control Precision	± 0.2 %	± 0.02 %	± 2 to 3 %	± 0.03 %
Initial Drive	150% at 1 Hz	150% at 0 r/min	150% at 3 Hz	

1.1.3 Functions

■ Autotuning

Autotuning is effective for vector control. It solves problems in applicable motor restrictions and difficult constant settings. The motor constants are automatically set by entering a value from the motor's rating nameplate.

Autotuning allows flux vector control to operate accurately with virtually any normal AC induction motor, regardless of the supplier.

Always autotune the motor separately before operating using vector control. Refer to *5.2.5 Autotuning* and *6.4.3 Autotuning* for details.

■ Torque Control

Torque control is effective for flux vector control with PG. Torque is controlled by taking multi-function analog input signals as torque references. Torque control accuracy is ±5%. Switching is possible between torque control and speed control.

■ V/f Pattern Settings

V/f pattern settings are effective for V/f control. Select a V/f pattern according to the application from among the 15 preset V/f patterns. Custom V/f patterns can also be set.

■ Frequency References

The following five types of frequency references can be used to control the output frequency of the Inverter.

- Numeric input from the Digital Operator
- Voltage input within a range from 0 to 10 V
- Voltage input within a range from 0 to ±10 V (with negative voltages, rotation is in the opposite direction from the run command.)

- Current input within a range from 4 to 20 mA
- Input from Option Card

Any of the above frequency references can be used by setting a constant.

A maximum of nine frequency references can be registered with the Inverter. With remote multi-step speed reference inputs, the Inverter can operate in multi-step speed operation with a maximum of nine speed steps.

■ PID Control

The Inverter has a PID control function for easy follow-up control. Follow-up control is a control method in which the Inverter varies the output frequency to match the feedback value from the sensor for a set target value.

Follow-up control can be applied to a variety of control operations, such as those listed below, depending on the contents detected by the sensor.

- Speed Control: With a speed sensor, such as a tacho-generator, the Inverter regulates the rotating speed of the motor regardless of the load of the motor or synchronizes the rotating speed of the motor with that of another motor.
- Pressure Control: With a pressure sensor, the Inverter performs constant pressure control.
- Flow-rate Control: By sensing the flow rate of a fluid, the Inverter performs precise flow-rate control.
- Temperature Control: With a temperature sensor, the Inverter performs temperature control by fan speed.

■ Zero-servo Control

Zero-servo control is effective with flux vector control. Even at a motor speed of zero (r/min), a torque of 150% of the motor's rated torque can be generated and the average servomotor holding power (stopping power) can be obtained.

■ Speed Control By Feedback

Speed control using feedback is effective with a PG. An optional PG Speed Control Card be used to enable feedback control for speeds, thereby improving speed control accuracy.

■ Dwell Function

By holding the output frequency for a constant time during acceleration and deceleration, acceleration and deceleration can be performed without stepping out even when driving a motor with a large startup load.

■ Low Noise

The output transistor of the Inverter is an IGBT (insulated gate bipolar transistor). Using sine-wave PWM with a high-frequency carrier, the motor does not generate metallic noise.

■ Monitor Function

The following items can be monitored with the Digital Operator: Frequency reference, output frequency, output current, motor speed, output voltage reference, main-circuit DC voltage, output power, torque reference, status of input terminals, status of output terminals, operating status, total operating time, software number, speed deviation value, PID feedback value, fault status, fault history, etc.

All types of data can be monitored even with multi-function analog output.

■ Multilingual Digital Operator (SPEC:F)

The Digital Operator can display in seven languages (Japanese, English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese). The Digital Operator's liquid crystal display provides a 16-character x 2-line display area.

Easy-to-read displays in each language allow the advanced functions of the Inverter to be set in interactive operations to input constants, monitoring items, etc. Change the constant setting to select the display language.

■ Harmonic Countermeasures (0.4 to 160 kW Models)

The VS-616G5 Inverters up to 160 kW support DC reactors to easily handle high-frequency control guidelines.

- DC reactors (optional) can be connected to 0.4 to 15 kW models.
- Models from 18.5 to 160 kW have a built-in DC reactor.
- An optional AC reactor can be connected to Inverters from 185 to 300 kW.

■ User Constant Structure and Three Access Levels

The VS-616G5 has a number of user constants for setting various functions. These user constants are classified into a hierarchy to make them easier to use.

The levels are as follows from top to bottom: Modes, Groups, Functions, and Constants. The access levels for the user constants are shown in *Table 1.3.*

Table 1.3 Access Levels for User Constants

Level	Contents
Mode	Classified according to operation Operation: For operating the Inverter. (All kinds of monitoring are possible.) Initialize: For selecting the language displayed at the Digital Operator, setting access levels, initialization, and the control modes. Programming: For setting user constants for operation. Autotuning: For automatic calculation or setting motor constants. (Only under the vector control mode.) Modified constants: For referencing or changing user constants after shipping.
Groups	Classified by application.
Functions	Classified by function. (See user constants.)
Constants	Individual user constant settings.

The VS-616G5 allows the following three access levels to be set in order to further simplify setting user constants. (An access level is a range of user constants that can be referenced or set.)

Quick-Start	Reads/sets user constants required for trial operation. [Factory setting]
Basic	Reads/sets user constants that are commonly used.
Advanced	Reads/sets all the user constants that can be used.

In general, press the DATA/ENTER Key to move from an upper to a lower level. This varies somewhat, however, according to the access level, as shown in *Fig. 1.1*. For the Quick-Start access level, which has few user constants that can be set, pressing the DATA/ENTER Key jumps directly to the user constant level; whereas for the Advanced access level, which has many user constants, pressing the DATA/ENTER Key first leads to the Group level.

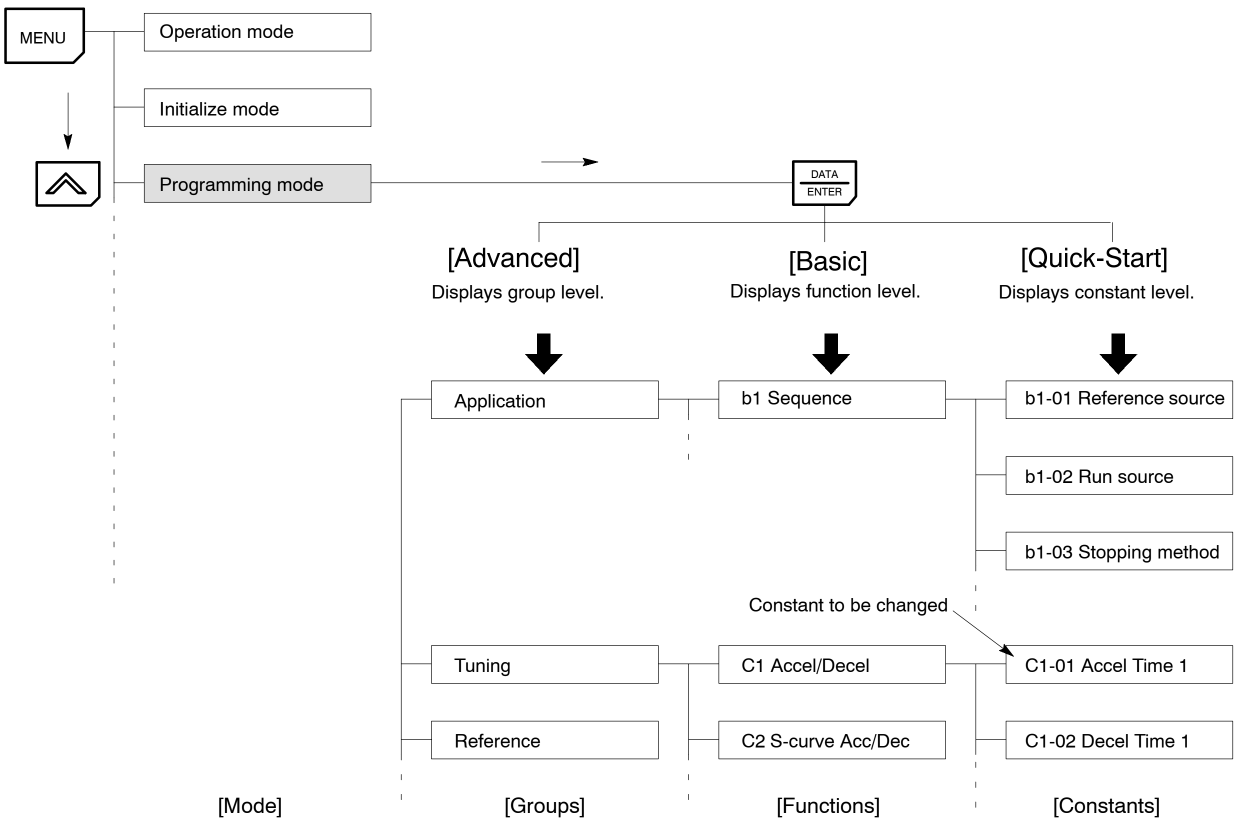


Fig 1.1 Access Level Structure

1

1.2 Nomenclature

This section provides the names of VS-616G5 components, and the components and functions of the Digital Operator.

1.2.1 VS-616G5 Components

The appearance of Inverter and the names of its components are shown in *Figure 1.2.*

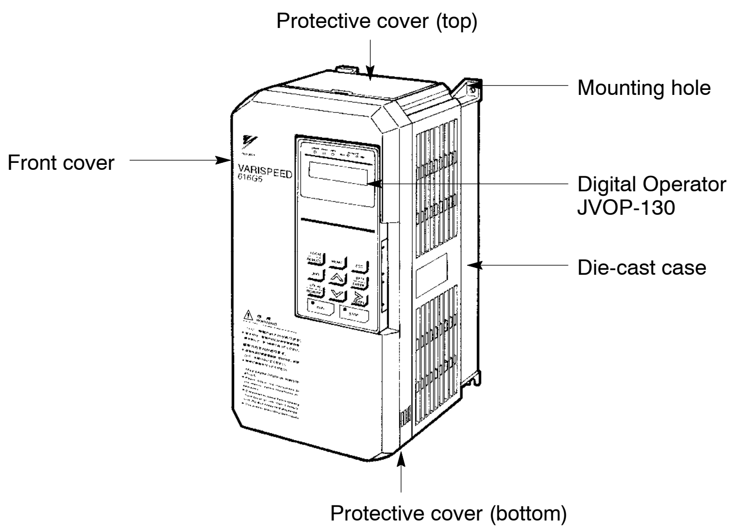


Fig 1.2 Appearance of VS-616G5, Model CIMR-G5A20P4 (200 V, 0.4 kW)

A 200 V Class Inverter with 0.4 kW Output is shown below with the front cover removed.

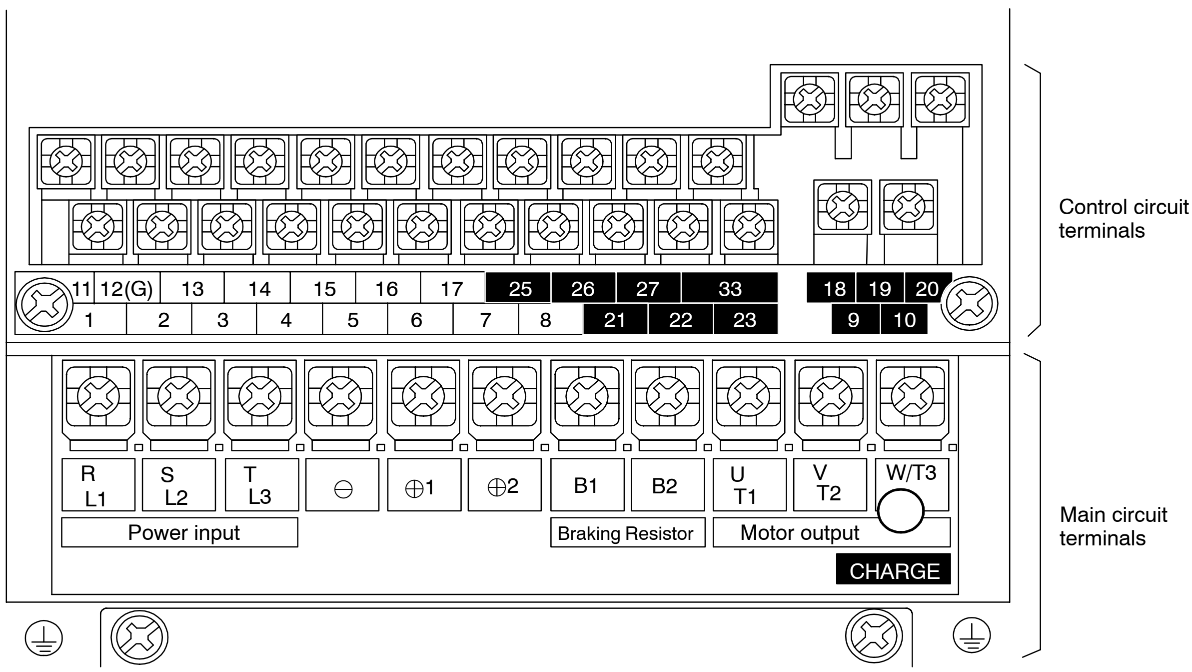
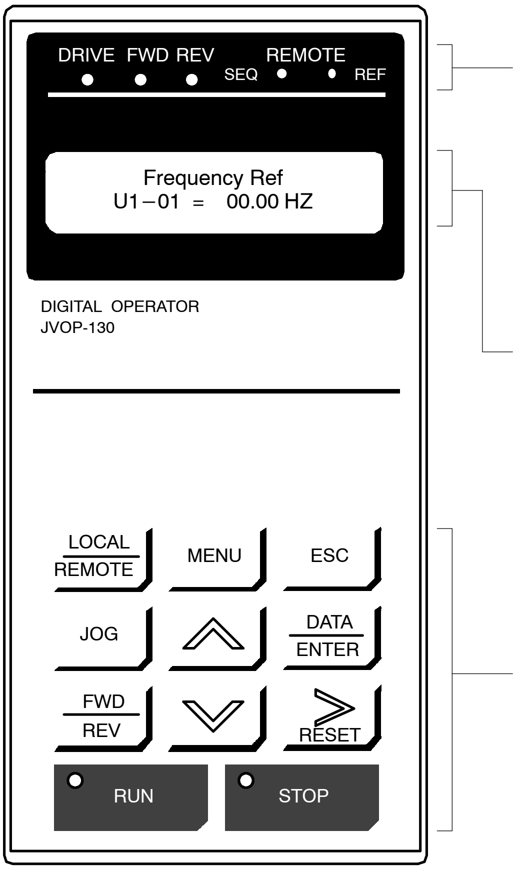


Fig 1.3 Terminal Arrangement

1
1.2.2 Digital Operator Components

This section describes the component names and functions of the Digital Operator. The component names and functions are shown in *Figure 1.4* and key functions are described in *Table 1.4*.



Operation Mode Indicators

DRIVE: Lit when in operation mode.
FWD: Lit when there is a forward reference input.
REV: Lit when there is a reverse reference input.
SEQ: Lit when an operation reference from the control circuit terminal is enabled.
REF: Lit when the frequency reference from control circuit terminals 13 and 14 is enabled.

Data Display

Two-line LCD that displays data for monitoring, user constants, and set values with 16 characters per line.

Keys

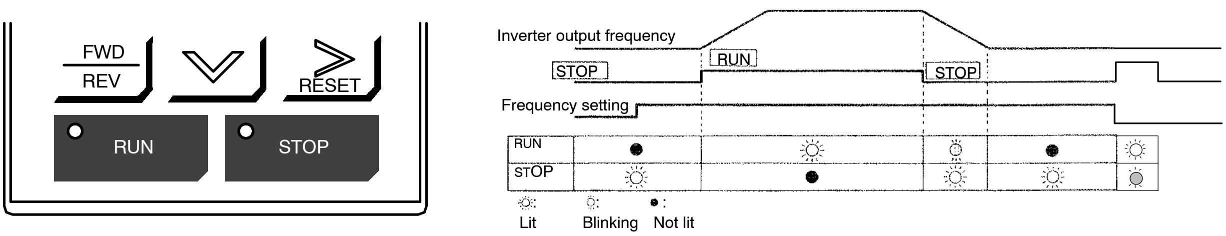
Execute operations such as setting user constants, monitoring, jogging, and autotuning.

Fig 1.4 Digital Operator Component Names and Functions

Table 1.4 Key Functions

Key	Name	Function
LOCAL / REMOTE	LOCAL/REMOTE Key	Switches between (LOCAL) operation via the Digital Operator and control circuit terminal (REMOTE) operation. This key can be enabled or disabled by setting a user constant (o2-01).
MENU	MENU Key	Displays menus.
ESC	ESC Key	Returns to the status before the DATA/ENTER Key was pressed.
JOG	JOG Key	Enables jog operation when the VS-616G5 is being operated from the Digital Operator.
FWD / REV	FWD/REV Key	Selects the rotation direction of the motor when the VS-616G5 is being operated from the Digital Operator.
> RESET	RESET Key	Sets the number of digits for user constant settings. Also acts as the reset key when a fault has occurred.
∧	Increment Key	Selects menu items, groups, functions, and user constant names, and increments set values.
∨	Decrement Key	Selects menu items, groups, functions, and user constant names, and decrements set values.
DATA / ENTER	DATA/ENTER Key	Enters menu items, functions, constants, and set values after they are set.
RUN	RUN Key	Starts the VS-616G5 operation when the VS-616G5 is in operation with the Digital Operator.
STOP	STOP Key	Stops VS-616G5 operation. This key can be enabled or disabled by setting a user constant (o2-02) when operating from the control circuit terminal.

Note Except in diagrams, keys are referred to using the key names listed in the above table.



The RUN and STOP indicators light and blink to indicate operating status.
During DB (initial excitation), RUN blinks and STOP is turned ON.

Fig 1.5 RUN and STOP Indicators

2

Handling Inverters

This chapter describes the checks required upon receiving a VS-616G5 Inverter and describes installation methods.

2.1 Confirmations upon Delivery . . . . 2 - 2
2.1.1 Nameplate Information . . . . 2 - 2
2.2 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions . . . . 2 - 4
2.3 Checking and Controlling the Installation Site . . . . 2 - 6
2.3.1 Installation Site . . . . 2 - 6
2.3.2 Controlling the Ambient Temperature . . . . 2 - 6
2.3.3 Protecting the Inverter from Foreign Matter . . . . . . 2 - 6
2.4 Installation Orientation and Space . . . . 2 - 7
2.5 Removing/Attaching the Digital Operator and Front Cover . . . . 2 - 8
2.5.1 Inverters of 15 kW or Less . . . . 2 - 8
2.5.2 Inverters of 18.5 kW or Higher . . . . 2 - 9

2.1 Confirmations upon Delivery

⚠ CAUTION

- Never install an Inverter that is damaged or missing components.
  Doing so can result in injury.

Check the following items as soon as the Inverter is delivered.

Table 2.1 Checks

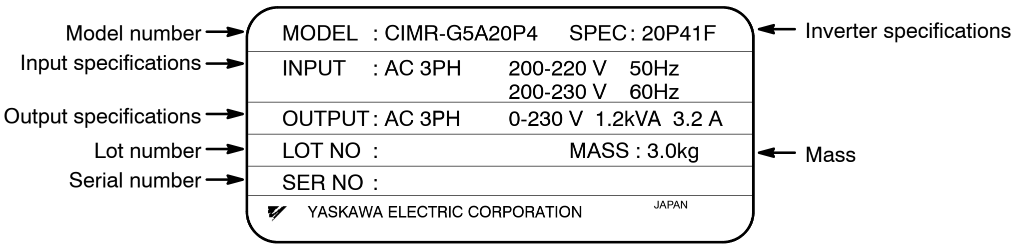
Item	Method
Has the correct model of Inverter been delivered?	Check the model number on the nameplate on the side of the Inverter (See 2.1.1).
Is the Inverter damaged in any way?	Inspect the entire exterior of the Inverter to see if there are any scratches or other damage resulting from shipping.
Are any screws or other components loose?	Use a screwdriver or other tools to check for tightness.

If you find any irregularities in the above items, contact the agency from which you purchased the Inverter or your Yaskawa representative immediately.

2.1.1 Nameplate Information

■ Example Nameplate

Standard domestic (Japan) Inverter: 3-phase, 200 VAC, 0.4 kW, IEC IP20 and NEMA 1 standards



■ Inverter Model Numbers

CIMR - G5 A 2 0P4

- CIMR: Inverter
- G5: VS-616G5

No.	Specification
A	Standard domestic model
V	UL/C-UL model

No.	Voltage Class
2	AC input, 3-phase, 200 V
4	AC input, 3-phase, 400 V
D	DC input, 3-phase, 200 V
E	DC input, 3-phase, 400 V

No.	Max. Motor Capacity
0P4	0.4 kW
0P7 to 075	0.75 kW to 75 kW

“P” indicates the decimal point.

■ Inverter Specifications

2 0P4 1 F

No.	Voltage Class
2	AC input, 3-phase, 200 V
4	AC input, 3-phase, 400 V
D	DC input, 3-phase, 200 V
E	DC input, 3-phase, 400 V

No.	Max. Motor Capacity
0P4	0.4 kW
0P7 to 075	0.75 kW to 75 kW

“P” indicates the decimal point.

No.	Protective Structure
0	Open chassis (IEC IP00)
1	Enclosed wall-mounted (IEC IP20, NEMA 1)

Version (Enter the specifications form number when special specifications are required.)

- Open Chassis Type (IEC IP00)
  Protected so that parts of the human body cannot reach electrically charged parts from the front when the Inverter is mounted in a control panel.
- Enclosed Wall-mounted Type (IEC IP20, NEMA 1)
  The Inverter is structured so that the Inverter is shielded from the exterior, and can thus be mounted to the interior wall of a standard building (not necessarily enclosed in a control panel). The protective structure conforms to the standards of NEMA 1 in the USA.

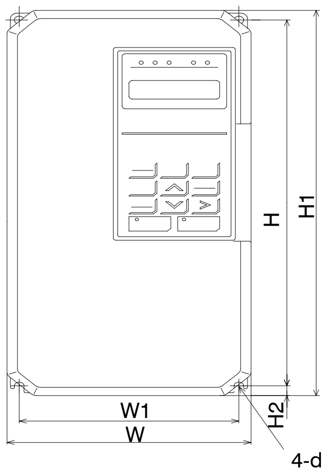
2

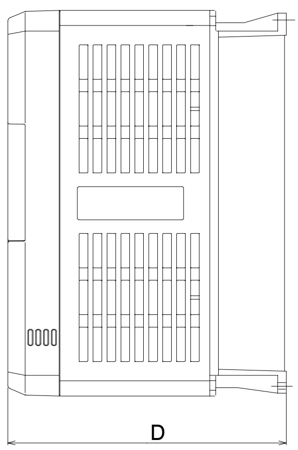
2.2 Exterior and Mounting Dimensions

■ 200 V/400 V Class Inverters of 15 kW and Lower

The following diagram shows a 200 V class, 1.5 kW Inverter.

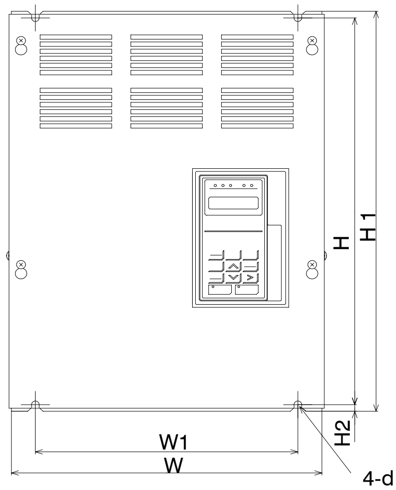
Remove the top and bottom covers when mounting 200 V/400 V class Inverters of 15 kW or lower in a control panel.

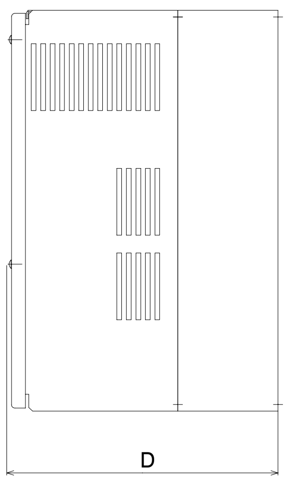




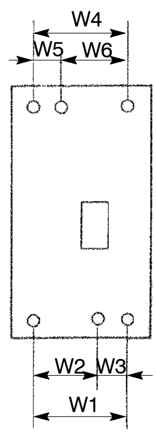
■ 200 V/400 V Class Inverters of 18.5 kW and Higher

The following diagram shows a 200 V class, 18.5 kW Inverter.





■ Mounting Dimensions for 400 V Class Inverters of 185 to 300 kW



Max. Applicable Motor Capacity [kW]	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5	W6
185, 220	750	440	310	850	285	565
300	750	440	310	873	298	575

Table 2.2 VS-616G5 External Dimensions (mm) and Approx. Masses (kg)

Voltage class	Max. Applicable Motor Output [kW]	Open Chassis (IP00)							Enclosed Wall-mounted (NEMA1)								DC Reactor*1
		W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	Approx. Mass	W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	Approx. Mass	Mounting Holes d *1	
200 V class	0.4	140	280	160	126	266	7.0	3	140	280	160	126	266	7.0	3	M5	Option
	0.75																
	1.5																
	2.2	140	280	180	126	266	7.0	4.5	140	280	180	126	266	7.0	4.5	M5	
	3.7																
	5.5	200	300	205	186	285	8.0	5.5	200	300	205	186	285	8.0	5.5	M6	
	7.5							6							6		
	11	250	380	225	236	365	7.5	11	250	380	225	236	365	7.5	11	M6	
	15									400				27.5			
	18.5	325	450	285	275	435	7.5	28	330	610	285	275	435	87.5	32	M6	Built-in
	22									675				152.5			
	30	425	675	350	320	650	12.5	61	430	985	350	320	650	212.5	67	M10	
	37							62							68		
	45	475	800	350	370	775	12.5	80	480	1110	350	370	775	212.5	87	M10	
	55																
	75	575	925	400	445	895	15.0	135	580	1290	400	445	895	270	145	M12	
400 V class	0.4	140	280	160	126	266	7.0	3	140	280	160	126	266	7.0	3	M5	Option
	0.75																
	1.5	140	280	180	126	266	7.0	4	140	280	180	126	266	7.0	4	M5	
	2.2							4.5							4.5		
	3.7																
	5.5	200	300	205	186	285	8.0	6	200	300	205	186	285	8.0	6	M6	
	7.5																
	11	250	380	225	236	365	7.5	11	250	380	225	236	365	7.5	11	M6	
	15																
	18.5	325	450	285	275	435	7.5	29	330	610	285	275	435	87.5	32	M6	Built-in
	22							31							34		
	30	325	625	285	275	610	7.5	44	330	785	285	275	610	87.5	48	M6	
	37																
	45									850				152.5			
	55	455	820	350	350	795	12.5	81	460	1130	350	350	795	212.5	87	M10	
	75							82							88		
	110	575	925	375	445	895	15.0	135	580	1290	375	445	895	270	145	M12	
	160			400				145			400				155		
	185	950	1450	435	*2	1400	25	360	—							M12	—
	220																
	300	960	1600	455	*2	1550	25	420									

* 1. Same for open chassis and enclosed wall-mounted types.

* 2. See page 2 - 4 for mounting dimensions.

Note An attachment is required to mount the cooling fins (fin section) on the outside of the control panel for 200 V/400 V class Inverters of 15 kW or less. Please contact your Yaskawa representative for details. Dimensional drawings for models with externally mounted cooling fins and other special requirements are also available from your Yaskawa representative.

2

2.3 Checking and Controlling the Installation Site

⚠ CAUTION

- **Always hold the case when carrying the Inverter.**
  If the Inverter is held by the front cover, the main body of the Inverter may fall, possibly resulting in injury.
- **Attach the Inverter to a metal or other noncombustible material.**
  Fire can result if the Inverter is attached to a combustible material.
- **Install a cooling fan or other cooling device when installing more than one Inverter in the same enclosure so that the temperature of the air entering the Inverters is below 45°C.**
  Overheating can result in fires or other accidents.

Install the VS-616G5 in the installation site described below and maintain optimum conditions.

2.3.1 Installation Site

Install the Inverter under the following conditions.

Type	Ambient Operating Temperature	Humidity
Enclosed wall-mounted	−10 to 40°C	90% RH or less (no condensation)
Open chassis	−10 to 45°C	90% RH or less (no condensation)

Protection covers are attached to the top and bottom of the Inverter. Be sure to remove the protection covers before installing a 200 or 400 V Class Inverter with an output of 15 kW or less in a panel.

- Install the Inverter in a clean location free from oil mist and dust. It can be installed in a totally enclosed panel that is completely shielded from floating dust.
- When installing or operating the Inverter, always take special care so that metal powder, oil, water, or other foreign matter does not get into the Inverter.
- Do not install the Inverter on combustible material, such as wood.
- Install the Inverter in a location free from radioactive materials and combustible materials.
- Install the Inverter in a location free from harmful gasses and liquids.
- Install the Inverter in a location without excessive oscillation.
- Install the Inverter in a location free from chlorides.
- Install the Inverter in a location not in direct sunlight.

2.3.2 Controlling the Ambient Temperature

To enhance the reliability of operation, the Inverter should be installed in an environment free from extreme temperature increases. If the Inverter is installed in an enclosed environment, such as a box, use a cooling fan or air conditioner to maintain the internal air temperature below 45°C.

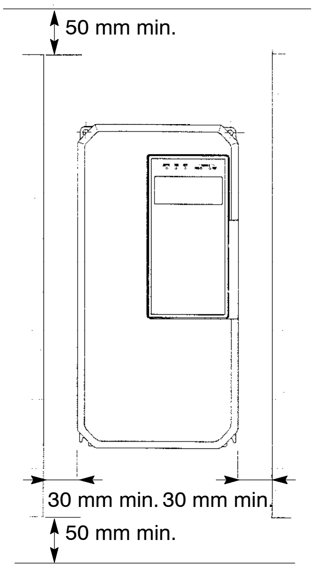
2.3.3 Protecting the Inverter from Foreign Matter

Place a cover over the Inverter during installation to shield it from metal power produced by drilling.

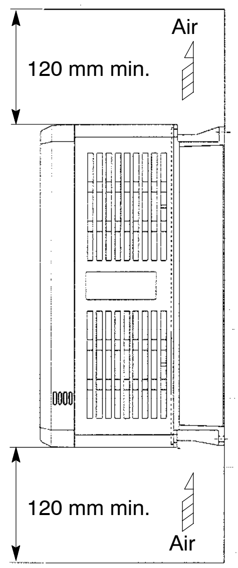
Always remove the cover from the Inverter after completing installation. Otherwise, ventilation will be reduced, causing the Inverter to overheat.

2.4 Installation Orientation and Space

Install the Inverter on a vertical surface so as not to reduce the cooling effect. When installing the Inverter, always provide the following installation space to allow normal heat dissipation.



(a) Horizontal Space



(b) Vertical Space

Fig 2.1 VS-616G5 Installation Orientation and Space

IMPORTANT

- The same space is required horizontally and vertically for both open chassis (IP00) and enclosed wall-mounted (IP20, NEMA 1) Inverters.
- Always remove the protection covers before installing a 200 or 400 V Class Inverter with an output of 15 kW or less in a panel.
- Always provide enough space for suspension eye bolts and the main circuit lines when installing a 200 or 400 V Class Inverter with an output of 30 kW or more in a panel.

2.5 Removing/Attaching the Digital Operator and Front Cover

Remove the front cover to wire the terminals.

For models of 15 kW or less (both 200 V and 400 V class), do not remove or mount the front cover without first removing the Digital Operator; otherwise, the Digital Operator may malfunction due to imperfect contact. Use the following procedures to remove or attach the front cover.

2.5.1 Inverters of 15 kW or Less

■ Removing the Digital Operator

Press the lever on the side of the Digital Operator in the direction of arrow 1 to unlock the Digital Operator and lift the Digital Operator in the direction of arrow 2 to remove the Digital Operator as shown in the following illustration.

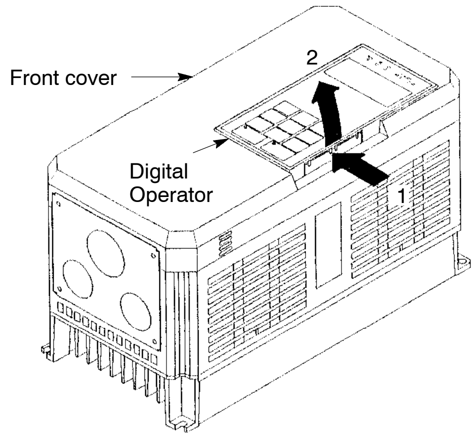


Fig 2.2 Removing the Digital Operator

■ Removing the Front Cover

Press the left and right sides of the front cover in the directions of arrows 1 and lift the bottom of the cover in the direction of arrow 2 to remove the front cover as shown in the following illustration.

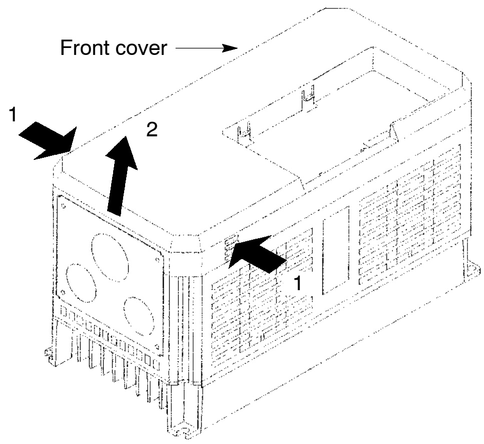


Fig 2.3 Removing the Front Cover

■ Mounting the Front Cover

After wiring the terminals, mount the front cover to the Inverter by performing in reverse order to the steps to remove the front cover.

1. Do not mount the front cover with the Digital Operator attached to the front cover; otherwise, Digital Operator may malfunction due to imperfect contact.
2. Insert the tab of the upper part of the front cover into the groove of the Inverter and press the lower part of the front cover onto the Inverter until the front cover snaps shut.

■ Mounting the Digital Operator

1. Hook the Digital Operator at A (two locations) on the front cover in the direction of arrow 1 as shown in the following illustration.
2. Press the Digital Operator in the direction of arrow 2 until it snaps in place at B (two locations).

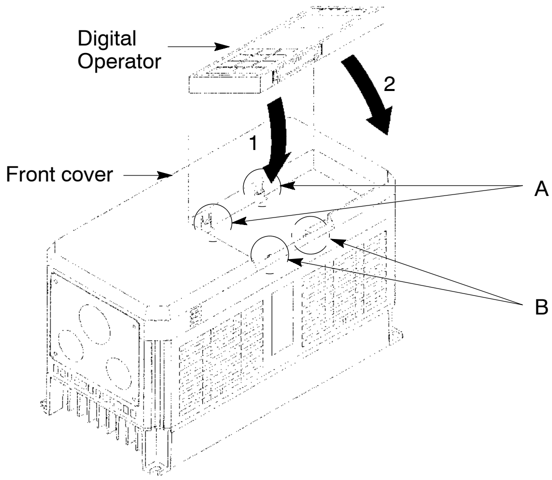


Fig 2.4 Mounting the Digital Operator

IMPORTANT

1. Do not remove or attach the Digital Operator or mount or remove the front cover using methods other than those described above, otherwise the Inverter may break or malfunction due to imperfect contact.
2. Never attach the front cover to the Inverter with the Digital Operator attached to the front cover. Imperfect contact can result.

   Always attach the front cover to the Inverter by itself first, and then attach the Digital Operator to the front cover.

2.5.2 Inverters of 18.5 kW or Higher

The front cover can be removed without removing the Digital Operator from the Inverter provided that the Inverter has an output of 18.5 kW or higher.

Loosen the four screws of the front cover and move the front cover slightly upwards to remove the front cover.

3

Wiring

3

This chapter describes wiring terminals, main circuit terminal connections, main circuit terminal wiring specifications, control circuit terminals, and control circuit wiring specifications.

3.1 Connections to Peripheral Devices . . . . 3 - 3

3.2 Connection Diagram . . . . 3 - 4

3.3 Terminal Block Configuration . . . . 3 - 5

3.4 Wiring Main Circuit Terminals . . . . 3 - 6

3.4.1 Applicable Wire Sizes and Closed-loop Connectors . . . . 3 - 6

3.4.2 Main Circuit Terminal Functions . . . . 3 - 9

3.4.3 Main Circuit Configurations . . . . 3 - 10

3.4.4 Standard Connection Diagrams . . . . 3 - 12

3.4.5 Wiring the Main Circuits . . . . 3 - 13

3.5 Wiring Control Circuit Terminals . . . . 3 - 20

3.5.1 Wire Sizes and Closed-loop Connectors . . . . 3 - 20

3.5.2 Control Circuit Terminal Functions . . . . 3 - 21

3.5.3 Control Circuit Terminal Connections (All Models) 3 - 22

3.5.4 Control Circuit Wiring Precautions . . . . 3 - 23

3.6 Wiring Check . . . . 3 - 23

3.7 Installing and Wiring PG Speed Control Cards . . . . 3 - 24

3.7.1 Installing a PG Speed Control Card . . . . 3 - 24

3.7.2 PG Speed Control Card Terminal Blocks . . . . 3 - 25

3.7.3 Wiring a PG Speed Control Card . . . . 3 - 27

3.7.4 Wiring PG Speed Control Card Terminal Blocks . . 3 - 31

3.7.5 Selecting the Number of PG (Encoder) Pulses . . . 3 - 33

3

⚠ WARNING

- Always turn OFF the input power supply before wiring terminals.
  Otherwise, an electric shock or fire can occur.
- Wiring must be performed by an authorized person qualified in electrical work.
  Otherwise, an electric shock or fire can occur.
- Be sure to ground the ground terminal.
  (200 V class: Ground to 100 Ω or less, 400 V class: Ground to 10 Ω or less)
  Otherwise, an electric shock or fire can occur.
- Always check the operation of any emergency stop circuits after they are wired.
  Otherwise, there is the possibility of injury. (Wiring is the responsibility of the user.)
- Never touch the output terminals directly with your hands or allow the output lines to come into contact with the Inverter case. Never short the output circuits.
  Otherwise, electrical shock or grounding can occur.

⚠ CAUTION

- Check to be sure that the voltage of the main AC power supply satisfies the rated voltage of the Inverter.
  Injury or fire can occur if the voltage is not correct.
- Do not perform voltage withstand tests on the Inverter.
  Otherwise, semiconductor elements and other devices can be damaged.
- Connect braking resistors, Braking Resistor Units, and Braking Units as shown in the I/O wiring examples.
  Otherwise, a fire can occur.
- Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque.
  Otherwise, a fire may occur.
- Do not connect AC power to output terminals U, V, and W.
  The interior parts of the Inverter will be damaged if voltage is applied to the output terminals.
- Do not connect phase-advancing capacitors or LC/RC noise filters to the output circuits.
  The Inverter can be damaged or internal parts burnt if these devices are connected.
- Do not connect electromagnetic switches or contactors to the output circuits.
  If a load is connected while the Inverter is operating, surge current will cause the overcurrent protection circuit inside the Inverter to operate.

3.1 Connections to Peripheral Devices

Examples of connections between the VS-616G5 and typical peripheral devices are shown in *Figure 3.1*. Use this illustration to gain an understanding of the overall equipment configuration.

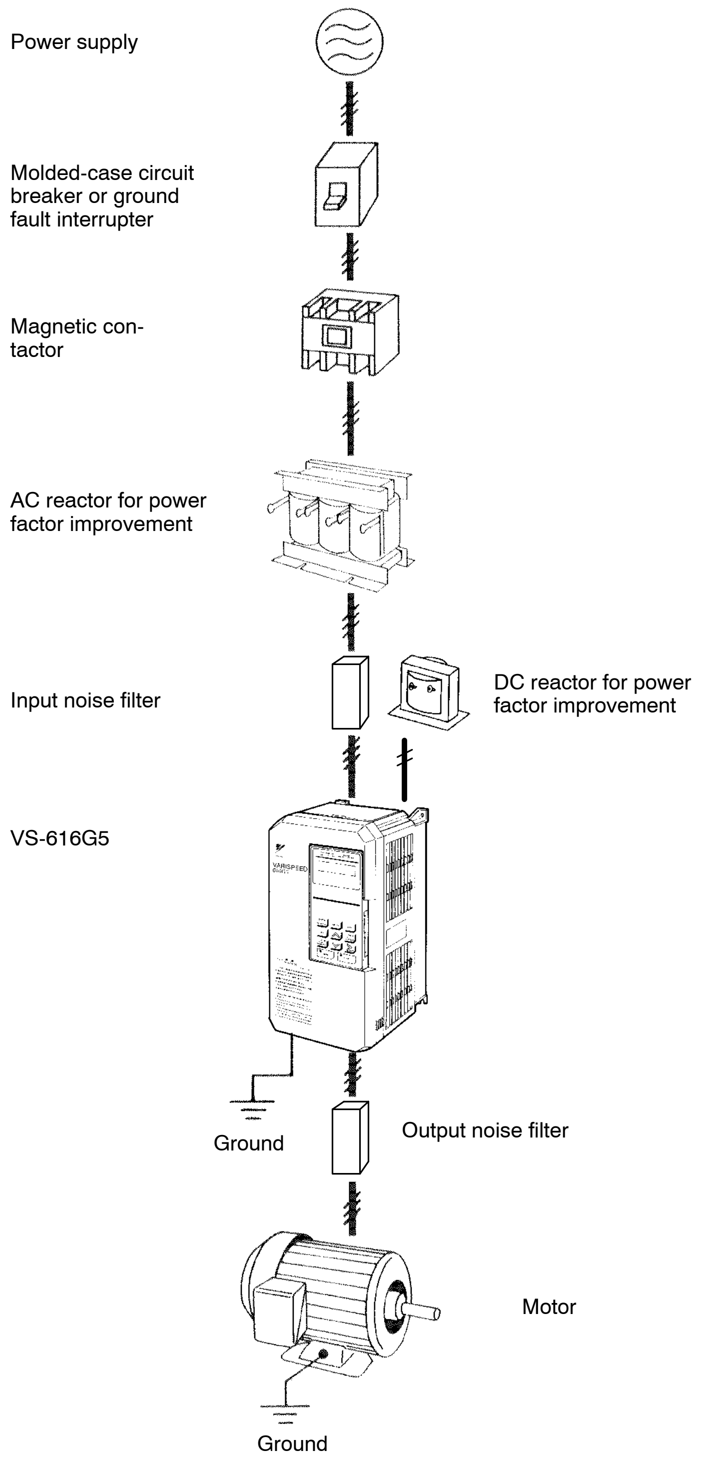


Fig 3.1 Example Connections to Peripheral Devices

3

3.2 Connection Diagram

The connection diagram of the VS-616G5 is shown in *Figure 3.2.*

When using the Digital Operator, the motor can be operated by wiring only the main circuits.

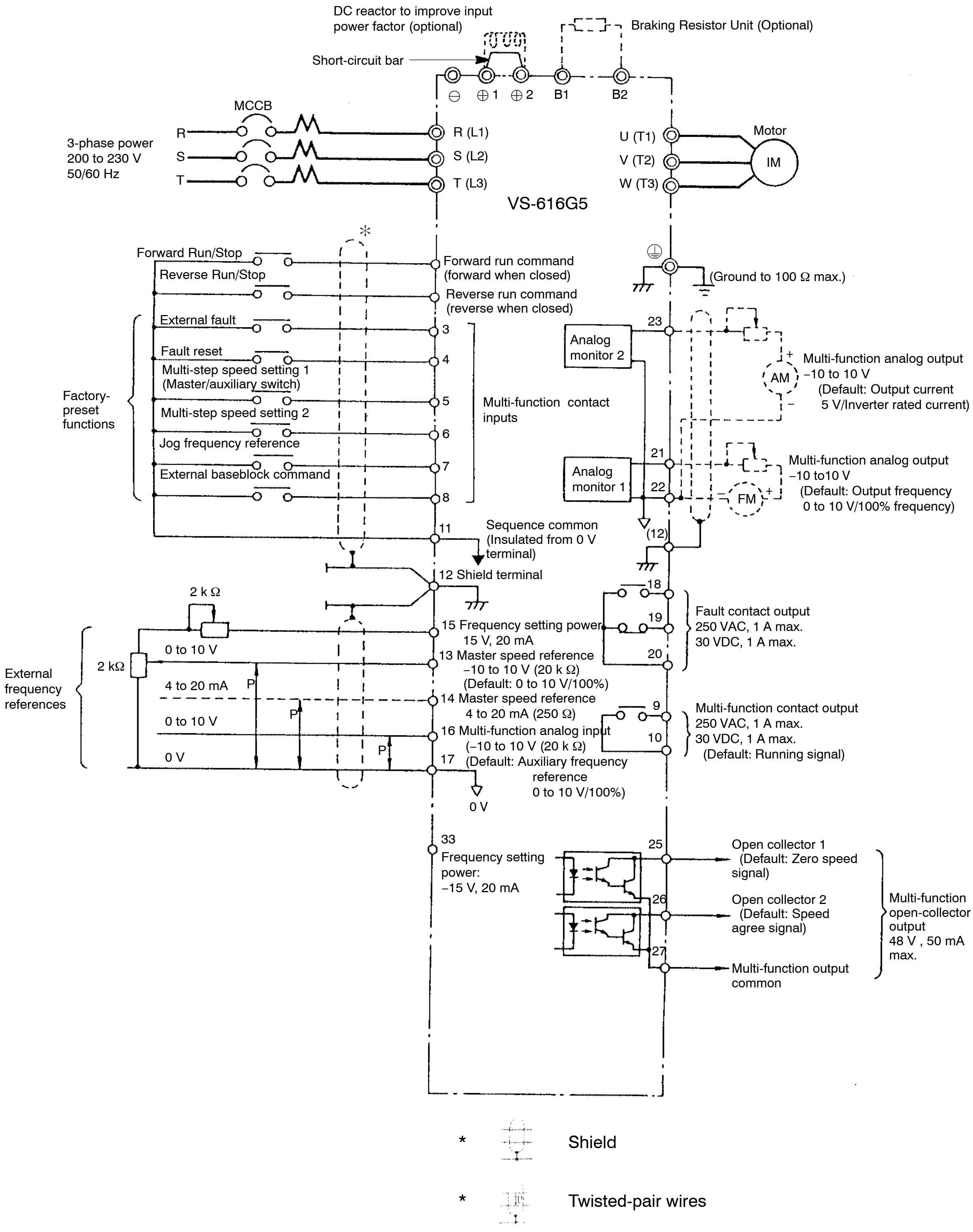


Fig 3.2 Connection Diagram (Model CIMR-G5A27P5 Shown Above)

IMPORTANT

1. Control circuit terminals 1 to 33 are not arranged in order of terminal numbers; they are arranged as shown below. Be sure to wire them correctly.

11	12(G)	13	14	15	16	17	25	26	27	33	18	19	20
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	21	22	23	9	10	

2. Do not use control circuit terminals 13 and 14 at the same time.
(The two signals will be added inside the Inverter if they are input at the same time.)
3. The maximum output current capacity of the +15 V/–15 V output from control circuit terminals 15 and 33 is 20 mA.
4. The multi-function analog output is a dedicated meter output for a frequency meter, ammeter, etc. Do not use this output for feedback control or for any other control purpose.
Use one of the optional Analog Monitor Cards (AO-08 or AO-012) for analog outputs to the control system.
5. Disable the stall prevention during deceleration (set constant L3-04 to 0) when using a Braking Resistor Unit. If this user constant is not changed to disable stall prevention, the system may not stop during deceleration.
6. Enable protection for the internal DB resistor (model ERF) (set constant L8-01 to 1) when using an internal braking resistor. The braking resistor will not be protected unless this setting is changed to enable protection.
7. DC reactors to improve the input power factor can be connected as an option only to Inverters for 15 kW or less. Remove the short bar from between ⊕1 and ⊕2 when connecting a DC reactor.
8. There is no DC power supply input terminals for 200 V class Inverters of 30 to 75 kW and 400 V class Inverters of 55 to 160 kW, and DC power cannot be input to these Inverters.

3.3 Terminal Block Configuration

The terminal block for a 200 V class Inverter with an output of 0.4 kW is shown in *Figure 3.3*.

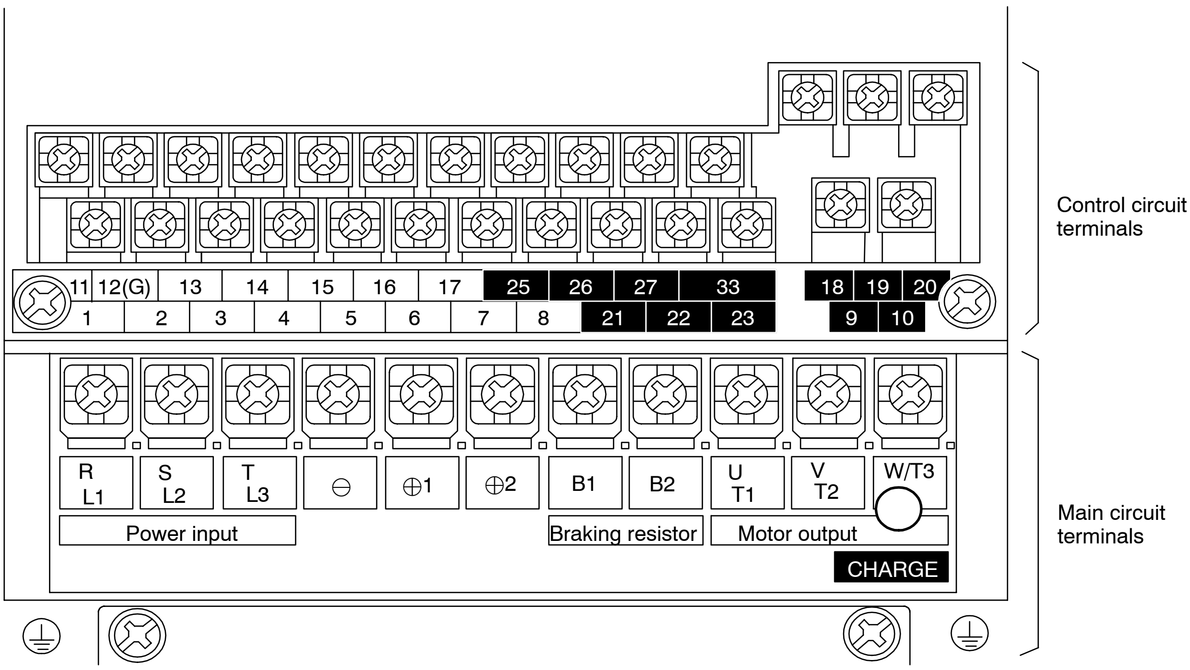


Fig 3.3 Terminal Arrangement

3.4 Wiring Main Circuit Terminals

3.4.1 Applicable Wire Sizes and Closed-loop Connectors

Select the appropriate wires and crimp terminals from *Table 3.1* to *Table 3.3*. Refer to instruction manual TOE-C726-2□ for wire sizes for Braking Resistor Units and Braking Units.

Table 3.1 200 V Class Wire Sizes

Circuit	VS-616G5 Model CIMR-□	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Screws	Wire Thickness (see note) mm²	Wire Type
Main Circuits	G5A20P4	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V, W	M4	2 to 5.5	Power cables, e.g., 600 V vinyl power cables
		⏚			
	G5A20P7	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V, W	M4	2 to 5.5	
		⏚			
	G5A21P5	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V, W	M4	2 to 5.5	
		⏚		3.5 to 5.5	
	G5A22P2	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V, W	M4	3.5 to 5.5	
		⏚			
	G5A23P7	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V, W	M4	5.5	
		⏚			
	G5A25P5	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V, W	M5	8	
		⏚		5.5 to 8	
	G5A27P5	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V, W	M5	8	
		⏚		5.5 to 8	
	G5A2011	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, ⊕3, U, V, W	M6	22	
		⏚		8	
	G5A2015	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, ⊕3, U, V, W	M8	30	
		⏚	M6	8	
	G5A2018	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, ⊕3, U, V, W	M8	30	
		⏚		14	
		r, ∆	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A2022	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, ⊕3, U, V, W	M8	38	
		⏚		14	
		r, ∆	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A2030	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	38 to 100	
		⊖, ⊕3	M8	---	
		⏚	M8	22	
		r, ∆	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A2037	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	38 to 100	
		⊖, ⊕3	M8	---	
		⏚	M8	22	
		r, ∆	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A2045	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	60 to 100	
		⊖, ⊕3	M8	---	
		⏚	M8	22	
		r, ∆	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A2055	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	100	
		⊖, ⊕3	M8	---	
		⏚	M8	30	
		r, ∆	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A2075	R, S, T, U, V, W	M12	100 to 200	
		⊖, ⊕3	M8	---	
		⏚	M8	50	
		r, ∆	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
Control Circuits	All models	1 to 33	M3.5	0.5 to 2	Shielded twisted-pair wires

Note The wire thickness is set for copper wires at 75°C.

Table 3.2 400 V Class Wire Sizes

Circuit	VS-616G5 Model CIMR- ☐	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Screws	Wire Thickness (see note) mm^2	Wire Type
Main Circuits	G5A40P4	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V, W	M4	2 to 5.5	Power cables, e.g., 600 V vinyl power cables
		⏚			
	G5A40P7	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V,W	M4	2 to 5.5	
		⏚			
	G5A41P5	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V,W	M4	2 to 5.5	
		⏚			
	G5A42P2	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V,W	M4	2 to 5.5	
		⏚			
	G5A43P7	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V,W	M4	2 to 5.5	
		⏚		3.5 to 5.5	
	G5A45P5	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V,W	M4	3.5 to 5.5	
		⏚			
	G5A47P5	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V, W	M5	5.5	
		⏚			
	G5A4011	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V, W	M5	8 to 14	
		⏚	M6	8	
	G5A4015	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, B1, B2, U, V, W	M5	8 to 14	
		⏚	M6	8	
	G5A4018	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, ⊕3, U, V, W	M6	14	
		⏚	M8	8	
		r, ∆	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A4022	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, ⊕3, U, V, W	M6	22	
		⏚	M8	8	
		r, ∆	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A4030	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, ⊕3, U, V, W	M8	22	
		⏚		8	
		r, ∆	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A4037	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, ⊕3, U, V, W	M8	30	
		⏚		14	
		r, ∆	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A4045	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, ⊕3, U, V, W	M8	50	
		⏚		14	
		r, ∆	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A4055	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	38 to 100	
		⊖, ⊕3	M8	—	
		⏚	M8	22	
		r, ∆200, ∆400	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A4075	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	38 to 100	
		⊖, ⊕3	M8	—	
		⏚	M8	22	
		r, ∆200, ∆400	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A4110	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	60 to 100	
		⊖, ⊕3	M8	—	
		⏚	M8	30	
		r, ∆200, ∆400	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A4160	R, S, T, U, V, W	M12	100 to 200	
		⊖, ⊕3	M8	—	
		⏚	M8	50	
		r, ∆200, ∆400	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A4185	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕3, U, V, W	M16	250 to 325	
		⏚	M8	50	
		r, ∆200, ∆400	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A4220	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕3, U, V, W	M16	325 or 200 × 2P	
		⏚	M8	60	
		r, ∆200, ∆400	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
	G5A4300	R, S, T, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕3, U, V, W	M16	250 × 2P or 325 × 2P	
		⏚	M8	60	
		r, ∆200, ∆400	M4	0.5 to 5.5	
Control Circuits	All models	1 to 33	M3.5	0.5 to 2	Shielded twisted-pair wires

Note The wire thickness is set for copper wires at 75°C.

3

3

Table 3.3 Closed-loop Connector Sizes (JIS C 2805) (For 200 V/400 V Classes)

Wire Thickness mm^2	Terminal Screws	Size
0.5	M3.5	1.25 to 3.5
	M4	1.25 to 4
0.75	M3.5	1.25 to 3.5
	M4	1.25 to 4
1.25	M3.5	1.25 to 3.5
	M4	1.25 to 4
2	M3.5	2 to 3.5
	M4	2 to 4
	M5	2 to 5
	M6	2 to 6
	M8	2 to 8
3.5/5.5	M4	5.5 to 4
	M5	5.5 to 5
	M6	5.5 to 6
	M8	5.5 to 8
8	M5	8 to 5
	M6	8 to 6
	M8	8 to 8
14	M6	14 to 6
	M8	14 to 8
22	M6	22 to 6
	M8	22 to 8
30/38	M8	38 to 8
50/60	M8	60 to 8
	M10	60 to 10
80	M10	80 to 10
100		100 to 10
100	M12	100 to 12
150		150 to 12
200		200 to 12
325	M12 × 2	325 to 12
	M16	325 to 16

IMPORTANT

Determine the wire size for the main circuit so that line voltage drop is within 2% of the rated voltage.
Line voltage drop is calculated as follows:
(If there is the possibility of excessive voltage drop, use a larger wire suitable to the required length.)
Line voltage drop (V) = $\sqrt{3}$ x wire resistance (Ω/km) x wire length (m) x current (A) x 10^{-3}

3.4.2 Main Circuit Terminal Functions

Main circuit terminal functions are summarized according to terminal symbols in *Table 3.4* and *Table 3.5*. Wire the terminals correctly for the desired purposes.

Table 3.4 200 V Class Main Circuit Terminal Functions

Purpose	Terminal Symbol	Model: CIMR-G5A ☐
Main circuit power input	R (L1), S (L2), T (L3)	20P4 to 2075
Inverter outputs	U (T1), V (T2), W (T3)	20P4 to 2075, D030 to D075 (all models)
DC power input	⊕ 1 – ⊖	20P4 to 2022, D030 to D075
Braking Resistor Unit connection	B1, B2	20P4 to 27P5
DC reactor connection	⊕ 1 – ⊕ 2	20P4 to 2015
Braking Unit connection	⊕ 3 – ⊖ (see note 2)	2011 to 2075, D030 to D075
Cooling fan power input	r, Δ	2018 to 2022
Cooling fan power input (control power input)	r, Δ	2030 to 2075, D030 to D075
Ground	⏚	20P4 to 2075, D030 to D075 (all models)

Note 1. Models CIMR-G5A2030 to 2075 do not support DC power input.

2. When using this terminal as an input for DC power supply, special considerations are required. Be sure to consult our sales representative.

Table 3.5 400 V Class Main Circuit Terminal Functions

Purpose	Terminal Symbol	Model: CIMR-G5A ☐
Main circuit power input	R (L1), S (L2), T (L3)	40P4 to 4300
Inverter outputs	U (T1), V (T2), W (T3)	40P4 to 4300, E055 to E160 (all models)
DC power input	⊕ 1 – ⊖	40P4 to 4045, 4185 to 4300, E055 to E160
Braking Resistor Unit connection	B1, B2	40P4 to 4015
DC reactor connection	⊕ 1 – ⊕ 2	40P4 to 4015
Braking Unit connection	⊕ 3 – ⊖ (see note 2)	4018 to 4300, E055 to E160
Cooling fan power input	r, Δ	4018 to 4045
Cooling fan power input (control power input)	r – Δ 200: 200 to 230 VAC input r – Δ 400: 380 to 460 VAC input	4055 to 4300, E055 to E160
Ground	⏚	40P4 to 4300, E055 to E160 (all models)

Note 1. Models CIMR-G5A4055 to 4160 do not support DC power input.

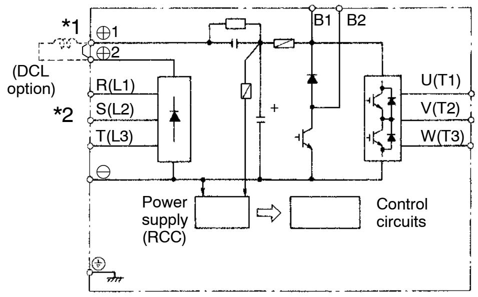
2. When using this terminal as an input for DC power supply, special considerations are required. Be sure to consult our sales representative.

3.4.3 Main Circuit Configurations

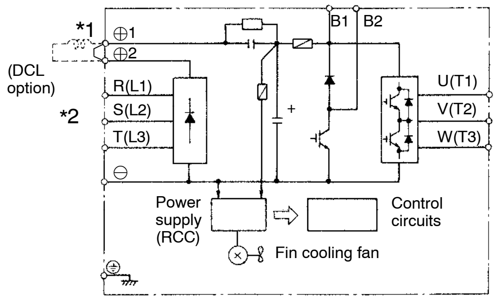
The main circuit configurations are shown in *Figure 3.4* and *Figure 3.5*.

■ 200 V Class

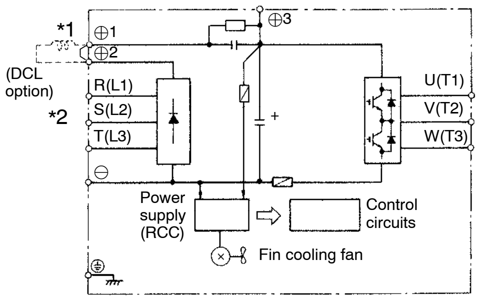
CIMR-G5A20P4 to 21P5 (0.4 to 1.5 kW)



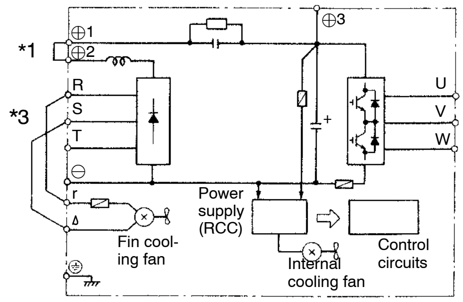
CIMR-G5A22P2 to 27P5 (2.2 to 7.5 kW)



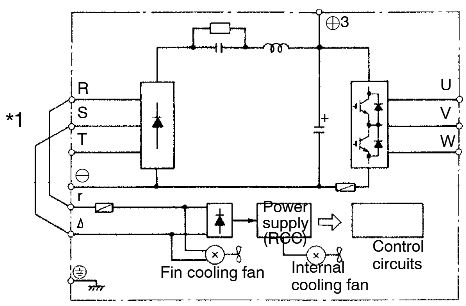
CIMR-G5A2011 to 2015 (11, 15 kW)



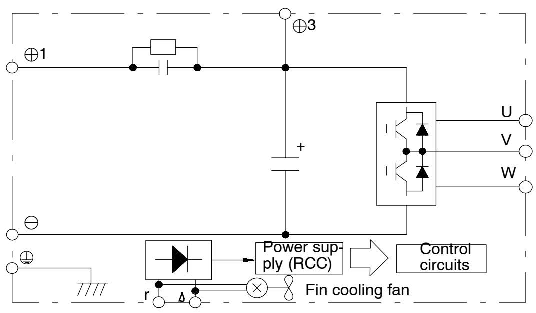
CIMR-G5A2018 to 2022 (18.5, 22 kW)



CIMR-G5A2030 to 2075 (30 to 75 kW)



CIMR-G5AD030 to D075 (30 to 75 kW)

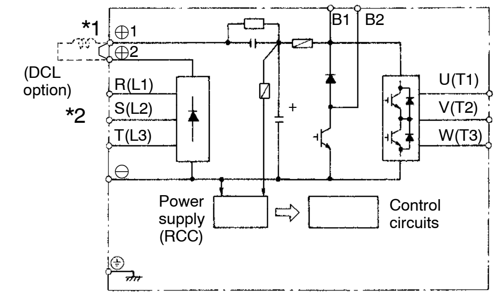


* 1 Prewired at the factory.
* 2 Remove the short-circuit bar from between ⊕1 and ⊕2 when connecting a DC reactor to Inverters of 15 kW or less.
* 3 Prewired at the factory. When supplying power to the main circuits from the DC power supply, remove the wiring from R-r and S- ∆

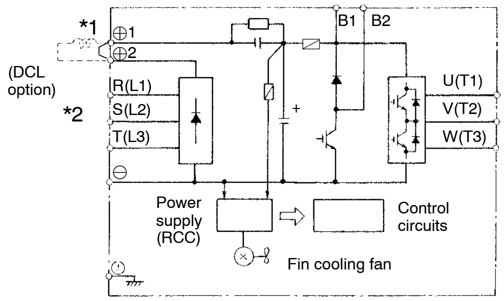
Fig 3.4 200 V Class Inverter Main Circuit Configurations

■ 400 V Class

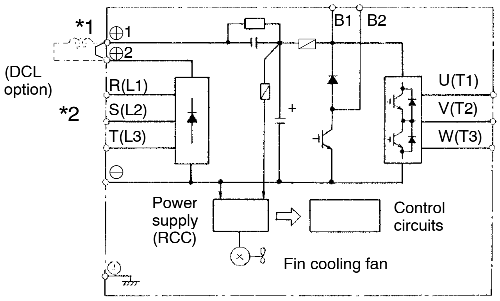
CIMR-G5A40P4 to 41P5 (0.4 to 1.5 kW)



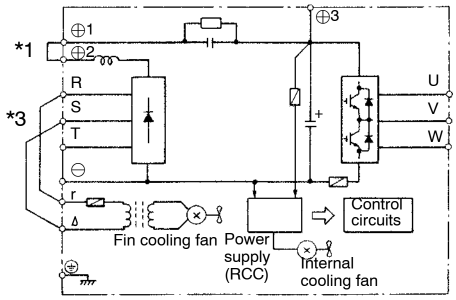
CIMR-G5A42P2 to 43P7 (2.2 to 3.7 kW)



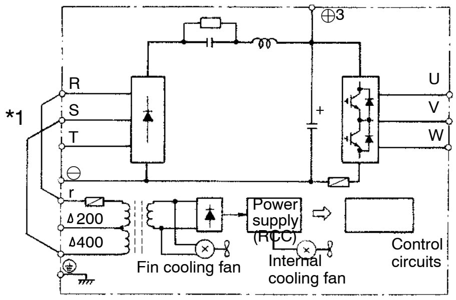
CIMR-G5A45P5 to 43P7 (5.5 to 3.7 kW)



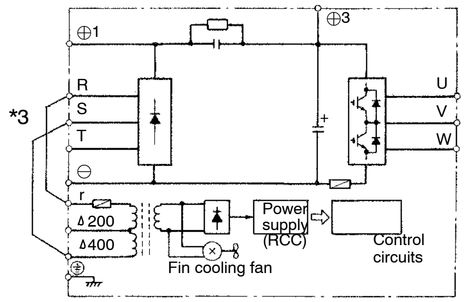
CIMR-G5A4018 to 4045 (18.5 to 45 kW)



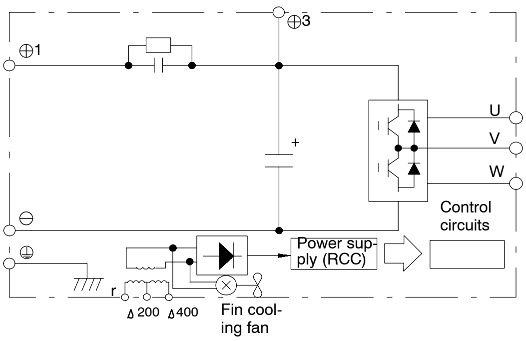
CIMR-G5A4055 to 4160 (55 to 160 kW)



CIMR-G5A4185 to 4300 (185 to 300 kW)



CIMR-G5AE055 to E160 (55 to 160 kW)



* 1 Prewired at the factory.

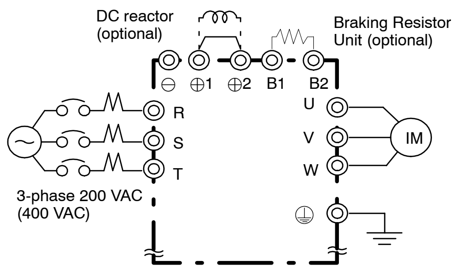
* 2 Remove the short-circuit bar from between ⊕1 and ⊕2 when connecting a DC reactor to Inverters of 15 kW or less.

* 3 Prewired at the factory. When supplying power to the main circuits from the DC power supply, remove the wiring from R-r and S-

Fig 3.5 400 V Class Inverter Main Circuit Configurations

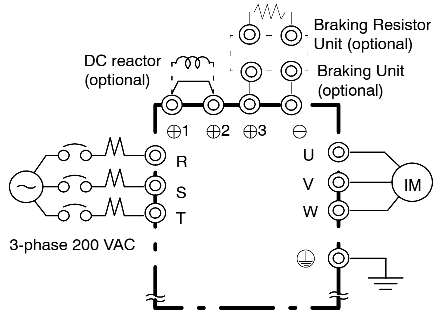
3.4.4 Standard Connection Diagrams

CIMR-G5A20P4 to 27P5, 40P4 to 4015



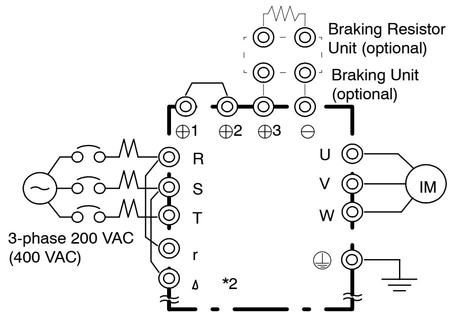
Be sure to remove the short-circuit bar before connecting a DC reactor.

CIMR-G5A2011, 2015



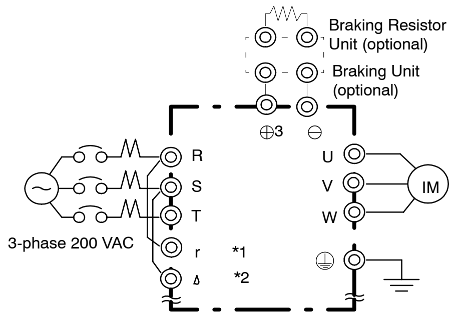
Be sure to remove the short-circuit bar before connecting a DC reactor.

CIMR-G5A2018, 2022, 4018 to 4045



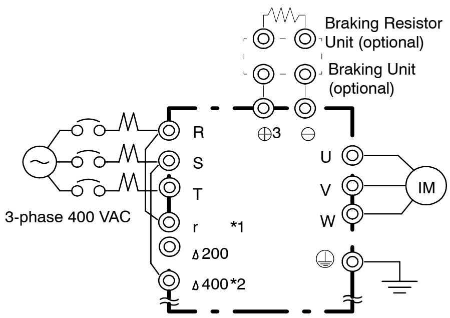
The DC reactor is built in.

CIMR-G5A2030 to 2075



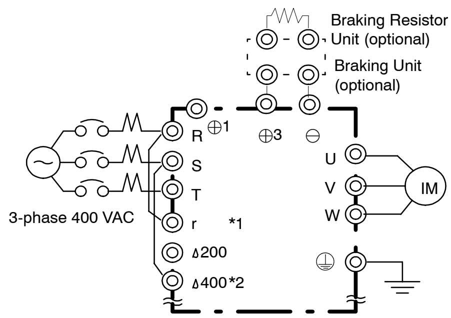
The DC reactor is built in.

CIMR-G5A4055 to 4160



The DC reactor is built in.

CIMR-G5A4185 to 4300



* 1 Input the control circuit power supply from r− ∆ for 200 V class Inverters of 30 to 75 kW (B2030 to B2075) and from r-∆400 for 400 V class Inverters of 55 to 300 kW (B4055 to B4300). (For other models, the control power supply is supplied internally from the main circuit DC power supply.)

* 2 The r−R,∆ (∆ 400)-S terminals are short-circuited for shipping. Remove the short wiring from the 2018, 2022, 4018 to 4045 and 4185 to 4300 when supplying power to the main circuits from the DC power supply.

Fig 3.6 Main Circuit Terminal Connections

3.4.5 Wiring the Main Circuits

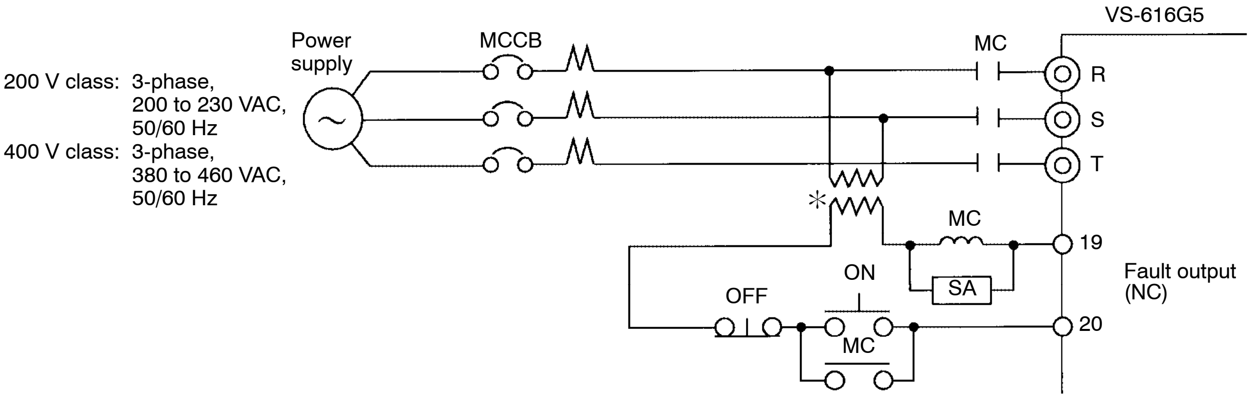
This section describes wiring connections for the main circuit inputs and outputs.

■ Wiring Main Circuit Inputs

Installing a Molded-case Circuit Breaker

Always connect the power input terminals (R, S, and T) and power supply via a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) suitable for the Inverter.

- Choose an MCCB with a capacity of 1.5 to 2 times the Inverter's rated current.
- For the MCCB's time characteristics, be sure to consider the Inverter's overload protection (one minute at 150% of the rated output current).
- If the same MCCB is to be used for more than one Inverter, or other devices, set up a sequence so that the power supply will be turned OFF by a fault output, as shown in *Figure 3.7*.



* For 400 V class Inverters, connect a 400/200 V transformer.

Fig 3.7 MCCB Installation

Installing a Ground Fault Interrupter

Inverter outputs use high-speed switching, so high-frequency leakage current is generated. Therefore, at the Inverter primary side, use a ground fault interrupter that detects only the leakage current in the frequency range that is hazardous to humans and excludes high-frequency leakage current.

- For the special-purpose ground fault interrupter for Inverters, choose a ground fault interrupter with a sensitivity amperage of at least 30 mA per Inverter.
- When using a general ground fault interrupter, choose a ground fault interrupter with a sensitivity amperage of 200 mA or more per Inverter and with an operating time of 0.1 s or more.

Installing a Magnetic Contactor

If the power supply for the main circuit is to be shut off during a sequence, a magnetic contactor can be used instead of a molded-case circuit breaker.

When a magnetic contactor is installed on the primary side of the main circuit to forcibly stop the Inverter, however, the regenerative braking does not work and the Inverter will coast to a stop.

- The Inverter can be started and stopped by opening and closing the magnetic contactor on the primary side. Frequently opening and closing the magnetic contactor, however, may cause the Inverter to break down.
- When the Inverter is operated with the Digital Operator, automatic operation cannot be performed after recovery from a power interruption.
- If the Braking Resistor Unit is used, program the sequence so that the magnetic contactor is turned OFF by the contact of the Unit's thermal overload relay.

Connecting Input Power Supply to the Terminal Block

Input power supply can be connected to any terminal R, S or T on the terminal block; the phase sequence of input power supply is irrelevant to the phase sequence.

Installing an AC Reactor

If the Inverter is connected to a large-capacity power transformer (600 kW or more) or the phase advancing capacitor is switched, an excessive peak current may flow through the input power circuit, causing the converter unit to break down.

To prevent this, install an optional AC Reactor on the input side of the Inverter or a DC reactor to the DC reactor connection terminals.

This also improves the power factor on the power supply side.

Installing a Surge Absorber

Always use a surge absorber or diode for inductive loads near the Inverter. These inductive loads include magnetic contactors, electromagnetic relays, solenoid valves, solenoids, and magnetic brakes.

Wiring the Power Terminals of Inverters with 18.5 to 300 kW Outputs

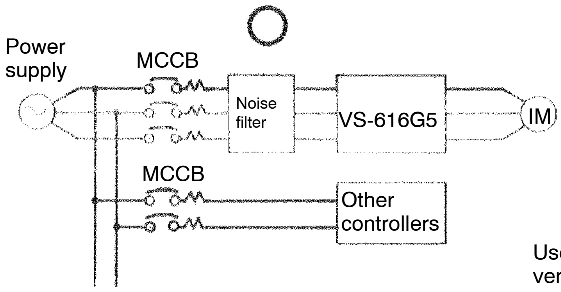
- For 200 V class Inverters of 18.5 to 75 kW or 400 V class Inverters of 18.5 to 45 kW, connect the r and ∆ terminals to the R and S terminals respectively. (These are shorted by a short-circuit bar for shipping.)
- For 400 V class, 55 to 300 kW, connect the r and ∆400 terminals to the R and S terminals respectively. (These are shorted by a short-circuit bar for shipping.)

3

Installing a Noise Filter on Power Supply Side

Install a noise filter to eliminate noise transmitted between the power line and the Inverter.

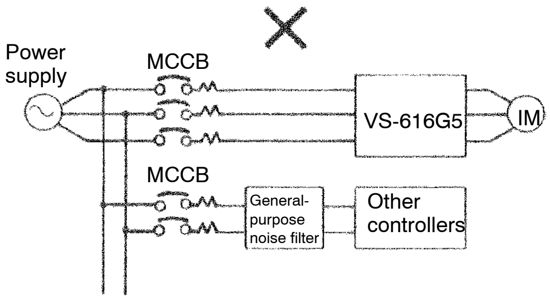
- Wiring Example 1

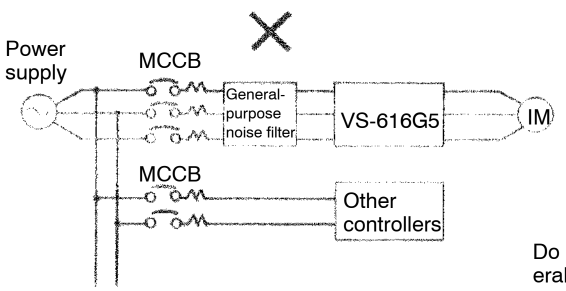


Use a special-purpose noise filter for Inverters.

Fig 3.8 Correct Power supply Noise Filter Installation

- Wiring Example 2





Do not use general-purpose noise filters. No general-purpose noise filter can effectively suppress noise generated from the Inverter.

Fig 3.9 Incorrect Power supply Noise Filter Installation

■ Wiring on the Output Side of Main Circuit

Connecting the Inverter and Motor

Connect output terminals U, V, and W to motor lead wires U, V, and W, respectively.

Check that the motor rotates forward with the forward run command. Switch over any two of the output terminals to each other and reconnect if the motor rotates in reverse with the forward run command.

Never Connect a Power Supply to Output Terminals

Never connect a power supply to output terminals U, V, and W. If voltage is applied to the output terminals, the internal circuits of the Inverter will be damaged.

Never Short or Ground Output Terminals

If the output terminals are touched with bare hands or the output wires come into contact with the Inverter casing, an electric shock or grounding will occur. This is extremely hazardous. Do not short the output wires.

Do Not Use a Phase Advancing Capacitor or Noise Filter

Never to connect a phase advancing capacitor or LC/RC noise filter to an output circuit. Doing so may result in damage to the Inverter or cause other parts to burn.

Do Not Use an Electromagnetic Switch or Magnetic Contactor

Do not connect an electromagnetic switch or magnetic contactor to an output circuit. If a load is connected to the Inverter during operation, a surge current will actuate the overcurrent protective circuit in the Inverter.

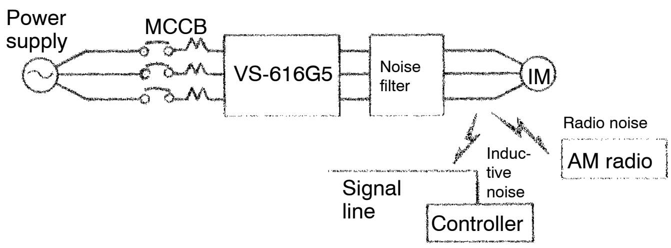
Installing a Thermal Overload Relay

This Inverter has an electronic thermal protection function to protect the motor from overheating. If, however, more than one motor is operated with one Inverter or a multi-polar motor is used, always install a thermal relay (THR) between the Inverter and the motor and set L1-01 to 0 (no motor protection).

Set the thermal overload relay to the value on the motor nameplate when operating at 50 Hz and to 1.1 times the value on the nameplate when operating at 60 Hz. The sequence should be designed so that the contacts of the thermal overload relay turn OFF the magnetic contactor on the main circuit inputs.

Installing a Noise Filter on Output Side

Connect a noise filter to the output side of the Inverter to reduce radio noise and inductive noise.



Inductive Noise: Electromagnetic induction generates noise on the signal line, causing the controller to malfunction.

Radio Noise: Electromagnetic waves from the Inverter and cables cause the broadcasting radio receiver to make noise.

Fig 3.10 Installing a Noise Filter on the Output Side

Countermeasures Against Inductive Noise

As described previously, a noise filter can be used to prevent inductive noise from being generated on the output side. Alternatively, cables can be routed through a grounded metal pipe to prevent inductive noise. Keeping the metal pipe at least 30 cm away from the signal line considerably reduces inductive noise.

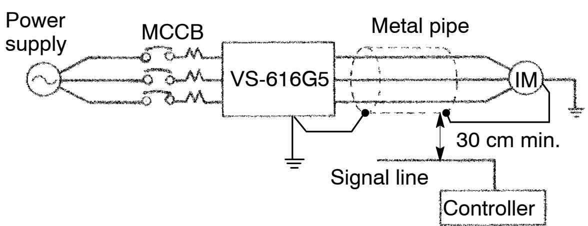


Fig 3.11 Countermeasures Against Inductive Noise

Countermeasures Against Radio Interference

Radio noise is generated from the Inverter as well as from the input and output lines. To reduce radio noise, install noise filters on both input and output sides, and also install the Inverter in a totally enclosed steel box.

The cable between the Inverter and the motor should be as short as possible.

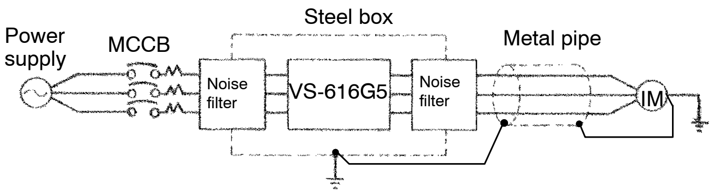


Fig 3.12 Countermeasures Against Radio Interference

Cable Length between Inverter and Motor

If the cable between the Inverter and the motor is long, the high-frequency leakage current will increase, causing the Inverter output current to increase as well. This may affect peripheral devices. To prevent this, adjust the carrier frequency (set in C6-01 to C6-03) as shown in *Table 3.6*. (For details, refer to the user constant settings.)

Table 3.6 Cable Length between Inverter and Motor

Cable length	50 m max.	100 m max.	More than 100 m
Carrier frequency	15 kHz max.	10 kHz max.	5 kHz max.
(Set value: C6-01)	(15.0)	(10.0)	(5.0)
(Set value: C6-02)	(15.0)	(10.0)	(5.0)
(Set value: C6-03)	(0)	(0)	(0)

■ Ground Wiring

- Always use the ground terminal of the 200 V Inverter with a ground resistance of less than 100 Ω and that of the 400 V Inverter with a ground resistance of less than 10 Ω.
- Do not share the ground wire with other devices, such as welding machines or power tools.
- Always use a ground wire that complies with technical standards on electrical equipment and minimize the length of the ground wire.
  Leakage current flows through the Inverter. Therefore, if the distance between the ground electrode and the ground terminal is too long, potential on the ground terminal of the Inverter will become unstable.
- When using more than one Inverter, be careful not to loop the ground wire.

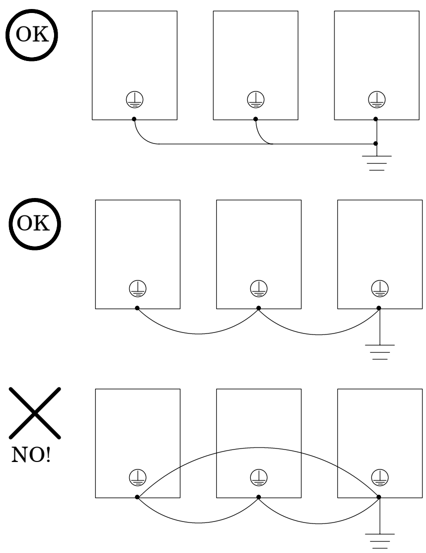
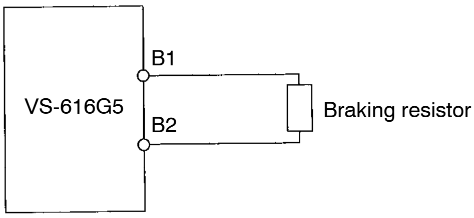


Fig 3.13 Ground Wiring

■ Connecting the Braking Resistor (ERF)

Connect the braking resistor as shown in *Figure 3.14*.

L8-01 (Overheat protection of braking resistor)	1 (Enables overheat protection)
L3-04 (Stall prevention during deceleration) (Select either one of them.)	0 (Disables stall prevention function)
	3 (Enables stall prevention function with braking resistor)



The braking resistor connection terminals are B1 and B2. Do not connect to any other terminals. Connecting to any terminals other than B1 or B2 can cause the resistor to overheat, resulting in damage to the equipment.

Fig 3.14 Connecting the Braking Resistor

■ Connecting the Braking Resistor Unit (LKEB) and Braking Unit (CDBR)

Connect the Braking Resistor Unit and Braking Unit to the Inverter as shown in the *Figure 3.15*.

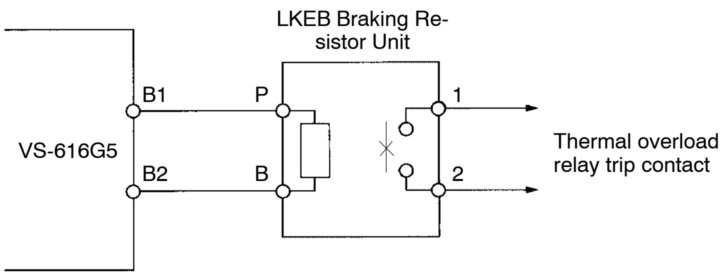
L8-01 (Overheat protection of braking resistor)	0 (Disables overheat protection)
L3-04 (Stall prevention during deceleration) (Select either one of them.)	0 (Disables stall prevention function)
	3 (Enables stall prevention function with braking resistor)

Set L8-01 to “1” before operating the Inverter with the braking resistor without thermal overload relay trip contacts.

The Braking Resistor Unit cannot be used and the deceleration time cannot be shortened by the Inverter if L3-04 is set to “1” (i.e., if stall prevention is enabled for deceleration).

To prevent the Unit from overheating, design the sequence to turn OFF the power supply for the thermal overload relay trip contacts of the Unit as shown in *Figure 3.15*.

200 V Class Inverters with 3.7 to 7.5 kW Output and 400 V Class Inverters with 3.7 to 15 kW Output



200 V Class Inverters with 11 kW or higher Output and
400 V Class Inverters with 18.5 or higher Output

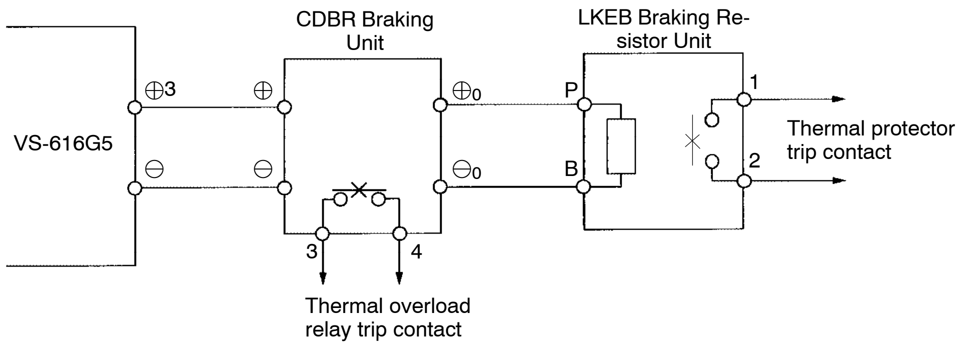


Fig 3.15 Connecting the Braking Resistor Unit and Braking Unit

3

Connecting Braking Units in Parallel

When connecting two or more Braking Units in parallel, use the wiring and connectors shown in *Figure 3.16*. There are connectors for selecting whether each Braking Unit is to be a Master or Slave. Select “Master” for the first Braking Unit only, and select “Slave” for all other Braking Units (i.e., from the second Unit onwards).

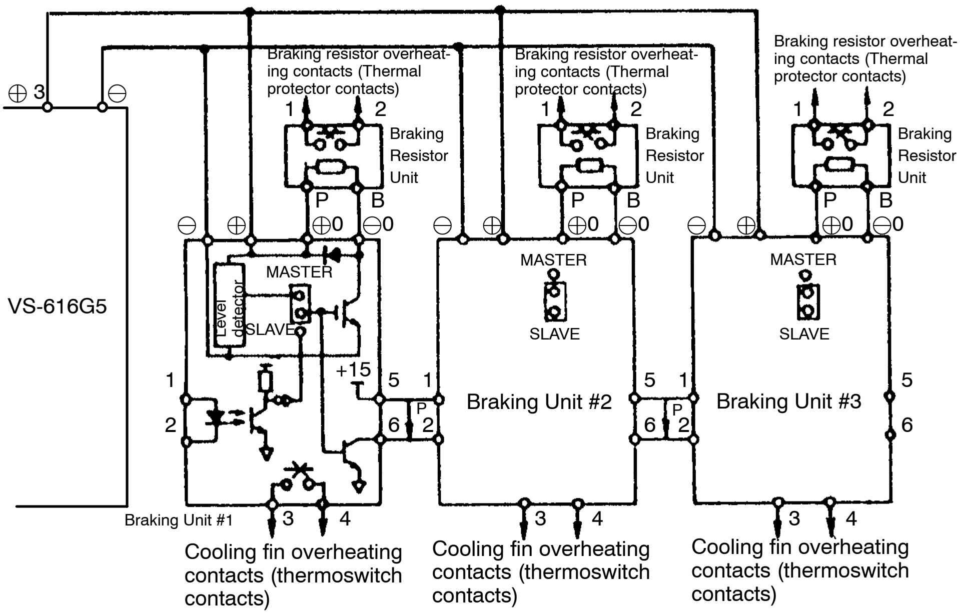
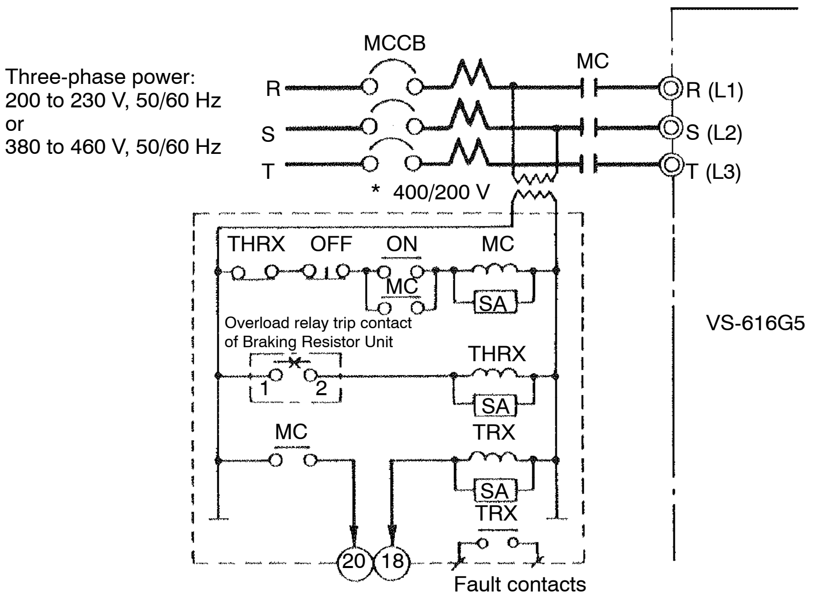


Fig 3.16 Connecting Braking Units in Parallel

Power Supply Sequence



* Use a transformer with 200 and 400 V outputs for the power supply of the 400 V Inverter.

Fig 3.17 Power Supply Sequence

3.5 Wiring Control Circuit Terminals

A control signal line must not be longer than 50 m and must be separated from power lines.

The frequency reference must be input to the Inverter through twisted-pair wires.

3.5.1 Wire Sizes and Closed-loop Connectors

Terminal numbers and wire sizes are shown in *Table 3.7.*

Table 3.7 Terminal Numbers and Wire Sizes (Same for all Models)

Terminals	Terminal Screws	Wire Thickness [mm^2]	Wire Type
1 to 11, 13 to 33	M3.5	Stranded wire: 0.5 to 1.25 Single wire: 0.5 to 1.25	• Shielded, twisted-pair wire • Shielded, polyethylene-covered, vinyl sheath cable
12 (G)	M3.5	0.5 to 2	

The closed-loop connectors and tightening torques for various wire sizes are shown in *Table 3.8.*

Table 3.8 Closed-loop Connectors for Ground Terminal

Wire Thickness [mm^2]	Terminal Screws	Crimp Size	Tightening Torque (N ▪ m)
0.5	M3.5	1.25 to 3.5	0.8
0.75		1.25 to 3.5	
1.25		1.25 to 3.5	
2		2 to 3.5	

3.5.2 Control Circuit Terminal Functions

The functions of the control circuit terminals are shown in *Table 3.9*. Use the appropriate terminals for the correct purposes.

Table 3.9 Control Circuit Terminals

Type	No.	Signal Name	Function		Signal Level
Sequence input signals	1	Forward run/stop command	Forward run when CLOSED; stopped when OPEN.		24 VDC, 8 mA Photocoupler isolation
	2	Reverse run/stop command	Reverse run when CLOSED; stopped when OPEN.		
	3	External fault input	Fault when CLOSED; normal when OPEN.	Multi-function contact inputs (Command signals can be selected by setting H1-01 to H1-06.)	
	4	Fault reset	Reset when CLOSED		
	5	Multi-step speed reference 1 (Master/auxiliary switch)	Auxiliary frequency reference when CLOSED.		
	6	Multi-step speed reference 2	Multi-step setting 2 when CLOSED.		
	7	Jog frequency reference	Jog run when CLOSED.		
	8	External baseblock	Inverter output stopped when CLOSED.		
	11	Sequence input common	—		
Analog input signals	15	15 V power output	15 V power supply for analog references		15 V (Max. current: 20 mA)
	33	–15 V power output	–15 V power supply for analog references		–15 V (Max. current: 20 mA)
	13	Master speed frequence reference	–10 to 10 V/–100% to 100% 0 to 10 V/100%		–10 to 10 V (20 kΩ), 0 to 10 V (20 kΩ)
	14		4 to 20 mA/100%, –10 to +10 V/–100% to 100% 0 to +10 V/100%		4 to 20 mA (250 Ω)
	16	Multi-function analog input	–10 to 10 V/–100% to 100% 0 to 10 V/100%	Auxiliary analog input (H3-05)	–10 to 10 V (20 kΩ), 0 to 10 V (20 kΩ)
	17	Control common	—		—
	12	Shield wire, optional ground line connection point	—		—
Sequence output signals	9	Running signal (1NO contact)	Operating when CLOSED.	Multi-function outputs	Dry contacts Contact capacity: 1 A max. at 250 VAC 1 A max. at 30 VDC
	10				
	25	Zero speed detection	Zero level (b2-01) or below when CLOSED		Open-collector output 50 mA max. at 48 V*
	26	Speed agree detection	Within ±2 Hz of set frequency when CLOSED.		
	27	Open-collector output common	—		
	18	Fault output signal (SPDT)	Fault when CLOSED across 18 and 20 Fault when OPEN across 19 and 20		Dry contacts Contact capacity: 1 A max. at 250 VAC 1 A max. at 30 VDC
	19				
	20				
Analog output signals	21	Frequency output	0 to 10 V/100% frequency	Multi-function analog monitor 1 (H4-01, H4-02)	0 to ± 10 V max. ± 5% 2 mA max.
	22	Common	—		
	23	Current monitor	5 V/Inverter's rated current	Multi-function analog monitor 2 (H4-04,H4-05)	

* When driving an L load, such as a relay coil, always insert a flywheel diode as shown in *Figure 3.18.*

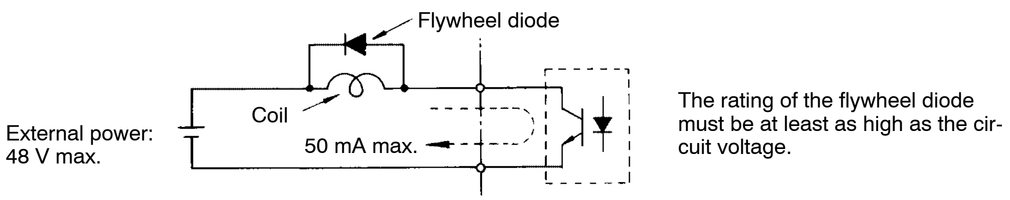


Fig 3.18 Flywheel Diode Connection

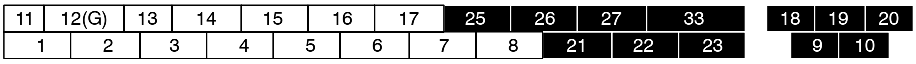
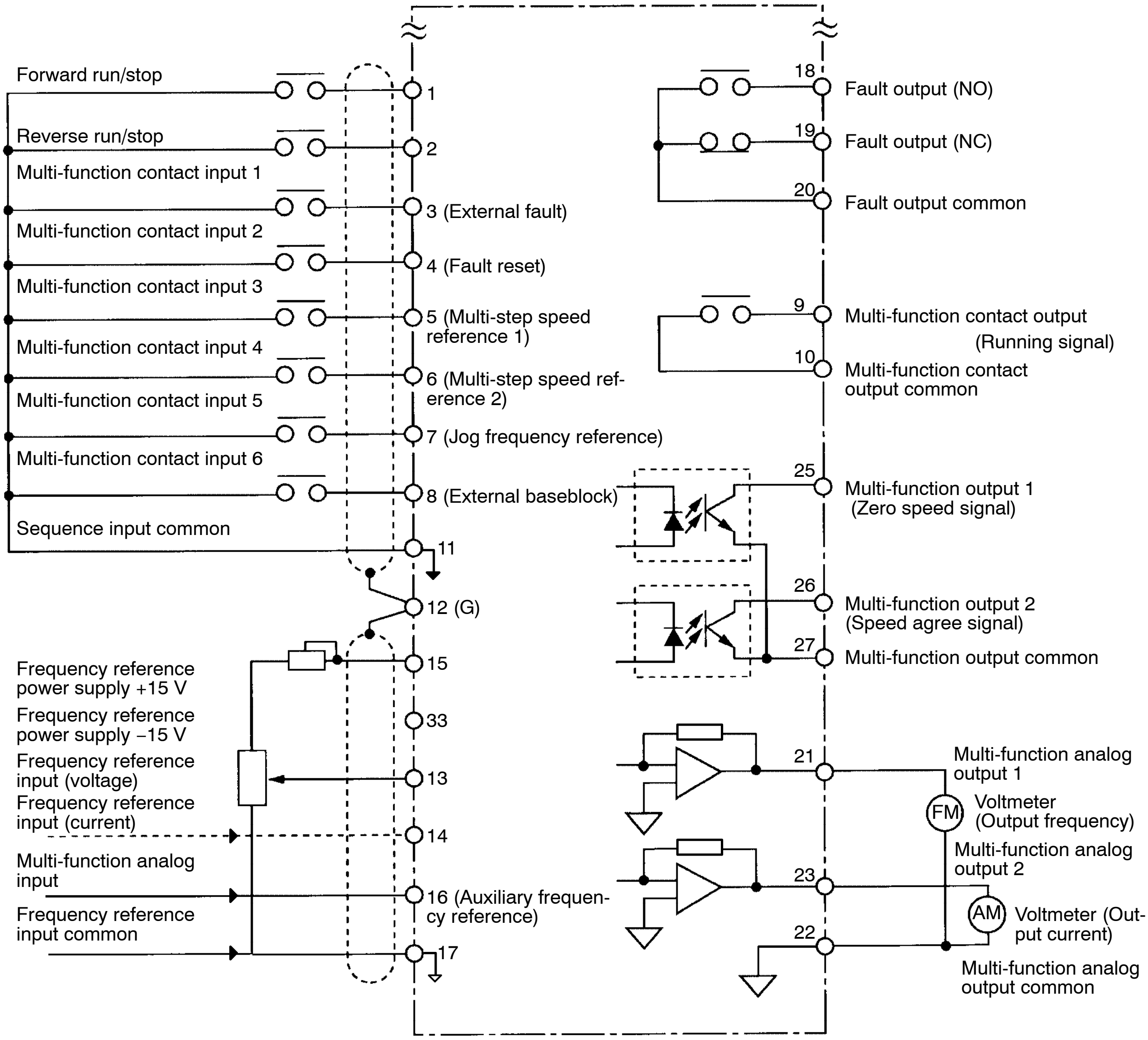


Fig 3.19 Control Circuit Terminal Arrangement

3.5.3 Control Circuit Terminal Connections (All Models)

Connections to VS-616G5 control circuit terminals are shown in *Figure 3.20*.



Factory presets are shown in parentheses.
When driving an L load, such as a relay coil, always insert a flywheel diode as shown in *Figure 3.18.*

Fig 3.20 Control Circuit Terminal Connections

3.5.4 Control Circuit Wiring Precautions

- Separate control circuit wiring (terminals 1 to 33) from main circuit wiring (terminals R, S, T, B1, B2, U, V, W, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, and ⊕3) and other high-power lines.
- Separate wiring for control circuit terminals 9, 10, 18, 19, and 20 (contact outputs) from wiring for terminals 1 to 8, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 33 and 11 to 17.
- Use twisted-pair or shielded twisted-pair cables for control circuits to prevent operating faults. Process cable ends as shown in *Figure 3.21*.
- Connect the shield wire to terminal 12(G).
- Insulate the shield with tape to prevent contact with other signal lines and equipment.

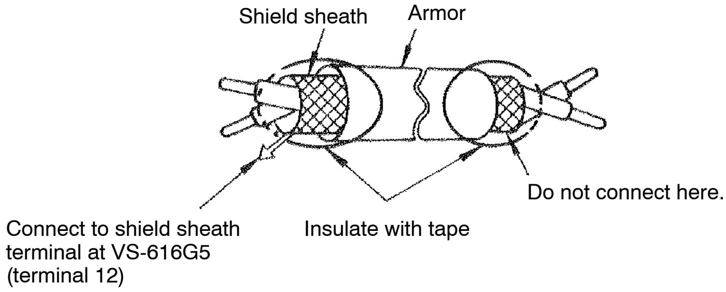


Fig 3.21 Processing the Ends of Twisted-pair Cables

3.6 Wiring Check

Check all wiring after wiring has been completed. Do not perform a buzzer check on control circuits.

- Is all wiring correct?
- Have any wire clippings, screws, or other foreign material been left?
- Are all screws tight?
- Are any wire ends contacting other terminals?

3

3.7 Installing and Wiring PG Speed Control Cards

PG Speed Control Cards are used for executing speed control using a pulse generator (PG). There are four types of PG speed control, as shown below. Select the type that fits the application and control method.

PG-A2	A-phase (single) pulse input for open collector output or complementary outputs, for V/f control
PG-B2	A/B-phase pulse input for open collector output or complementary outputs, for vector control
PG-D2	A-phase (single) pulse input for line driver input, for V/f control
PG-X2	A/B/Z-phase pulse input for line driver input, for vector control

3.7.1 Installing a PG Speed Control Card

Use the following procedure to install a PG Speed Control Card.

1. Turn off the main-circuit power supply.
2. Leave it off for at least one minute before removing the front cover of the Inverter (or at least three minutes for Inverters of 30 kW or more). Check to be sure that the CHARGE indicator is OFF.
3. Insert the spacer (which is provided) into the spacer hole in the Inverter's mounting base.
   For Inverters of 3.7 kW or lower, there are two adjacent holes. Insert the spacer into the 7CN hole. The spacer cannot be easily removed if inserted into the wrong hole. Be very careful to insert the spacer into the correct hole, and in the proper direction.
4. Referring to the enlarged illustration in the following diagram, align the PG Speed Control Card with the catch position as shown by (a) and (b) and fit it precisely to the Option-A connector. Insert at (a) first.
5. Pass the spacer through the spacer hole at the Card. (Refer to A in the illustration.) Check to be sure that it is precisely aligned with the 4CN position, and snap it into the proper position. Be sure to press it in firmly until you hear it snap into place.

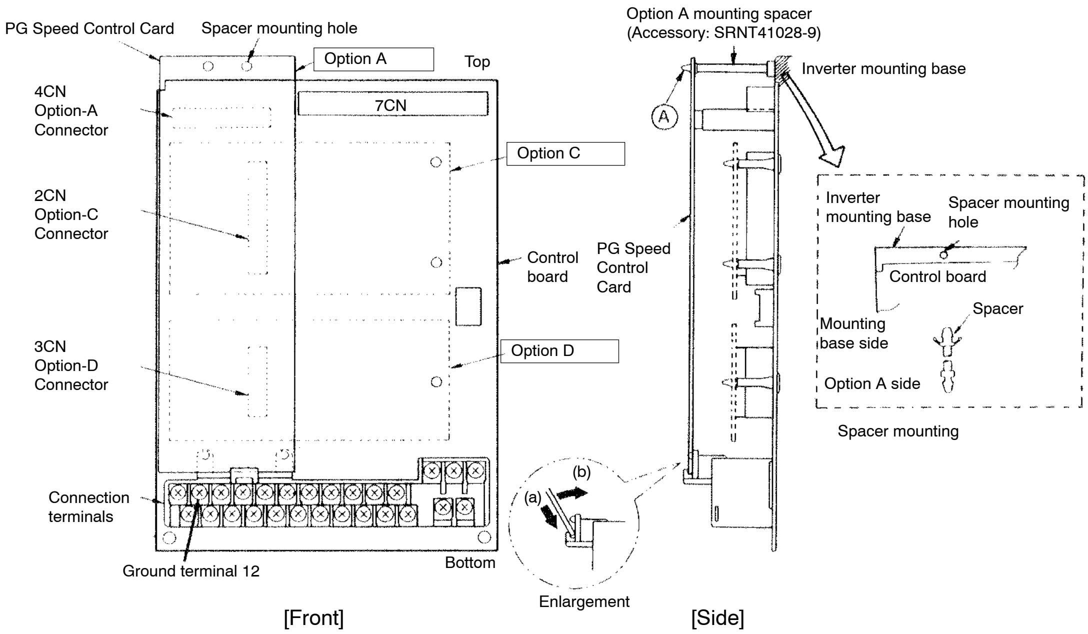


Fig 3.22 Installing a PG Speed Control Card

3.7.2 PG Speed Control Card Terminal Blocks

The terminal specifications for each PG Speed Control Card are given in the following tables.

■ PG-A2 (For V/f with PG Feedback Mode Only)

Table 3.10 PG-A2 Terminal Specifications

Terminal	No.	Contents	Specifications
TA1	1	Power supply for pulse generator	12 VDC (±5%), 200 mA max.
	2		0 VDC (GND for power supply)
	3	+12 V/open collector switching terminal	Terminal for switching between12 V voltage input and open collector input. For open collector input, short across 3 and 4.
	4		
	5	Pulse input terminal	H: +4 to 12 V; L: +1 V max. (Maximum response frequency: 30 kHz)
	6		Pulse input common
	7	Pulse motor output terminal	12 VDC (+10%), 20 mA max.
	8		Pulse monitor output common
TA2	(E)	Shield connection terminal	—

■ PG-B2 (For Flux Vector Control Mode Only)

Table 3.11 PG-B2 Terminal Specifications

Terminal	No.	Contents	Specifications
TA1	1	Power supply for pulse generator	12 VDC (±5%), 200 mA max.
	2		0 VDC (GND for power supply)
	3	A-phase pulse input terminal	H: +8 to 12 V L: +1 V max. (Maximum response frequency: 30 kHz)
	4		Pulse input common
	5	B-phase pulse input terminal	H: +8 to 12 V L: +1 V max. (Maximum response frequency: 30 kHz)
	6		Pulse input common
TA2	1	A-phase monitor output terminal	Open collector output, 24 VDC, 30 mA max.
	2		A-phase monitor output common
	3	B-phase monitor output terminal	Open collector output, 24 VDC, 30 mA max.
	4		B-phase monitor output common
TA3	(E)	Shield connection terminal	—

■ PG-D2 (For V/f with PG Feedback Mode Only)

Table 3.12 PG-D2 Terminal Specifications

Terminal	No.	Contents	Specifications
TA1	1	Power supply for pulse generator	12 VDC (±5%), 200 mA max. (see note)
	2		0 VDC (GND for power supply)
	3		5 VDC (±5%), 200 mA max. (see note)
	4	Pulse input + terminal	Line driver input (RS-422 level input) Maximum response frequency: 300 kHz
	5	Pulse input – terminal	
	6	Common terminal	—
	7	Pulse monitor output + terminal	Line driver output (RS-422 level output)
	8	Pulse monitor output – terminal	
TA2	(E)	Shield connection terminal	—

Note 5 VDC and 12 VDC cannot be used at the same time.

3

■ PG-X2 (For Flux Vector Control Mode Only)

Table 3.13 PG-X2 Terminal Specifications

Terminal	No.	Contents	Specifications
TA1	1	Power supply for pulse generator	12 VDC (±5%), 200 mA max. (see note)
	2		0 VDC (GND for power supply)
	3		5 VDC (±5%), 200 mA max. (see note)
	4	A-phase + input terminal	Line driver input (RS-422 level input) Maximum response frequency: 300 kHz
	5	A-phase – input terminal	
	6	B-phase + input terminal	
	7	B-phase – input terminal	
	8	Z-phase + input terminal	
	9	Z-phase – input terminal	
	10	Common terminal	0 VDC (GND for power supply)
TA2	1	A-phase + output terminal	Line driver output (RS-422 level output)
	2	A-phase – output terminal	
	3	B-phase + output terminal	
	4	B-phase – output terminal	
	5	Z-phase + output terminal	
	6	Z-phase – output terminal	
	7	Control circuit common	Control circuit GND
TA3	(E)	Shield connection terminal	—

Note 5 VDC and 12 VDC cannot be used at the same time.

3.7.3 Wiring a PG Speed Control Card

Wiring examples are provided in the following illustrations for the PG Speed Control Cards.

■ PG-A2 (For V/f with PG Feedback Mode Only)

12 V Voltage Input

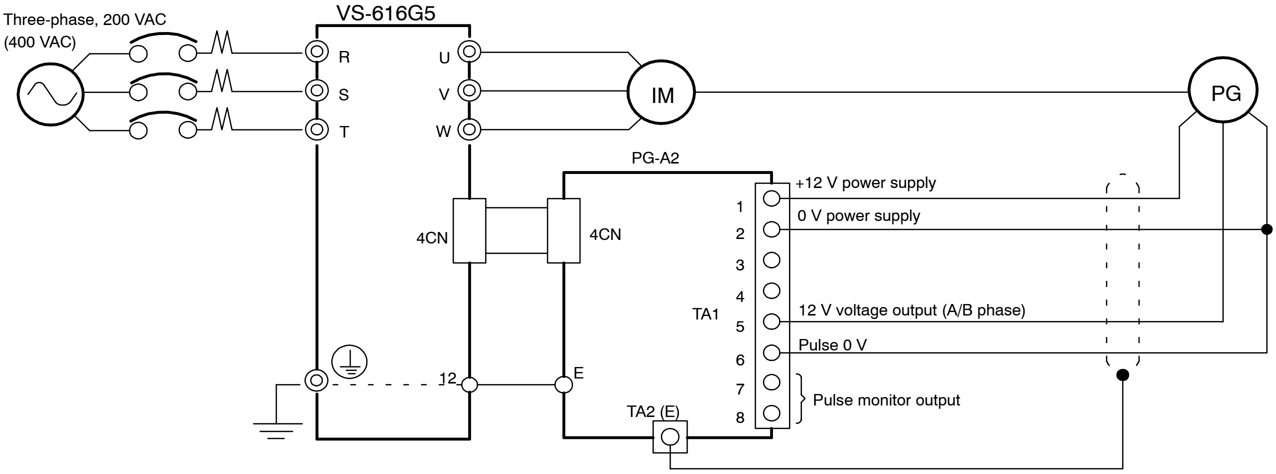
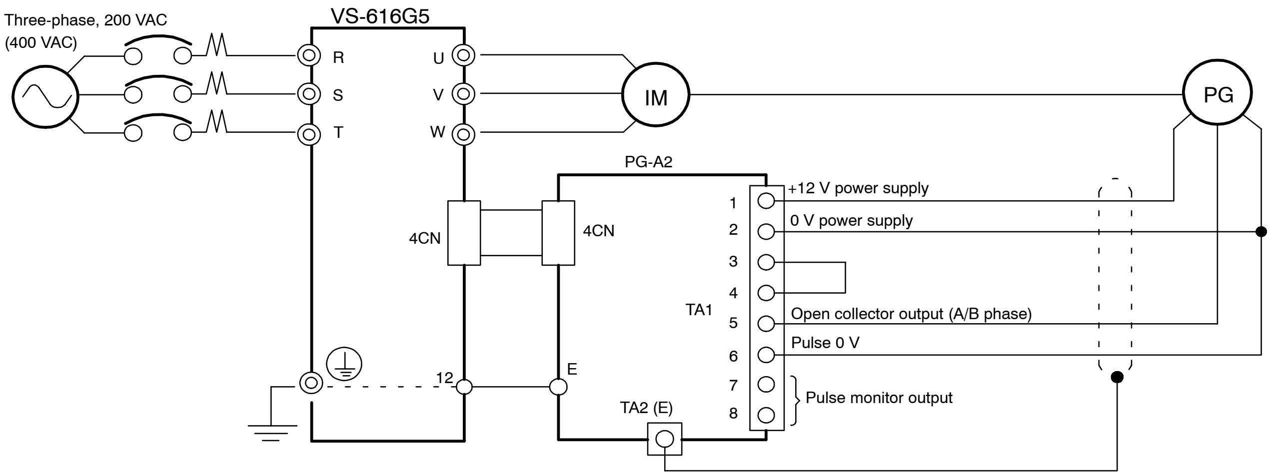


Fig 3.23 Wiring a 12 V Voltage Input

Open Collector Input



- Shielded twisted-pair wires must be used for signal lines.
- Do not use the pulse generator's power supply for anything other than the pulse generator (encoder). Using it for another purpose can cause malfunctions due to noise.
- The length of the pulse generator's wiring must not be more than 100 meters.

Fig 3.24 Wiring an Open-collector Input

3

I/O Circuit Configuration

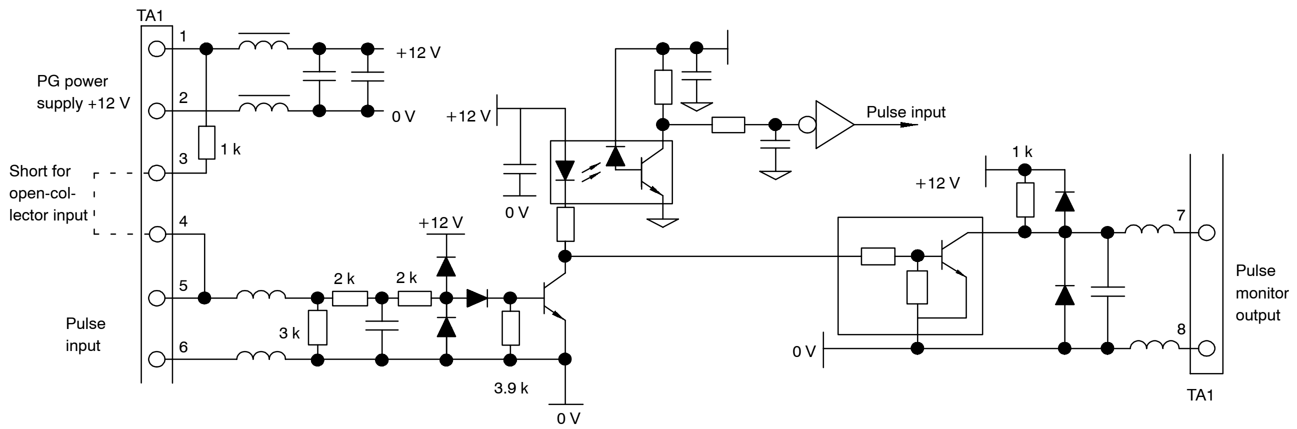
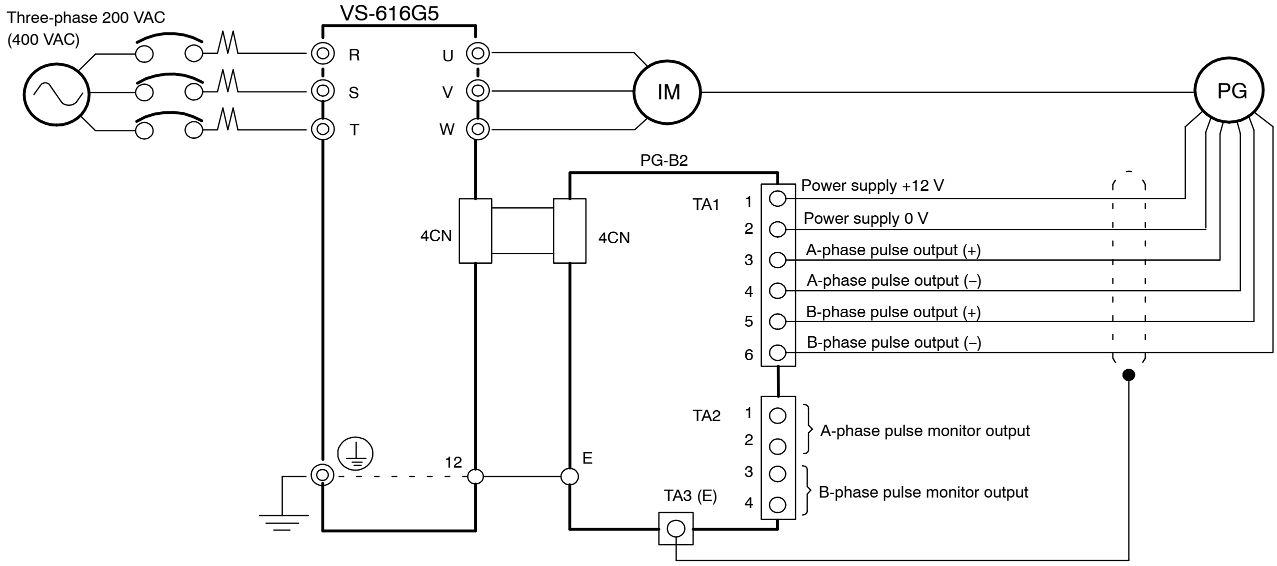


Fig 3.25 I/O Circuit Configuration of the PG-A2

3

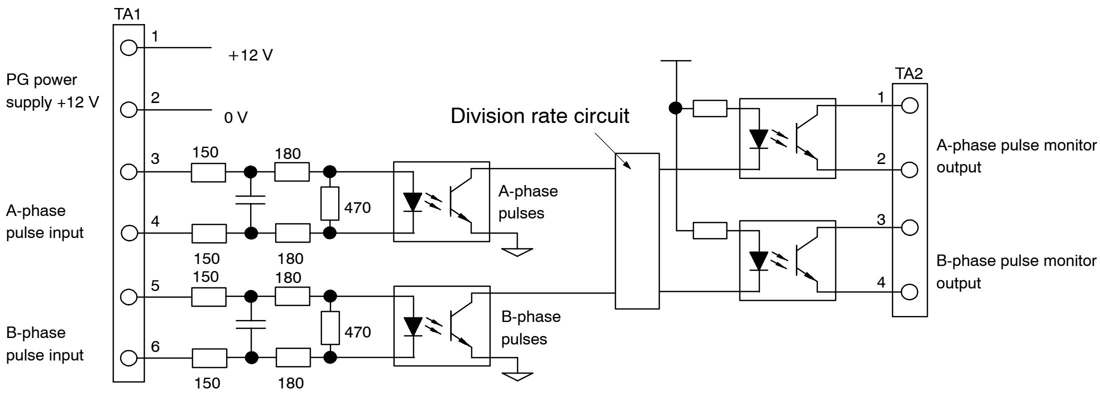
■ PG-B2 (For Flux Vector Control Mode Only)



- Shielded twisted-pair wires must be used for signal lines.
- Do not use the pulse generator's power supply for anything other than the pulse generator (encoder). Using it for another purpose can cause malfunctions due to noise.
- The length of the pulse generator's wiring must not be more than 100 meters.
- The direction of rotation of the PC can be set in user constant F1-05. The factory preset if for forward rotation, A-phase advancement.

Fig 3.26 PG-B2 Wiring

I/O Circuit Configuration



- When connecting to a voltage-output-type PG (encoder), select a PG that has an output impedance with a current of at least 12 mA to the input circuit photocoupler (diode).
- The pulse monitor dividing ratio can be changed using constant F1-06.

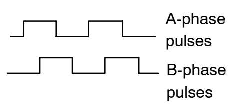
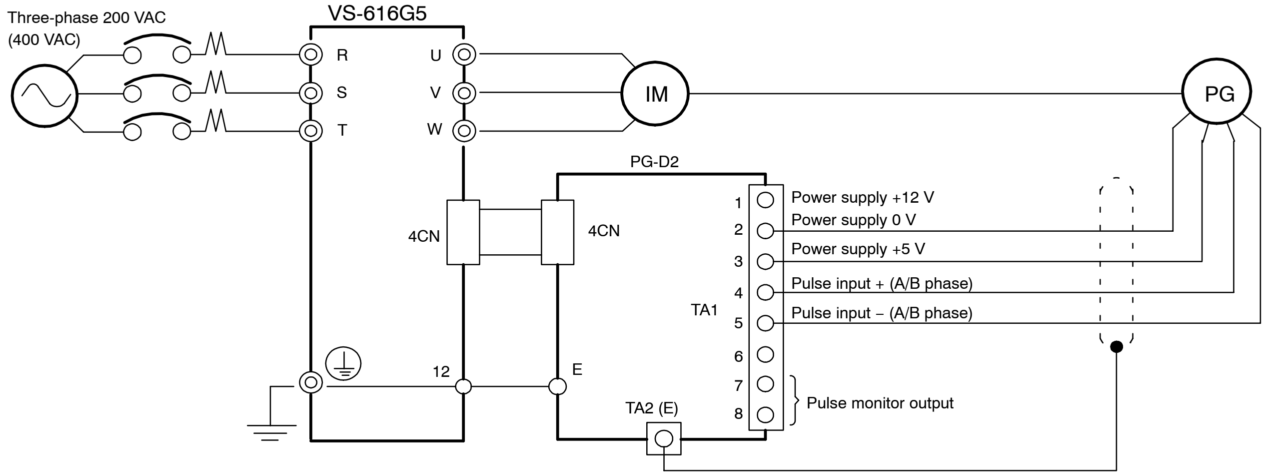


Fig 3.27 I/O Circuit Configuration of the PG-B2

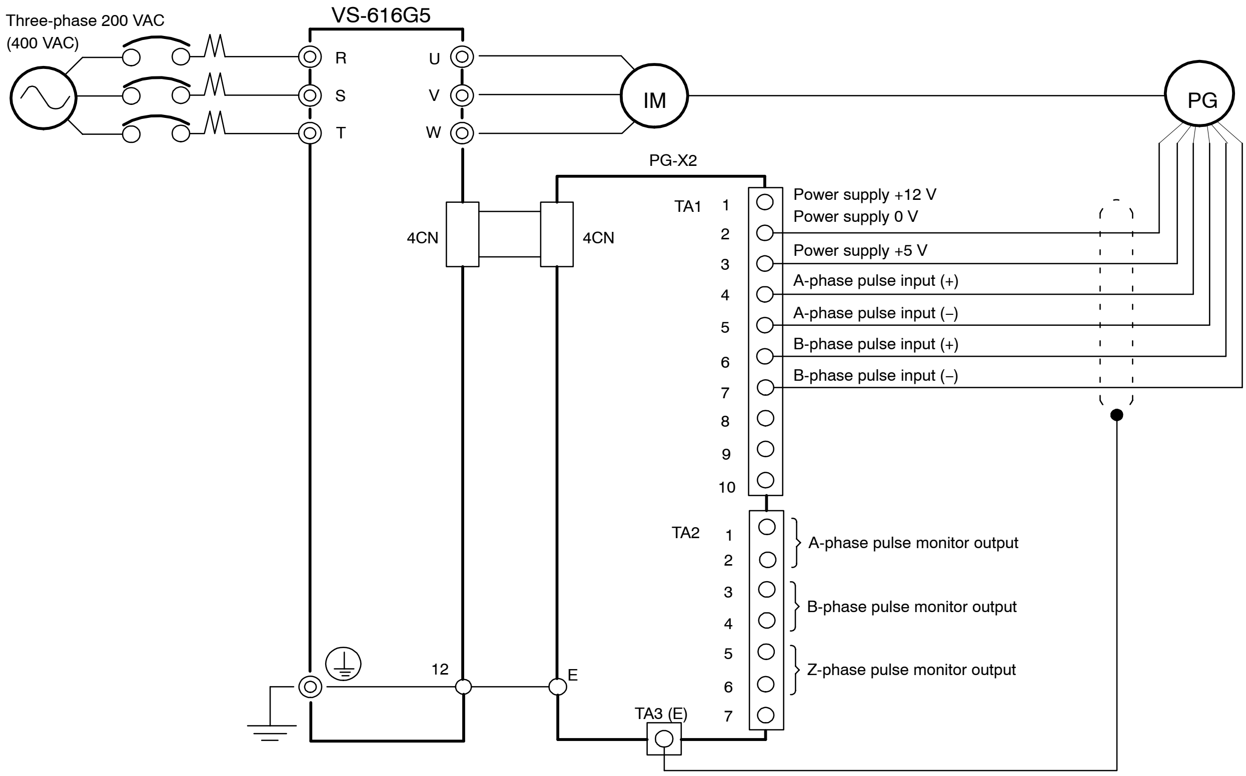
■ PG-D2 (For V/f with PG Feedback Mode Only)



- Shielded twisted-pair wires must be used for signal lines.
- Do not use the pulse generator's power supply for anything other than the pulse generator (encoder). Using it for another purpose can cause malfunctions due to noise.
- The length of the pulse generator's wiring must not be more than 100 meters.

Fig 3.28 PG-D2 Wiring

■ PG-X2 (For Flux Vector Control Mode Only)



- Shielded, twisted-pair wire must be used for signal lines.
- Do not use the pulse generator's power supply for anything other than the pulse generator (encoder). Using it for another purpose can cause malfunctions due to noise.
- The length of the pulse generator's wiring must not be more than 100 meters.
- The direction of rotation of the PC can be set in user constant F1-05. The factory preset if for forward rotation, A-phase advancement.

Fig 3.29 PG-X2 Wiring

3.7.4 Wiring PG Speed Control Card Terminal Blocks

Use no more than 100 meters of wiring for PG (encoder) signal lines, and keep them separate from power lines.

Use shielded, twisted-pair wires for pulse inputs and pulse output monitor wires, and connect the shield to the shield connection terminal.

■ Wire Sizes (Same for All Models)

Terminal wire sizes are shown in *Table 3.14*.

Table 3.14 Wire Sizes

Terminal	Terminal Screws	Wire Thickness (mm^2)	Wire Type
Pulse generator power supply Pulse input terminal Pulse monitor output terminal	—	Stranded wire: 0.5 to 1.25 Single wire: 0.5 to 1.25	• Shielded, twisted-pair wire • Shielded, polyethylene-covered, vinyl sheath cable
Shield connection terminal	M3.5	0.5 to 2	

■ Solderless Terminals for Control Circuit Terminals

The use of solderless terminals for the control circuit terminals is recommended because solderless terminals are easy to connect securely.

Table 3.15 Straight Solderless Terminal Sizes

Wire Thickness	Model	d1	d2	Manufacturer
0.5 mm^2	A1 0.5-8 WH	1.00	2.60	Phoenix Contact
0.75mm^2	A1 0.75-8 GY	1.20	2.80	
1 mm^2	A1 1-8 RD	1.40	3.00	
1.5 mm^2	A1 1.5-8 BK	1.70	3.50	

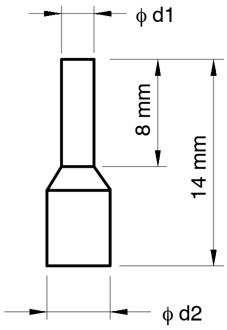


Fig 3.30 Straight Solderless Terminal Sizes

IMPORTANT

Do not solder wires with the control circuit terminals if wires are used instead of solderless terminals.

Wires may not contact well with the control circuit terminals or the wires may be disconnected from the control circuit terminals due to oscillation if the wires are soldered.

■ Closed-loop Connector Sizes and Tightening Torque

The closed-loop connectors and tightening torques for various wire sizes are shown in *Table 3.16*.

Table 3.16 Closed-loop Connectors and Tightening Torques

Wire Thickness [mm^2]	Terminal Screws	Crimp Terminal Size	Tightening Torque (N ▪ m)
0.5	M3.5	1.25 to 3.5	0.8
0.75		1.25 to 3.5	
1.25		1.25 to 3.5	
2		2 to 3.5	

■ Wiring Method

Use the following procedure to connect wires to the terminal block.

1. Loosen the terminal screws with a thin-slot screwdriver.
2. Insert the wires from underneath the terminal block.
3. Tighten the terminal screws firmly.

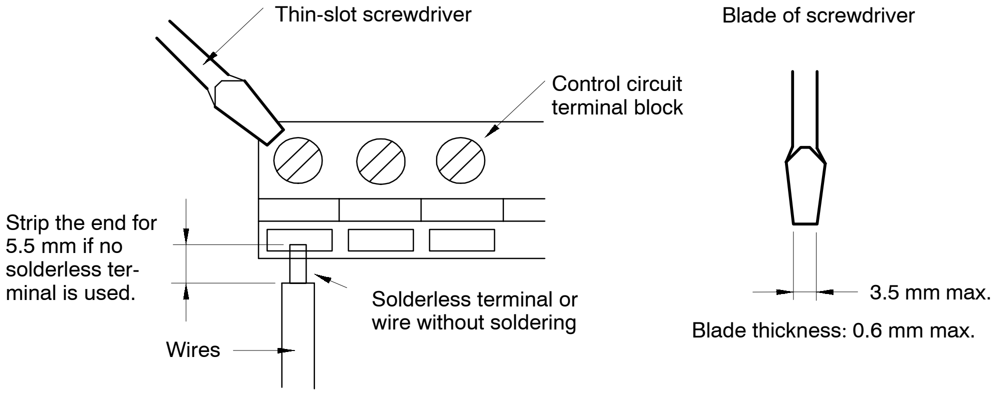


Fig 3.31 Connecting Wires to Terminal Block

IMPORTANT

Wiring Precautions

1. Separate PG Speed Control Card control circuit wiring (terminals TA1 and TA2) from main circuit wiring and other high-power lines.
2. Use twisted-pair or shielded twisted-pair cables to connect the PG to prevent operating faults. Process cable ends as shown in *Figure 3.32*. The maximum cable length is 100 m.

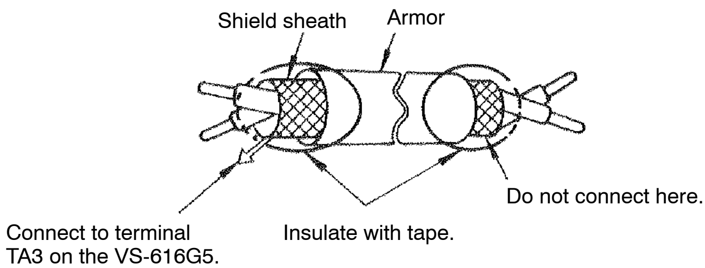


Fig 3.32 Processing the Ends of Twisted-pair Cables

3. Connect the shield to the ground terminal.
4. Do not solder the wires to the control circuit terminals. The wires may not contact well with the control circuit terminals if the wires are soldered.
5. The end of each wire connected to the control circuit terminals must be stripped for approximately 5.5 mm.

3.7.5 Selecting the Number of PG (Encoder) Pulses

■ PG-A2/PG-B2

The maximum response frequency is 32,767 Hz.

Use a PG that outputs a maximum frequency of approximately 20 kHz for the rotational speed of the motor.

$$\frac{\text{Motor speed at maximum frequency output (r/min)}}{60} \times \text{PG rating (p/rev)} = 20,000 \text{ Hz}$$

Some examples of PG output frequency (number of pulses) for the maximum frequency output are shown in *Table 3.17*.

Table 3.17 PG Pulse Selection Examples

Motor's Maximum Speed (r/min)	PG Rating (p/rev)	PG Output Frequency for Maximum Frequency Output (Hz)
1800	600	18,000
1500	800	20,000
1200	1000	20,000
900	1200	18,000

Note 1. The motor speed at maximum frequency output is expressed as the sync rotation speed.
2. The PG power supply is 12 V.
3. A separate power supply is required if the PG power supply capacity is greater than 200 mA. (If momentary power loss must be handled, use a backup capacitor or other method.)

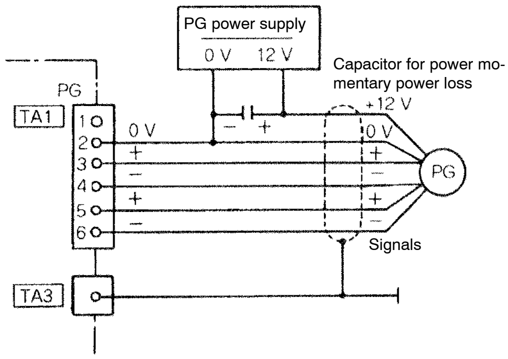


Fig 3.33 PG-B2 Connection Example

■ PG-D2/PG-X2

There are 5 V and 12 V PG power supplies.
Check the PG power supply specifications before connecting.

The maximum response frequency is 300 kHz.

Use the following equation to computer the output frequency of the PG (fPG).

$$f_{PG}\text{ (Hz)} = \frac{\text{Motor speed at maximum frequency output (r/min)}}{60} \times \text{PG rating (p/rev)}$$

A separate power supply is required if the PG power supply capacity is greater than 200 mA. (If momentary power loss must be handled, use a backup capacitor or other method.)

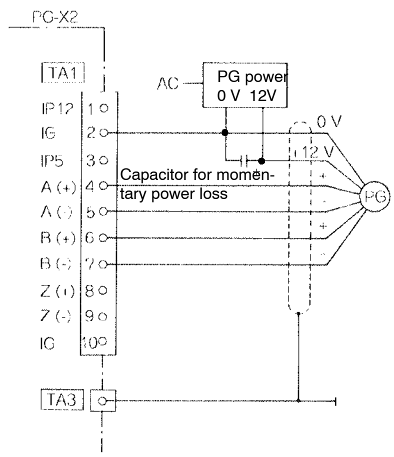


Fig 3.34 PG-X2 Connection Example (for 12 V PG power supply)

4

Setting User Constants

This chapter describes setting user constants using the Digital Operator.

4.1 Using the Digital Operator . . . . 4 - 2

4.2 Modes . . . . 4 - 4

- 4.2.1 Inverter Modes . . . . 4 - 4
- 4.2.2 Switching Modes . . . . 4 - 5
- 4.2.3 User Constant Access Levels . . . . 4 - 6
- 4.2.4 Operation Mode . . . . 4 - 11
- 4.2.5 Initialize Mode . . . . 4 - 18
- 4.2.6 Programming Mode . . . . 4 - 25
- 4.2.7 Autotuning Mode . . . . 4 - 29
- 4.2.8 Modified Constants Mode . . . . 4 - 31

4.1 Using the Digital Operator

This section describes the component names and functions of the Digital Operator. The component names and functions are shown in *Figure 4.1* and Key functions are described in *Table 4.1*.

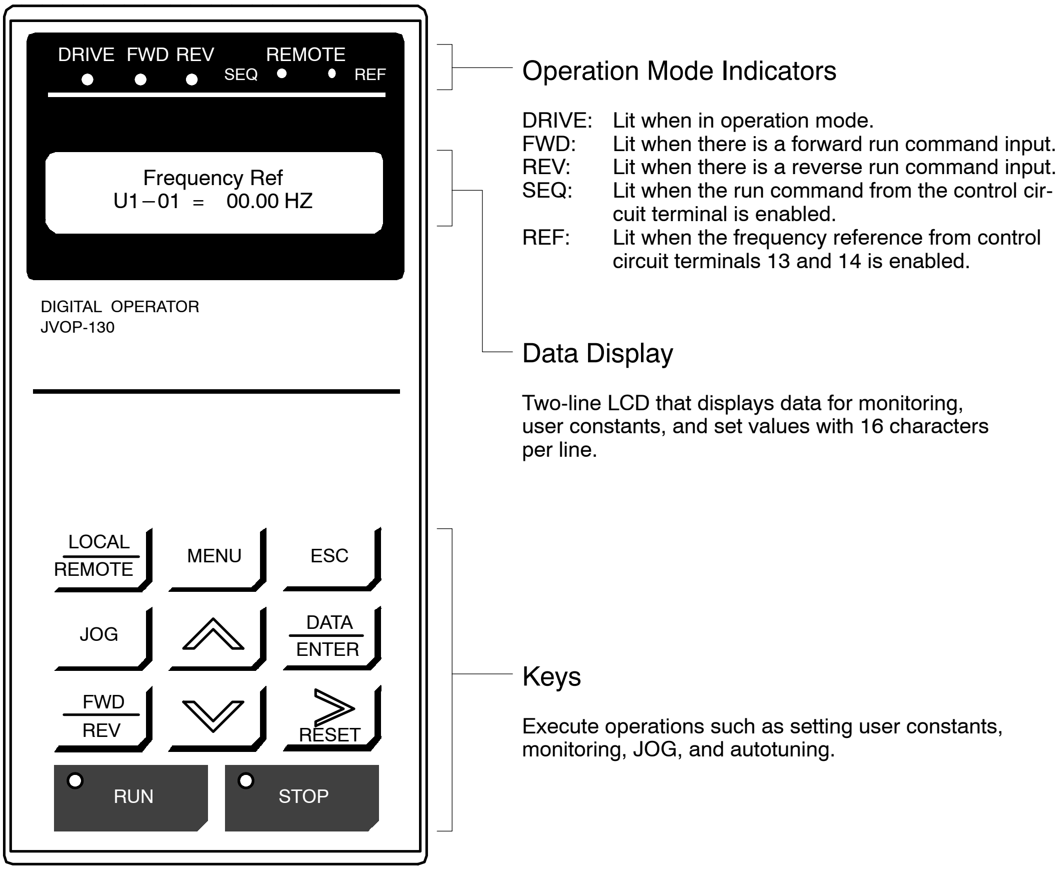
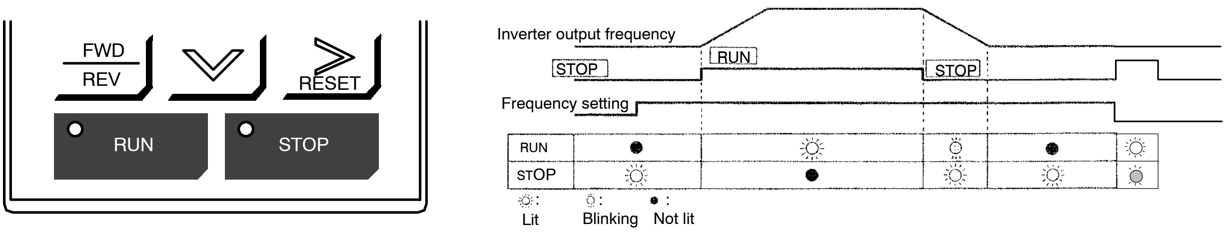


Fig 4.1 Digital Operator Component Names and Functions

Table 4.1 Key Functions

Key	Name	Function
LOCAL / REMOTE	LOCAL/REMOTE Key	Switches between operation (LOCAL) via the Digital Operator and control circuit terminal (REMOTE) operation. This Key can be enabled or disabled by setting a user constant (o2-01).
MENU	MENU Key	Displays menus.
ESC	ESC Key	Returns to the status before the DATA/ENTER Key was pressed.
JOG	JOG Key	Enables jog operation when the VS-616G5 is being operated from the Digital Operator.
FWD / REV	FWD/REV Key	Selects the rotation direction of the motor when the VS-616G5 is being operated from the Digital Operator.
> RESET	RESET Key	Sets the number of digits for user constant settings. Also acts as the reset Key when a fault has occurred.
∧	Increment Key	Selects menu items, groups, functions, and user constant names, and increments set values.
∨	Decrement Key	Selects menu items, groups, functions, and user constant names, and decrements set values.
DATA / ENTER	DATA/ENTER Key	Enters menu items, functions, constants, and set values after they are set.
RUN	RUN Key	Starts the VS-616G5 operation when the VS-616G5 is in operation with the Digital Operator.
STOP	STOP Key	Stops VS-616G5 operation. This Key can be enabled or disabled by setting a user constant (o2-02) when operating from the control circuit terminal.

Note Except in diagrams, Keys are referred to using the Key names listed in the above table.



The RUN and STOP indicators light and blink to indicate operating status.
During DB (initial excitation), RUN blinks and STOP is turned ON.

Fig 4.2 RUN and STOP Indicators

4.2 Modes

This section describes the VS-616G5's monitor modes, switching between modes, and accessing/setting user constants.

4.2.1 Inverter Modes

The VS-616G5 Inverter's user constants and monitoring functions have been organized in groups called modes that make it easier to read and set user constants.

The VS-616G5 is equipped with 5 modes, as shown in the *Table 4.2*.

Table 4.2 Modes

Mode	Primary function(s)
Operation mode	The Inverter can be run in this mode. Use this mode when monitoring values such as frequency references or output current, displaying fault information, or displaying the fault history.
Initialize mode	Use this mode when selecting the language displayed on the Digital Operator, selecting the access level for reading/setting user constants, selecting the control mode, or initializing the user constants.
Programming mode	Use this mode when reading/setting the user constants required for operation. The program-mode functions are subdivided into the following groups: • Application: Operation mode selection, DC control, speed search, etc. • Tuning: Acceleration/deceleration times, S-curve characteristics, carrier frequencies, etc. • Reference: Settings related to frequency control • Motor: V/f characteristics and motor constants • Option: Settings for Optional Cards • Terminal: Settings for sequential I/O and analog I/O • Protection: Settings for the motor and inverter protection functions • Operator: Selects the Digital Operator's display and Key functions
Autotuning mode (See note)	(Usable only with in vector control mode) Use this mode when running a motor with unknown motor constants in the vector control mode. The motor constants are calculated and set automatically.
Modified constants mode	Use this mode to read/set user constants that have been changed from their factory-set values.

Note Always perform autotuning before operating in vector control mode. Refer to*5.2.5 Autotuning* and *6.4.3 Autotuning* for details.

4

4.2.2 Switching Modes

Once the Inverter has been put into operation mode by pressing the Menu Key, the Increment and Decrement Keys can be pressed to switch to other modes. Press the DATA/ENTER Key to read/set the user constants in each mode.

Press the ESC Key to return to the mode display from the user constant display.

Press the DATA/ENTER Key twice to write a constant and then press the ESC Key to return to the mode display. This is the most Basic operation, so you should remember it.

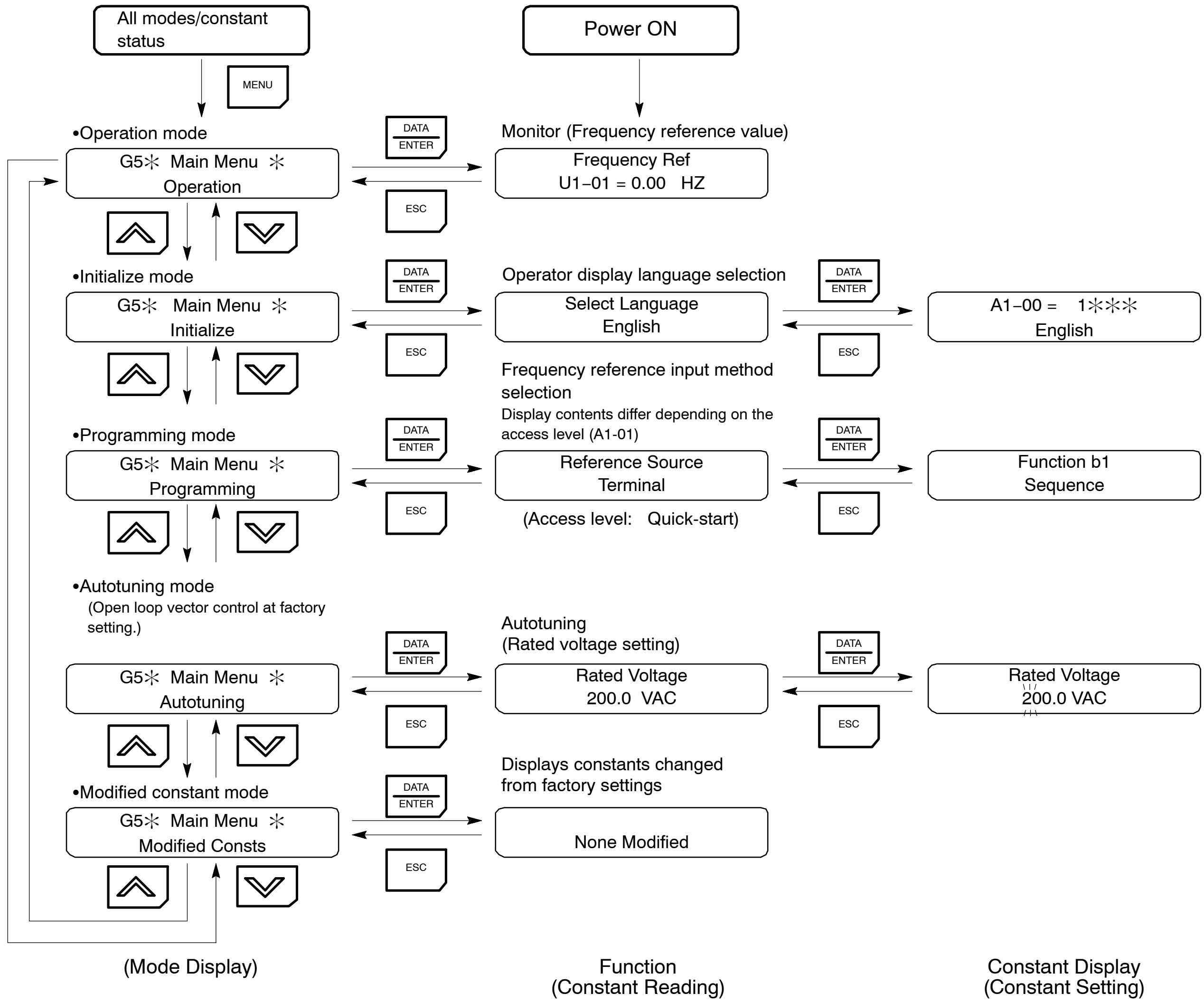


Fig 4.3 Mode Transitions

IMPORTANT

When running the Inverter after using digital operator, press the MENU Key to enter the operation mode and then press the DATA/ENTER Key from the operation mode display to bring up the monitor display. Run commands can't be received from any other display. (Monitor display in the operation mode appears when the power is turned ON.)

4.2.3 User Constant Access Levels

The VS-616G5 has three access levels which divide the various user constants based on their applications, as shown below. The access level restricts which user constants can be set or displayed.

Quick-start	Allows reading/setting of user constants required for simple operation. (factory preset)
Basic	Allows reading/setting of Basic user constants.
Advanced	Allows reading/setting of all user constants.

Set the access level in initialize mode with user constant A1-01.

■ Changing the Access Level from Quick-start to Basic

The Inverter is set at the factory to start in the Quick-start access level. Use the following procedure to change from the Quick-start level to the Basic level.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	MENU	G5* Main Menu * Operation	
2	∧	G5* Main Menu * Initialize	
3	DATA ENTER	Select Language English	
4	∧	Access Level QUICK–START	
5	DATA ENTER	A1–01 = 2*** QUICK–START	
6	∧	A1–01 = 3 Basic	
7	DATA ENTER	Entry Accepted	
		Access Level Basic	After approx. 3 seconds, the Operator display is as shown on the left.

As shown above, Quick-start has changed to Basic.

These seven steps can be illustrated as when in *Figure 4.4*.

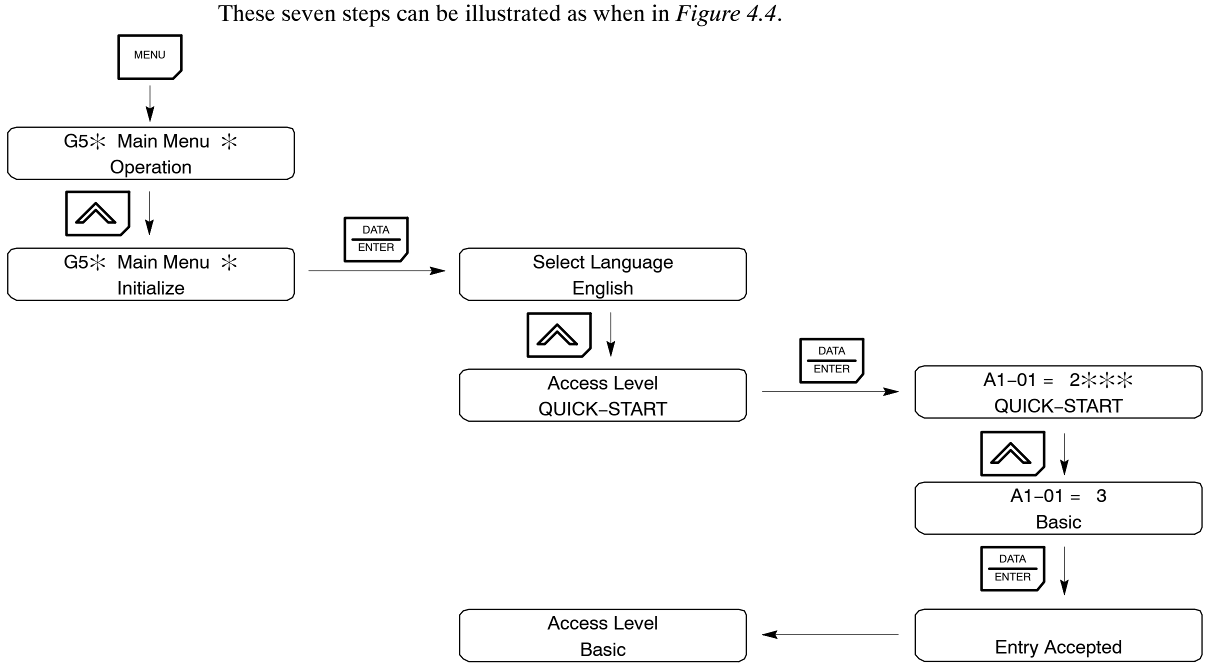


Fig 4.4 Changing Quick-start to Basic

■ Setting User Constants in Each Access Level

The displayed access level will change when programming mode is selected. The display will not change for access levels in operation mode, initialize mode, autotuning mode, and modified constants mode.

This section provides the procedure to change the acceleration time to 20.0 s in each access level. The acceleration time (C1-01) is a user constant in programming mode.

If the new user constant setting is not written to the Unit by pressing the DATA/ENTER Key within one minute after starting the procedure, the display will automatically revert to the original user constant setting. In this case, the procedure must be started again.

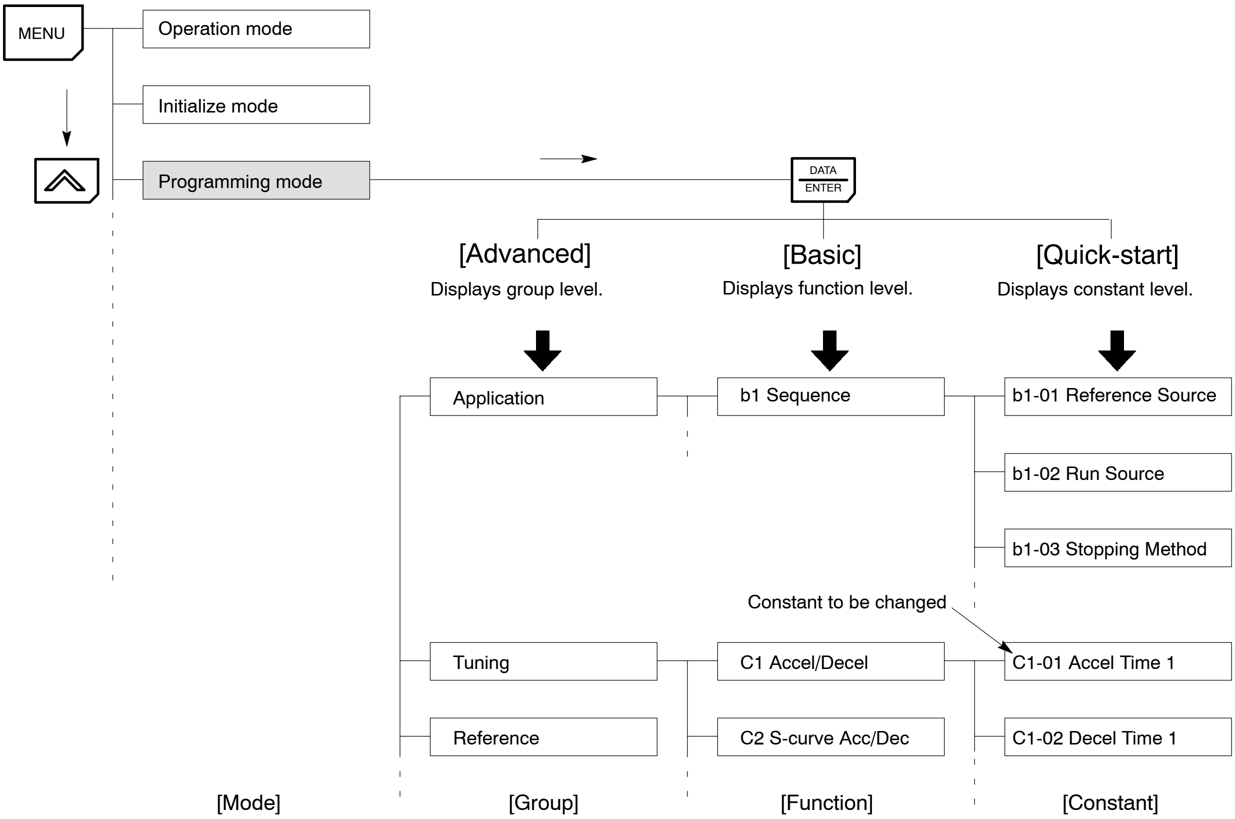


Fig 4.5 Constant Access Levels

4

◀EXAMPLE▶ **Setting a User Constant in the Quick-start Access Level**

The user constant level will be displayed when the DATA/ENTER Key is pressed at the programming mode display.

Use the following display to set the acceleration time to 20.0 s.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	MENU	G5✳ Main Menu ✳ Operation	
2	⋀ Press twice.	G5✳ Main Menu ✳ Programming	
3	DATA/ENTER	Reference source Terminals	Changed to constant setting level.
4	⋀	Run Source Terminals	
5	⋀	Stopping Method Ramp to Stop	
6	⋀	Accel Time 1 C1−01 = 10.0 Sec	
7	DATA/ENTER	Accel Time 1 0010.0 Sec	Selects the user constant so that the leading 0 blinks. The digit that is blinking can be changed.
8	>/RESET Press twice.	Accel Time 1 0010.0 Sec	Blinking digit moves 2 places to the right.
9	⋀	Accel Time 1 0020.0 Sec	Changes 1 to 2.
10	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	
		Accel Time 1 C1−01 = 20.0 Sec	After approx. 3 seconds, the Operator display is as shown on the left.

The acceleration time has been set to 20.0 seconds.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
11	ESC	G5✳ Main Menu ✳ Programming	

Returns to programming mode display.

◀EXAMPLE▶ **Setting a User Constant in the Basic Access Level**

The function level will be displayed when the DATA/ENTER Key is pressed at the programming mode display.

Use the following display to set the acceleration time to 20.0 s.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	MENU	G5* Main Menu * Operation	
2	∧ Press twice.	G5* Main Menu * Programming	
3	DATA ENTER	Function b1 Sequence	Changed to constant reading (function) level.
4	∧	Function b2 DC Braking	
5	∧	Function C1 Accel/Decel	
6	DATA ENTER	Accel Time 1 C1−01 = 10.0 Sec	Changed to constant setting level,.
7	DATA ENTER	Accel Time 1 0010.0 Sec	Selects the user constant so that the leading 0 blinks. The blinking digit can be changed.
8	> RESET Press twice.	Accel Time 1 0010.0 Sec	Blinking digit moves 2 places to the right and the “1” blinks.
9	∧	Accel Time 1 0020.0 Sec	Changes 1 to 2.
10	DATA ENTER	Entry Accepted	Writes-in the new setting.
		Accel Time 1 C1−01 = 20.0 Sec	The Operator display is as shown on the left.
11	ESC	Function C1 Accel/Decel	

Returns to “Function C1 Accel/Decel” display.

4

◀EXAMPLE▶ **Setting a User Constant in the Advanced Access Level**

The group level will be displayed when the DATA/ENTER Key is pressed at the programming mode display.

Use the following procedure to set a constant.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	MENU	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Operation	
2	∧ Press twice.	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Programming	
3	DATA/ENTER	Group b Application	
4	∧	Group C Tuning	
5	DATA/ENTER	Function C1 Accel/Decel	Changed to constant reading (function) level.
6	DATA/ENTER	Accel Time 1 C1−01 = 10.0 Sec	
7	DATA/ENTER	Accel Time 1 0010.0 Sec	Selects the user constant so that the leading 0 blinks. The blinking digit can be changed.
8	>/RESET Press twice.	Accel Time 1 0010.0 Sec	Blinking digit moves 2 places to the right and the “1” blinks.
9	∧	Accel Time 1 0020.0 Sec	Changes 1 to 2.
10	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	Writes-in the new setting, 20.0 s.
		Accel Time 1 C1−01 = 20.0 Sec	After a few seconds, the Operator display is as shown on the left.
11	ESC	Function C1 Accel/Decel	

The constant setting in Advanced level (acceleration time change from 10.0 to 20.0 s) has been completed.

4

4.2.4 Operation Mode

Operation mode is the mode in which the Inverter can be operated.

Many user constants can't be changed when the Inverter is operating. Refer to *User Constant List* for details.

The following monitor displays are possible in operation mode: The frequency reference, output frequency, output current, and output voltage, as well as fault information and the fault history.

IMPORTANT

When running the Inverter after using digital operator, press the MENU Key to enter the operation mode and then press the DATA/ENTER Key from the operation mode display to bring up the monitor display.Run commands can't be received from any other display. (Monitor display in the operation mode appears when the power is turned ON.)

■ Operations in Operation Mode

Key operations in operation mode are shown in *Figure 4.6*.

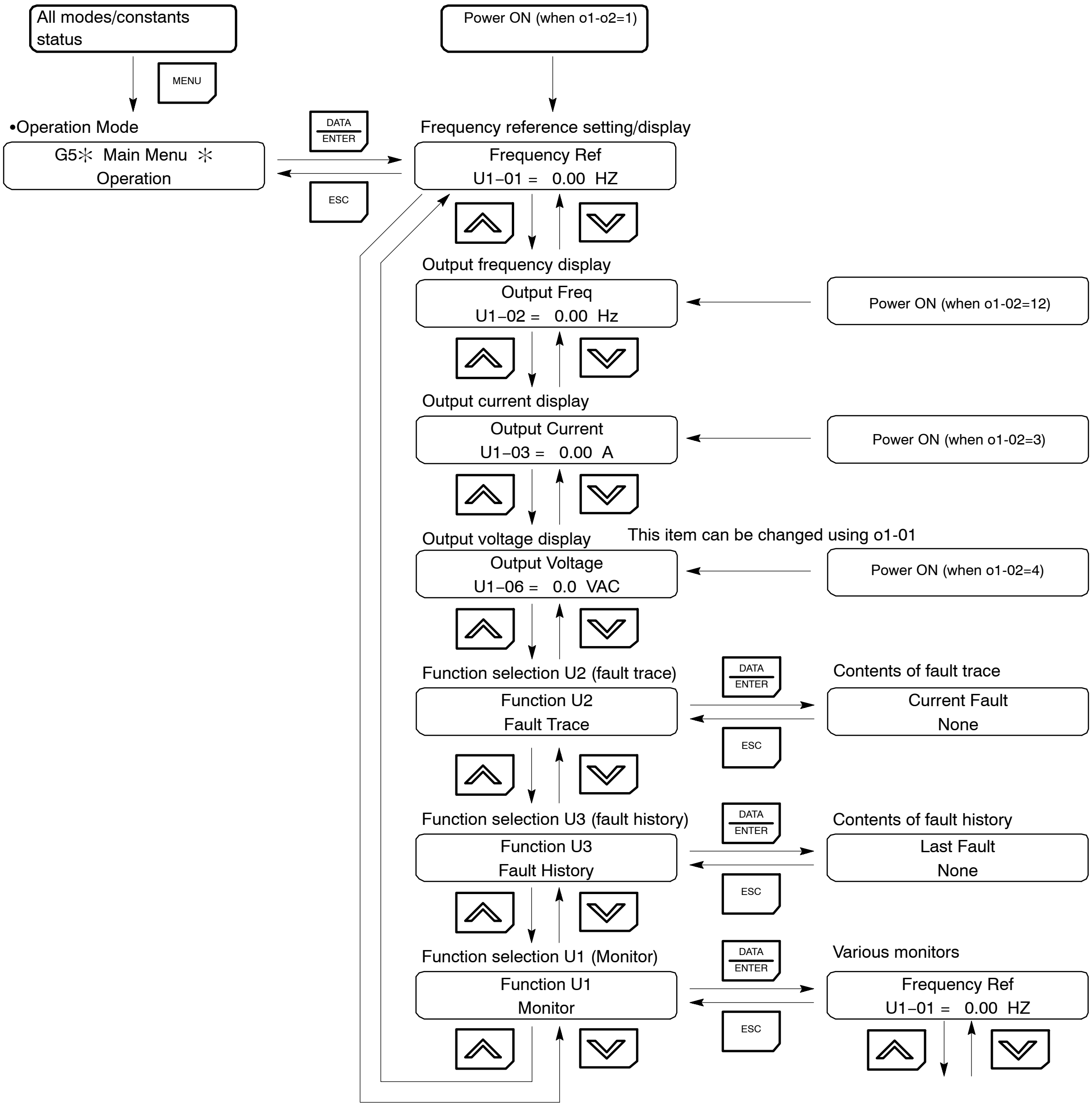


Fig 4.6 Operations in Operation Mode

■ Conditions for Monitoring

Table 4.3 shows the items that can be monitored in operation mode.

The “Valid access levels” column in the table indicates whether an item can be monitored in a particular access level and control method. The codes in this column have the following meanings.

Q	Items that can be monitored in all access levels. (Quick-start, Basic, and Advanced)
B	Items that can be monitored in the Advanced and Basic access levels.
A	Items that can be monitored only in the Advanced access level.
×	Items that cannot be monitored in the control mode shown.

The output signal levels for multi-function analog outputs shown in the table are for a gain of 100.0 and a bias of 0.00.

Table 4.3 Constants Monitored in Operation Mode

Function	Constant No.	Name / Digital Operator Display	Function	Output Signal Levels for Multi-function Analog Outputs	Min. Unit	Valid Access Levels: V/f	V/f w/ PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
Status Monitor	U1-01	Frequency reference Frequency Ref	Monitors/sets the frequency reference value. The display units can be set with user constant o1-03.	10 V: Max. frequency (0 to ±10 V possible)	0.01 Hz	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U1-02	Output frequency Output Freq	Monitors the output frequency. The display units can be set with user constant o1-03.	10 V: Max. frequency (0 to ±10 V possible)	0.01 Hz	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U1-03	Output current Output Current	Monitors the output current.	10 V: Rated current (0 to +10 V output)	0.1 A	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U1-04	Control method Control Method	Shows which control mode is set.	Can’t be output.	---	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U1-05	Motor speed Motor Speed	Monitors the motor speed. The display unit setting can be changed using o1-03.	10 V: Max. frequency (0 to ±10 V possible)	0.01 Hz	×	Q	Q	Q
	U1-06	Output voltage Output Voltage	Monitors the Inverter’s internal output voltage reference value.	10 V: 200 (400) VAC (0 to +10 V output)	0.1 V	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U1-07	DC bus voltage DC Bus Voltage	Monitors the DC voltage of the Inverter’s internal main circuit.	10 V: 400 (800) VDC (0 to +10 V output)	1 V	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U1-08	Output power Output kWatts	Monitors the output power. (This is an internally detected value.)	10 V: Max. motor capacity (0 to ±10 V possible)	0.1 kW	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U1-09	Torque reference Torque Reference	Monitors the internal torque reference value when vector control is used.	10 V: Rated torque (0 to ±10 V possible)	0.1 %	×	×	Q	Q
	U1-10	Input terminal status Input Term Sts	Shows input ON/OFF status. U1-10 = 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1: Terminal 1 ON 1: Terminal 2 ON 1: Terminal 3 ON 1: Terminal 4 ON 1: Terminal 5 ON 1: Terminal 6 ON 1: Terminal 7 ON 1: Terminal 8 ON	Can’t be output.	---	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U1-11	Output terminal status Output Term Sts	Shows output ON/OFF status. U1-11 = 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1: Terminals 9–10 ON 1: Terminal 25 ON 1: Terminal 26 ON Not used. (always 0) 1: Terminals 18/19–20 ON	Can’t be output.	---	Q	Q	Q	Q

Function	Constant No.	Name	Digital Operator Display	Function	Output Signal Levels for Multi-function Analog Outputs	Min. Unit	Valid Access Levels: V/f	V/f w/ PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
Status Monitor	U1-12	Operation status	Int Ctl Sts 1	Inverter operating status. U1-12 = 00000000 1: Running 1: Zero-speed level 1: Reverse 1: Reset input ON 1: F.ref/F.out agree 1: Inverter ready 1: Minor fault detected 1: Major fault detected	Can't be output.	---	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U1-13	Cumulative operation time	Elapsed Time	Monitors the Inverter's elapsed operating time. The initial value and running/power-on time selection can be set with user constants o2-07 and o2-08.	Can't be output.	1 hr	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U1-14	Software No.	FLASH ID	Manufacturer's ID number	Can't be output.	---	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U1-15	Terminal 13 input voltage level	Term 13 Level	Monitors the input voltage of the frequency reference (voltage). An input of 10 V corresponds to 100%.	10 V: 100% (10 V) (0 to ±10 V possible)	0.1 %	B	B	B	B
	U1-16	Terminal 14 input current level	Term 14 Level	Monitors the input current of the frequency reference (current). An input of 20 mA corresponds to 100%.	20 mA: 100% (20 mA) (0 to +10 V output)	0.1 %	B	B	B	B
	U1-17	Terminal 16 input voltage level	Term 16 Level	Monitors the input voltage of the multi-function analog input. An input of 10 V corresponds to 100%.	10 V: 100% (10 V) (0 to ±10 V possible)	0.1 %	B	B	B	B
	U1-18	Motor secondary current (Iq)	Mot SEC Current	Monitors the calculated value of the motor's secondary current (Iq). The motor's rated secondary current corresponds to 100%.	10 V: Rated secondary current (0 to +10 V output)	0.1 %	B	B	B	B
	U1-19	Motor exciting current (Id)	Mot EXC Current	Monitors the calculated value of the motor's excitation current (Id). The motor's rated secondary current corresponds to 100%.	10 V: Rated secondary current (0 to +10 V output)	0.1 %	×	×	B	B
	U1-20	Output frequency after soft-start	SFS Output	Monitors the output frequency after a soft start. The display shows the frequency without the correction from compensation functions such as slip compensation.	10 V: Max. frequency (0 to ±10 V possible)	0.01 Hz	A	A	A	A
	U1-21	ASR input	ASR Input	Monitors the input to the speed control loop. The max. frequency corresponds to 100%.	10 V: Max. frequency (0 to ±10 V possible)	0.01 %	×	A	×	A
	U1-22	ASR output	ASR Output	Monitors the output from the speed control loop. The motor's rated secondary current corresponds to 100%.	10 V: Rated secondary current (0 to ±10 V possible)	0.01 %	×	A	×	A
	U1-23	Speed deviation	Speed Deviation	Monitors the speed deviation within the speed control loop. The max. frequency corresponds to 100%.	10 V: Max. frequency (0 to ±10 V possible)	0.01 %	×	A	×	A

Function	Constant No.	Name / Digital Operator Display	Function	Output Signal Levels for Multi-function Analog Outputs	Min. Unit	Valid Access Levels: V/f	V/f w/ PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
Status Monitor	U1-24	PID feedback value PID Feedback	Monitors the feedback value when PID control is used. The input for the max. frequency corresponds to 100%.	10 V: Max. frequency (0 to ±10 V possible)	0.01 %	A	A	A	A
	U1-25	DI-16H2 input status DI-16 Reference	Monitors the reference value from a VS-616G5-DI16H2 Digital Reference Card. The value will be displayed in binary or BCD depending on user constant F3-01.	Can't be output.	––	A	A	A	A
	U1-26	Output voltage reference (Vq) Voltage Ref (Vq)	Monitors the Inverter's internal voltage reference value for the motor's secondary current control.	10 V: 200 (400) VAC (0 to ±10 V possible)	0.1 V	×	×	A	A
	U1-27	Output voltage reference (Vd) Voltage Ref (Vd)	Monitors the Inverter's internal voltage reference value for the motor's excitation current control.	10 V: 200 (400) VAC (0 to ±10 V possible)	0.1 V	×	×	A	A
	U1-28	Software No. (CPU) CPU ID	Manufacturer's CPU software ID number	Can't be output.	0.1 V	A	A	A	A
	U1-32	ACR output of q axis ACR (q) Output	Monitors current control output value for motor's secondary current.	10 V: 100%	0.1 %	×	×	A	A
	U1-33	ACR output of d axis ACR (d) Output	Monitors current control output value for motor's excitation current.	10 V: 100%	0.1 %	×	×	A	A
	U1-34	OPE fault constant OPE Detected	Shows the first constant number where an OPE fault is detected.	Can't be output.	––	A	A	A	A
	U1-35	Zero servo movement pulses	Shows the number of PG pulses for the movement range at the stop point for a zero servo times 4.	Can't be output.	1	×	×	×	A
	U1-36	PID input volume PID Input	PID command + PID command bias – PID feedback volume. The input for the max. frequency corresponds to 100%.	10V: Max. frequency	0.01%	A	A	A	A
	U1-37	PID output volume PID Output	PID control output. The input for the max. frequency corresponds to 100%.	10V: Max. frequency	0.01%	A	A	A	A
	U1-38	PID command PID Setpoint	PID command + PID command bias. The input for the max. frequency corresponds to 100%.	10V: Max. frequency	0.01%	A	A	A	A

Table 4.3 Constants Monitored in Operation Mode (Continued)

Function	Constant No.	Name / Digital Operator Display	Function	Output Signal Levels for Multi-function Analog Outputs	Min. Units	V/f	V/f w/ PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
Fault trace (See note.)	U2-01	Current fault / Current Fault	Information on the current fault	Can't be output.	---	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U2-02	Last fault / Last Fault	Information on the last fault		---	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U2-03	Frequency reference at fault / Frequency Ref	Frequency reference value when the "last fault" occurred.		0.01 Hz	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U2-04	Output frequency at fault / Output Freq	Output frequency when the "last fault" occurred.		0.01 Hz	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U2-05	Output current at fault / Output Current	Output current when the "last fault" occurred.		0.1 A	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U2-06	Motor speed at fault / Motor Speed	Motor speed when the "last fault" occurred.		0.01 Hz	×	Q	Q	Q
	U2-07	Output voltage reference at fault / Output Voltage	Output voltage when the "last fault" occurred.		0.1 V	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U2-08	DC bus voltage at fault / DC Bus Voltage	The main circuit DC voltage when the "last fault" occurred.		1 V	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U2-09	Output power at fault / Output kWatts	Output power when the "last fault" occurred.		0.1 kW	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U2-10	Torque reference at fault / Torque Reference	Torque reference when the "last fault" occurred. (The rated torque = 100%.)		0.1 %	×	×	Q	Q
	U2-11	Input terminal status at fault / Input Term Sts	Input terminal status when the "last fault" occurred. (Same format as U1-10.)		---	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U2-12	Output terminal status at fault / Output Term Sts	Output terminal status when the "last fault" occurred. (Same format as U1-11.)		---	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U2-13	Operation status at fault / Inverter status	Inverter operating status when the "last fault" occurred. (Same format as U1-12.)		---	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U2-14	Cumulative operation time at fault / Elapsed time	Elapsed operating or power-on time when the "last fault" occurred.		1 hr	Q	Q	Q	Q

Note When faults CPF00, 01, 02, 03, UV1 and UV2 occur, a fault trace is not performed.

4

Function	Constant No.	Name / Digital Operator Display	Function	Output Signal Levels for Multi-function Analog Outputs	Min. Units	Valid Access Levels: V/f	V/f w/ PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
Fault history (See note.)	U3-01	Most recent fault / Last Fault	Information on the last fault.	Can't be output.	--	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U3-02	Second most recent fault / Fault Message 2	Information on the 2nd to last fault.		--	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U3-03	Third most recent fault / Fault Message 3	Information on the 3rd to last fault.		--	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U3-04	Fourth/oldest fault / Fault Message 4	Information on the 4th to last fault.		--	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U3-05	Cumulative operation time at fault / Elapsed Time 1	Elapsed running or power-on time when the last fault occurred.		1 hr	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U3-06	Accumulated time of second fault / Elapsed Time 2	Elapsed running or power-on time when the 2nd to last fault occurred.		1 hr	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U3-07	Accumulated time of third fault / Elapsed Time 3	Elapsed running or power-on time when the 3rd to last fault occurred.		1 hr	Q	Q	Q	Q
	U3-08	Accumulated time of fourth/oldest fault / Elapsed Time 4	Elapsed running or power-on time when the 4th to last fault occurred.		1 hr	Q	Q	Q	Q

Note Faults CPF00, 01, 02, 03, UV1 and UV2 are not recorded in the fault history.

■ Monitoring at Startup

In operation mode, the frequency reference, output frequency, output current, and output voltage can be monitored immediately if the factory presets are being used. One of these four values, the output voltage, can be changed to a different monitor item. When an item other than the output voltage is to be monitored, set that value in user constant o1-01 (Monitor selection). Refer to the example procedure given later in this manual.

When the power is turned ON, the frequency reference will appear in the Unit's data display if the factor presets are being used. Any one of the four values monitored at startup (frequency reference, output frequency, output current, or the value set in user constant o1-01) can be selected to appear when the power is turned ON.

The value that appears at startup is determined by user constant o1-02 (Monitor selection after power up).

User constants o1-01 and o1-02 can be changed in the Basic or Advanced access levels. These user constants can be changed during operation.

■ Monitor Displays

The following notation is used in this manual when describing user constants.

User Constant Number	Display Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels: V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o1-01	Monitor selection	○	4 to 38	–	6	B	B	B	B

Use the last two digits from the *U1 Monitor* list (U1-□□) to select a value. For example, the torque reference is U1-09, so input 9 to select the torque reference.

Change during Operation	Indicates whether or not the constant can be changed during operation.	
	○	Can be changed during operation.
	×	Cannot be changed during operation.
Setting Range	The setting range for the constant.	
Units	The unit used to set the constant ("–" indicates that no unit is used).	
Factory Setting	The value preset at the factory. (There are different factory settings for each control method, i.e., if the control method is changed, the factory setting can also change.)	

Valid Access Levels	Indicates the control methods and access levels under which the constant can be accessed and set.	
	Q	Accessible/settable under all access levels (Quick-start, Basic, and Advanced).
	B	Accessible/settable under Advanced or Basic access levels.
	A	Accessible/settable under Advanced access level.
	×	Not accessible/settable in the specified control method.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o1-02	Monitor selection after power up	○	1 to 4	–	1	B	B	B	B

Use constant o1-02 to indicate which value will be displayed when the Inverter is started. Refer to the following table.

Monitor Display Contents at Startup

Setting	Contents
1	Indicates the frequency reference at startup.
2	Indicates the output frequency at startup.
3	Indicates the output current at startup.
4	Indicates the value set in user constant o1-01 at startup.

◀EXAMPLE▶ **Changing Monitor Display to Output Power at Startup in Basic Access Level**

Change the access level to Basic if it is not already set there. Refer to *Figure 4.4* for the procedure to change from the Quick-start to Basic access level.

Use the following procedure to change the display from the output voltage to the output power.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	MENU	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Operation	
2	∧ Press twice.	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Programming	
3	DATA/ENTER	Function b1 Sequence	Changed to constant reading (function) level.
4	∨ Press twice.	Function o1 Monitor Select	
5	DATA/ENTER	User Monitor Sel Output Voltage	Changed to constant setting level.
6	DATA/ENTER	o1–01 = 6✻✻✻ Output Voltage	
7	∧ Press twice.	o1–01 = 8 Output kWatts	
8	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	Writes-in the new setting.
		User Monitor Sel Output kWatts	After a few seconds, the Operator display is as shown on the left.

Output power has been set in place of output voltage.

◀**EXAMPLE**▶ **Changing Monitor Display to Output Current at Startup in Basic Access Level**

Use the following procedure to change user constant o1-02 so that the output current is displayed at startup. (The procedure continues from the end of the previous example.)

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	—	User Monitor Sel Output kWatts	Check the display.
2		Power-On Monitor Frequency Ref	
3	DATA ENTER	o1−02 = 1∗∗∗ Frequency Ref	
4	 Press twice.	o1−02 = 3 Output Current	
5	DATA ENTER	Entry Accepted	Writes-in the new setting.
		Power-On Monitor Output Current	After a few seconds, the Operator display is as shown on the left.
6	ESC	Function o1 Monitor Select	
7	ESC	G5∗ Main Menu ∗ Programming	

Output current has been set in monitor selection after power ON.

4.2.5 Initialize Mode

The initialize mode is used to select the language displayed by the Unit, the access level, and the control method; it is also used to initialize the Unit's user constants. The structure of the initialize mode is shown in *Figure 4.7*.

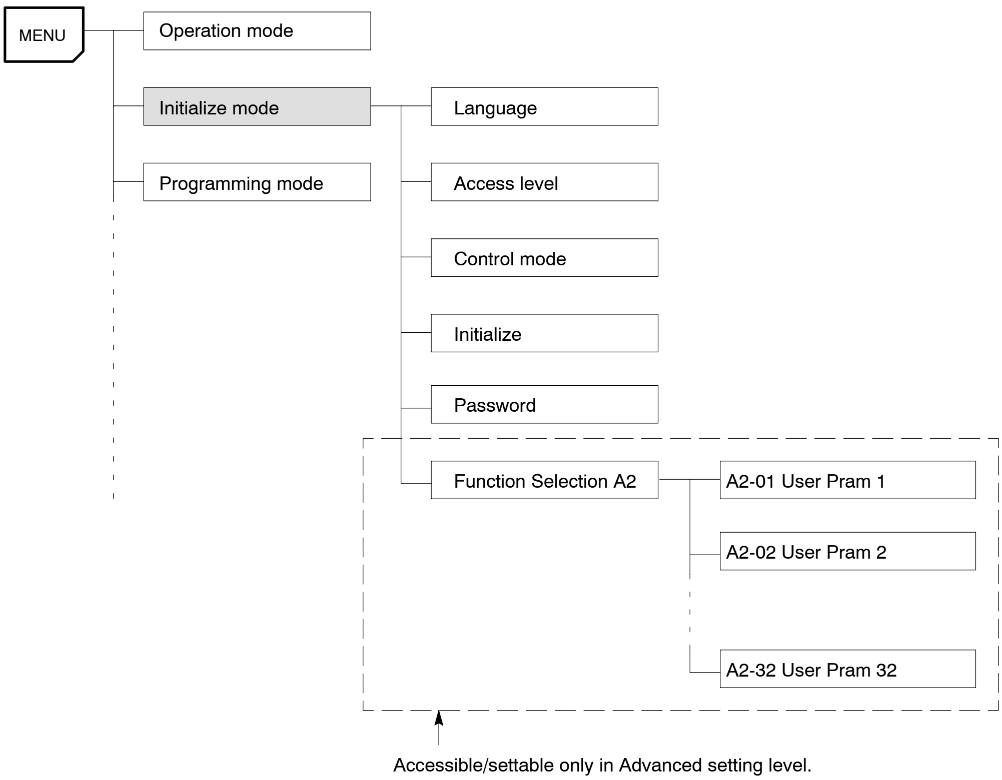


Fig 4.7 Structure of Initialize Mode User Constants

■ Selecting the Display Language: A1-00

- Use constant A1-00 to select the language displayed by the Inverter. A value of 0 sets English and a value of 1 sets Japanese.
- This user constant is not returned to the factory setting when constants are initialized. It must be manually reset to the factory setting.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
A1-00	Language selection for Digital Operator display	○	0 (English) 1 (Japanese) 2 (German) 3 (French) 4 (Italian) 5 (Spanish) 6 (Portuguese)	–	1 (Japanese)	Q	Q	Q	Q

◀EXAMPLE▶ **Changing the Language to English**

Use the following procedure to change the display language from Japanese to English.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	MENU	G5＊ モードセンタク ＊ ドライブモード	
2	∧	G5＊ モードセンタク ＊ カンキョウセッテイ	
3	DATA / ENTER	ゲンゴ (Language) ニホンゴ (Japanese)	
4	DATA / ENTER	A1–00 = 1＊＊＊ ニホンゴ (Japanese)	Changed to constant setting level.
5	∨	A1–00 = 0 English	
6	DATA / ENTER	Entry Accepted	Writes-in the new setting.
		Select Language English	After a few seconds, the Operator display is as shown on the left.

The display language has been set to English.

■ Setting the Access Level: A1-01

- Use constant A1-01 to select the user constant access level. This level determines which user constants can be changed and displayed.
- The user constants that can be displayed and changed also depend upon the control method being used.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
A1-01	Constant access level	○	0 to 4	–	2 (Q)	Q	Q	Q	Q

4

Access Level Settings

Setting	Function	
0	Operation Only	This setting allows the operation mode and initialize mode to be changed or displayed. Use this setting to prevent user constant settings from being changed.
1	User Program	This setting allows only the user-selected constants (up to 32) to be changed or displayed. Select the desired user constants in A2-01 through A2-32.
2	Quick-start	This setting allows the user constants required to start the Inverter (about 25) to be changed or displayed.
3	Basic	This setting allows the commonly used user constants to be changed or displayed.
4	Advanced	This setting allows all user constants to be changed or displayed.

■ Setting the Control Method: A1-02

- Use constant A1-02 to select one of the four control methods.
- This user constant is not returned to the factory setting when constants are initialized. It must be manually reset to the factory setting.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
A1-02	Control method selection	×	0 to 3	–	2 (Open Loop Vector)	Q	Q	Q	Q

Control Method Settings

Setting	Function
0	V/f control without pulse generator (normal V/f control).
1	V/f control with PG feedback (V/f control using a PG Speed Control Card).
2	Open-loop vector control (Vector control using the Inverter internal speed information).
3	Flux vector control (Vector control using a PG Speed Control Card).

◀**EXAMPLE**▶ **Changing the Control Method to Flux Vector**

Use the following procedure to change the control method to select flux vector.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	MENU	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Operation	
2	∧	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Initialize	
3	DATA ENTER	Select language English	
4	∧ Press twice.	Control Method Open Loop	
5	DATA ENTER	A1–02 = 2✻✻✻ Open Loop	Changed to constant setting level.
6	∧	A1–02 = 3 Flux Vector	
7	DATA ENTER	Entry Accepted	Writes-in the new setting.
		Control Method Flux Vector	After a few seconds, the Operator display is as shown on the left.

The control method has been changed to flux vector.

Table 4.4 Control Method Characteristics

Characteristic	V/f Control without PG	V/f Control with PG	Open Loop Vector Control	Flux Vector Control
Basic Control Method	Voltage/frequency control (open loop)	Voltage/frequency control with speed compensation	Current vector control without PG	Current vector control with PG
Speed Detector	Not required	Required (pulse generator)	Not required	Required (pulse generator)
Optional Speed Detectors	Not required	PG-A2 or PG-D2	Not required	PG-B2 or PG-X2
Speed Control Range	1:40	1:40	1:100	1:1000
Starting Torque	150%/3 Hz	150%/3 Hz	150%/1 Hz	150 %/0 r/min
Speed Control Accuracy	± 2 to 3%	± 0.03%	± 0.2%	± 0.02%
Torque Limit	Not possible	Not possible	Possible	Possible
Torque Control	Not possible	Not possible	Not possible	Possible
Example Applica- tions	• Multiple motor drives. • Replacing existing motor for which motor constants are not known. • When autotuning is not possible.	• Simple speed feedback control. • When a pulse generator is attached to the machine axis.	• Variable speed drive ap- plications.	• Simple servo drives. • Precision speed control. • Torque control.

■ Initializing User Constants: A1-03

- Use constant A1-03 to initialize the user constants.
- When initialized, the user constants will return to their factory-preset values. You should normally re- cord the setting of any constants that are changed from the factory presets.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera- tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
A1-03	Initialize	×	0, 1110, 2220, 3330	–	0	Q	Q	Q	Q

Settings to Initialize User Constants

Setting	Function
0	Returns to the Initialize Display without initializing any user constants.
1110	Initializes the user constants to the user settings.
2220	2-wire sequential initialization (Initializes the user constants to the factory settings.)
3330	3-wire sequential initialization

Initializing to User Settings

This function initializes the user constants to values that have been recorded as user settings.

To record the user settings, change the user constants to the desired values and then set user constant o2-03 (User constant initial value) to 1. Once user settings are recorded, the o2-03 value will be automatically reset to 0. (The 1110 function will be disabled when user constant o2-03 is set to 0.)

- Example of Wiring for 2-wire Sequential Operation

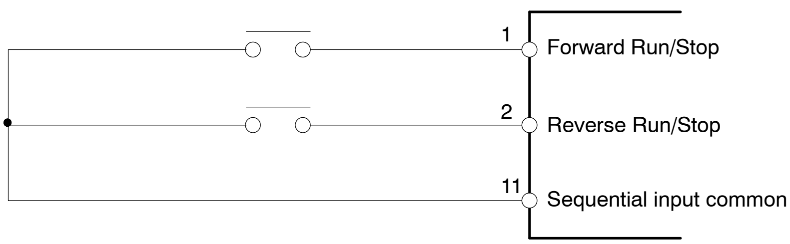


Fig 4.8 Example of Wiring for 2-wire Sequential Operation

- Example of Wiring for 3-wire Sequential Operation
  The default settings of the multi-function inputs are different from the default settings of the 2-wire sequence.

When setting a 3-wire sequence, the operation can be started and stopped with an automatically resetting pushbutton switch.

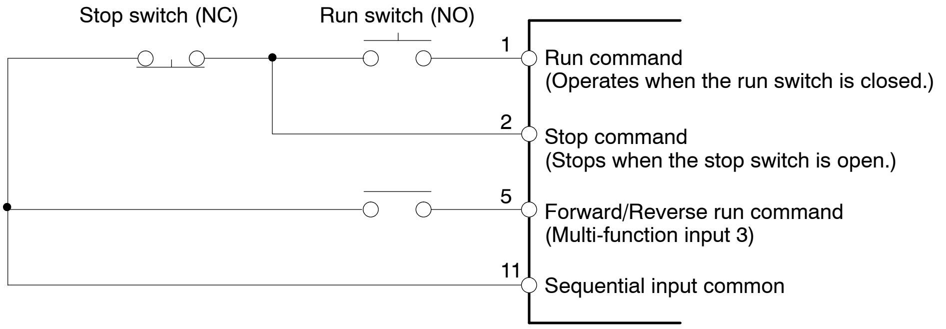


Fig 4.9 Example of Wiring for 3-wire Sequential Operation

◀EXAMPLE▶ **Initializing for 2-wire Sequential Operation**

Use the following procedure to initialize user constants to the factory settings.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	MENU	G5⁎ Main Menu ⁎ Operation	
2	⋀	G5⁎ Main Menu ⁎ Initialize	
3	DATA/ENTER	Select Language English	
4	⋀ Press 3 times.	Init Parameters No Initialize	
5	DATA/ENTER	A1−03 = 0⁎⁎⁎ No Initialize	
6	⋀	A1−03 = 2220 2-wire Initial	
7	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	Writes-in the new setting.
		Init Parameters No Initialize	After a few seconds, the Operator display is as shown on the left.

The initialization has been completed for a 2-wire sequence.

■ Passwords: A1-04, A1-05

- Use constants A1-04 and A1-05 to write-protect the initialize-mode user constants.
- User constants A1-01 through A1-03 and A2-01 through A2-32 can be displayed but not changed if the contents of A1-04 and A1-05 are not the same.
- To write-protect the initialize-mode user constants, set the password in A1-05 after inputting the desired values in A1-01 through A1-03 and A2-01 through A2-32. User constant A1-05 can be displayed by displaying A1-04 and pressing the Menu Key while pressing the Reset Key. (A1-05 can't be displayed with the usual Key sequences.)
- It will be possible to change the initialize-mode user constants again when the same password is written to A1-04 and A1-05.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
A1-04	Password 1	×	0 to 9999	–	0	Q	Q	Q	Q
A1-05	Password 2	×	0 to 9999	–	0	Q	Q	Q	Q

◀**EXAMPLE**▶ **Setting the Password to 1000**

Use the following procedure to set the password to 1000.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	MENU	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Operation	
2	∧	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Initialize	
3s	DATA/ENTER	Select Language English	
4	∧ Press 4 times.	Enter Password A1−04 = 0	
5	> RESET Hold RESET. MENU And press MENU.	Select Password A1−05 = 0	
6	DATA/ENTER	Select Password 0000	The first digit will blink. The blinking digit can be changed.
7	∧	Select Password 1000	The value of the digit will increment each time the Increment Key is pressed and then stop at 9. Press the Decrement Key to decrease the value.
8	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	Writes-in the new setting.
		Select Password A1−05 = 1000	After a few seconds, the Operator display is as shown on the left.
9	ESC	Enter Password A1−04 = 0	

The password has been set to 1000.

To enable changing user constants, set the same password in A1-05 = 0.

■ Setting User Constants: A2-01 to A2-32

- User constants A2-01 through A2-32 specify the constants that can be displayed and changed when the access level (A1-01) is set to 1 (user programs).
- User constants A2-01 through A2-32 can be changed only in the Advanced access level and cannot be changed during operation.
- The following restrictions apply to setting/displaying user constants when the access level is set to the user program access level.

Operation	The Quick-start level user constants can be displayed.
Initialize	The Quick-start level user constants can be displayed or set.

Programming	Only the user constants specified in A2-01 through A2-32 can be displayed or set.
Autotuning	The user constants cannot be displayed.
Modified constants	The user constants cannot be displayed.

◀**EXAMPLE**▶ **Setting C1-08 (Deceleration Time 4) in A2-01 to Define it as a User Constant**

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	MENU	G5⁎ Main Menu ⁎ Operation	
2	⋀	G5⁎ Main Menu ⁎ Initialize	
3	DATA/ENTER	Select Language English	
4	⋁	Function A2 User Constants	
5	DATA/ENTER	User Param 1 A2–01 = – – – – –	
6	DATA/ENTER	User Param 1 – – – – – – –	The first digit blinks.
7	⋀ Press twice.	User Param 1 C1–01	
8	>/RESET Press twice.	User Param 1 C1–01	Writes-in set value 0000.
9	⋀ Press 7 times.	User Param 1 C1–08	
10	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	Writes-in the new setting.
		User Param 1 A2–01 = C1–08	After a few seconds, the Operator display is as shown on the left.
11	ESC	Function A2 User Constants	
12	⋀ Press twice.	Access Level Advanced	
13	DATA/ENTER	A1–01 = 4⁎⁎⁎ Advanced	
14	⋀ Press twice.	A1–01 = 1 User Program	The user program access level can be set only after one or more constants are set as user constants in A2-01 to A2-32. If no constants are set, the user program access level will not be displayed for A1-01.
15	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	Writes-in the new setting.
		A1–01 = 4⁎⁎⁎ Advanced	If the DATA/ENTER Key is not pressed within one minute, the Operator display will return as shown on the left. In this case, repeat from step 14.

4

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
16	ESC	Access Level User Program G5✳ Main Menu ✳ Initialize	After a few seconds, the Operator display is as shown on the left.

The access level has been set to the user program access level.

Figure 4.10 shows the structure of the user constants.

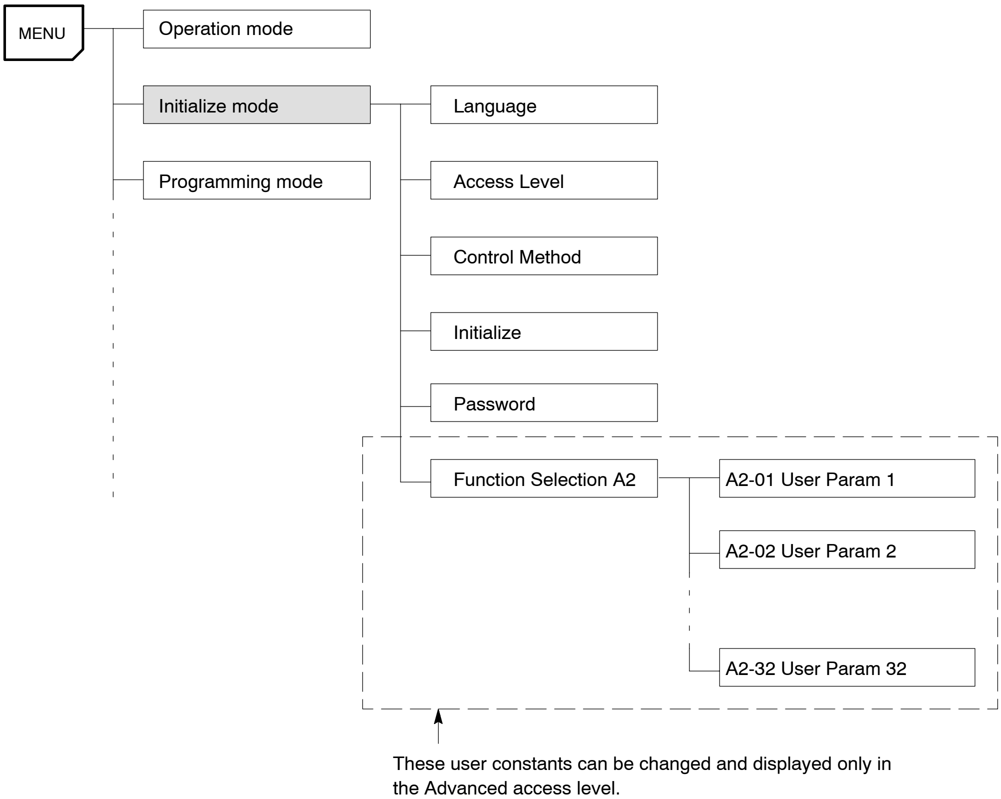


Fig 4.10 Structure of User Constants

4.2.6 Programming Mode

The Inverter user constants can be set in programming mode. The user constants which can be changed and displayed depend on the access level and control method that are being used. Refer to the following table to determine if a user constant can be changed.

The groups of constants in programming mode and their functions are shown in *Table 4.5*.

Table 4.5 Programming Mode Constant Groups

Group		Function		Display	Comments	Control Method V/f	V/f w/PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
b	Application	b1	Operating modes	Sequence	Settings such as the reference input method	○	○	○	○
		b2	DC braking	DC Braking	DC braking function settings	○	○	○	○
		b3	Speed searching	Speed Search	Speed search function settings	○	○	○	○
		b4	Timer functions	Delay Timers	Timer function settings	○	○	○	○
		b5	PID control	PID Control	PID control settings	○	○	○	○
		b6	Dwell functions	Reference Dwell	Accel/decel time dwell function settings	○	○	○	○
		b7	Droop control	Droop Control	Droop control (speed drop) settings	×	×	×	○
		b8	Energy-saving control	Energy Saving	Terminal input energy-saving control settings	○	○	×	×
		b9	Zero servo	Zero Servo	Stop in the position loop	×	×	×	○
C	Tuning	C1	Acceleration/deceleration times	Accel/Decel	Acceleration/deceleration time settings	○	○	○	○
		C2	S-curve acceleration/deceleration	S-Curve Acc/Dec	S-curve characteristics for accel/decel times	○	○	○	○
		C3	Slip compensation	Motor-Slip Comp	Slip compensation function settings	○	○	○	○
		C4	Torque compensation	Torque Comp	Torque compensation function settings	○	○	○	×
		C5	Speed control	ASR Tuning	Speed control loop user constant settings	×	○	×	○
		C6	Carrier frequencies	Carrier Freq	Carrier frequency settings	○	○	○	○
		C7	Hunting prevention functions	Hunting Prev	Hunting prevention function for V/f control	○	○	×	×
		C8	Factory tuning constants	Factory Tuning	Adjustment for open-loop vector control	×	×	○	×
d	Reference	d1	Frequency references	Preset Reference	Operator frequency reference settings	○	○	○	○
		d2	Frequency upper/lower limits	Reference Limits	Frequency upper and lower limit settings	○	○	○	○
		d3	Jump frequencies	Jump Frequencies	Prohibited frequency settings	○	○	○	○
		d4	Reference frequency hold function	Sequence	Hold for analog frequency reference	○	○	○	○
		d5	Torque control	Torque Control	User constant settings for torque control	×	×	×	○
E	Motor	E1	V/f characteristics	V/f Pattern	Sets the motor V/f characteristics.	○	○	○	○
		E2	Motor constants	Motor Setup	Sets the motor constants.	○	○	○	○
		E3	Motor 2 control method	Motor 2 Ctl Meth	Sets the control methods for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
		E4	V/f Characteristics 2	V/F pattern 2	Sets the V/f characteristics for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
		E5	Motor 2 constants	Motor 2 Setup	Sets the motor constants for motor 2.	○	○	○	○

Group		Function		Display	Comments	Control Method			
						V/f	V/f w/PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
F	Options	F1	PG speed control card settings	PG Option Setup	User constant settings for a PG Card	×	○	×	○
		F2	Analog Reference Card AI	AI-14 Setup	User constant settings for an Analog Reference Card	○	○	○	○
		F3	Digital Reference Card DI	DI-08, 16 Setup	User constant settings for a Digital Reference Card	○	○	○	○
		F4	Analog Monitor Card AO	AO-08, 12 Setup	User constant settings for an Analog Monitor Card	○	○	○	○
		F5	Digital Output Card DO	DO-02C	User constant settings for a Digital Output Card	○	○	○	○
		F6	Digital Output Card DO	DO-08	User constant settings for a Digital Output Card	○	○	○	○
		F7	Pulse Monitor Card PO	PO-36F Setup	User constant settings for a Pulse Monitor Card	○	○	○	○
		F8	SI-F/SI-G Transmission Card	SI-F/G	User constant settings for a Transmission Card	○	○	○	○
		F9	Transmission cards other than SI-K2, SI-F/G	DDS/SI-B	User constant settings for a Transmission Card	○	○	○	○
H	Terminal	H1	Multi-function inputs	Digital Inputs	Function selection for multi-function inputs	○	○	○	○
		H2	Multi-function outputs	Digital Outputs	Function selection for multi-function outputs	○	○	○	○
		H3	Analog inputs	Analog Inputs	Function selection for analog inputs	○	○	○	○
		H4	Multi-function analog outputs	Analog Outputs	Function selection for analog outputs	○	○	○	○
		H5	MEMOBUS communications	Serial Com Setup	MEMOBUS communications settings	○	○	○	○
L	Protection	L1	Motor protection functions	Motor Overload	Overload protection settings and selection	○	○	○	○
		L2	Momentary power loss ride-through	PwrLoss Ridethru	Selects the power-loss processing method.	○	○	○	○
		L3	Stall prevention	Stall Prevention	Stall prevention settings and selection	○	○	○	○
		L4	Frequency detection	Ref Detection	Frequency detection settings and selection	○	○	○	○
		L5	Fault restart	Fault Restart	Fault restart function settings	○	○	○	○
		L6	Overtorque detection	Torque Detection	Overtorque detection settings and selection	○	○	○	○
		L7	Torque limits	Torque Limit	Torque limit settings (vector control only)	×	×	○	○
		L8	Hardware protection	Hdwe Protection	Overheating and phase loss protection settings	○	○	○	○
o	Operator	o1	Display/Monitor settings	Monitor Select	Selects the display and setting methods.	○	○	○	○
		o2	Function settings	Key Selections	Key function selection and other user constants	○	○	○	○

4

4

Figure 4.11 shows the difference in the display structure for the various access levels.

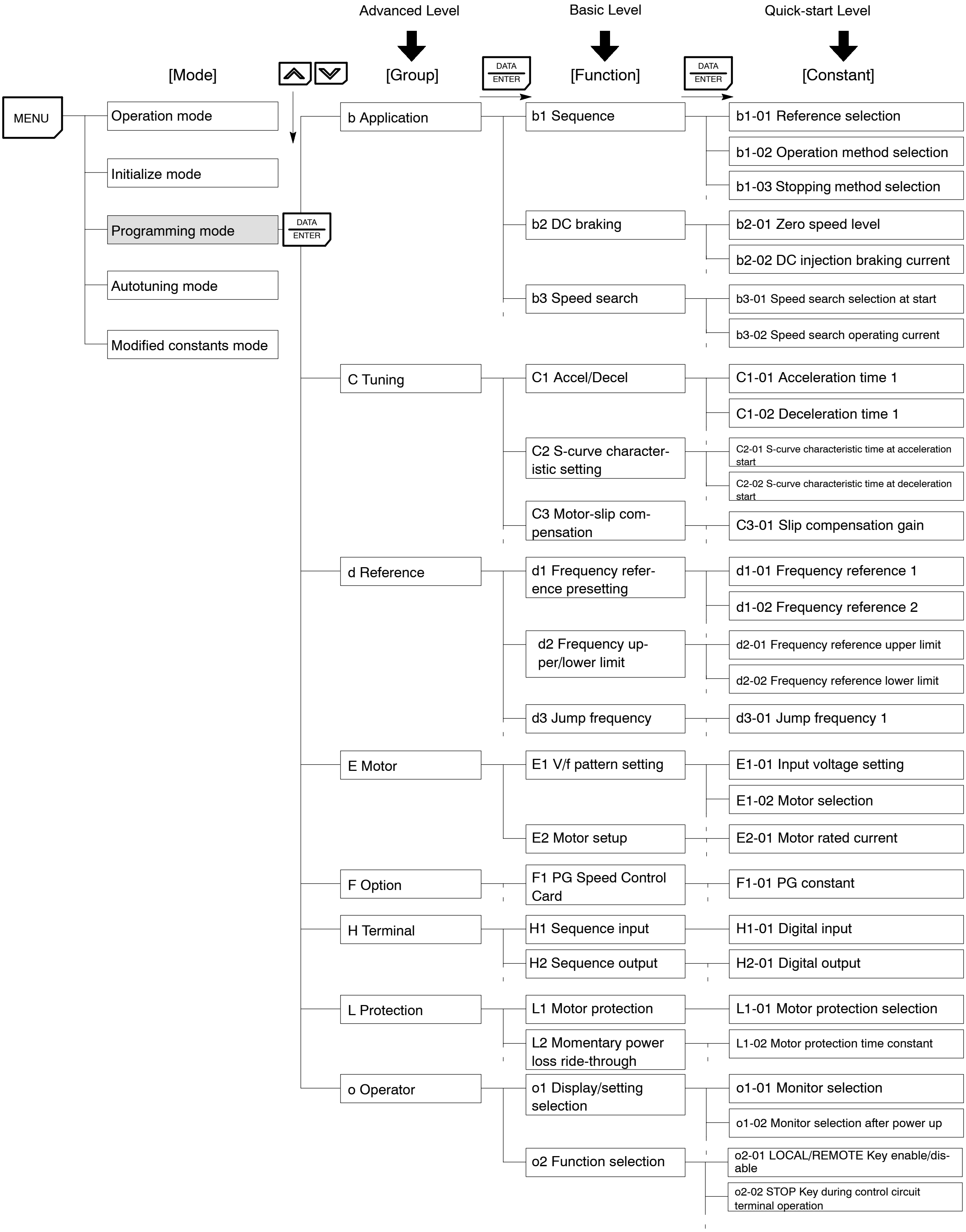


Fig 4.11 Display Structures for Different Access Levels

4.2.7 Autotuning Mode

⚠ CAUTION

- Disconnect the load (machine, device) from the motor before autotuning.
  The motor may turn, possibly resulting in injury or damage to equipment. Also, motor constants cannot be correctly set with the motor attached to a load.

Autotuning automatically tunes and sets the required motor constants when operating in the open-loop or flux vector control modes. Always perform autotuning before starting operation.

When the rated voltage, rated current, rated frequency, and number of poles listed on the motor nameplate have been input and the RUN Key is pressed, the motor constants calculated from these values will be written to E1-04 through E2-09 automatically.

When the motor cannot be disconnected from the load, motor constants can be set by calculation. Contact your Yaskawa representatives for details.

The autotuning mode won't be displayed if V/f control has been selected. Refer to *Setting the Control Method: A1-02* under *4.2.5 Initialize Mode.*

The Inverter's autotuning function automatically determines the motor constants, while a servo system's autotuning function determines the size of a load, so these autotuning functions are fundamentally different.

◀EXAMPLE▶ **Autotuning Procedure**

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	MENU	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Operation	
2	⋀ press 3 times.	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Autotuning	
3	DATA/ENTER	Rated Voltage 200.0 VAC	*
4	DATA/ENTER	Rated Voltage 200.0 VAC	The leading digit blinks. When Increment Key is pressed, blinking value increases. When Decrement Key is pressed, blinking value decreases.
5	>/RESET	Rated Voltage 200.0 VAC	The digit to be set moves to the right and blinks. Follow the above procedures as outlined in step 4.
6	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	After selecting values for steps 4 and 5, press DATA/ENTER Key. The Operator display is as shown on the left. The value is written-in.
		Rated Voltage 200.0 VAC	After a few seconds, the Operator display is as shown on the left.
7	⋀	Rated Current 1.90 A	
8	DATA/ENTER >/RESET DATA/ENTER		Press the keys as in steps 4, 5, 6 of rated voltage setting.
9	⋀	Rated Frequency 60.0 HZ	
10	DATA/ENTER >/RESET DATA/ENTER		Press the keys as in steps 4, 5, 6 of rated voltage setting.
11	⋀	Rated Speed 1750 RPM	
12	DATA/ENTER >/RESET DATA/ENTER		Press the keys as in steps 4, 5, 6 of rated voltage setting.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
13	^	Number of Poles 4	
14	DATA/ENTER, >/RESET, DATA/ENTER		Press the keys as in steps 4, 5, 6 of rated voltage setting.
15	^	Select Motor 1/2 1	
16	DATA/ENTER, >/RESET, DATA/ENTER		Press the keys as in steps 4, 5, 6 of rated voltage setting. Leave the setting at 1 to set the value for motor 1 (the motor contacts normally used.) Select “2” to store the autotuning results for motor 2.
17	^	Tuning Ready? Press RUN Key	
18	RUN	Tune Processing □Hz□□□□A	Autotuning starts and the motor rotates for approx. one minute.
		Tune Successful	Then the motor stops automatically.
19	MENU	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Operation	

Returns to the operation mode display.

* The rated voltage for vector control motors may be 10% to 20% lower than that for general-purpose motors. Check the voltage on the nameplate or in the test reports.

IMPORTANT

If a fault occurs during autotuning, refer to *Table 5.1 Troubleshooting Autotuning Faults*.

4.2.8 Modified Constants Mode

The modified constants mode is used to change or display user constants that have been changed from their factory-preset values.

When any user constants have been changed in programming mode (b1-01 through o2-08), press the DATA/ENTER Key in modified constants mode to display these user constants. (The initialize mode user constants won't be displayed.)

◀EXAMPLE▶ Changing Frequency Reference 1 to 30.00 in Modified Constants Mode

In the following example, user constants C1-01 (Acceleration time 1) and d1-01 (Frequency reference 1) have been changed from their factory settings.

The settings for these two user constants are displayed, and the setting for d1-01 is changed from 60.00 Hz to 30.00 Hz while C1-01 is set to 20.0 seconds.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	MENU	G5✳ Main Menu ✳ Operation	
2	∨	G5✳ Main Menu ✳ Modified Consts	
3	DATA/ENTER	Accel Time 1 C1−01 = 20.0 Sec	
4	∧	Frequency Ref 1 d1−01 = 60.00 HZ	
5	DATA/ENTER	Frequency Ref 1 060.00 HZ	
6	>/RESET	Frequency Ref 1 060.00 HZ	Blinking digit moves 1 place to the right.
7	∨ press 3 times.	Frequency Ref 1 030.00HZ	
8	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	30.00 Hz is written-in.
		Frequency Ref 1 d1−01 = 30.00 HZ	After a few seconds, the Operator display is as shown on the left.
9	ESC	G5✳ Main Menu ✳ Modified Consts	Preset reference 1 is changed to 30.00 Hz in the modified constants mode.
10	MENU	G5✳ Main Menu ✳ Operation	

Returns to the operation mode display.

5

Trial Operation

This chapter describes the preparations and Digital Operator procedures for trial operation of the VS-616G5 and provides an example of trial operation.

5.1 Procedure . . . . 5 - 3

5.2 Trial Operation Procedures . . . . 5 - 4

5.2.1 Power ON . . . . 5 - 4

5.2.2 Checking the Display Status . . . . 5 - 4

5.2.3 Initializing Constants . . . . 5 - 4

5.2.4 Setting Input Voltage . . . . 5 - 5

5.2.5 Autotuning . . . . 5 - 6

5.2.6 No-load Operation . . . . 5 - 9

5.2.7 Loaded Operation . . . . 5 - 10

⚠ WARNING

- Check to be sure that the front cover is attached before turning ON the power supply. Do not remove the front cover during operation.
  An electric shock may occur.
- Do not come close to the machine when the fault reset function is used. If the alarmed is cleared, the machine may start moving suddenly. Also, design the machine so that human safety is ensured even when it is restarted.
  Injury may occur.
- Provide a separate emergency stop switch; the Digital Operator's STOP Key is valid only when its function is set.
  Injury may occur.
- Reset alarms only after confirming that the RUN signal is OFF. If an alarm is reset with the RUN signal turned ON, the machine may suddenly start.
  Injury may occur.

⚠ CAUTION

- Don't touch the radiation fins (heat sink), braking resistor, or Braking Resistor Unit. These can become very hot.
  Otherwise, a burn injury may occur.
- Be sure that the motor and machine is within the applicable ranges before starting operation.
  Otherwise, an injury may occur.
- Provide a separate holding brake if necessary.
  Always construct the external sequence to confirm that the holding brake is activated in the event of an emergency, a power failure, or an abnormality in the inverter occuring.
  Failure to observe this caution can result in personal injury.
- If using with an elevator, take safety measures on the machine's side to prevent the elevator from dropping.
  Failure to observe this caution can result in personal injury.
- Don't check signals while the Inverter is running.
  Otherwise, the equipment may be damaged.
- Be careful when changing Inverter settings. The Inverter is factory set to suitable settings.
  Otherwise, the equipment may be damaged. You must, however, you must set the power supply voltage jumper for 400 V class Inverters of 18.5 kW or higher (see 5.2.4).

5.1 Procedure

Perform trial operation according to the following operational flow.

Item	Contents	Page
Installation and Mounting ↓	Install the Inverter according to the installation conditions. • Ensure that the installation conditions are met.	2 - 1
Wiring and Connection ↓	Connect to the power supply and peripheral devices. • Select peripheral devices which meet the specifications and wire correctly.	3 - 1
Power ON ↓	Carrying out the following pre-connection checks before turning ON the power supply: • Always ensure that a power supply of the correct voltage is used and that the power input terminals (R, S, T) are wired correctly. 200 V class: 3-phase 200 to 230 VDC, 50/60 Hz 400 V class: 3-phase 380 to 460 VDC, 50/60 Hz • Make sure that the Motor output terminals (U, V, W) and the Motor are connected correctly. • Make sure that the control circuit terminals and the control device are wired correctly. Make sure that all control circuit terminals are turned OFF. • When using a PG Speed Control Card, ensure that it is wired correctly. • Set the motor to no-load status, (not connected to the mechanical system). Having conducted the above checks, connect the power supply.	5 - 4
Check the Display Status ↓ *1	Check to be sure that there are no faults in the Inverter. • If the display at the time the power is connected is normal, it will read as follows: Data Display: Frequency Ref • When an fault has occurred, the details of the fault will be displayed. In that case, refer to *Section 9 Maintenance Operations*.	5 - 4
Setting the Input Voltage ↓	Set the Inverter input voltage (E1-01) to the correct voltage.	5 - 5
Set the Motor ↓	Set the proper motor protection (E1-02).	5 - 6
Autotuning *2 ↓	Execute autotuning for the motor separately before operating in open-loop vector control or Flux vector control modes. • When autotuning is executed, motor constants are set automatically. • When this is not possible using autotuning, switch to V/f control mode and set the V/f pattern.	5 - 6
No-load Operation ↓	Start the no-load motor using the Digital Operator. • Set the frequency reference using the Digital Operator and start the motor using key sequences.	5 - 9
Actual Load Operation ↓	Connect the mechanical system and operate using the Digital Operator. • When there are no difficulties using the no-load operation, connect the mechanical system to the motor and operate using the Digital Operator.	5 - 10
Operation	Basic Operation: Operation based on the basic settings required to start and stop the Inverter.	6 - 1
	Advanced Operation: Operation which uses PID control or other functions.	7 - 1
	• For operation within standard constants select "Basic Operation." • To use the various applied functions such as, direct current control braking, speed search, timer, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, slip compensation, torque compensation, droop control, zero-servo, and torque control, select "Advanced Operation" in combination with "Basic Operation."	–

* 1 It is sometimes necessary to initialize constants after checking the display status.

Initializing Constants	Initialize the constants. • Check the Inverter capacity setting (kVA) in o2-04 before replacing the controller PCB with a spare.	5 - 4

* 2 When the motor cannot be disconnected from the load, motor constants can be set by calculation. Contact your Yaskawa representatives for details.

5

5.2 Trial Operation Procedures

5.2.1 Power ON

■ Checkpoints before Turning ON the Power Supply

- Check that the power supply is of the correct voltage.
  200 V class: 3-phase 200 to 230 VDC, 50/60 Hz
  400 V class: 3-phase 380 to 460 VDC, 50/60 Hz
- Make sure that the motor output terminals (U, V, W) and the motor are connected correctly.
- Make sure that the Inverter control circuit terminal and the control device are wired correctly.
- Set all Inverter control circuit terminals to OFF.
- When using a PG Speed Control Card, make sure that it is wired correctly.
- Make sure that the motor is not connected to the mechanical system (no-load status)

5.2.2 Checking the Display Status

If the Digital Operator's display at the time the power is connected is normal, it will read as follows:

[Normal]	Frequency Ref U1–01 = 0.00 HZ	The frequency reference monitor is displayed in the data display section.

When an fault has occurred, the details of the fault will be displayed instead of the above display. In that case, refer to *Section 9 Maintenance Operations*. The following display is an example of a fault display.

[Fault]	UV Under Voltage	The display will differ depending on the type of fault.

5.2.3 Initializing Constants

- When replacing the controller PCB, check the Inverter capacity (kVA) in o2-04 first and then initialize constants to the factory settings. There is no need to initialize constants the first time trial operation is performed after purchasing the Inverter.
- To initialize the constants, set "2220" in A1-03 (Initialize).
- After initialization, the access level is set to Quick-start (A1-01). The following table shows the setting method for Quick-start.

Use the following procedure to initialize constants.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
		Frequency Ref U1–01 = 0.00 HZ	
1	MENU	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Operation	Displays operation mode.
2	∧	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Initialize	Displays initialize mode.
3	DATA/ENTER	Select Language English	Puts the Inverter in initialize mode.
4	∧ Press 3 times.	Initialize Select	Displays the Initialize display.
5	DATA/ENTER	A1-03 = 0✻✻✻ Select	Displays the constant setting for A1-03.
6	∧	A1-03 = 2220 2–wire Initial	Initializes for a 2-wire sequence.
7	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	Writes the set values. "Entry Accepted" is displayed for approximately 0.5 seconds.
		Initialize Select	Returns to the Initialize display.
8	ESC	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Initialize	Returns to the initialize mode display.

5.2.4 Setting Input Voltage

Set the input voltage of the Inverter (E1-01) according to the power supply voltage.

■ Input Voltage: E1-01

Set the input voltage.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-01	Input voltage setting	×	155 to 255 (310 to 510)*	VAC	200 (400)*	Q	Q	Q	Q

* Values in parentheses are for 400 V class Inverters.

Use the following procedure to set a 200 V class Inverter to an input voltage of 230 V.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
		✻ Main Menu ✻ Initialize	Displays initialize mode.
1	⋀	✻ Main Menu ✻ Programming	Displays programming mode.
2	DATA/ENTER	Frequency Ref Terminal	Puts the Unit in programming mode.
3	⋀ Press 10 times.	Input Voltage E1-01 = 200 VAC	Displays the input voltage setting display.
4	DATA/ENTER	Input Voltage 200 VAC	The leading digit will blink
5	>/RESET	Input Voltage 200 VAC	The 2nd digit will blink.
6	⋀ Press 3 times.	Input Voltage 230 VAC	Set to "3"
7	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	The set value is overwritten. "Entry Accepted" is displayed for approximately 0.5 seconds.
		Input Voltage E1-01 = 230 VAC	Returns to the input voltage display. Check that the data has been updated.
8	ESC	✻ Main Menu ✻ Programming	Returns to the programming mode display.

■ Setting the Power Supply Voltage Jumper (400 V Class Inverters of 18.5 kW or Higher)

Set the power supply voltage jumper after setting the input voltage constant (E1-01) for 400 V class Inverters of 18.5 kW or higher. Insert the jumper into the power tap nearest to the actual power supply voltage.

The jumper is factory-set to 440 V when shipped. If the power supply voltage is not 440 V, use the following procedure to change the setting.

1. Turn OFF the power supply switch and wait for at least one minute (three minutes for models larger than 30 kW) before removing the front panel and setting the jumper.
2. Remove the front cover.
3. Insert the jumper at the position for the voltage supplied to the Inverter (see *Figure 5.1*).

4. Replace the front cover.

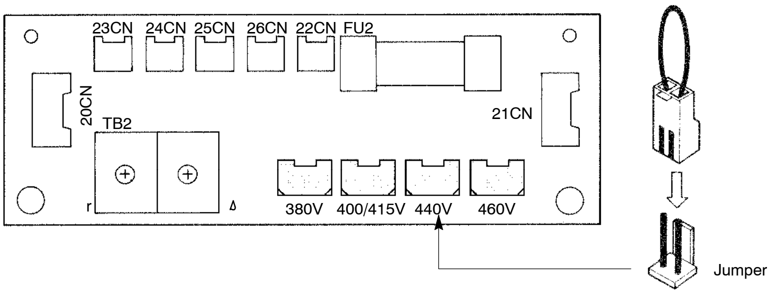


Fig 5.1 Setting the Power Supply Voltage (Illustration Above is for 400 V Class Inverter between 18.5 kW and 45 kW)

■ Motor Selection (Motor Overheating Protection): E1-02

Set the type of motor being used with the motor selection constant (E1-02). This setting is a reference for the motor overheat protection.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-02	Motor selection (motor overheating protection)	×	0 to 2	–	0	Q	Q	Q	Q

- E1-02 Settings

Setting	Function
0	Standard motor (general-purpose motor)
1	Special motor (inverter-exclusive motor)
2	Special motor (vector-exclusive motor)

5.2.5 Autotuning

■ Autotuning Operation

Use the following procedure to autotune the motor constants, i.e., set them automatically.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
		G5✳ Main Menu ✳ Programming	Displays programming mode.
1	∧	G5✳ Main Menu ✳ Auto−Tuning	Displays autotuning mode.
2	DATA/ENTER	Rated Voltage 200.0 VAC	Displays the rated voltage.*1, *2
3	∧	Rated Current 1.90 A	Displays the rated current.*1
4	∧	Rated Frequency 60.0 HZ	Displays the rated frequency. *1, *2
5	∧	Rated Speed 1750 RPM	Displays the rated speed.*1
6	∧	Number of Poles 4	Displays the number of poles.*1
7	∧	Select Motor 1/2 1	Displays the motor selection. (Leave set at "1" for motor 1 (the normally used motor constants).)
8	∧	Tuning Ready ? Press RUN key	Displays a confirmation prompt for the start of the autotuning function. (The lower line will blink.)
9	RUN	Tune Proceeding □HZ □□□A	Starts the autotuning function. (The upper line will blink.)

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
10		Tune Successful	Indicates the completion of autotuning.
	MENU	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Operation	Returns to the operation mode display.

*1 When the values displayed and the motor constants differ, set each value seperately.

*2 There are differences between simple and advanced settings. Refer to the table below.

Operator Display	Simple Setting (Motor nameplate)	Advanced Setting *
Rated Voltage	Motor rated voltage	No-load voltage at rated revolutions
Rated Frequency	Motor rated frequency	No-load frequency at rated revolutions

The rated voltage for the vector control motor may be 10% to 20% lower than general-purpose motors. Always check the voltage on the motor nameplate or in the test reports.

The following example procedure changes the motor rated current to 1.60 A.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
		Rated Current 1.90 A	Displays the rated current.
1	DATA/ENTER	Rated Current 001.90 A	When changing the set values, press the DATA/ENTER Key and the digit to change will blink.
2	> RESET Press 3 times	Rated Current 001.90 A	Select the digit to be changed.
3	∨ Press 3 times	Rated Current 001.60 A	Set to 001.60 A.
4	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	Press the DATA/ENTER Key to overwrite the set values. “Entry Accepted” will be displayed for approximately 0.5 seconds.
		Rated Current 1.60 A	Returns to the rated current display.

- When autotuning has been executed correctly, the constants (E1-04 to E2-09) will be automatically written.
- Use the following troubleshooting procedure if a fault occurs during autotuning.

■ Troubleshooting Autotuning Faults

The displays and countermeasures for autotuning faults are shown below in *Table 5.1*. If one of these faults is detected, it will be displayed on the Operator and the motor will coast to a stop. The fault contact and alarm contact outputs will not function. When a fault occurs, “Tune Aborted” will be displayed and the messages shown in the following table will blink.

Table 5.1 Troubleshooting Autotuning Faults

Display Message	Fault	Description	Countermeasure
Data Invalid	Motor data fault	Motor data error for autotuning.	• Check the input data. • Check the Inverter and motor capacities.
Resistance	Line resistance fault	Autotuning was not completed within a set time.	• Check the input data. • Check the motor wiring.
No-load Current	No-load current fault		
Saturation -1	Saturated core coefficient 1 fault		
Saturation -2	Saturated core coefficient 2 fault		
Rated Slip	Rated slip fault		

5

Display Message	Fault	Description	Countermeasure
Accelerate	Acceleration fault	The motor did not accelerate within a set time.	• Increase the acceleration time (C1-01). • Increase the torque limits (L7-01, -02) if these have been decreased. • Disconnect the motor from the machine if it has been connected.
PG Direction	Motor direction fault	There is a contact fault between the Inverter, PG (phase A and B), and motor (phases U, V, and W)	• Check the PG wiring. • Check the motor wiring. • Check the PG direction and constant F1-05.
Motor speed	Motor speed fault	The torque reference was too large (100%) during autotuning.	• Disconnect the motor from the machine if it has been connected. • Increase the acceleration time (C1-01). • Check the input data (particularly the number of PG pulses).
ALARM: Over Load (Displayed after completion of autotuning)	Tuning overload fault	The torque reference was over 20% during autotuning.	Check the input data (particularly the number of PG pulses) if the motor is being autotuned separately.
Tune Aborted Minor Fault: □□□	Minor fault	A minor Inverter fault occurred.	Check the minor fault indicated in the boxes in the display shown at the left.
V/f Over Setting	V/f setting exceeded	The torque command exceeded 100%, and the no-load current exceeded 70% of the motor's rated current.	• Check and adjust settings if necessary. • Remove the load from the motor.

- Fault displays can be cleared by pressing the MENU Key.
- All set constants (motor constants) will be initialized if a fault occurs. Reset the constants from the beginning when before starting autotuning again.
- Inverter software Nos. VSG101020 to VSG101026 will display "ALARM: Over Load" when the torque command exceeds 100%.

5

■ Switching to V/f Control when Autotuning Is Not Successful

When autotuning has not been executed correctly (i.e., when "Tune Aborted" is displayed), switch the control method to "V/f control" and set the V/f pattern.

1. Change the control method to V/f control without PG.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	MENU	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Operation	Displays operation mode.
2	∧	✻ Main Menu ✻ Initialize	Displays initialize mode.
3	DATA/ENTER	Select Language English	Puts the Unit in initialize mode. (Select Language display)
4	∧ Press twice.	Control Method Open Loop Vector	The control method selection is displayed.
5	DATA/ENTER	A1-02 = 2 ✻✻✻ Open Loop Vector	Control method selection (A1-02) is displayed.
6	∨ Press twice.	A1-02 = 0 V/f Control	Selects V/f control.
7	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	The set values are overwritten.
		Control Method V/f Control	Returns to the control method select display.
8	MENU	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Operation	Returns to the operation mode display.

2. Check the motor nameplate and set the following three items.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-05	Max. voltage	×	0.0 to 255.0 (0.0 to 510.0)	VAC	200.0 (400.0)	Q	Q	Q	Q
E1-06	Base frequency	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	60.0	Q	Q	Q	Q
E2-01	Motor rated current	×	(10 to 200% Inverter rated current ratio)	A	*	Q	Q	Q	Q

* The factory setting for rated current differs according to the Inverter capacity.

The setting procedure for these three constants is as follows:

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
		G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Operation	Displays operation mode.
1	∧ Press twice.	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Programming	Displays programming mode.
2	DATA/ENTER	Reference Source Terminal	Puts the Unit in programming mode.
3	∧ Press 14 times.	Max. Voltage E1-05 = 200. 0 VAC	Displays the maximum voltage.*
4	∧	Base Frequency E1-06 = 60. 0 HZ	Displays the maximum voltage frequency.*
5	∧ Press 5 times.	Motor Rated FLA E2-01 = 1. 90 A	Displays the rated current.*
6	MENU	G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Operation	Returns to the operation mode display.

* When there are discrepancies between the displayed values and the rating, set each value individually.

5.2.6 No-load Operation

The section describes trial operation in which the motor is operated from the Digital Operator with the motor in the no-load state (with the motor not connected to the mechanical system).

■ Setting the Frequency Reference

Set the frequency reference on the frequency reference monitor in the operation mode.

The following is an operation example with the frequency reference set to 10 Hz.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
		G5✻ Main Menu ✻ Operation	Displays operation mode.
1	DATA/ENTER	Frequency Ref U1-01 = 0.00 HZ	Puts the Unit in operation mode and displays the frequency reference.
2	LOCAL/REMOTE	Frequency Ref U1-01 = 0.00 HZ	Switches operation to the Digital Operator. (SEQ, REF and LED indicators turn OFF.)
3	DATA/ENTER	Frequency Ref 000.00 HZ	Sets the frequency reference.
4	>/RESET	Frequency Ref 000. 00HZ	The tens digit blinks.
5	∧	Frequency Ref 010. 00HZ	Set to 010.00 Hz.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
6	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	The set values are overwritten.
		Frequency Ref 010. 00 HZ	Returns to the frequency reference display.

■ Operation Using the Digital Operator

- Press the RUN Key. The motor will start to rotate. (forward rotation)
- Press the FWD/REV Key. The motor will rotate in the reverse direction.
- Press the Stop Key. The motor will stop. (The RUN Key indicator will keep blinking until the motor stops.)
- The frequency reference can be changed, even during operation. When this is done, the frequency reference is changed as soon as the DATA/ENTER Key is pressed to input the set values.
- If the Jog Key is pressed when the Inverter is stopped, it will rotate by the jog frequency (Factory setting: 6.0 Hz) only while the Key is being pressed.

■ Checking the Operating Status

- After changing the frequency reference or the rotation direction, check that there is no oscillation or abnormal sound from the motor.
- Check that no faults have occurred in the Inverter during operation.

5.2.7 Loaded Operation

After checking the operation with the motor in no-load status as described in *5.2.6*, connect the load mechanical system and perform trial operation with an actual load.

■ Connecting the Load System

- After confirming that the motor has stopped completely, connect the mechanical system.
- Be sure to tighten all the screws when securing the motor shaft to the mechanical system.

■ Operation using the Digital Operator

- Use the Digital Operator in the same way as in no-load operation.
- If fault occurs during operation, make sure the STOP Key on the Digital Operator is easily accessible.
- At first, set the frequency reference to a low speed of one tenth the normal operating speed.

■ Checking Operating Status

- Having checked that the operating direction is correct and that the machine is operating smoothly at slow speed, increase the frequency reference.
- After changing the frequency reference or the rotation direction, check that there is no oscillation or abnormal sound from the motor. Check the monitor display to ensure that the U1-03 (output current) is not excessive.

■ Adjusting AFR Gain

There are some guidelines to settle the motor vibrations or fluctuations when carrying a load.

- Gradually increase the AFR gain (C8-08) while checking the motor response. If the motor still fluctuates or vibrates although C8-08 is set to 2.0, gradually increase the AFR time constant (C8-09) to 100ms.
- Increasing the torque compensation time constant (C4-02) may settle the motor vibrations. Changing constants C8-08, C8-09 and C4-02 may slow the speed and torque responses.

6

Basic Operation

This chapter explains the basic settings required to operate and stop the VS-616G5. The user constants described here will be sufficient for simple Inverter.
Even when your application requires special functions, such as torque control or PID control, make these basic settings first and then go to the explanations of those special functions in chapter *7 Advanced Operation*.

6.1 Common Settings . . . . 6 - 2
6.1.1 Setting the Access Level and Control Method: A1-01, A1-02 . . . . 6 - 2
6.1.2 Frequency Reference Settings: b1-01, H3-01, H3-08, H3-09 . . . . 6 - 4
6.1.3 Frequency Reference from Digital Operator: b1-01, o1-03, d1-01 to d1-09 . . . . 6 - 7
6.1.4 Run Source and Sequence Input Responsiveness: b1-02, b1-06, b1-07 . . . . 6 - 9
6.1.5 Acceleration/Deceleration Times: C1-01 through C1-08, C1-09, C1-10, C1-11 . . . . 6 - 10
6.1.6 Prohibiting Reverse Operation: b1-04 . . . . 6 - 11
6.1.7 Selecting the Stopping Method: b1-03 . . . . 6 - 12
6.1.8 Multi-function Input Settings: H1-01 through H1-06 6 - 13
6.2 Open-loop Vector Control . . . . 6 - 18
6.2.1 Autotuning . . . . 6 - 18
6.2.2 Autotuning Faults . . . . 6 - 19
6.3 V/f Control . . . . 6 - 21
6.3.1 Setting the Motor Constants: E1-01, E1-02, E2-01 6 - 21
6.3.2 V/f Pattern Selection: E1-03 . . . . 6 - 22
6.4 Flux Vector Control . . . . 6 - 28
6.4.1 PG Speed Control Card Settings . . . . 6 - 28
6.4.2 Setting the Zero-speed Operation Constants . . . . 6 - 31
6.4.3 Autotuning . . . . 6 - 33
6.4.4 Speed Control (ASR) Structure . . . . 6 - 36
6.4.5 Speed Control (ASR) Gain . . . . 6 - 38
6.5 V/f Control with PG . . . . 6 - 40
6.5.1 Motor Constants: E1-01, E1-02, E2-01, E2-04 . . . . 6 - 40
6.5.2 V/f Pattern Selection: E1-03 . . . . 6 - 41
6.5.3 PG Speed Control Card Settings . . . . 6 - 42
6.5.4 Speed Control (ASR) Structure . . . . 6 - 44
6.5.5 Adjusting Speed Control (ASR) Gain . . . . 6 - 45

6.1 Common Settings

This section describes the constants that are used with all of the control methods.

6.1.1 Setting the Access Level and Control Method: A1-01, A1-02

■ Constant Access Level: A1-01

- Select the constant access level. This level determines which constants can be accessed and changed.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
A1-01	Constant access level	○	0 to 4	–	2 (Q)	Q	Q	Q	Q

- Access Level Settings

Setting	Name	Function
0	Operation Only	Allows the operation mode and initialize mode to be displayed or changed. Use this setting to prevent constant settings from being changed.
1	User Program	Allows only the user-selected constants (up to 32) to be displayed or changed. Set the desired constants as “User Parameters” in constants A2-01 through A2-32.
2	Quick-Start	Allows the constants required to start the Inverter (about 25) to be displayed or changed.
3	Basic	Allows the commonly used constants to be displayed or changed.
4	Advanced	Allows all constants to be displayed or changed.

- The control method setting also affects which constants can be displayed and changed. Refer to chapter *8 User Constants.*
- The constants required for basic operation can be displayed and changed in the Basic level, but this section also describes constants that can be set only in the Advanced level, so set the access level to Advanced.

6

Changing the Access Level

The following procedure shows how to change from Quick-Start to Advanced.

Step	Key Sequence	Digital Operator Display	Remarks
1	MENU	G5⁂ Main Menu ⁂ Operation	Displays operation mode.
2	∧	G5⁂ Main Menu ⁂ Initialize	Displays initialize mode.
3	DATA/ENTER	Select Language English	Puts the Unit in initialize mode. (Select Language display)
4	∧	Access Level Quick-Start	Displays the Access Level (A1-01).
5	DATA/ENTER	A1-01 = 2 ⁂⁂⁂ Quick-Start	Displays the constant setting for A1-01.
6	∧ Press Twice.	A1-01 = 4 Advanced	Displays Advanced.
7	DATA/ENTER	Entry Accepted	Writes the new setting.
		Access Level Advanced	Returns to the Access Level display.

■ Control Method: A1-02

- Select one of the four control methods.
- This constant is not initialized by the initialize operation.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
A1-02	Control method selection	×	0 to 3	–	2 Open Loop Vector	Q	Q	Q	Q

- Control Method Settings

Setting	Control Method	Function
0	V/f control	Normal V/f control
1	V/f control with PG feedback	V/f control using a PG Speed Control Card
2	Open loop vector control	Vector control using the Inverter's internal speed information
3	Flux vector control	Vector control using a PG Speed Control Card

- The characteristics of each control method are shown in *Table 6.1*.

Table 6.1 Control Method Characteristics

Characteristic	V/f Control	V/f Control w/PG Feedback	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
Basic control method	Voltage/frequency control (open loop)	Voltage/frequency control with speed compensation	Current vector control without PG	Current vector control with PG
Speed detector	Not required	Required (pulse generator)	Not required	Required (pulse generator)
Optional speed detectors	Not required	PG-A2 or PG-D2	Not required	PG-B2 or PG-X2
Speed control range	1:40	1:40	1:100	1:1000
Starting torque	150%/3 Hz	150%/3 Hz	150%/1 Hz	150%/0 r/min
Speed control accuracy	± 2 to 3%	± 0.03%	± 0.2%	± 0.02%
Torque limit	Not possible	Not possible	Possible	Possible
Torque control	Not possible	Not possible	Not possible	Possible
Example applications	• Multiple motor drives. • Replacing existing motor for which motor constants are not known. • When autotuning is not possible.	• Simple speed feedback control. • When a pulse generator is attached to the machine axis.	• Variable speed drive applications.	• Simple servo drives. • Precision speed control. • Torque control.

- Vector control has a greater starting torque and more precise speed control than V/f control, so use of vector control is recommended whenever possible.
  Use V/f control in the following types of applications:
  - When several motors are being operated
  - When special motors, such as submersible motors or spindle motors, are being used (situations in which auto-tuning cannot be used)
  - When operation is being coordinated with an older V/f control inverter control system

6

6.1.2 Frequency Reference Settings: b1-01, H3-01, H3-08, H3-09

These settings are required when inputting analog voltage or current signals from the control circuit terminals.

■ Frequency Reference Selection: b1-01

- Constant b1-01 is used to select the reference source.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b1-01	Reference selection	×	0 to 4	–	1	Q	Q	Q	Q

- Settings

Setting	Reference source
0	Digital Operator
1	Control circuit terminals (analog inputs)
2	MEMOBUS transmission (using SI-K2)
3	Optional Card
4	MEMOBUS transmission (for CP-717)

- The frequency reference is input from the control circuit terminals (external terminals), so set b1-01 to 1.

■ Frequency Reference (Voltage), Terminal 13 Signal Level: H3-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-01	Signal level selection (terminal 13)	×	0, 1	–	0	B	B	B	B

- The frequency reference (voltage) is valid when constant b1-01 has been set to 1.
- Set the voltage range for the frequency reference (voltage) signal.
- Settings

Setting	Function
0	0 to 10 VDC input [11-bit + polarity (positive/ negative) input]
1	–10 to 10 VDC input (A negative voltage is a reference for reverse rotation.)

■ Frequency Reference (Current), Terminal 14 Signal Level: H3-09, H3-08

- Set terminal 14 to a frequency reference with constant H3-09 to use terminal 14 as the frequency reference terminal.
- The frequency reference setting is 1F.

Function Selection: H3-09

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-09	Multi-function analog input (terminal 14)	×	1 to 1F	–	1F	A	A	A	A

- After setting constant H3-09, set terminal 14 signal level with H3-08.

Signal Level: H3-08

- The frequency reference (current) is valid when constant b1-01 has been set to 1.
- Set the signal level for the frequency reference (current).

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-08	Signal level selection (terminal 14)	×	0 to 2	–	2	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	0 to 10 VDC input (10-bit input)
1	–10 to 10 VDC input (A negative voltage is a reference for reverse rotation.)
2	4 to 20 mA input

- When the terminal is being used as a voltage input terminal (setting 0 or 1), jumper J1 must be disconnected on the control board. (See *Figure 6.1*.) The terminal's input resistor will be destroyed if the terminal is used for a voltage input with jumper J1 connected.
- When frequency references are being input simultaneously from both the voltage terminal 13 and the current terminal 14, the final reference value will be the sum of the two references that are input.
- To switch the frequency reference input between the voltage terminal 13 and the current terminal 14, set a value of 1F in any one of the multi-function inputs (H1-01 through H1-06).
  The voltage terminal 13 will be used when this multi-function input is OFF and the current terminal 14 will be used when this multi-function input is ON.
- If a 0 to ±10 VDC input is set, H3-01 must also be set to a 0 to ±10 VDC input.

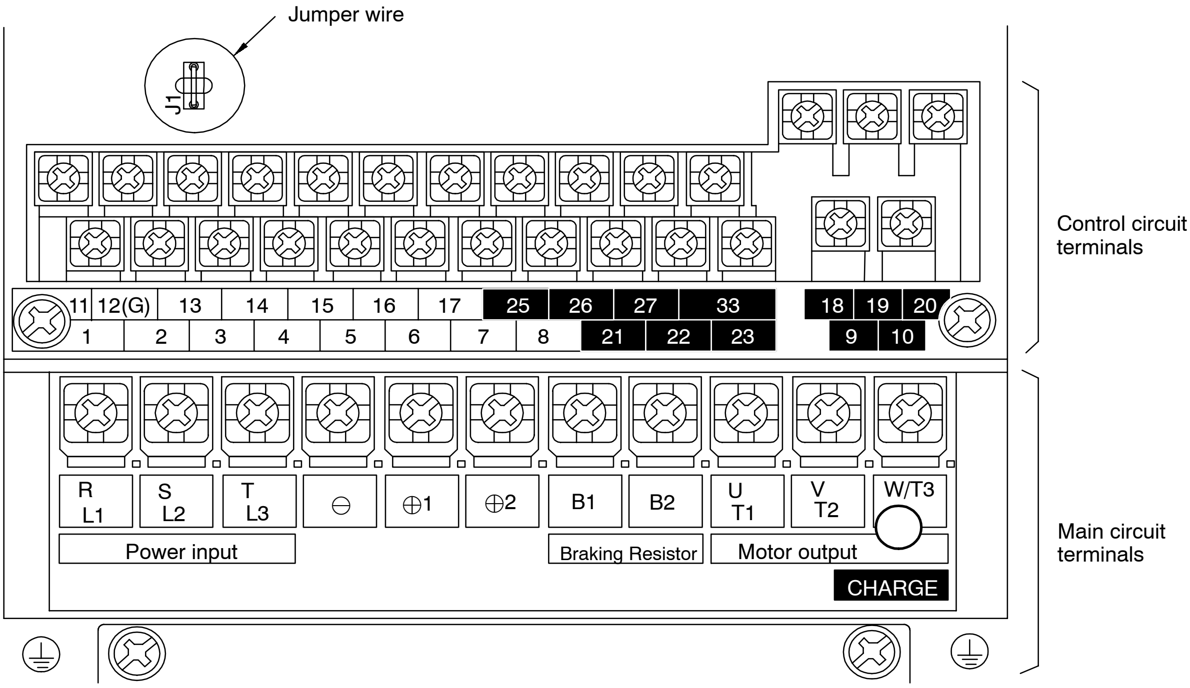


Fig 6.1 Terminal Arrangement of a 200 V Class Inverter of 0.4 kW

■ Function and Signal Level for Multi-function Analog Input (Terminal 16): H3-04, H3-05

- This function is useful when switching between two analog inputs. The input is from terminal 16.
- When using the multi-function input (terminal 16) as the frequency reference terminal, first set the multi-function analog input function to “Auxiliary Reference” by setting constant H3-05 to 0.

Function for Multi-function Analog Input, Terminal 16: H3-05

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-05	Multi-function analog input (terminal 16)	×	0 to 1F	–	0	B	B	B	B

- The auxiliary reference is factory-preset to 0.
- After setting H3-05 to 0, set any one of the multi-function inputs (H1-01 through H1-06) to a value of 3 (multi-step speed reference 1).
- When a multi-function analog input has been set to “Auxiliary Reference,” it is treated as frequency reference 2 during multi-step speed operation, so it can’t be used unless the multi-step speed reference 1 has been set.

Signal Level for Multi-function Analog Input, Terminal 16: H3-04

- Set the signal level for the multi-function analog input.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-04	Signal level selection (terminal 16)	×	0, 1	–	0	B	B	B	B

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	0 to 10 VDC input [11-bit + polarity (positive/ negative) input]
1	–10 to 10 VDC input (A negative voltage is a reference for reverse rotation.)

6

■ Adjusting Analog Inputs: H3-02, H3-03, H3-06, H3-07, H3-10, H3-11, H3-12

- There are three constants used to adjust the analog inputs: The gain, bias (both set separately for each input), and filter time constant (a single value for all of the inputs).
  - The gain and bias can be adjusted separately for each analog input (terminals 13, 14, and 16).

    Gain: Set the frequency corresponding to a 10 V (20 mA) input as a percentage of the maximum frequency. (The maximum output frequency set in E1-04 is 100%.)

    Bias: Set the frequency corresponding to a 0 V (4 mA) input as a percentage of the maximum frequency. (The maximum output frequency set in E1-04 is 100%.)
  - Set the gains and biases for terminals 13, 14, and 16 as follows:

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-02	Gain for terminal 13	○	0.0 to 1000.0	%	100.0	B	B	B	B
H3-03	Bias for terminal 13	○	–100.0 to 100.0	%	0.0	B	B	B	B
H3-10	Gain for terminal 14	○	0.0 to 1000.0	%	100.0	A	A	A	A
H3-11	Bias for terminal 14	○	–100.0 to 100.0	%	0.0	A	A	A	A
H3-06	Gain for terminal 16*	○	0.0 to 1000.0	%	100.0	B	B	B	B
H3-07	Bias for terminal 16*	○	–100.0 to 100.0	%	0.0	B	B	B	B

* The settings for terminal 16 are valid only when the multi-function analog input has been selected. The gain and bias set here will be disregarded if a frequency reference is selected and the values set for terminal 13 will be used.

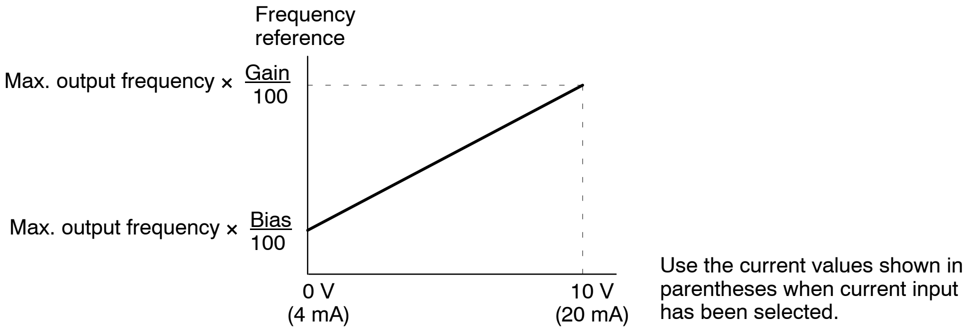


Fig 6.2 Gain and Bias Chart

Analog Input Filter Time Constant: H3-12

- A primary delay digital filter can be set for all three analog inputs (frequency reference (voltage), frequency reference (current), and multi-function analog input)

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-12	Analog input filter time constant	×	0.00 to 2.00	s	0.00	A	A	A	A

- This setting is effective when there are sudden changes or noise in the analog input signal.
- Responsiveness decreases as the setting increases.

6.1.3 Frequency Reference from Digital Operator: b1-01, o1-03, d1-01 to d1-09

■ Frequency Reference Source: b1-01

- Select the reference source.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b1-01	Reference selection	×	0 to 4	–	1	Q	Q	Q	Q

- Settings

Setting	Reference source
0	Digital Operator
1	Control circuit terminals (analog inputs)
2	MEMOBUS transmission (using SI-K2)
3	Optional Card
4	MEMOBUS transmission (for CP-717)

- The frequency reference is input from the Digital Operator, so set b1-01 to 0.

■ Frequency Unit for Reference Setting and Monitoring: o1-03

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o1-03	Frequency unit for reference setting and monitor	×	0 to 39999	–	0	B	B	B	B

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	0.01 Hz units
1	0.01% units (The maximum frequency is 100%.)

6

Setting	Function
2 to 39	r/min units r/min = 120 × frequency reference (Hz)/o1-03 (o1-03 becomes the motor pole)
40 to 39999	Set the binary point position using the value of the fifth digit of o1-03. The display when the fifth digit = 0 will be □□□□ The display when the fifth digit = 1 will be □□□.□ The display when the fifth digit = 2 will be □□.□□ The display when the fifth digit = 3 will be □.□□□ Set the values for 100% frequency for the fourth to first digits of o1-03. Example 1 Set o1-03=12000 when 100% speed is set to 200.0. 100% speed will be displayed as 200.0 when o1-03 is set to 12000. 60% speed will be displayed as 120.0. Example 2 Set o1-03=26500 when 100% speed is set to 65.00. 60% speed will be displayed as 39.00 when o1-03 is set to 26500.

- When the 40 to 39,999 range is used, any unit can be set for the reference frequency. For example, the frequency reference can be displayed or set in units such as mm/s or m/min to coincide with the linear operating speed of the machine.

■ Preset Frequency Reference Values: d1-01 through d1-09

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
d1-01	Frequency reference 1	○	0 to 400.00	o1-03	0.00 Hz	Q	Q	Q	Q
d1-02	Frequency reference 2	○	0 to 400.00	o1-03	0.00 Hz	Q	Q	Q	Q
d1-03	Frequency reference 3	○	0 to 400.00	o1-03	0.00 Hz	Q	Q	Q	Q
d1-04	Frequency reference 4	○	0 to 400.00	o1-03	0.00 Hz	Q	Q	Q	Q
d1-05	Frequency reference 5	○	0 to 400.00	o1-03	0.00 Hz	B	B	B	B
d1-06	Frequency reference 6	○	0 to 400.00	o1-03	0.00 Hz	B	B	B	B
d1-07	Frequency reference 7	○	0 to 400.00	o1-03	0.00 Hz	B	B	B	B
d1-08	Frequency reference 8	○	0 to 400.00	o1-03	0.00 Hz	B	B	B	B
d1-09	Jog frequency reference	○	0 to 400.00	o1-03	6.00 Hz	Q	Q	Q	Q

- The units for these values are set in o1-03.
- The frequency reference default value and set value will change when o1-03 is changed. For example, if preset reference 1 is set to 6.00 Hz and o1-03 is changed to 1 (0.01% units), the setting for preset reference 1 will become 10.00%.
- When using preset references 2 through 8, be sure to set multi-step speed references 1, 2, and 3 in the multi-function inputs (H1-01 through H1-06) as required.
- When using the jog function, set the jog frequency reference in constant d1-09. When jogging from an external terminal, set the multi-function inputs (H1-01 through H1-06) to "Jog Frequency Reference," "Forward Jog," or "Reverse Jog" as required.
- The multi-function input setting is unnecessary when jogging from the Operator.

6.1.4 Run Source and Sequence Input Responsiveness: b1-02, b1-06, b1-07

■ Run Source: b1-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b1-02	Operation method selection	×	0 to 4	–	1	Q	Q	Q	Q

- Constant b1-02 is used to select the source of the run command.
- When a control circuit terminal (external terminal) is set, the Unit operates with 2-wire forward run/stop and reverse run/stop control. (When the Unit has been initialized for a 3-wire control or a multi-function input is set to 0 (3-wire sequence), the Unit operates with 3-wire run, stop and forward/reverse controls.)
- Settings

Setting	Run source
0	Digital Operator
1	Control circuit terminals (external terminals)
2	MEMOBUS transmission (using SI-K2)
3	Optional Card
4	MEMOBUS transmission (for CP-717)

■ Sequence Input Responsiveness (Reading Twice): b1-06

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b1-06	Read sequence input twice	×	0, 1	–	1	A	A	A	A

- Set the responsiveness of the control inputs (forward/reverse run and multi-function inputs)
- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Two scans every 2 ms (Use when connecting transistor outputs.)
1	Two scans every 5 ms (Use when connecting contact outputs or switches.)

- Set the responsiveness to match the type of control inputs being used. Use a setting of 1 if there is one or more contact inputs.

■ Operation after Switching to Remote Mode: b1-07

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b1-07	Operation selection after switching to remote mode	×	0, 1	–	0	A	A	A	A

- Set the interlock operation to be used after switching from local mode (operation from Digital Operator) to remote mode (operation according to control circuit terminal).
- Settings

Setting	Function
0	No operation even if RUN signal is ON after switching to remote mode. (Operation will start if the RUN signal turns OFF and then back ON after switching to remote mode.)
1	Operate according to the RUN signal after switching to remote mode.

6

6.1.5 Acceleration/Deceleration Times: C1-01 through C1-08, C1-09, C1-10, C1-11

This section describes setting the acceleration times, deceleration times, and emergency stop time.

■ Acceleration/Deceleration Time Unit: C1-10

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C1-10	Accel/decel time setting unit	×	0, 1	–	1	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Sets the acceleration/deceleration time unit to 0.01 seconds.
1	Sets the acceleration/deceleration time unit to 0.1 seconds.

- Set “0” to set more precise acceleration and deceleration times. (This will reduce the setting range.)

■ Acceleration/Deceleration Times: C1-01 through C1-08

- Set individual acceleration and deceleration times.
  - An acceleration time is the time required to go from 0% to 100% of the maximum output frequency.
  - A deceleration time is the time required to go from 100% to 0% of the maximum output frequency.
- Four acceleration times and four deceleration times can be set. When using acceleration/deceleration times 2 through 4, set multi-function inputs (H1-01 through H1-06) to the acceleration/deceleration time selectors 1 and 2.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C1-01	Acceleration time 1	○	0.0 to 6000.0	s	10.0	Q	Q	Q	Q
C1-02	Deceleration time 1	○	0.0 to 6000.0	s	10.0	Q	Q	Q	Q
C1-03	Acceleration time 2	○	0.0 to 6000.0	s	10.0	B	B	B	B
C1-04	Deceleration time 2	○	0.0 to 6000.0	s	10.0	B	B	B	B
C1-05	Acceleration time 3	×	0.0 to 6000.0	s	10.0	A	A	A	A
C1-06	Deceleration time 3	×	0.0 to 6000.0	s	10.0	A	A	A	A
C1-07	Acceleration time 4	×	0.0 to 6000.0	s	10.0	A	A	A	A
C1-08	Deceleration time 4	×	0.0 to 6000.0	s	10.0	A	A	A	A

- The setting range for the acceleration/deceleration times depends on the setting in C1-10 (acceleration/deceleration time unit). The table shows the setting range when the factory setting is used for C1-10.
- If C1-10 is set to “0” (0.01 s) the setting range will be 0.00 to 600.00 s.

■ Emergency Stop Time: C1-09

- Sets the deceleration time that will be used when an emergency stop signal is input or a fault is detected. The deceleration time is the time required to go from 100% to 0% of the maximum output frequency.
- When using an emergency stop input, set a multi-function input (H1-01 through H1-06) to for an emergency stop.
- The emergency stop time is effective for the following faults. Set a stopping method for each.
  - Inverter overheating (OH) pre-alarm: Set in L8-03.
  - Pulse generator faults: Set in F1-02 through F1-04.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C1-09	Emergency stop time	○	0.0 to 6000.0	s	10.0	B	B	B	B

- The setting range for the emergency stop deceleration time depends upon the setting in C1-10 (acceleration/deceleration time unit). The table shows the setting range when the factory setting is used for C1-10.
- If C1-10 is set to "0" (0.01 s) the setting range will be 0.00 to 600.00 s.

■ Acceleration/Deceleration Time Switching Frequency: C1-11

- When an acceleration/deceleration time switching frequency is set, the acceleration and deceleration times will be changed automatically as the frequency passes the set level.
- If the acceleration/deceleration time selectors 1 and 2 are input via the multi-function inputs, they will have priority.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C1-11	Accel/decel time switching frequency	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	0.0	A	A	A	A

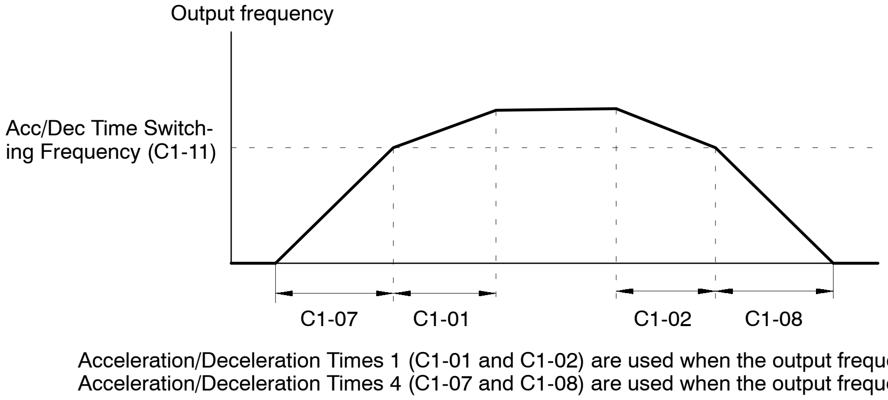


Fig 6.3 Acceleration/Deceleration Time Switching Frequency

6.1.6 Prohibiting Reverse Operation: b1-04

- Set whether or not to operate the motor in reverse when a reverse reference is input.
- Set this constant to "1" to disable reverse operation when necessary.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b1-04	Prohibition of reverse operation	×	0, 1	–	0	B	B	B	B

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Allows reverse operation.
1	Prohibits reverse operation.

6.1.7 Selecting the Stopping Method: b1-03

- Set the stopping method used when a stop command is input.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b1-03	Stopping method selection	×	0 to 3	–	0	Q	Q	Q	Q

- Only settings 0 and 1 can be used with flux vector control.
- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Deceleration to stop
1	Coast to stop
2	DC braking stop: Stops faster than coast to stop, without regenerative operation.
3	Coast to stop with timer: Run commands are disregarded during deceleration time.

- The following diagrams show the operation of each stopping method.
  - Deceleration to Stop (b1-03 = 0)

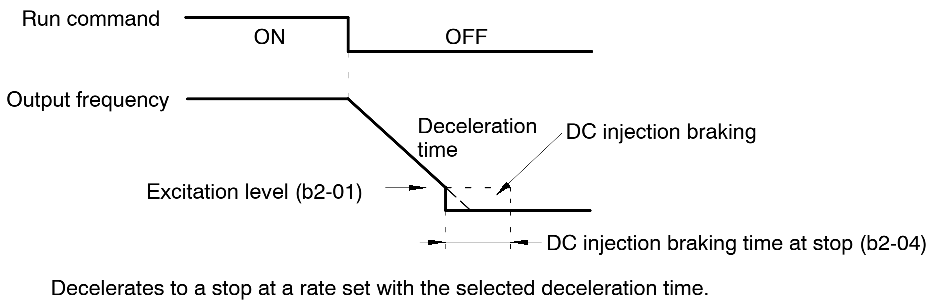


Fig 6.4 Deceleration to Stop

  - Coast to Stop (b1-03 = 1)

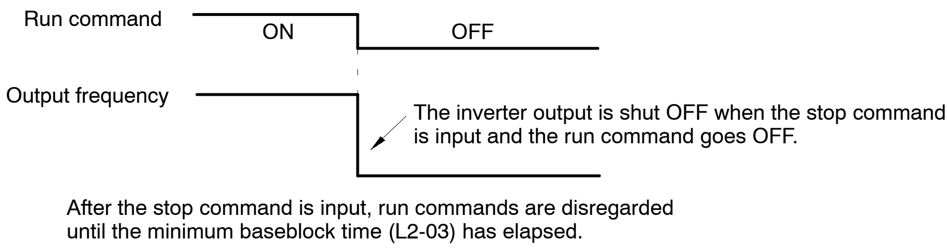
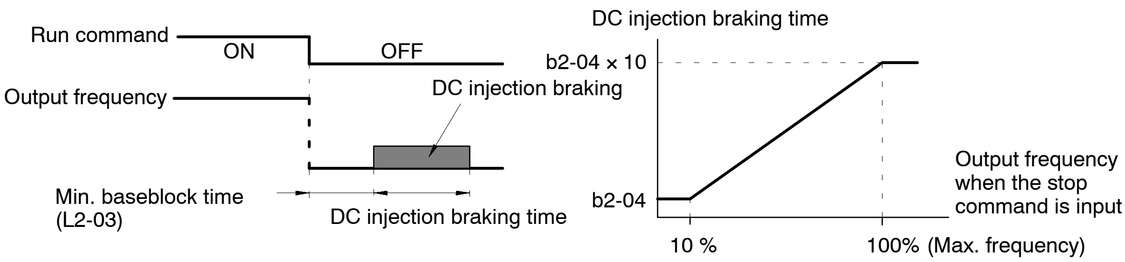


Fig 6.5 Coast to Stop

  - DC Injection Braking Stop (b1-03 = 2)



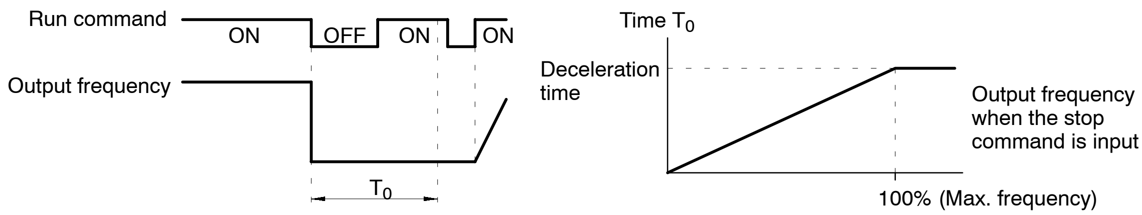
After the stop command is input and the minimum baseblock time (L2-03) has elapsed, DC injection braking is applied and the motor stopped.
The DC injection braking time depends upon the output frequency when the stop command is input and the "DC injection braking time at stop" setting in b2-04, as shown in *Figure 6.6*.

Fig 6.6 DC Injection Braking Stop

IMPORTANT

Lengthen the minimum baseblock time (L2-03) when an overcurrent (OC) occurs during stopping. When the power to an induction motor is turned OFF, the counter-electromotive force generated by the residual magnetic field in the motor can cause an overcurrent to be detected when DC injection braking is applied.

- Coast to Stop with Timer (b1-03 = 3)



After the stop command is input, run commands are disregarded until the time T_0 has elapsed. The time T_0 depends upon the output frequency when the stop command is input and the deceleration time.

Fig 6.7 Coast to Stop with Timer

6.1.8 Multi-function Input Settings: H1-01 through H1-06

- Set the functions for terminals 3 to 8. Set the functions of the multi-function inputs according to the application.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H1-01	Multi-function input 1 (terminal 3)	×	0 to 77	–	24	B	B	B	B
H1-02	Multi-function input 2 (terminal 4)	×	0 to 77	–	14	B	B	B	B
H1-03	Multi-function input 3 (terminal 5)	×	0 to 77	–	3 (0)	B	B	B	B
H1-04	Multi-function input 4 (terminal 6)	×	0 to 77	–	4 (3)	B	B	B	B
H1-05	Multi-function input 5 (terminal 7)	×	0 to 77	–	6 (4)	B	B	B	B
H1-06	Multi-function input 6 (terminal 8)	×	0 to 77	–	8 (6)	B	B	B	B

- The default settings in parentheses are the default values when the Unit is initialized for 3-wire sequence control.
- The constant settings that are used most often are explained below. Refer to chapter *7 Advanced Operation* or the constant tables for details on the other settings.
  - 3-wire sequence (forward/reverse run command): Set "0"
  - Multi-step sped references 1 to 3 and jog command: Set "3" to "6"
  - Acceleration/Deceleration Time Selectors 1 and 2: Set "7" and "1A"
  - Emergency Stop: Set "15"
  - FORWARD and REVERSE JOG References: Set "12" and "13"
  - Terminal 13/14 Switch: Set "1F"

■ 3-wire Sequence (Forward/Reverse Run Commands): “0”

- When a value of “0” is set for any one of the multi-function inputs (H1-01 through H1-06), 3-wire sequence control is used and the multi-function input terminal for which “0” was set becomes the forward/reverse run command terminal.
- When the Unit is initialized for 3-wire sequence control with A1-03 , multi-function input 3 (terminal 5) becomes the input terminal for the forward/reverse run command.

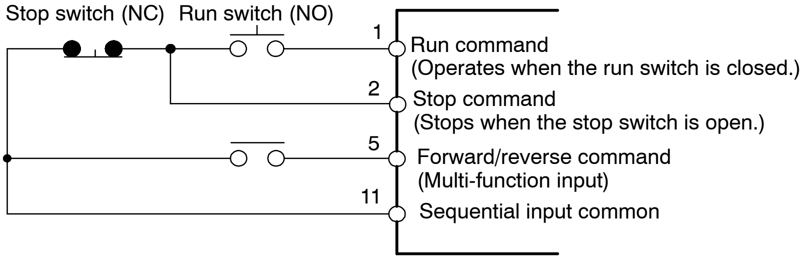


Fig 6.8 3-wire Sequence Wiring Example

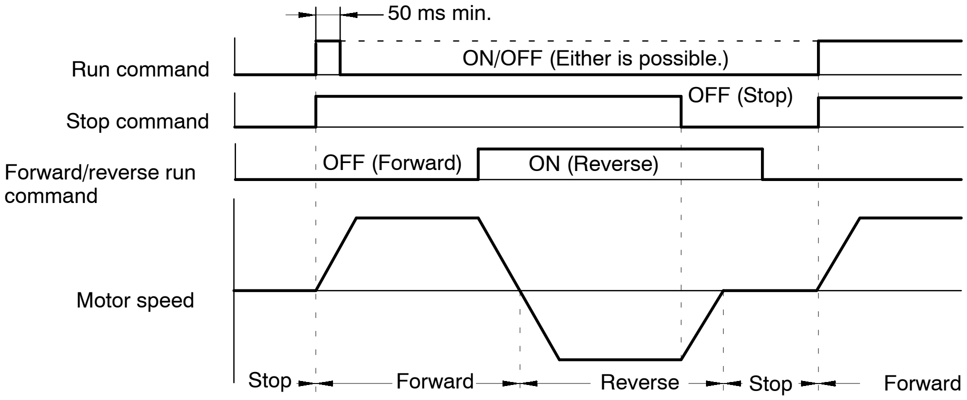


Fig 6.9 Timing Chart for 3-wire Sequence

■ Multi-step Speed References 1 through 3 and JOG Reference: “3” to “6”

- Eight frequency references and one jog frequency reference can be used.
- Set the multi-step speed references 1, 2, and 3 and the JOG reference for the multi-function inputs, and change the status of these inputs to switch between the 9 frequency references.

Terminal	Constant	Setting	Function
5	H1-03	3	Multi-step speed reference 1 (Also used for master-speed/auxiliary-speed switching when an auxiliary reference is set for the multi-function analog input in H3-05.)
6	H1-04	4	Multi-step speed reference 2
7	HI-05	5	Multi-step speed reference 3
8	H1-06	6	JOG reference (This setting has higher priority than the multi-step speed reference.)

6

- The following table shows which frequency is selected by each possible combination of multi-step speed and JOG reference settings.

Terminal 5	Terminal 6	Terminal 7	Terminal 8	Selected frequency
Multi-step speed reference 1	Multi-step speed reference 2	Multi-step speed reference 3	JOG reference	
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Reference 1: d1-01 (master speed frequency)
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	Reference 2: d1-02 (auxiliary speed frequency)
OFF	**ON**	OFF	OFF	Reference 3: d1-03
ON	**ON**	OFF	OFF	Reference 4: d1-04
OFF	OFF	**ON**	OFF	Reference 5: d1-05
ON	OFF	**ON**	OFF	Reference 6: d1-06
OFF	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	Reference 7: d1-07
ON	**ON**	**ON**	OFF	Reference 8: d1-08
–	–	–	**ON**	Jog frequency: d1-09

Selecting 1-step and 2-step Frequency References

- To use the master frequency (analog terminal 13 or 14), set b1-01 to 1.
- To use frequency reference 1 (d1-01), set b1-01 to 0.
- To use the auxiliary frequency reference (analog terminal 16), use the factory setting.
- To use frequency reference 2 (d1-02), set H3-05 to 1F.

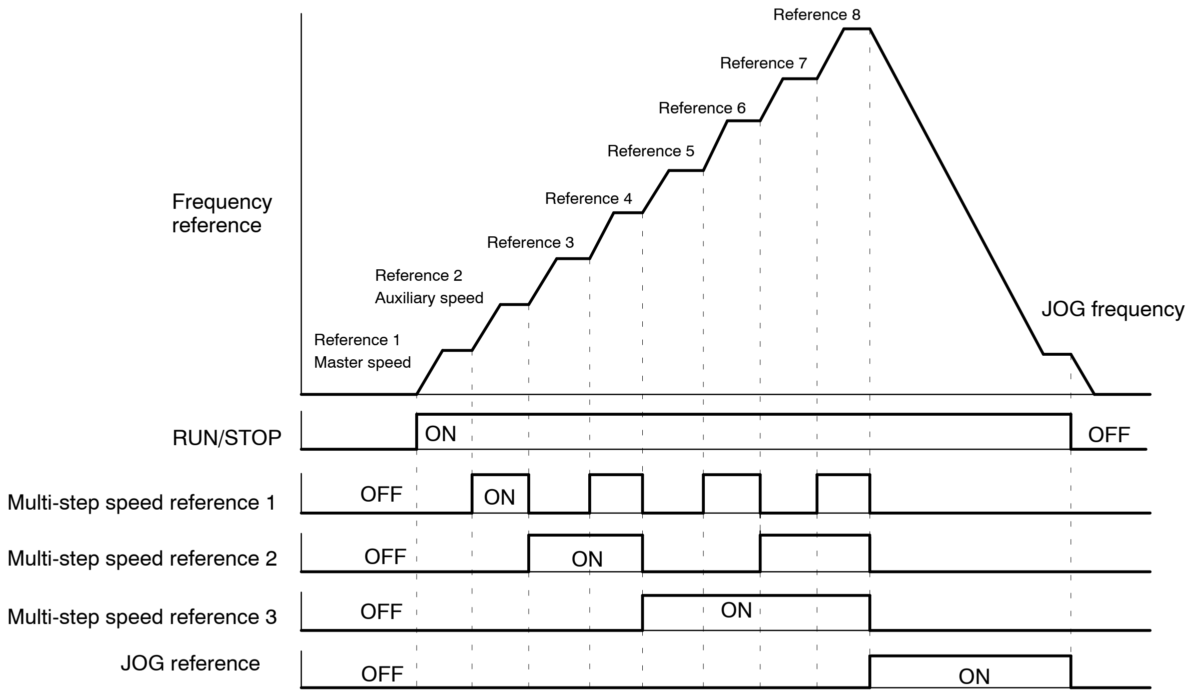
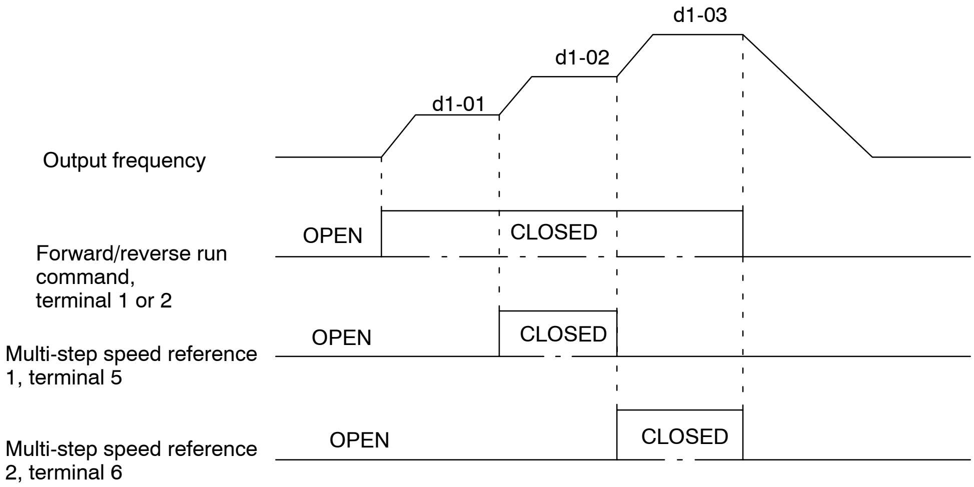


Fig 6.10 Timing Chart for Multi-step Speed and JOG References

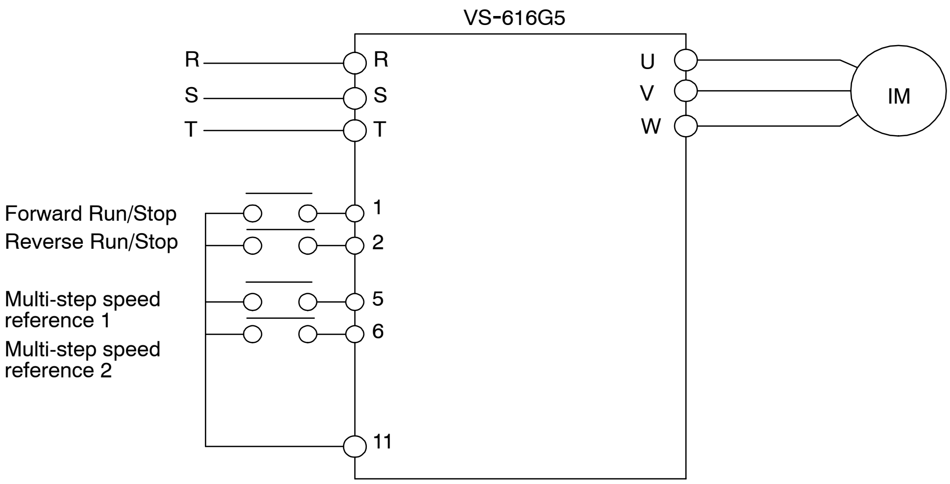
Three-step Speed Operation Example

The following example shows three-step speed operation with frequencies set at Inverter constants.

- Sequence



- Connections



- User Constant Settings

Constant No.	Name	Setting
A1-01	Constant access level	3: Basic (B)
b1-01	Reference selection	0: Operator
d1-01	Frequency reference 1	✻✻Hz (frequency setting)
d1-02	Frequency reference 2	✻✻Hz (frequency setting)
d1-03	Frequency reference 3	✻✻Hz (frequency setting)
H1-03	Multi-function input (terminal 5)	3: Multi-step speed reference 1 (factory setting)
H1-04	Multi-function input (terminal 6)	4: Multi-step speed reference 2 (factory setting)
H3-05	Multi-function input (terminal 16)	1F: Not used

Terminal 6 would not be needed if 2-step speed operation were required.

■ Acceleration/Deceleration Time Selectors 1 and 2: “7” and “1A”

- Four acceleration times and four deceleration times can be set. The multi-function inputs can be set as acceleration/deceleration time selectors 1 and 2 to switch between these acceleration and deceleration times.

Setting	Function
7	Acceleration/Deceleration time selector 1
1A	Acceleration/Deceleration time selector 2

- The following table shows which acceleration and deceleration times are selected by each possible combination of acceleration/deceleration time selectors 1 and 2. The acceleration and deceleration times can be changed while the Inverter is operating.

Accel/Decel Time Selector 1	Accel/Decel Time Selector 2	Acceleration Time	Deceleration Time
OFF or not set	OFF or not set	Acceleration time 1 (C1-01)	Deceleration time 1 (C1-02)
ON	OFF or not set	Acceleration time 2 (C1-03)	Deceleration time 2 (C1-04)
OFF or not set	ON	Acceleration time 3 (C1-05)	Deceleration time 3 (C1-06)
ON	ON	Acceleration time 4 (C1-07)	Deceleration time 4 (C1-08)

■ Emergency Stop: “15” and “17”

- When the multi-function input that is set as an emergency stop is turned ON, the motor will decelerate to a stop at the rate set with the deceleration time in C1-09 (emergency stop time).
- To clear the emergency stop, turn OFF the run command, turn OFF the emergency stop input, and then turn ON the run command again.
- Set “17” to make the emergency stop the normally closed condition.

Setting	Function
15	Emergency stop (normally open condition: Decelerates to stop when ON in the emergency stop period C1-09)
17	Emergency stop (normally closed condition: Decelerates to stop when OFF in the emergency stop period C1-09)

6

■ Forward and Reverse Jog Commands: “12” and “13”

The jogging can be performed in forward or reverse.

Setting	Function
12	Forward jog command: Runs forward at the jog frequency (d1-09).
13	Reverse jog command: Runs in reverse at the jog frequency (d1-09).

- The forward jog and reverse jog commands have priority over other frequency reference commands.
- The inverter will stop operation with the stopping method set in b1-03 if the forward jog and reverse jog commands are both ON for more than 500 ms.
- Turn ON either the forward jog command or the reverse jog command, not both.
- These jog commands can operate the Inverter independently. It isn’t necessary for a forward/reverse run command to be input.

■ Terminal 13/14 Switch: “1F”

- When this function is set for a multi-function input, that input terminal can be used to switch between terminal 13 and terminal 14.

OFF	The analog input from terminal 13 is used as the master-speed frequency reference.
ON	The analog input from terminal 14 is used as the master speed frequency reference.

- When terminal 14 is used as the frequency reference, set “1F” (frequency reference) in constant H3-09; this constant is the function selector for frequency reference (current) terminal 14. A setting fault (OPE03) will occur if this function is selected without setting “1F” in H3-09.
- When H3-09 is set to “1F” (frequency reference) but none of the multi-function inputs is set to “1F” (terminal 13/14 switch), the sum of the inputs from terminals 13 and 14 will be used as the master-speed frequency reference.

6.2 Open-loop Vector Control

Open-loop vector control is vector control without a pulse generator input. Autotuning is the only setting for basic operation with open-loop vector control.

Always perform autotuning for the motor unit separately before vector control operation. Vector control is not effective without autotuning.

To operate with the greatest speed precision near the rated speed, select a motor with a rated voltage that is at least 20 V below the Inverter's input power supply voltage for 200 V class Inverters and 40 V below for 400 V class Inverters. When the input voltage is the same as the rated voltage, the voltage limit may be applied and vector control won't be established.

6.2.1 Autotuning

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not connect a load to the motor when performing autotuning.**
  Doing so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.

When the motor cannot be disconnected from the load, motor constants can be set by calculation. Contact your Yaskawa representatives for details.

■ Precautions before Autotuning

- The Inverter's autotuning function automatically determines the motor constants while a servo system's autotuning function determines the size of a load, so these autotuning functions are fundamentally different.
- If a load is connected when autotuning is performed, not only will incorrect motor constants be recorded, but the motor may operate erratically or unexpectedly. Disconnect the load before performing autotuning.
- The motor shaft with rotate when autotuning is performed. Confirm safety before starting autotuning.

■ Inverter Input Voltage Setting: E1-0

- Set the Inverter input voltage (E1-01) to match the power supply voltage.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-01	Input voltage setting	×	155 to 255 (310 to 510)	VAC	200 (400)	Q	Q	Q	Q

- The voltage settings shown in parentheses are the values for the 400 V class. This setting is used as the reference value for functions such as the protection functions.

■ Motor Selection: E1-02

- Set the type of motor being used. This setting is a reference for overheating protection functions.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-02	Motor selection (motor overheating protection)	×	0 to 2	–	0	Q	Q	Q	Q

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Standard motor (general-purpose motor)
1	Special motor (inverter-exclusive motor)
2	Special motor (vector-exclusive motor)

■ Required Constant Settings

1. Enter autotuning mode and make the following constant settings:
   - Rated Voltage*
     Set the rated voltage (VAC) shown on the motor nameplate.
     The rated voltage for vector control motors may be 10% to 20% lower than that for general-purpose motors. Check the voltage on the nameplate or in the test reports.
   - Rated Current
     Set the rated current (A) shown on the motor nameplate.

- Rated Frequency*
  Set the rated frequency (Hz) shown on the motor nameplate.
- Rated Speed
  Set the rated speed (r/min) shown on the motor nameplate.
- Number of Poles
  Set the number of poles.
- Motor Selection
  Select motor 1 or motor 2. (Normally select motor 1.)

2. The following massage will appear when the constants have been set:

```
Tuning Ready?
Press RUN Key
```

The “Press RUN Key” message will blink.

3. At this point, it is still possible to change the constant settings by pressing the Increment and Decrement Keys to display the desired constant.
4. Press the STOP Key to cancel autotuning, and then press the MENU Key and DATA/ENTER Key. The operation mode display will appear.

*There are differences between simple and advanced settings. Refer to the table below.

Operator Display	Simple Settings (motor name-plate ratings)	Detailed Settings
Rated Voltage	Rated motor voltage	Non-load voltage at rated revolutions
Rated Frequency	Rated motor frequency	Frequency without load at rated revolutions

The motor test reports, design data, and other detailed data is required to make detailed settings.

■ Performing Autotuning

- Autotuning will start if the RUN Key is pressed when the “Tuning Ready?” message is being displayed.
- The motor will operate during autotuning, so be sure that it is safe for the motor to operate before pressing the RUN Key.
- The following message will be displayed when the RUN Key is pressed:

```
Tune Proceeding
□ Hz  □□□□ A
```

The “Tune Proceeding” message will blink.

- Autotuning takes up to 1.5 minutes. The message“Tune Successful” will be displayed when autotuning has been completed.
- If autotuning has been completed successfully, press the MENU Key and proceed to the next operation.
- If a fault occurred during autotuning, refer to *6.2.2 Autotuning Faults* for details on correcting the cause of the fault and perform autotuning again.

6.2.2 Autotuning Faults

- One of the fault messages in the following table will be displayed if a fault occurs during autotuning and the motor will stop. In this case, determine the cause of the fault, correct it, and perform autotuning again.
- The fault display can be cleared by pressing the MENU Key.
- The motor constants will revert to their default settings if a fault occurs. Set these constants again before starting autotuning again.

Table 6.2 Troubleshooting Autotuning Faults for Open-loop Vector Control

Fault Display	Probable Cause		Remedy
Data Invalid (Motor data fault)	There was a fault in the data set during autotuning.	There was a fault in the relationship between the rated frequency, rated speed, and number of poles.	Change the settings to conform to the following equation: Rated speed < 120 × Motor frequency/Number of poles
ALARM: Over Load (Excessive tuning load)	The effective load factor exceeded 20% during autotuning.	A load is connected to the motor.	Remove the load.
		There was a setting fault during autotuning.	Check the rated current setting. Change if necessary.
		There is a motor bearing problem.	Turn the Inverter off and rotate the motor by hand. Replace the motor if it doesn't turn smoothly.
Motor speed (Motor speed fault)	The torque reference value exceeded 100% during autotuning.	There is a broken/disconnected motor power wire.	Check and replace wiring components if necessary.
		A load is connected to the motor.	Remove the load.
Accelerate (Acceleration fault)	The motor doesn't accelerate within the prescribed time.	The torque limit function is operating.	Initialize the torque limit constants (H7-01 to H7-04).
		The acceleration time is too short.	Increase acceleration time 1 (C1-01).
		A load is connected to the motor.	Remove the load.
Rated Slip (Rated slip fault)	The rated slip setting can't be tuned within the prescribed time.	A load is connected to the motor.	Remove the load.
Saturation -1 (Iron core saturation coefficient 1 fault)	The core-saturation coefficients can't be tuned within the prescribed time.	The rated current setting isn't correct.	Check and change the setting if necessary.
Saturation -2 (Iron core saturation coefficient 2 fault)		There is a broken/disconnected motor power wire.	Check and replace wiring components if necessary.
Resistance (Line-to-line resistance fault)	The motor terminal resistance or no-load current setting can't be tuned within the prescribed time.	The rated current setting isn't correct.	Check and change the setting if necessary.
No-load Current (No-load current fault)		There is a broken/disconnected motor power wire.	Check and replace wiring components if necessary.
Tune Aborted Minor Fault: □□□	---	A minor Inverter fault occurred.	Check the minor fault indicated in the boxes in the display shown at the left.
V/f Over Setting	The torque command exceeded 100%, and the no-load current exceeded 70% of the motor's rated current.	The rated voltage and rated frequency settings are incorrect.	Check and adjust the settings.
		A load is connected to the motor.	Disconnect the load from the motor.

6.3 V/f Control

With V/f control, the user must set the Inverter input voltage, motor selection, rated current, and V/f pattern.

6.3.1 Setting the Motor Constants: E1-01, E1-02, E2-01

■ Inverter Input Voltage: E1-01

- Set the Inverter input voltage (E1-01) to match the power supply voltage.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-01	Input voltage set-ting	×	155 to 255 (310 to 510)	VAC	200 (400)	Q	Q	Q	Q

- The voltage settings shown in parentheses are for 400 V class Inverters.
- This setting is used as a reference value for functions such as the protection functions.

■ Motor Selection and Rated Current: E1-02, E2-01

Motor Selection (Motor Overheating Protection: E1-02

- Set the type of motor being used. This setting is a reference for overheating protection functions.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-02	Motor selection (mo-tor overheating protection)	×	0 to 2	–	0	Q	Q	Q	Q

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Standard motor (general-purpose motor)
1	Special motor (inverter-exclusive motor)
2	Special motor (vector-exclusive motor)

Motor Rated Current (Electronic Thermal Reference Current): E2-01

- Set the rated current (A) shown on the motor nameplate.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-01	Motor rated current (electronic thermal reference current)	×	(10% to 200% of rated current)*1	A	*2	Q	Q	Q	Q

* 1. The setting range is 10) to 200% of the Inverter rated output current.

* 2. The factory setting depends upon the Inverter capacity. Refer to pages 8 - 47 and 8 - 49.

6

6.3.2 V/f Pattern Selection: E1-03

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-03	V/f pattern selection	×	0 to F	–	F	Q	Q	×	×

- The V/f pattern can be set to any of the following:
  - One of 15 preset patterns (settings 0 through E)
  - A custom user-set pattern (setting F)
- The factory setting for E1-03 is "F" (user-defined V/f pattern), but the default contents of this setting are the same as setting "1."

■ Selecting a Preset V/f Pattern: E1-03 = "0" through "E"

- Refer to the following table to set one of the 15 preset patterns.

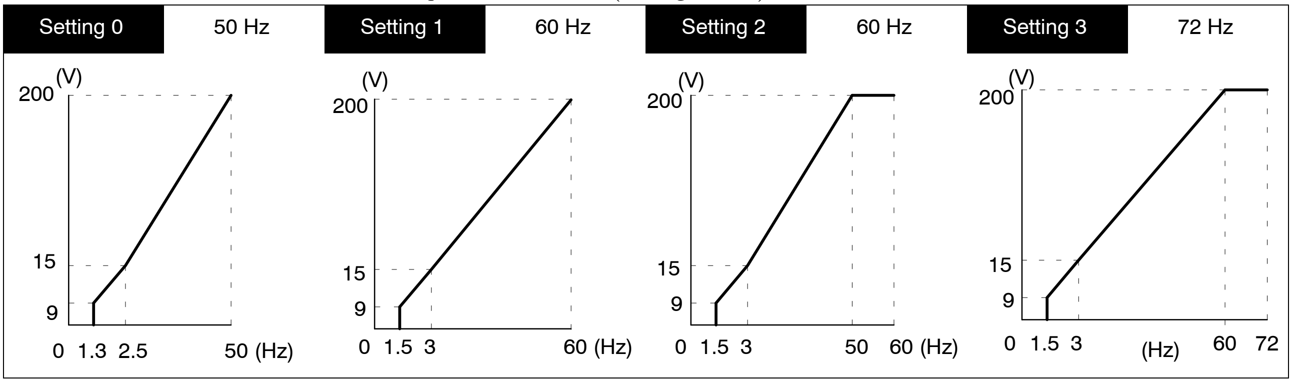
Characteristics	Applications	Setting	Specifications
Fixed torque	These patterns are for general-purpose applications. Use these patterns when the load torque is to remain constant for any rotational speed, such as in straight-line conveyors.	0	50 Hz
		1	60 Hz
		2	60 Hz, Voltage saturation at 50 Hz
		3	72 Hz, Voltage saturation at 60 Hz
Variable torque	Use these patterns when there is a quadratic or cubic relationship between the rotational speed and load, such as in fans or pumps.	4	50 Hz, cubic
		5	50 Hz, quadratic
		6	60 Hz, cubic
		7	60 Hz, quadratic
High starting torque*	Select a high starting torque V/f pattern only in the following cases: • The wiring distance between the Inverter and motor is relatively large (greater than 150 m). • A large torque is required at startup (such as for heavy axis loads). • An AC or DC reactor is connected to the Inverter's input or output. • A motor less than the maximum applicable motor is being used.	8	50 Hz, low starting torque
		9	50 Hz, high starting torque
		A	60 Hz, low starting torque
		b	60 Hz, high starting torque
High-speed operation	These patterns are for applications that must rotate at frequencies greater than 60 Hz. A fixed voltage is applied at frequencies greater than 60 Hz.	C	90 Hz, Voltage saturation at 60 Hz
		d	120 Hz, Voltage saturation at 60 Hz
		E	180 Hz, Voltage saturation at 60 Hz

* Normally it isn't necessary to use these patterns because starting torque is ensured by automatic torque boost functions.

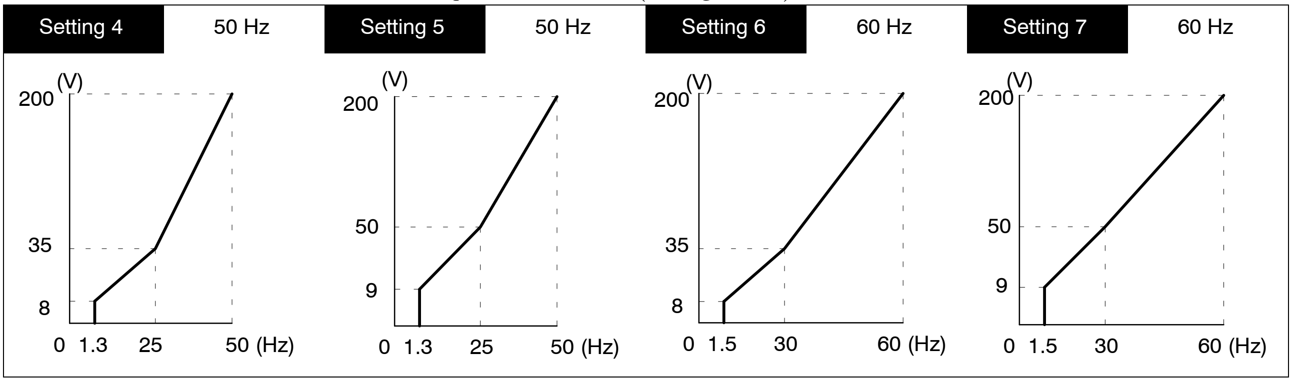
- The constant settings for E1-04 through E1-10 will be changed automatically when one of these patterns is selected. There are three possible settings for these constants depending on the Inverter's capacity:
  - A 0.4 to 1.5 kW V/f pattern
  - A 2.2 to 45 kW V/f pattern
  - A 55 to 300 kW V/f pattern
- The characteristics for these patterns are shown in the diagrams on the following pages.

V/f Patterns: 0.4 to 1.5 kW

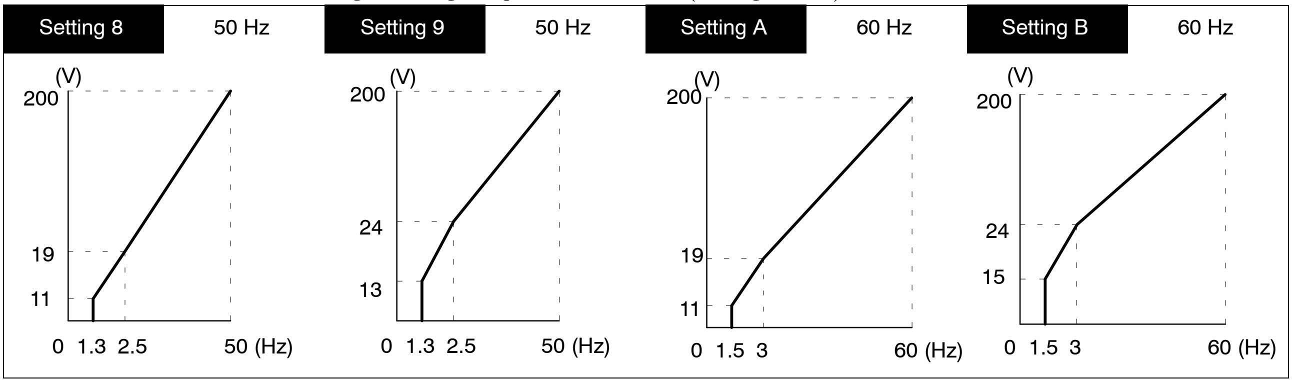
- Fixed Torque Characteristics (Settings 0 to 3)



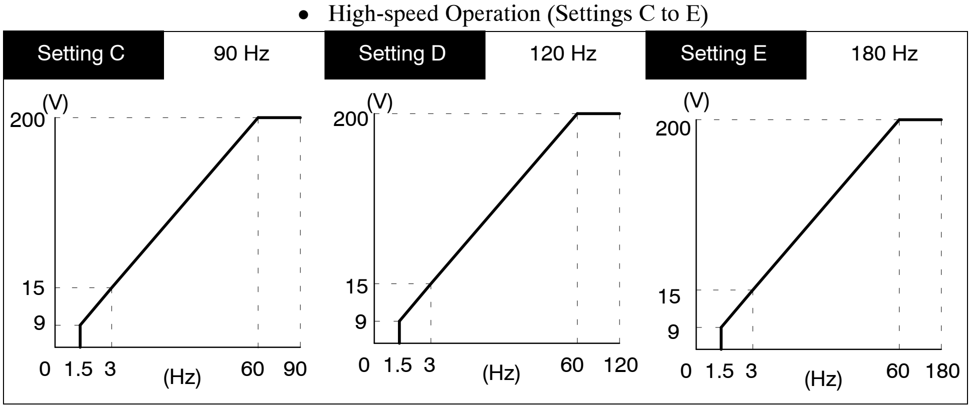
- Variable Torque Characteristics (Settings 4 to 7)



- High Starting Torque Characteristics (Settings 8 to b)



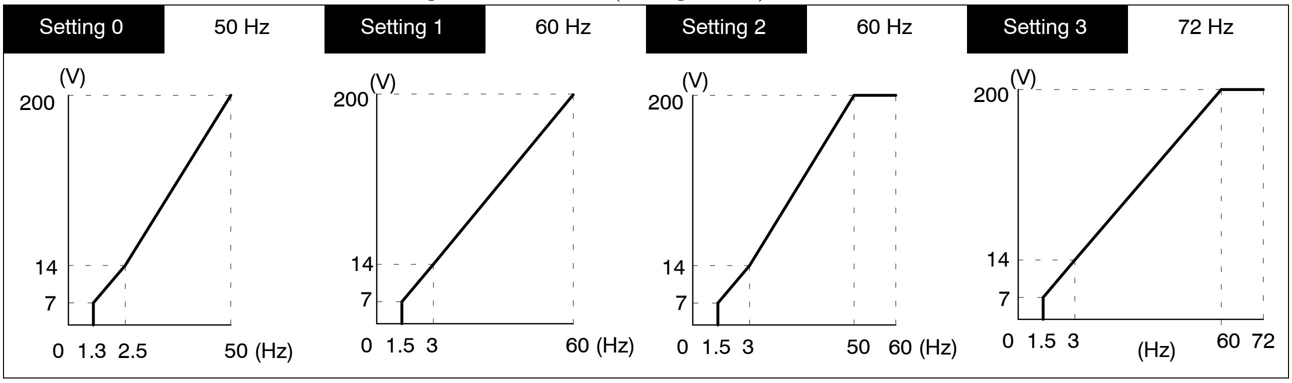
- High-speed Operation (Settings C to E)



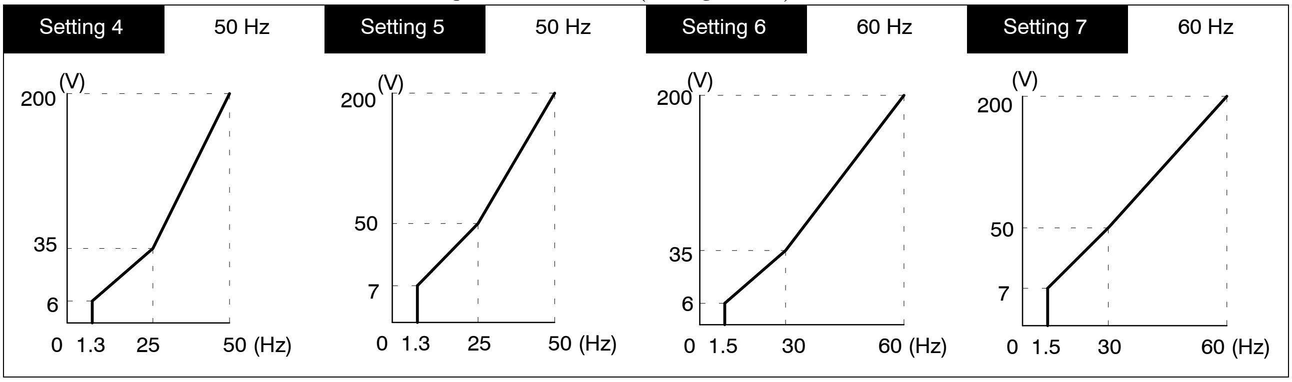
The voltages above are for 200 V class Inverters. Double the voltages for 400 V class Inverters.

V/f Patterns: 2.2 to 45 kW

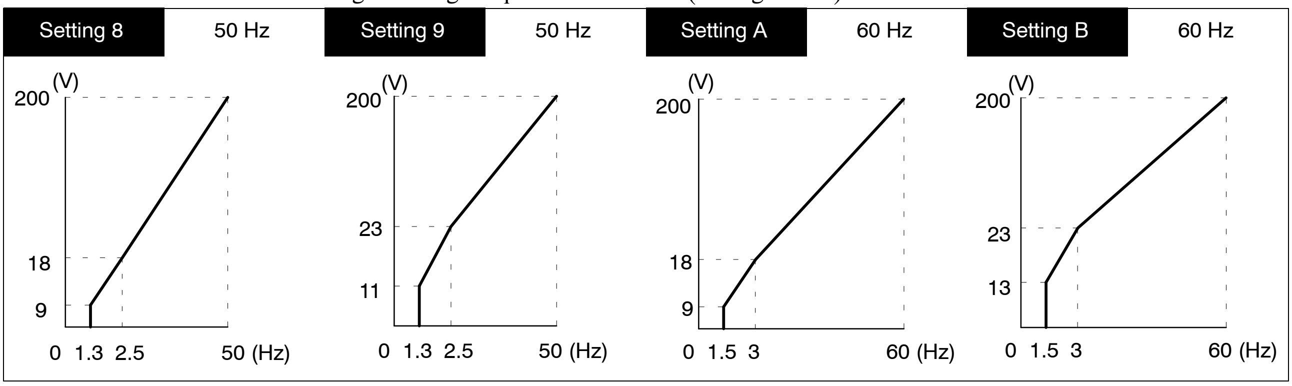
- Fixed Torque Characteristics (Settings 0 to 3)



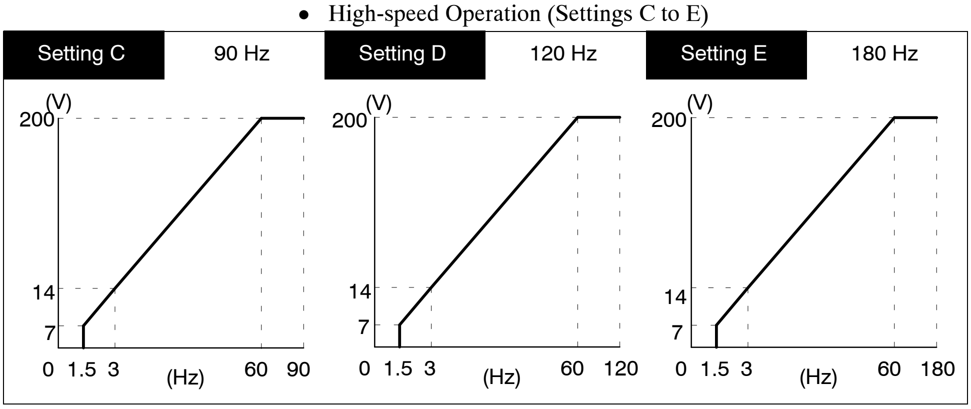
- Variable Torque Characteristics (Settings 4 to 7)



- High Starting Torque Characteristics (Settings 8 to b)



- High-speed Operation (Settings C to E)

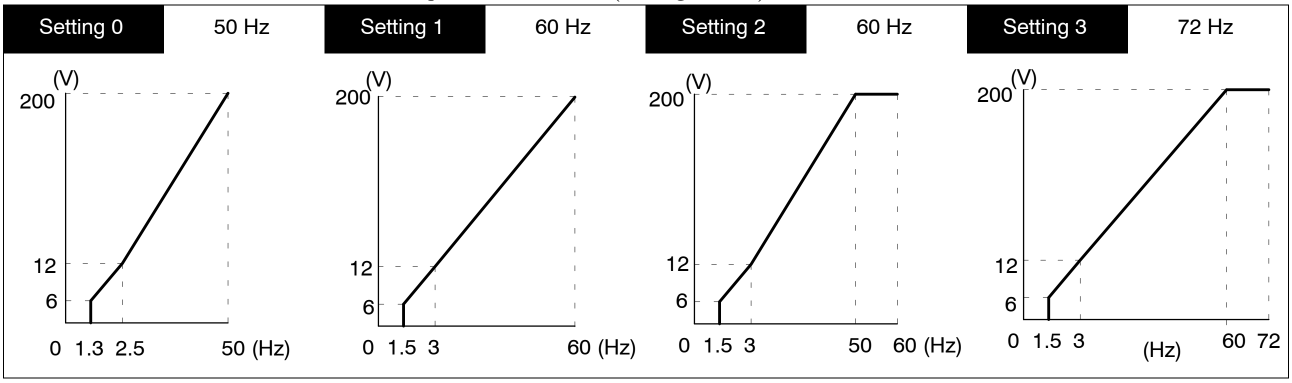


The voltages above are for 200 V class Inverters. Double the voltages for 400 V class Inverters.

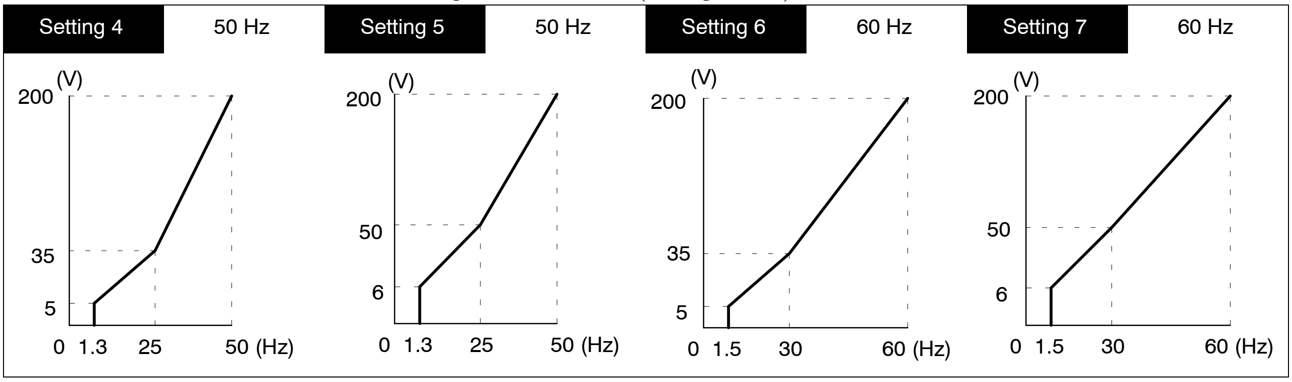
6

V/f Patterns: 55 to 300 kW

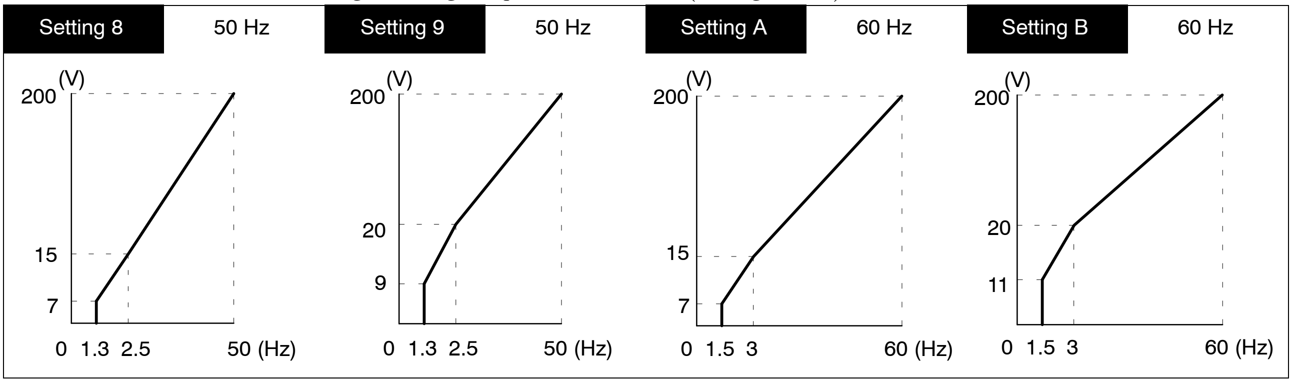
- Fixed Torque Characteristics (Settings 0 to 3)



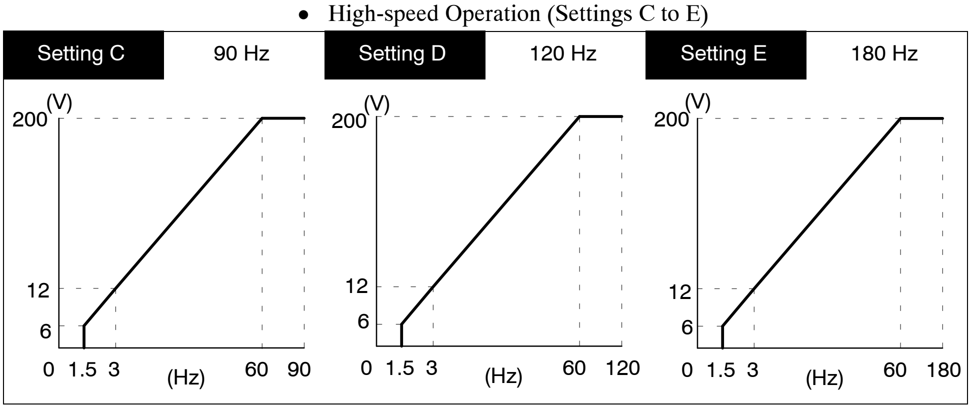
- Variable Torque Characteristics (Settings 4 to 7)



- High Starting Torque Characteristics (Settings 8 to b)



- High-speed Operation (Settings C to E)



The voltages above are for 200 V class Inverters. Double the voltages for 400 V class Inverters.

■ Setting a User-defined V/f Pattern: E1-03 ="F"

- Constants E1-04 through E1-10 can be set by the user when E1-03 has been set to "F." These constants are read-only when E1-03 isn't set to "F."
- When making the V/f characteristics a straight line, set the same value in E1-07 (middle output frequency) and E1-09 (minimum output frequency). In this case, constant E1-08 (middle output frequency voltage) will be disregarded.
- The user constant numbers for motor 2 are given in parentheses.

Settings for E1-04 to E1-10 (E4-01 to E4-07) and E1-13

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-04 (E4-01)	Max. output frequency (FMAX)	×	40.0 to 400.0	Hz	60.0	Q	Q	Q	Q
E1-05 (E4-02)	Max. voltage (VMAX)	×	0.0 to 255.0 *1	VAC	200.0 *1	Q	Q	Q	Q
E1-06 (E4-03)	Base frequency (FA)	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	60.0	Q	Q	Q	Q
E1-07 (E4-04)	Mid. output frequency (FB)	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	3.0 *2	Q	Q	A	×
E1-08 (E4-05)	Mid. output frequency voltage (VC)	×	0.0 to 255.0 *1	VAC	15.0 *1, *2	Q	Q	A	×
E1-09 (E4-06)	Min. output frequency (FMIN)	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	1.5 *2	Q	Q	Q	A
E1-10 (E4-07)	Min. output frequency voltage (VMIN)	×	0.0 to 255.0 *1	VAC	9.0 *1, *2	Q	Q	A	×
E1-13	Base voltage (VBASE)	×	0.0 to 255.0	VAC	0.0 *3	A	A	Q	Q

* 1. These values are for the 200 V class; double the values for 400 V class Inverters.
* 2. The factory setting depends on the Inverter capacity. The factory settings shown in the table are for 200 V class, 0.4 to 1.5 kW Inverters. (See page 8 - 47.)
Refer to the graphs for "Setting: 1" on pages 6 - 24 and 6 - 25.
* 3. If E1-13 is set to 0.0, E1-13 will be set to the same value as E1-05 following autotuning and does not need to be set.

- The factory settings for E1-07 through E1-10 will be set according to the control method whenever the control method is changed. The factory settings shown in the table are for V/f control. See page 8 - 45.)
- The four frequency settings must satisfy the following formula:
  E1-04 (F_{MAX}) ≥ E1-06 (F_A) > E1-07 (F_B) ≥ E1-09 (F_{MIN})

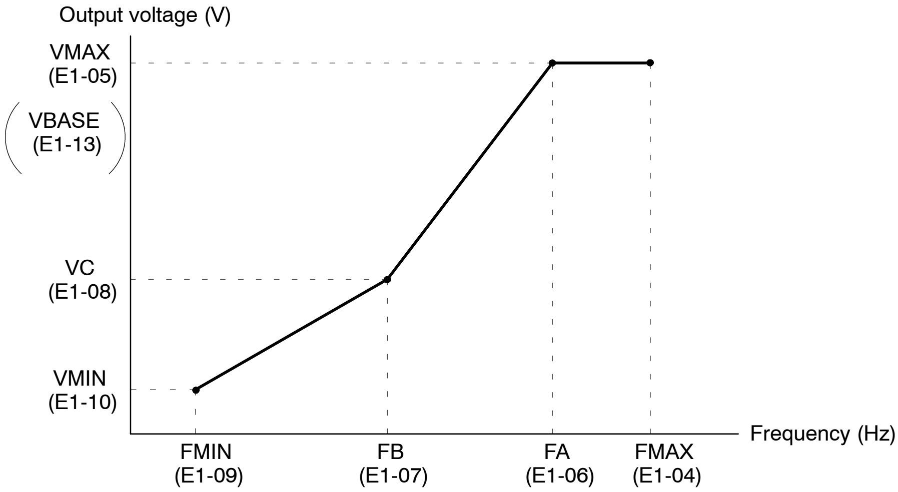


Fig 6.11 User-defined V/f Pattern

6

6.4 Flux Vector Control

With flux vector control (vector control with PG), make the settings for the PG Speed Control Card, select the zero-speed operation method, set the various autotuning constants, and then adjust the gain of the speed control loop.

Always perform autotuning for the motor unit separately before vector control operation. Vector control is not effective without autotuning.

To ensure high-accuracy torque/speed control, use a motor specifically designed for vector control with an integrated PG.

When setting up a PG (encoder), connect it directly to the motor shaft. If the PG is connected to the motor via gearing or belts, responses can be delayed by backlash or torsion; the delayed responses can generate oscillation and make control impossible.

When continuously operating the Unit at low speeds with a heavy load, reduce the carrier frequency (C6-01) to 2 kHz.

6.4.1 PG Speed Control Card Settings

■ Available PG Speed Control Cards

- There are 4 models of PG Speed Control Cards, but only 2 models can be used with vector control.
  - PG-B2: Phase-A/Phase-B pulse inputs, complementary output
  - PG-X2: Phase-A/Phase-B/Phase-Z pulse inputs, line drivers
- Select the Card according to the application and install it in the Inverter as described in *3.7 Installing and Wiring PG Speed Control Cards*.

■ PG Constant: F1-01

- Set the PG (pulse generator or encoder) constant in pulses/revolution.
- Set the number of phase-A or phase-B pulses in one motor revolution.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F1-01	PG constant	×	0 to 60000	p/r	600	×	Q	×	Q

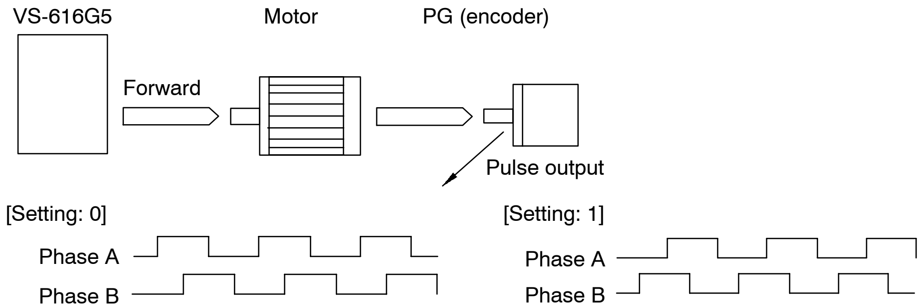
■ PG Rotation Direction: F1-05

- This constant is used to coordinate the PG's rotation direction with the motor's rotation direction.
  The setting for the standard applicable Yaskawa PG (made by SUMTAK) is an advanced phase A for forward rotation.
- Generally, phase A leads when the PG rotates in the clockwise direction (looking from the input axis). When a forward reference is output, the motor rotates in the counterclockwise direction (looking from the output axis).
- Set whether phase A or phase B leads when the motor operates in the forward direction.

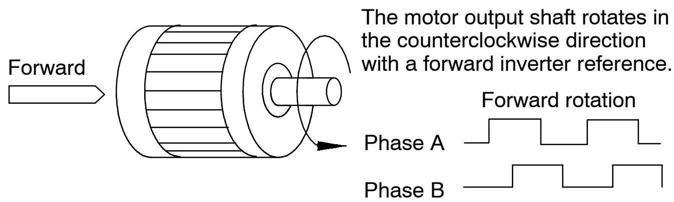
User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F1-05	PG rotation	×	0, 1	–	0	×	B	×	B

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Phase A leads with forward rotation. (Phase B leads with reverse rotation.)
1	Phase B leads with forward rotation. (Phase A leads with reverse rotation.)



- Forward rotation in a typical motor (applicable Yaskawa PG: made by Thermtac):



- Phase A leading in a typical PG:

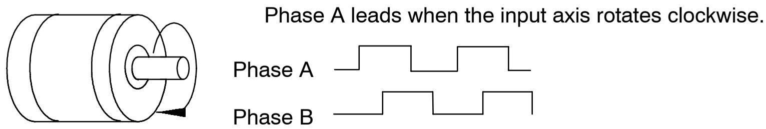


Fig 6.12 PG Rotation Direction Setting

■ PG Pulse Output Monitor Division Rate: F1-06

- This constant is effective only when a PG-B2 PG Control Card is used.
- It sets the division ratio used when the pulse monitor output is connected to a pulse input device.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F1-06	PG division rate (PG pulse monitor)	×	1 to 132	–	1	×	B	×	B

- The first digit in the setting (0 or 1) is n and the second two digits (01 to 32) are m. The division ratio is calculated from n and m with the following equation:

Division ratio = (1 + n)/m   Setting Ranges   n: 0, 1   m: 1 to 32

F1-06 = $\underbrace{\square}_{n}\ \underbrace{\square\square}_{m}$

- Possible division rate settings are as follows: 1/32 ≦ F1-06 ≦ 1. For example, if the division rate is 1/2 (a setting of “2”), the monitor output will be half of the number of pulses output from the PG.

■ Fault Detection Functions: F1-02 to F1-04, F1-08 to F1-11, F1-14

PG Disconnection Stopping Method: F1-02, F1-14

- Sets the PG open-circuit detection time and stopping method that is used when a break is detected in the PG cable (PGO).

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F1-02	Operation selection at PG open circuit	×	0 to 3	–	1	×	B	×	B
F1-14	PG open-circuit detection time	×	0.0 to 10.0	s	2.0	×	A	×	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Deceleration to stop using deceleration time 1 (C1-02).
1	Coast to stop
2	Emergency stop using the emergency-stop time (C1-09).
3	Continue operation (To protect the motor and machinery, this is not normally set.)

Overspeed Settings: F1-03, F1-8, F1-09

- Overspeed refers to an excessive motor speed.
- Set the conditions (level and time) for detecting overspeed and the stopping method that is used when an overspeed is detected.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F1-03	Operation selection at overspeed	×	0 to 3	–	1	×	B	×	B
F1-08	Overspeed detection level	×	0 to 120	%	115	×	A	×	A
F1-09	Overspeed detection delay time	×	0.0 to 2.0	s	0.0	×	A	×	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Deceleration to stop using deceleration time 1 (C1-02).
1	Coast to stop
2	Emergency stop using the emergency-stop time (C1-09).
3	Continue operation (To protect the motor and machinery, this is not normally set.)

- F1-08 and F1-09 Settings
  Constant F1-08 sets the overspeed detection level as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. Constant F1-09 sets the length of time in seconds that the motor speed must exceed the overspeed detection level in order to generate an overspeed fault.

PG Speed Deviation Settings: F1-04, F1-10, F1-11

- After an agreement of the actual motor speed and the reference speed has been detected (depending on the setting in F1–04), the differrence between the actual motor speed (caluculated from the PG feedback value) and the frequency reference must exceed the PG speed deviation detection level set in F1–10 and the allowable time set in F1–11 to detect a PG speed deviation(DEV.)
- These constants set the conditions (level and time) for detecting PG speed deviation and the stopping method that is used when a PG speed deviation is detected.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F1-04	Operation selection at deviation	×	0 to 7	–	3	×	B	×	B
F1-10	Excessive speed deviation detection level	×	0 to 50	%	10	×	A	×	A
F1-11	Excessive speed deviation detection delay time	×	0.0 to 10.0	s	0.5	×	A	×	A

- Settings (F1-04)

Setting	Function
0	Deceleration to stop using deceleration time 1 (C1-02).*1
1	Coast to stop*1
2	Emergency stop using the emergency-stop time (C1-09).*1
3	Continue operation (Displays “DEV” and continues control.)*1
4	Deceleration t to stop using deceler action time 1 (C1–02)*2
5	Coast to stop *2

Setting	Function
6	Emergency stop using the emergency–stop time (C1–09)*2
7	Continue Operation (Displays ”DEV” and continues control)*2

* 1. Speed agreement conditions: The frequency reference and output frequency were entered in the speed agree detection width set in L4–02.
* 2. Speed agreement conditions: The frequency reference and the (actual) motor speed based on the PG feedback value were entered in the speed agree detevtion width set in L4–02.

- F1-10 and F1-11 Settings
  Constant F1-10 sets the PG speed deviation detection level as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. Constant F1-11 sets the length of time in seconds that the difference between the motor speed and reference speed must exceed the PG speed deviation detection level in order to detect a PG speed deviation (DEV).

6.4.2 Setting the Zero-speed Operation Constants

- With flux vector control, operation is possible even when the frequency reference is zero (below the minimum output frequency).
- Set the operation methods for the minimum output frequency.

■ Stopping Method Selection: b1-03

- Set the stopping method used when a stop command is input.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b1-03	Stopping method selection	×	0 to 3	–	0	Q	Q	Q	Q

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Deceleration to stop
1	Coast to stop
2	DC injection braking stop (This setting can’t be made with flux vector control.)
3	Coast to stop with timer (This setting can’t be made with flux vector control.)

■ Zero-speed Operation: b1-05 and Minimum Output Frequency: E1-09

- Set the operation method used when the frequency reference is below the minimum output frequency.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b1-05	Operation selection for setting of E1-09 or less	×	0 to 3	–	0	×	×	×	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Operate according to the frequency reference. (E1-09 is invalid.)
1	Interrupt the output. (Coast when the frequency reference is below E1-09.)
2	Operate at E1-09 frequency. (Output the frequency set in E1-09.)
3	Zero-speed operation (Zero reference value when the frequency reference is below E1-09.)

Minimum Output Frequency (FMIN): E1-09

- Set the minimum output frequency according to the requirements of the application.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-09	Min. output frequen-cy	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	0.0	Q	Q	Q	A

■ Initial Excitation Settings: b2-01, b2-03, b2-04

- Set the zero speed level, DC injection braking time at startup, and the DC injection braking time when stopping.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b2-01	Zero speed level (DC injection braking starting frequency)	×	0.0 to 10.0	Hz	0.5	B	B	B	B
b2-03	DC injection braking time at start	×	0.00 to 10.00	s	0.00	B	B	B	B
b2-04	DC injection braking time at stop	×	0.00 to 10.00	s	0.50	B	B	B	B

- With flux vector control, the DC injection braking function is replaced by the initial excitation function and zero speed function.
- The timing of the initial excitation function depends on the zero-speed operation method selected in b1-05 (zero-speed operation), as shown in *Figure 6.13*.
- The initial excitation function stops a motor that is rotating because of inertia.

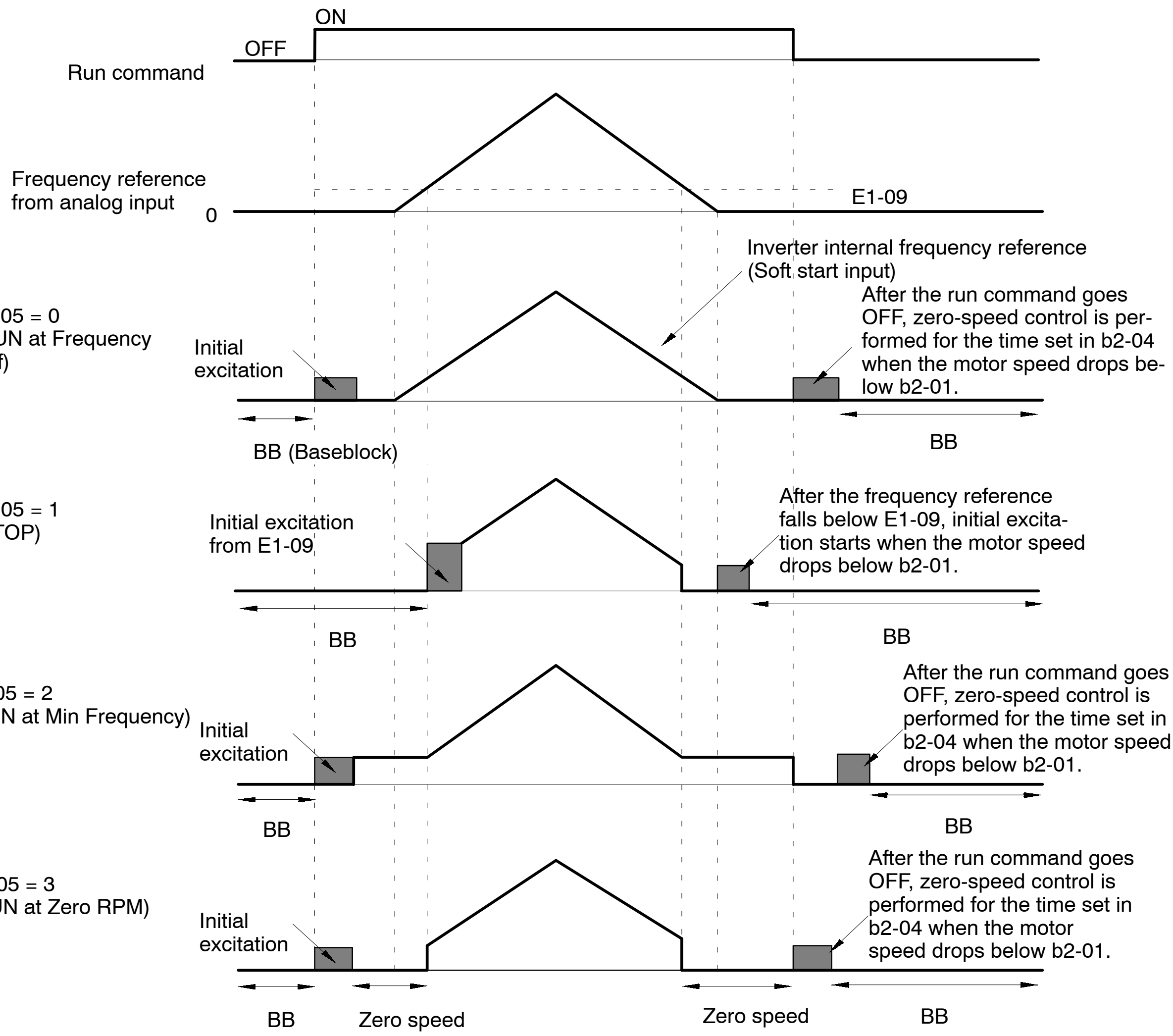


Fig 6.13 Settings for Initial Excitation and Zero-speed Control

- Initial excitation is started from b2-01 (zero speed level) when decelerating. A setting of b2-01 < E1-09 is valid only with flux vector control.
- The current level for the initial excitation function is set in E2-03 (motor no-load current).
- The DC injection braking current (b2-02) isn't used with flux vector control and can't be set.

6.4.3 Autotuning

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not connect a load to the motor when performing autotuning.
  Doing so may result in personal injury or equipment damage.

■ Precautions Before Autotuning

- The Inverter's autotuning function automatically determines the motor constants while a servo system's autotuning function determines the size of a load, so these autotuning functions are fundamentally different.
- If a load is connected when autotuning is performed, not only will incorrect motor constants be recorded, but the motor may operate erratically or unexpectedly.
- The motor shaft will rotate when autotuning is performed. Confirm safety before starting autotuning.
- When the motor cannot be disconnected from the load, motor constants can be set by calculation. Contact your Yaskawa representatives for details.

■ Inverter Input Voltage Setting: E1-01

- Set the Inverter input voltage to match the power supply voltage.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-01	Input voltage setting	×	155 to 255 (310 to 510)	VAC	200 (400)	Q	Q	Q	Q

- The voltage settings shown in parentheses are for 400 V class Inverters.
- This setting is used as the reference value for functions such as the protection functions.

■ Motor Selection (Motor Overheating Protection): E1-02

- Set the type of motor being used. This setting is a reference for overheating protection functions.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-02	Motor selection (motor overheating protection)	×	0 to 2	–	0	Q	Q	Q	Q

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Standard motor (general-purpose motor)
1	Special motor (inverter-exclusive motor)
2	Special motor (vector-exclusive motor)

■ Required Constant Settings

1. Enter autotuning mode and make the following constant settings:
   - Rated Voltage*
     Set the rated voltage (VAC) shown on the motor nameplate.
     The rated voltage for vector control motors may be 10% to 20% lower than that for general-purpose motors. Check the voltage on the nameplate or in the test reports.
   - Rated Current
     Set the rated current (A) shown on the motor nameplate.
   - Rated Frequency*
     Set the rated frequency (Hz) shown on the motor nameplate.
   - Rated Speed
     Set the rated speed (r/min) shown on the motor nameplate.
   - Number of Poles
     Set the number of poles.
   - Motor Selection
     Select motor 1 or motor 2. (Normally select motor 1.).

- PG Pulses/Rev:

  Set the number of A-phase or B-phase pulses per revolution.

2. The following message will appear when the constants have been set:

Tuning Ready?
Press RUN key

The “Press RUN Key” message will blink.

3. At this point, it is still possible to change the constant settings by pressing the Increment and Decrement Keys to display the desired constant.
4. Press the STOP Key to cancel autotuning, and then press the MENU Key and DATA/ENTER Key. The operation mode display will appear.

* There are differences between simple and advanced settings. Refer to the table below.

Operator Display	Simple Settings (motor nameplate ratings)	Detailed Settings
Rated Voltage	Rated motor voltage	Non-load voltage at rated revolutions
Rated Frequency	Rated motor frequency	Frequency without load at rated revolutions

The motor test reports, design data, and other detailed data is required to make detailed settings.

■ Performing Autotuning

- Autotuning will start if the Run Key is pressed when the "Tuning Ready?" message is being displayed.
- The motor will operate during autotuning, so be sure that it is safe for the motor to operate before pressing the Run Key.
- The following message will be displayed when the Run Key is pressed:

Tune Proceeding
□ Hz □□□□ A

The "Tune Proceeding" message will blink.

- Autotuning takes up to 1.5 minutes. The message"Tune Successful" will be displayed when autotuning is completed.
- If autotuning has been completed successfully, press the Menu Key and proceed to the next operation.
- If a fault occurred during autotuning, refer to *Table 6.3 Autotuning Faults* for details on correcting the cause of the fault and perform autotuning again.

■ Autotuning Faults

- One of the fault messages in the following table will be displayed if a fault occurs during autotuning and the motor will stop. In this case, determine the cause of the fault, correct it, and perform autotuning again.
- The fault display can be cleared by pressing the MENU Key.
- The motor constants will revert to their default settings if a fault occurs. Set these constants again before starting autotuning again.

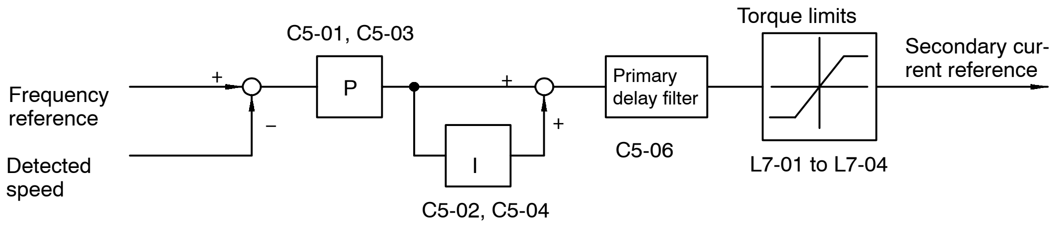
Table 6.3 Troubleshooting Autotuning Faults for Open-loop Vector Control

Fault Display	Probable Cause		Remedy
Data Invalid (Motor data fault)	There was a fault in the data set during autotuning.	There was a fault in the relationship between the rated frequency, rated speed, and number of poles.	Change the settings to conform to the following equation: Rated speed < 120 × Motor frequency/Number of poles
ALARM: Over Load (Excessive tuning load)	The effective load factor exceeded 20% during autotuning.	A load is connected to the motor shaft.	Remove the load.
		There was a setting fault during autotuning.	Check the rated current setting. Change if necessary.
		There is a motor bearing problem.	Turn the Inverter off and rotate the motor by hand. Replace the motor if it doesn't turn smoothly.
Motor speed (Motor speed fault)	The torque reference value exceeded 100% during autotuning.	There is a broken/disconnected motor power wire.	Check and replace wiring components if necessary.
		A load is connected to the motor shaft.	Remove the load.
Accelerate (Acceleration fault)	The motor doesn't accelerate within the prescribed time.	The torque limit function is operating.	Initialize the torque limit constants (H7-01 to H7-04).
		The acceleration time is too short.	Increase acceleration time 1 (C1-01).
		A load is connected to the motor shaft.	Remove the load.
Rated Slip (Rated slip fault)	The rated slip setting can't be tuned within the prescribed time.	A load is connected to the motor shaft.	Remove the load.
Saturation -1 (Iron core saturation coefficient 1 fault)	The core-saturation coefficients can't be tuned within the prescribed time.	The rated current setting isn't correct.	Check and change the setting if necessary.
Saturation -2 (Iron core saturation coefficient 2 fault)		There is a broken/disconnected motor power wire.	Check and replace wiring components if necessary.
Resistance (Line-to-line resistance fault)	The motor terminal resistance or no-load current setting can't be tuned within the prescribed time.	The rated current setting isn't correct.	Check and change the setting if necessary.
No-load Current (No-load current fault)		There is a broken/disconnected motor power wire.	Check and replace wiring components if necessary.
Motor Direction Fault (Motor direction fault)	---	There is a faulty connection between the Inverter and PC (A or B phase) or the Inverter and Motor (U, V, or W phase).	• Check the PG wiring. • Check the motor wiring. • Check the PG rotation direction and constant F1-05.

Fault Display	Probable Cause		Remedy
PG Circuit Fault PGO: PG break detected)	Pulses aren't being input from the PG even though a rotation output is being sent to the motor.	• The cable to the PG is broken/disconnected. • The PG's power supply is broken/disconnected.	Check the wiring and correct any problems.
Tune Aborted Minor Fault: □□□	---	A minor Inverter fault occurred.	Check the minor fault indicated in the boxes in the display shown at the left.
V/f Over Setting	The torque command exceeded 100%, and the non-load current exceeded 70% of the rated motor current.	The rated voltage and the frequency settings are incorrect.	Check and adjust the settings.
		The load is connected to the motor.	Disconnect the load from the motor.

6.4.4 Speed Control (ASR) Structure

- The following block diagram shows the structure of the speed control.



In vector flux control, the ASR's P gain is the maximum frequency standard.

Fig 6.14 Speed Control Structure

■ Gain Settings: C5-01, C5-02

- Set the proportional gain and the integral time of the speed control (ASR).

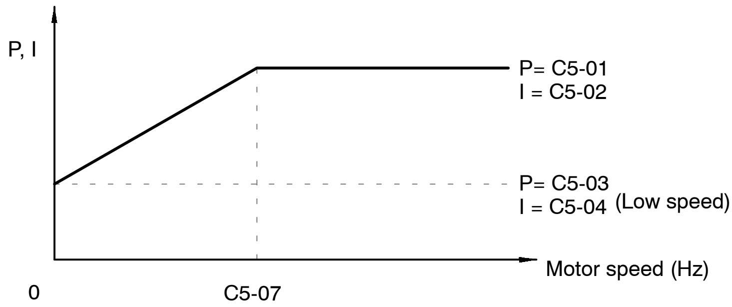
User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C5-01	ASR proportional (P) gain 1	○	0.00 to 300.00	Multiple	20.00	×	B	×	B
C5-02	ASR integral (I) time 1	○	0.000 to 10.000	s	0.500	×	B	×	B

■ Low-speed Gain Settings: C5-03, C5-04, C5-07

- Use these constants to set different proportional gain and integral time settings for low-speed operation. Constant C5-03 sets the low-speed proportional gain of the speed loop (ASR), and C5-04 sets the low-speed integral time.
- Set constant C5-07 to the frequency at which to switch to the low-speed ASR proportional gain and integral time.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C5-03	ASR proportional (P) gain 2	○	0.00 to 300.00	Multiple	20.00	×	B	×	B
C5-04	ASR integral (I) time 2	○	0.000 to 10.000	s	0.500	×	B	×	B
C5-07	ASR switching frequency	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	0.0	×	×	×	A

- *Figure 6.15* shows how the proportional gain and integral time approach the ASR proportional gain 2 and ASR integral time 2 linearly.



If C5-07 is set to 0.0, ASR proportional gain 1 and ASR integral time 1 are used for the proportional gain and integral time at all frequencies.

Fig 6.15 Gain Settings at Low Frequencies

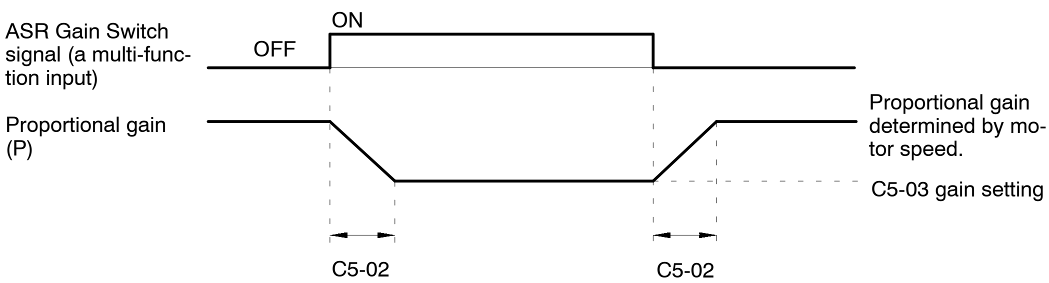
■ Multi-function Input Settings: H1-01 (Terminal 3) to H1-06 (Terminal 8)

ASR Integral Reset Setting: "E"

- When one of the multi-function inputs is set to "E," the input can be used to switch the speed control loop between P control and PI control.
- P control (integral reset) is used when the multi-function input is ON.

ASR Proportional Gain Switch Setting: "77"

- When one of the multi-function inputs is set to "77," the input can be used to switch between proportional gain 1 and proportional gain 2.
- Proportional gain 2 (C5-03) is used when the multi-function input is ON. This input has higher priority than the ASR switching frequency set in C5-07.



The gain is changed linearly in integral time 1 (C5-02). The integral time setting isn't switched.

Fig 6.16 ASR Proportional Gain Switch

■ Speed Control (ASR) Responsiveness: C5-06

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C5-06	ASR primary delay time	×	0.000 to 0.500	s	0.004	×	×	×	A

- Normally it isn't necessary to make this adjustment.
- Constant C5-06 can be used when adjusting the gain doesn't remove motor oscillation, or adjusting the gain removes oscillation but results in poor responsiveness.
- A high C5-06 setting lowers the responsiveness of the speed control, but makes it difficult for oscillation to occur.

6

6.4.5 Speed Control (ASR) Gain

■ Gain Adjustment Procedure

Use the following procedure to adjust the gain with the mechanical system and actual load connected.

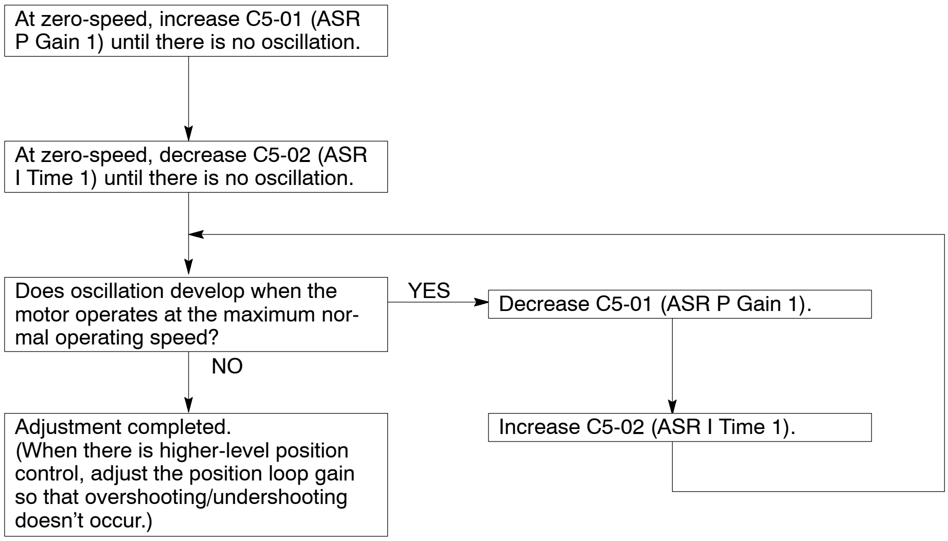


Fig 6.17 Gain Adjustment Procedure

■ Fine Adjustments

- When you want even finer gain adjustment, adjust the gain while observing the speed waveform.
- Constant settings like those shown in the following table will be necessary to monitor the speed waveform.

Constant	Setting	Explanation
H4-01 Analog output selection (terminal 21)	2	Settings that allow multi-function analog output 1 to be used to monitor the output frequency.
H4-02 Analog output gain (terminal 21)	1.00	
H4-03 Analog output bias (terminal 21)	0.0	
H4-04 Analog output selection (terminal 23)	5	Settings that allow multi-function analog output 2 to be used to monitor the motor speed.
H4-05 Analog output gain (terminal 23)	1.00	
H4-06 Analog output bias (terminal 23)	0.0	
H4-07 Analog output level selection	1	This setting allows a 0 to ±10 V signal range to be monitored.

- The multi-function analog outputs have the following functions with these constant settings.
  - Multi-function analog output 1 (terminal 21): Outputs Inverter's output frequency (0 to ±10 V).
  - Multi-function analog output 2 (terminal 23): Outputs actual motor speed (0 to ±10 V).

  Terminal 22 is the multi-function analog output common.
- We recommend monitoring both the output frequency and the motor speed to monitor the response delay or deviations from the reference value, as shown in the following diagram.

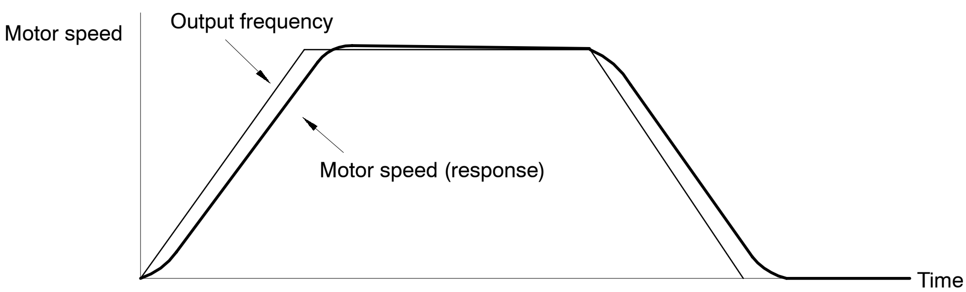


Fig 6.18 Example Monitor Waveforms

Adjusting ASR Proportional Gain 1 (C5-01)

- This gain setting adjusts the responsiveness of the speed control (ASR).
- The responsiveness is increased when this setting is increased. Usually this setting is higher for larger loads. Oscillation will occur if this setting is increased too much.
- The following diagram shows the type of changes that can occur in the response when the ASR proportional gain is changed.

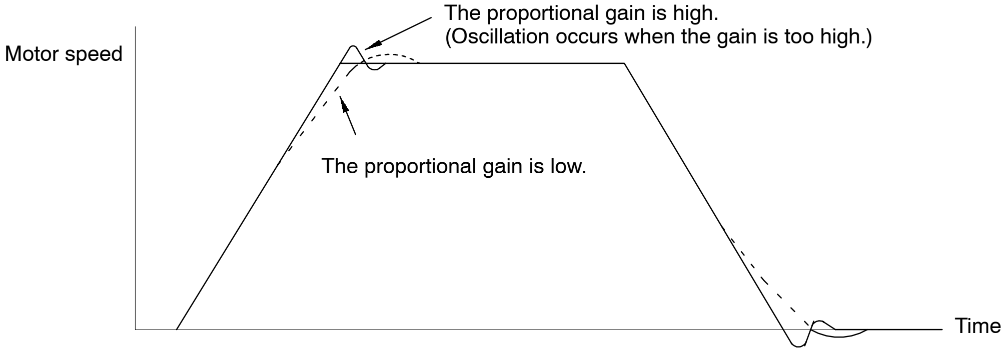


Fig 6.19 Responsiveness for Proportional Gain

Adjusting ASR Integral Time 1 (C5-02)

- This constant sets the speed control (ASR) integral time.
- Lengthening the integral time lowers the responsiveness, and weakens the resistance to external influences. Oscillation will occur if this setting is too short.
- The following diagram shows the type of changes that can occur in the response when the ASR integral time is changed.

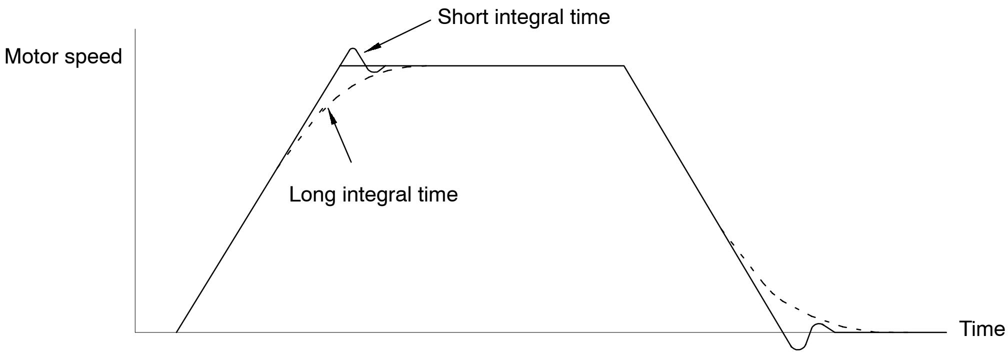


Fig 6.20 Responsiveness for Integral Time

■ Different Gain Settings for Low-speed and High-speed

Switch between low-speed and high-speed gain when oscillation occurs because of resonance with the mechanical system at low speed or high speed.

Setting the Gain Switching Frequency (C5-07)

- Set the switching frequency to about 80% of the motor operating frequency or the frequency at which oscillation occurs.

Low-speed Gain Adjustments (C5-03, C5-04)

- Connect the actual load and adjust these constants at zero-speed. Increase ASR proportional gain 2 (C5-03) until there is no oscillation.
- Decrease ASR integral time 2 (C5-04) until there is no oscillation.

High-speed Gain Adjustments (C5-01, C5-02)

- Adjust these constants at normal operating speed. Increase ASR proportional gain 1 (C5-01) until there is no oscillation.
- Decrease ASR integral time 1 (C5-02) until there is no oscillation.
- Refer to *Fine Adjustments* on page 6 - 38 for details on making fine adjustments of high-speed operation.

6.5 V/f Control with PG

With V/f control with a PG, the user must set the motor constants, V/f pattern, and PG Control Card settings, and then adjust the speed control gain.

6.5.1 Motor Constants: E1-01, E1-02, E2-01, E2-04

■ Inverter Input Voltage Setting: E1-01

- Set the Inverter's input voltage to match the power supply voltage.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-01	Input voltage setting	×	155 to 255 (350 to 510)	VAC	200 (400)	Q	Q	Q	Q

- The voltage settings shown in parentheses are the values for the 400 V class.
- This setting is used as the reference value for functions such as the protection functions.

■ Motor Selection: E1-02, E2-01, E2-04

Motor Selection (Motor Overheating Protection): E1-02

- Set the type of motor being used with the motor selection constant (E1-02). This setting is a reference for overheating protection functions.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-02	Motor selection (motor overheating protection)	×	0 to 2	–	0	Q	Q	Q	Q

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Standard motor (general-purpose motor)
1	Special motor (inverter-exclusive motor)
2	Special motor (vector-exclusive motor)

Motor Rated Current (Electronic Thermal Reference Current): E2-01

- Set the rated current (A) shown on the motor nameplate.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-01	Motor rated current (electronic thermal reference current)	×	10% to 200 % (of rated current)*1	A	*2	Q	Q	Q	Q

* 1. The setting range is 10% to 200% of the Inverter rated output current.

* 2. The factory setting depends upon the type of Inverter. Refer to pages 8 - 47 and 8 - 49.

Number of Motor of Poles: E2-04

- Set constant (E2-04) to the number of poles shown on the motor nameplate.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-04	Number of motor poles	×	2 to 48	–	4	×	Q	×	Q

6.5.2 V/f Pattern Selection: E1-03

- The V/f pattern can be set to any of the following:
  - One of 15 preset patterns (settings 0 through E)
  - A custom user-set pattern (setting F)
- The factory setting for E1-03 is “F” (user-defined V/f pattern), but the default contents of this setting are the same as setting “1.”

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-03	V/f pattern selection	×	0 to F	–	F	Q	Q	×	×

■ Selecting a Preset V/f Pattern: E1-03 = “0” through “E”

- Refer to the following table when selecting one of the 15 preset patterns.

Characteristics	Applications	Setting	Specifications
Fixed torque	These patterns are for general-purpose applications. Use these patterns when the load torque is to remain constant for any rotational speed, such as in straight-line conveyors.	0	50 Hz
		1	60 Hz
		2	60 Hz, Voltage saturation at 50 Hz
		3	72 Hz, Voltage saturation at 60 Hz
Variable torque	Use these patterns when there is a quadratic or cubic relationship between the rotational speed and load, such as in fans or pumps.	4	50 Hz, cubic
		5	50 Hz, quadratic
		6	60 Hz, cubic
		7	60 Hz, quadratic
High starting torque *	Select a high starting torque V/f pattern only in the following cases: • The wiring distance between the Inverter and motor is relatively large (greater than 150 m). • A large torque is required at startup (such as heavy axis loads). • An AC or DC reactor is connected to the Inverter’s input or output. • A motor less than the maximum applicable motor is being used.	8	50 Hz, low starting torque
		9	50 Hz, high starting torque
		A	60 Hz, low starting torque
		b	60 Hz, high starting torque
High-speed operations	These patterns are for applications that must rotate at frequencies greater than 60 Hz. A fixed voltage is applied at frequencies greater than 60 Hz.	C	90 Hz, Voltage saturation at 60 Hz
		d	120 Hz, Voltage saturation at 60 Hz
		E	180 Hz, Voltage saturation at 60 Hz

* Normally it isn’t necessary to use these patterns because starting torque is ensured by automatic torque boost functions.

- The constant settings for E1-04 through E1-10 will be changed automatically when one of these patterns is selected. There are three possible settings for these constants depending on the Inverter’s capacity:
  - A 0.4 to 1.5 kW V/f pattern
  - A 2.2 to 45 kW V/f pattern
  - A 55 to 300 kW V/f pattern
- The characteristics for these patterns are shown in the diagrams on pages 6 - 23 through 6 - 25.

■ Setting a User-defined V/f Pattern: E1-03 = “F”

- Constants E1-04 through E1-10 can be set by the user when E1-03 has been set to “F.”
- Refer to page 6 - 26 for details on setting these constants.

6.5.3 PG Speed Control Card Settings

■ Available PG Speed Control Cards

- There are 4 models of PG Speed Control Cards, but only 2 models can be used with vector control.
  - PG-A2: Phase-A/Phase-B pulse inputs, complementary output
  - PG-D2: Phase-A/Phase-B/Phase-Z pulse inputs, line drivers
- Select the Card according to the application and install it in the Inverter as described in *3.7 Installing and Wiring PG Speed Control Cards*.

■ Setting the PG Pulse Number: F1-01

- Set the PG (pulse generator or encoder) pulse number in pulses/revolution.
- Set the number of phase A or phase B pulses in one motor revolution.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F1-01	PG constant	×	0 to 60000	p/r	600	×	Q	×	Q

■ Setting the Number of PG Gear Teeth: F1-12, F1-13

- When “V/f control with PG feedback” is used, the motor can be operated even if there are gears between the motor and PG because the responsiveness is lower than it is with vector control.
- Set the number of teeth on the gears if there are gears between the motor and PG.
- The motor speed will be calculated within the Inverter using the following equation:

$$\text{Motor speed (r/min)} = \frac{\text{Number of pulses input from the PG} \times 60}{\text{Number of PG pulses (F1–01)}} \times \frac{\text{Number of gear teeth 2 (F1–13)}}{\text{Number of gear teeth 1 (F1–12)}}$$

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F1-12	Number of PG gear teeth 1	×	0 to 1000	–	0	×	A	×	×
F1-13	Number of PG gear teeth 2	×	0 to 1000	–	0	×	A	×	×

- A gear ratio of 1 (F1-12 = F1-13 = 1) will be used if either of these constants is set to 0.

■ Selecting Integral Operation During Acceleration/Deceleration: F1-07

- When “V/f control with PG feedback” is used, integral control during acceleration and deceleration can be enabled or disabled with F1-07.
- Set F1-07 to “1” (integral control enabled) if you want to keep the motor speed as close to the frequency reference as possible during acceleration and deceleration. Set F1-07 to “0” (integral control disabled) if you want to prevent the occurrence of overshooting/undershooting.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F1-07	Integral value during accel/decel enable/ disable	×	0, 1	–	0	×	B	×	×

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disabled (The integral function isn’t used while accelerating or decelerating; it is used at constant speeds.)
1	Enabled (The integral function is used at all times.)

■ Setting and Adjusting the Fault Detection Functions

PG Disconnection Stopping Method: F1-02, F1-14

- This constant sets the stopping method that is used when the signal from the PG is lost.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera- tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F1-02	Operation selection at PG open circuit	×	0 to 3	–	1	×	B	×	B
F1-14	PG open-circuit detection time	×	0.0 to 10.0	s	2.0	×	A	×	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Deceleration to stop using deceleration time 1 (C1-02).
1	Coast to stop
2	Emergency stop using the emergency-stop time (C1-09).
3	Continue operation (Display “PGO” and continue operation with V/f control.)

Overspeed Settings: F1-03, F1-08, F1-09

- Overspeed refers to an excessive motor speed.
- Set the conditions (level and time) for detecting overspeed and the stopping method that is used when an overspeed is detected.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera- tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F1-03	Operation selection at overspeed	×	0 to 3	–	1	×	B	×	B
F1-08	Overspeed detection level	×	0 to 120	%	115	×	A	×	A
F1-09	Overspeed detection delay time	×	0.0 to 2.0	s	1.0	×	A	×	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Deceleration to stop using deceleration time 1 (C1-02).
1	Coast to stop
2	Emergency stop using the emergency-stop time (C1-09).
3	Continue operation (Display “OS” and continue control.)

- F1-08 and F1-09 Settings
  Constant F1-08 sets the overspeed detection level as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. Constant F1-09 sets the length of time in seconds that the motor speed must exceed the overspeed detection level in order to generate an overspeed fault.

PG Speed Deviation Settings: F1-04, F1-10, F1-11

- After an agreement of the actual motor speed and the reference speed has been detected (depending on the setting in F1–04), the difference between the actual motor speed (caluculated from the PG feedback value) and the frequency reference must exceed the PG speed deviation detection level set in F1–10 and the allowable time set in F1–11 to detect a PG speed deviation(DEV.)
- These constants set the conditions (level and time) for detecting PG speed deviation and the stopping method that is used when a PG speed deviation is detected.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera- tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F1-04	Operation selection at deviation	×	0 to 7	–	3	×	B	×	B
F1-10	Excessive speed deviation detection level	×	0 to 50	%	10	×	A	×	A
F1-11	Excessive speed deviation detection delay time	×	0.0 to 10.0	s	0.5	×	A	×	A

6

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Deceleration to stop using deceleration time 1 (C1-02).
1	Coast to stop
2	Emergency stop using the emergency-stop time (C1-09).
3	Continue operation (Display “DEV” and continue control.)
4	Deceleration t to stop using deceler action time 1 (c1–02)*2
5	Coast to stop *2
6	Emergency stop using the emergency–stop time (c1–09)*2
7	Continue Operation (Displays ”DEV” and continues control)*2

* 1. Speed agreement conditions: The frequency reference and output frequency were entered in the speed agree detection width set in L4–02.

* 2. Speed agreement conditions: The frequency reference and the (actual) motor speed based on the PG feedback value were entered in the speed agree detection width set in L4–02.

- F1-10 and F1-11 Settings
  Constant F1-10 sets the PG speed deviation detection level as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. Constant F1-11 sets the length of time in seconds that the difference between the motor speed and reference speed must exceed the PG speed deviation detection level in order to detect a PG speed deviation (DEV).

6.5.4 Speed Control (ASR) Structure

- The following block diagram shows the structure of the speed control.

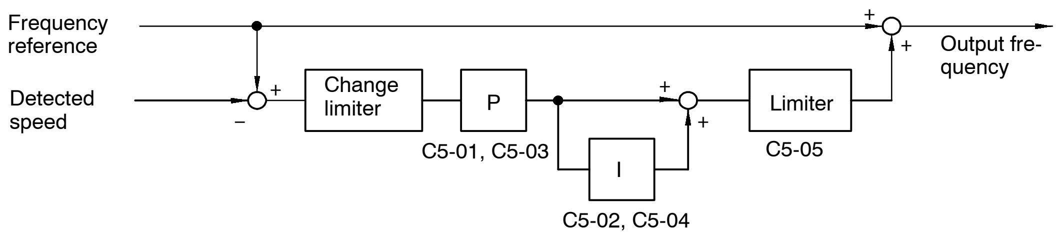


Fig 6.21 Speed Control Structure

■ Gain Settings

- When using “V/f control with PG feedback,” set the gain at the minimum output frequency and maximum output frequency.

Max. Output Frequency Gain Settings: C5-01, C5-02

- Set the proportional gain (C5-01) and the integral time (C5-02) of the speed control (ASR).

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C5-01	ASR proportional (P) gain 1	○	0.00 to 300.00	Mul-tiple	0.20	×	B	×	B
C5-02	ASR integral (I) time 1	○	0.000 to10.000	s	0.200	×	B	×	B

Min. Output Frequency Gain Settings: C5-03, C5-04

- Set ASR proportional gain 2 (C5-03) and ASR integral time 2 (C5-04) for the minimum output frequency.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C5-03	ASR proportional (P) gain 2	○	0.00 to 300.00	Mul-tiple	0.02	×	B	×	B
C5-04	ASR integral (I) time 2	○	0.000 to 10.000	s	0.050	×	B	×	B

- *Figure 6.22* shows how the proportional gain and integral time are calculated from constants C5-01 through C5-04.

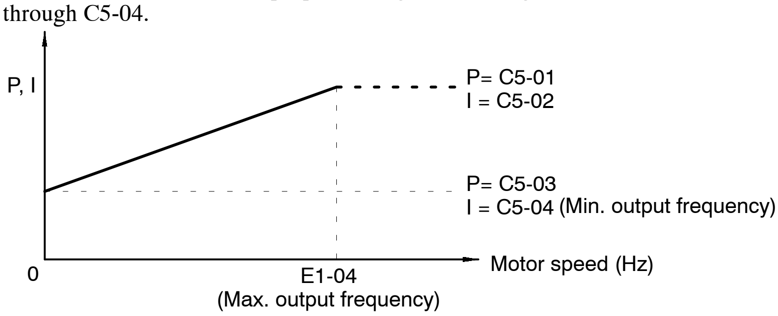


Fig 6.22 Minimum Output Frequency Gain Settings

■ Multi-function Input Settings: H1-01 (Terminal 3) to H1-06 (Terminal 8)

No Flux V/f Speed Control Selection: "D"

- When one of the multi-function inputs is set to "D," the input can be used to enable and disable the speed control.
- The speed control is disabled (normal V/f control) when the multi-function input is ON.

ASR Integral Reset Setting: "E"

- When one of the multi-function inputs is set to "E," the input can be used to switch the speed control between P control and PI control.
- P control (integral reset) is used when the multi-function input is ON.

6.5.5 Adjusting Speed Control (ASR) Gain

Use the following procedure to adjust the gain with the mechanical system and actual load connected.

■ Gain Adjustments at Minimum Output Frequency

1. Operate the motor at the minimum output frequency.
2. Increase C5-03 (ASR proportional gain 2) to a level where there is no oscillation.
3. Decrease C5-04 (ASR integral time 2) to a level where there is no oscillation.
4. Monitor the Inverter's output current and verify that it is less than 50% of the Inverter rated current. If the output current exceeds 50% of the Inverter's rated current, decrease C5-03 and increase C5-04.

■ Gain Adjustments at Maximum Output Frequency

1. Operate the motor at the maximum output frequency.
2. Increase C5-01 (ASR proportional gain 1) to a level where there is no oscillation.
3. Decrease C5-02 (ASR integral time 1) to a level where there is no oscillation.

■ Gain Adjustments for Integral Control during Acceleration/Deceleration

- Enable integral operation during acceleration and deceleration (with F1-07) when you want the motor speed to closely follow the frequency reference during acceleration and deceleration. Integral operation causes the speed to reach the target speed as fast as possible, but may result in overshooting or undershooting.

1. Set F1-07 to "1" to enable integral operation at all times.
2. Make the constant settings shown below in order to observe the speed waveform while making fine adjustments to the gain.

Constant	Setting	Explanation
H4-01 Analog output selection (terminal 21)	2	Settings that allow multi-function analog output 1 to be used to monitor the output frequency.
H4-02 Analog output gain (terminal 21)	1.00	
H4-03 Analog output bias (terminal 21)	0.0	
H4-04 Analog output selection (terminal 23)	5	Settings that allow multi-function analog output 2 to be used to monitor the motor speed.
H4-05 Analog output gain (terminal 23)	1.00	
H4-06 Analog output bias (terminal 23)	0.0	
H4-07Analog output level selection	1	This setting allows a 0 to ±10 V signal range to be monitored.

The multi-function analog outputs have the following functions with these constant settings.

- Multi-function analog output 1 (terminal 21): Outputs Inverter's output frequency(0 to ±10 V).
- Multi-function analog output 2 (terminal 23): Outputs the actual motor speed (0 to ±10 V).

Terminal 22 is the multi-function analog output common.

We recommend monitoring both the output frequency and the motor speed to monitor the response delay or deviations from the reference value, as shown in the following diagram.

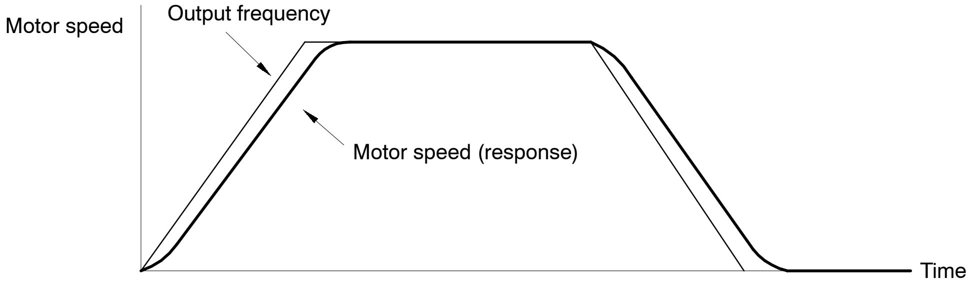


Fig 6.23 Example Monitor Waveforms

3. Give acceleration/deceleration commands and adjust the gain while observing the waveform.

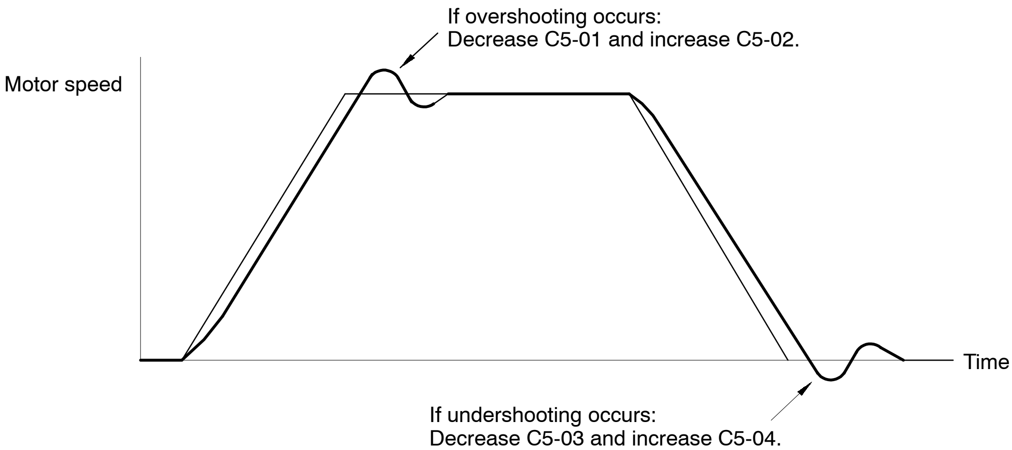


Fig 6.24 Gain Adjustments

4. If the overshooting or undershooting can't be eliminated by adjusting the gain, decrease the ASR limit (C5-05) to lower the frequency reference compensation limit.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C5-05	ASR limit	×	0.0 to 20.0	%	5.0	×	A	×	×

- Since C5-05 can't be changed during operation, stop the Inverter's operation and then decrease the ASR limit by 0.5 (%).
- Perform step 3 again after the setting has been changed.
- The ASR limit is the frequency limit for compensation by speed control. Set this frequency limit as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.
- If the frequency limit is lowered too much, the motor speed might not reach the target speed. Verify that the target speed is reached during normal operation.

7

Advanced Operation

This chapter describes the user constants used for specific control methods in VS-616G5 application.

7.1 Open-loop Vector Control . . . . 7 - 2
7.1.1 Torque Limit Function . . . . 7 - 4
7.1.2 Adjusting Speed Feedback . . . . 7 - 5
7.1.3 Setting/Adjusting Motor Constants . . . . 7 - 6
7.1.4 Operation Selection when Output Voltage Saturated . . . . 7 - 8
7.1.5 Starting Torque Compensation Function (for SPEC:F) . . . . 7 - 9
7.2 V/f Control without PG . . . . 7 - 11
7.2.1 Energy-saving Control Function . . . . 7 - 13
7.2.2 Hunting-prevention Function . . . . 7 - 13
7.2.3 Setting Motor Constants . . . . 7 - 14
7.3 Flux Vector Control . . . . 7 - 16
7.3.1 Droop Control Function . . . . 7 - 18
7.3.2 Zero-servo Function . . . . 7 - 19
7.3.3 Torque Control . . . . 7 - 21
7.3.4 Speed/Torque Control Switching Function . . . . . . 7 - 27
7.3.5 Torque Limit Function . . . . 7 - 30
7.3.6 Setting/Adjusting Motor Constants . . . . 7 - 31
7.3.7 Operation Selection when Output Voltage Saturated . . . . 7 - 34
7.4 V/f Control with PG . . . . 7 - 36
7.4.1 Energy-saving Control Function . . . . 7 - 38
7.4.2 Hunting-prevention Function . . . . 7 - 38
7.4.3 Setting Motor Constants . . . . 7 - 39
7.5 Common Functions . . . . 7 - 41
7.5.1 Application Constants: b . . . . 7 - 43
7.5.2 Tuning Constants: C . . . . 7 - 52
7.5.3 Reference Constants: d . . . . 7 - 57
7.5.4 Option Constants: F . . . . 7 - 59
7.5.5 External Terminal Functions: H . . . . 7 - 64
7.5.6 Protective Functions: L . . . . 7 - 84
7.5.7 Operator Constants: o . . . . 7 - 97

7.1 Open-loop Vector Control

The functions that can be used with open-loop vector control are listed in *Table 7.1.* Details on functions that are specific to open-loop vector control (i.e. those marked with a ★) are provided in the following table.

Table 7.1 Open-loop Vector Control Functions

Group		Function		Comments	Control Method: V/f	Control Method: V/f w/PG	Control Method: Open-loop Vector	Control Method: Flux Vector
b	Application	b1	Sequence	Settings such as the reference input method	○	○	○	○
		b2	DC Injection Braking	DC injection braking function settings	○	○	○	○
		b3	Speed Search	Speed search function settings	○	○	○	○
		b4	Delay Timers	Timer function settings	○	○	○	○
		b5	PID Control	PID control settings	○	○	○	○
		b6	Dwell Functions	Acceleration/deceleration time dwell function settings	○	○	○	○
		b7	Droop Control	Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	×	×	○
		b8	Energy Saving	Not used. (Can't be set.)	○	○	×	×
		b9	Zero Servo	Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	×	×	○
C	Tuning	C1	Accel/Decel	Acceleration/deceleration time settings	○	○	○	○
		C2	S-Curve Acc/Dec	S-curve characteristics for acceleration/deceleration times	○	○	○	○
		C3	Motor-Slip Compensation	★ Slip compensation function settings	○	○	○	○
		C4	Torque Compensation	★ Torque compensation function settings	○	○	○	×
		C5	Speed Controls	Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	○	×	○
		C6	Carrier Frequency	Carrier frequency settings	○	○	○	○
		C7	Hunting Prevention	Not used. (Can't be set.)	○	○	×	×
		C8	Factory Tuning	★ Adjustment for open-loop vector control	×	×	○	×
d	Reference	d1	Preset Reference	Frequency reference settings (when using Operator)	○	○	○	○
		d2	Reference Limits	Frequency upper and lower limit settings	○	○	○	○
		d3	Jump Frequencies	Prohibited frequency settings	○	○	○	○
		d4	Reference Frequency Hold Function	Up/Down, Accel/Decel stop hold frequency setting	○	○	○	○
		d5	Torque Control	Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	×	×	○
E	Motor	E1	V/f Pattern	★ Motor constant settings	○	○	○	○
		E2	Motor Setup	(Motor constants are set by the autotuning function.)	○	○	○	○
		E3	Motor 2 Control Methods	Control method settings for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
		E4	Motor 2 V/f Characteristics	V/f characteristics settings for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
		E5	Motor 2 Motor Constants	Motor constant settings for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
F	Options	F1	PG speed control card settings	User constant settings for a PG Card	×	○	×	○
		F2	Analog Reference Card AI	User constant settings for an Analog Reference Card	○	○	○	○
		F3	Digital Reference Card DI	User constant settings for a Digital Reference Card	○	○	○	○
		F4	Analog Monitor Card AO	User constant settings for an Analog Monitor Card	○	○	○	○
		F5	Digital Output Card DO	User constant settings for a Digital Output Card	○	○	○	○
		F6	Digital Output Card DO	User constant settings for a Digital Output Card	○	○	○	○
		F7	Pulse Monitor Card PO	User constant settings for a Pulse Monitor Card	○	○	○	○
		F8	SI-F/SI-G Transmission Card	User constant settings for a Transmission Card	○	○	○	○
		F9	Transmission Cards other than SI-K2 and SI-F/G	User constant settings for a Transmission Card	○	○	○	○
H	Terminal	H1	Multi-function Inputs	Function selection for multi-function inputs	○	○	○	○
		H2	Multi-function Outputs	Function selection for multi-function outputs	○	○	○	○
		H3	Analog Inputs	Function selection for analog inputs	○	○	○	○
		H4	Multi-function Analog Outputs	Function selection for analog outputs	○	○	○	○
		H5	MEMOBUS Communications	MEMOBUS communications settings	○	○	○	○

Group		Function		Comments	Control Method: V/f	V/f w/PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
L	Protection	L1	Motor Protection Functions	Sets thermal functions that protect the motor.	○	○	○	○
		L2	Power Loss Ridethru	Selects the power-loss processing method.	○	○	○	○
		L3	Stall Prevention	Accel/Decel stall prevention settings and selection	○	○	○	○
		L4	Reference Detection	Frequency detection settings and selection	○	○	○	○
		L5	Fault Restart	Fault restart function settings	○	○	○	○
		L6	Torque Detection	Sets overtorque detection functions 1 and 2 (by torque)	○	○	○	○
		L7	Torque Limit	★ Four-quadrant individual torque limit settings	×	×	○	○
		L8	Hardware Protection	Hardware overheating and open-phase protection settings	○	○	○	○
o	Operator	o1	Monitor Select	Selects the Operator’s display and setting methods.	○	○	○	○
		o2	Key Selections	Operator’s key function selection and other constants	○	○	○	○

7

7.1.1 Torque Limit Function

With open-loop vector control, torque limits can be applied at an arbitrary value because the torque output by the motor is calculated internally.

The torque limit function is useful when the load cannot sustain a torque above a certain level or to maintain the regenerative torque above a certain level. The two ways to apply torque limits are listed below. (The lower torque limit will be used if both of these methods are set.)

- Setting a torque limit with the constants
- Limiting torque with the analog inputs

IMPORTANT

The accuracy of the torque limit is ±5% for output frequencies above 10 Hz, but the accuracy is lower for output frequencies below 10 Hz. Use flux vector control if you want to apply a torque limit at low-speed (below 10 Hz), or rotate the motor in the reverse direction.

■ Torque Limits: L7-01 through L7-04

Torque limits can be set separately for the 4 ways that torque can be applied: forward torque, reverse torque, forward regenerative torque, and reverse regenerative torque.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L7-01	Forward torque limit	×	0 to 300	%	200	×	×	B	B
L7-02	Reverse torque limit	×	0 to 300	%	200	×	×	B	B
L7-03	Forward regenerative torque limit	×	0 to 300	%	200	×	×	B	B
L7-04	Reverse regenerative torque limit	×	0 to 300	%	200	×	×	B	B

Figure 7.1 shows the relationship between each constant and the output torque.

When the torque limit function is used, the torque limits have priority and motor speed control and compensation will be disregarded, so the acceleration/deceleration times might be lengthened and motor speed might be reduced.

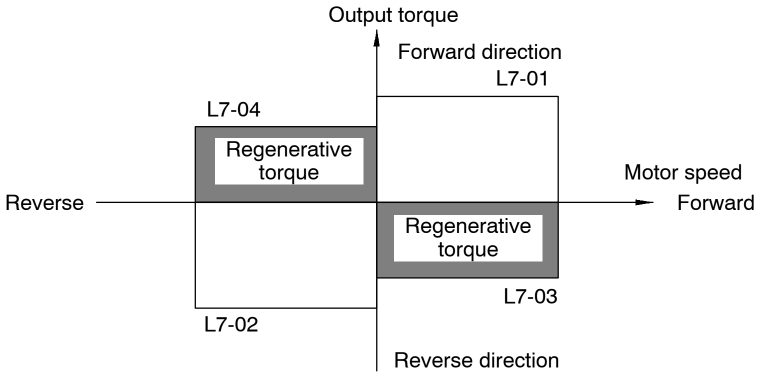


Fig 7.1 Torque Limit Function

■ Limiting Torque with Analog Inputs: H3-05, H3-09

The following two analog inputs that can be used to limit torque.
Multi-function analog input, terminal 16
Frequency reference (current), terminal 14

Use either or both of these inputs as needed with constants H3-05 and H3-09.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-05	Multi-function analog input (terminal 16)	×	0 to 1F	–	0	B	B	B	B
H3-09	Multi-function analog input (terminal 14)	×	1 to 1F	–	1F	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Name
10	Forward Torque Limit
11	Reverse Torque Limit
12	Regenerative Torque Limit
15	Forward/Reverse Torque Limit

- The above table shows only those settings related to the torque limit function.
- Set the analog input terminal's signal level, gain, and bias to match the actual input signal.
- The factory settings for the input terminal's signal level are as follows:
  - Terminal 16: 0 to 10 V (A 10 V input limits the torque to 100% of the motor's rated torque.)
  - Terminal 14: 4 to 20 mA (A 20 mA input limits the torque to 100% of the motor's rated torque.)

Figure 7.2 shows the relationship between the output torque and each torque limit.

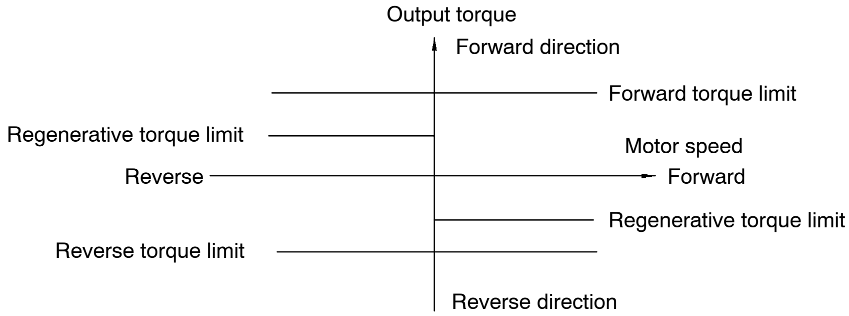


Fig 7.2 Limiting Torque with Analog Inputs

- When the forward torque limit has been set, the analog input signal acts as the limit value for torque generated in the forward direction. The torque limit input is effective when torque is generated in the forward direction even if the motor is operating in reverse (regenerative torque).
- The torque limit is 100% of the motor's rated torque when the analog input is at its maximum value (10 V or 20 mA). To increase the torque limit above 100%, set the input terminal's gain above 100%. For example, a gain of 150.0% would result in a torque limit of 150% of the motor's rated torque with a 10 V or 20 mA analog input.
  - Gain for multi-function analog input, terminal 16: H3-06
  - Gain for frequency reference (current), terminal 14: H3-10

7

7.1.2 Adjusting Speed Feedback

With open-loop vector control, internal Inverter data is used to calculate the feedback value. The gain of this automatic frequency regulator (AFR) operation can be fine-tuned according to motor response. (Normally it isn't necessary to change the default setting.)

■ Speed Feedback Detection Control (AFR) Gain: C8-08

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C8-08	AFR gain	×	0.00 to 10.00	Multiple	1.00	×	×	A	×

- Normally it isn't necessary to change this setting.
- Fine-tune the gain when motor operation is unstable causing hunting to occur or torque/speed responsiveness is low.
  - When hunting occurs, increase the gain by 0.05 increments while checking the motor responsiveness.
  - When responsiveness is low, decrease the gain by 0.05 increments while checking the motor responsiveness.

7.1.3 Setting/Adjusting Motor Constants

■ Adjusting the V/f Pattern: E1-04 through E1-10, E1-13

Normally it isn't necessary to adjust the V/f pattern with open-loop vector control. Adjust the V/f pattern when you want to change the maximum output frequency setting or decrease the Inverter's output voltage or when stalls are occurring during no-load operation.

To increase the motor's rated speed, increase the maximum output frequency in E1-04 in programming mode after autotuning.

It is possible to make user-defined V/f pattern settings (E1-04 through E1-10) in open-loop vector control mode. (The preset V/f patterns cannot be selected.)

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-04	Max. output frequency	×	40.0 to 400.0	Hz	60.0	Q	Q	Q	Q
E1-05	Max. voltage	×	0.0 to 255.0 *1	VAC	200.0 *1	Q	Q	Q	Q
E1-06	Base frequency	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	60.0	Q	Q	Q	Q
E1-07	Mid. output frequency	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	3.0 *2	Q	Q	A	×
E1-08	Mid. output frequency voltage	×	0.0 to 255.0 *1	VAC	11.0 *1, *2	Q	Q	A	×
E1-09	Min. output frequency	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	0.5	Q	Q	Q	A
E1-10	Min. output frequency voltage	×	0.0 to 255.0 *1	VAC	2.0 *1, *2	Q	Q	A	×
E1-13	Base voltage	×	0.0 to 255.0	VAC	0.0	A	A	Q	Q

* 1. These voltages are for 200 V class Inverters; double the voltage for 400 V class Inverters.

* 2. The default setting depends on the Inverter's capacity. The default settings shown in the table are for 200 V class, 0.4 to 1.5 kW Inverters. (See page 8 - 47.)

Note 1. The default settings for E1-07 through E1-10 depend on the control method. The default settings shown in the table are for open-loop vector control. (See page 8 - 45.)

2. The four frequency settings must satisfy the following formula:

   E1-04 (F_{MAX}) ≥ E1-06 (F_A) > E1-07 (F_B) ≥ E1-09 (F_{MIN})

3. When making the V/f characteristics a straight line, set the same value in E1-07 (middle output frequency) and E1-09 (minimum output frequency). In this case, constant E1-08 (middle output frequency voltage) will be disregarded.

4. If E1-13 is set to 0.0, the same value as in E1-13 will be set for E1-05. It does not normally need to be set separately.

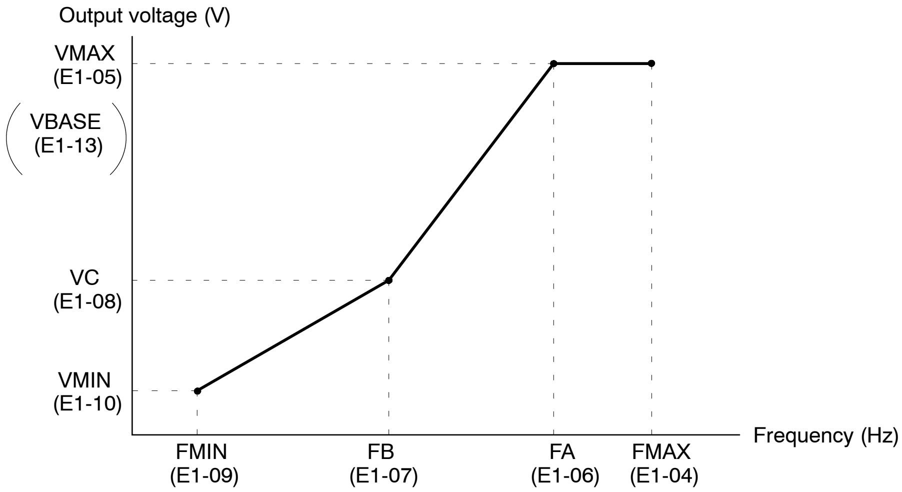


Fig 7.3 User-defined V/f Pattern

Adjusting Output Voltage: VC (E1-08), VMIN (E1-10)

Adjust the output voltage when you want to output more torque at low speed, such as in an elevator, or when torque isn't really necessary and you want to reduce the output voltage to save energy.

Adjustment range: 200 V class Inverters: Initial value ± 0 to 2 V
400 V class Inverters: Initial value ± 0 to 4 V

- When generating more torque, gradually increase the voltage but do not exceed 100% of the motor's rated current.
- When saving energy, decrease the voltage but do not cause stalling.

Setting the Maximum Output Frequency

The maximum output frequency can be set from 40.0 to 400.0 Hz. Set this constant in accordance with the motor's maximum rotational speed.

■ Setting Motor Constants: E2-01 through E2-03 (E5-01 through E5-03), E2-05 through E2-08 (E5-05, E5-06)

- The motor constants (function E2) will all be set automatically when autotuning is performed, so it normally isn't necessary to set them manually. Set these constants manually if autotuning can't be completed properly.
- User constant numbers for motor 2 are given in parentheses.

Motor Rated Current: E2-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-01 (E5-01)	Motor rated current	×	0.32 to 6.40	A	1.90	Q	Q	Q	Q

- The setting range is 10% to 200% of the Inverter rated output current. The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity. (The table shows the default setting for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.) (See page 8 - 47.)
- Set the rated current (A) shown on the motor nameplate.

Motor Rated Slip: E2-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-02 (E5-02)	Motor rated slip	×	0.00 to 20.00	Hz	2.90	A	A	Q	Q

- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity.
  (The table shows the default settings for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.)
- Calculate the rated slip (E2-02) from the value shown on the motor nameplate with the following equation and set this value.
  Rated slip = rated frequency (Hz) – rated speed (r/min) × number of poles/120

Motor No-load Current: E2-03

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-03 (E5-03)	Motor no-load current	×	0.00 to 1500.0	A	1.20	A	A	Q	Q

- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity.
  (The table shows the default settings for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.)
- Set the no-load current (E2-03) at the rated voltage and rated frequency. Normally this value isn't shown on the motor nameplate, so it might be necessary to contact the motor manufacturer.

Motor Line-to-line Resistance: E2-05

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-05 (E5-05)	Motor line-to-line resistance	×	0.000 to 65.000	Ω	9.842	A	A	A	A

7

- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity.
  (The table shows the default settings for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.)
- Set the motor terminal resistance (U−V, V−W, and W−U) in constant E2-05. Normally this value isn't shown on the motor nameplate, so it might be necessary to contact the motor manufacturer for the terminal resistance at the insulation class temperature. Use the following equations to calculate the resistance value from the terminal resistance of a test report.
  - E-class insulation: Terminal resistance at 75°C in the test report (Ω) x 0.92
  - B-class insulation: Terminal resistance at 75°C in the test report (Ω) x 0.92
  - F-class insulation: Terminal resistance at 115°C in the test report (Ω) x 0.87

Motor Leakage Inductance: E2-06

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-06 (E5-06)	Motor leak inductance	×	0.0 to 30.0	%	18.2	×	×	A	A

- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity.
  (The table shows the default settings for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.)
- Set the voltage drop (caused by the motor's leakage inductance) as a percentage of the motor's rated voltage in constant E2-06.
- This constant does not normally required setting because the Inverter automatically compensates during operation.
- Normally this value isn't shown on the motor nameplate, so it might be necessary to contact the motor manufacturer. It is also acceptable to set the loss (caused by the motor's leakage inductance) as a percentage.

Motor Iron-core Saturation Coefficients 1, 2: E2-07, E2-08

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-07	Motor iron-core saturation coefficient 1	×	0.00 to 0.50	−	0.50	×	×	A	A
E2-08	Motor iron-core saturation coefficient 2	×	0.00 to 0.75	−	0.75	×	×	A	A

- Constants E2-07 and E2-08 are not required when using the motor at or below the rated frequency.
- Set these constants when operating at a frequency higher that the motor's rated frequency. Set the following values:
  - Motor iron-core saturation coefficient 1: Core-saturation coefficient when magnetic flux is 50%.
  - Motor iron-core saturation coefficient 2: Core-saturation coefficient when magnetic flux is 75%.
- Normally these values aren't shown on the motor nameplate, so it might be necessary to contact the motor manufacturer. Operation will be possible with the factory-preset values.

7.1.4 Operation Selection when Output Voltage Saturated

The Inverter cannot output a voltage that is higher than the input voltage. If the output voltage command to the motor (monitor constant U1-06) exceedes the input voltage in the high-speed region, the output voltage will become saturated, and the control unstable with open loop vector control.

Select one of the following methods to prevent this unstable condition.

■ Limited Output Voltage Operation: C3-06 (for SPEC: F)

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C3-06	Limited output voltage operation	×	0, 1	1	0	×	×	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disables limited output voltage operation.
1	Enables limited output voltage operation.

7

- If the limited output voltage operation is disabled and output voltage becomes saturated, slip compensation is automatically disabled to prevent instability.
  The output current does not change when the slip compensation is disabled, however precise speed control is no longer possible. Enable limited output voltage operation if precise speed control is required.
- If the limited output voltage operation is enabled, the magnetic flux current of the motor is automatically controlled, and the output voltage command itself is limited, which maintains precise speed control. Check the Inverter current margins as the output current will be maximum 10% higher (with a rated load) than when limited output voltage operation is disabled.

Note 1. C3-06 does not need to be changed if the Unit is used only at medium or low speeds, or when the power supply voltage is 10% or more higher than the rated voltage of the motor, or when speed control precision in the high-speed region is not required.

2. When the power supply voltage is too low for the rated motor voltage, speed control will not be precise even if limited output voltage operation is enabled.

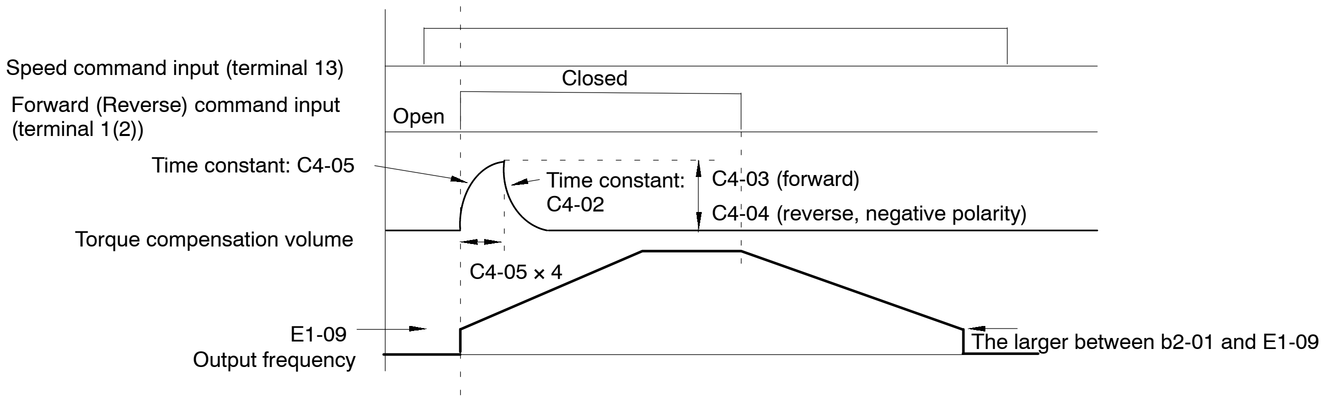
7.1.5 Starting Torque Compensation Function (for SPEC:F)

Starting torque compensation can be input to speed up the torque command at starting with open-loop vector control.

This function is effective for machinery with large friction loads, cranes, and other applications where starting torque is required. However, this compensation only applies at startup, in contrast to Flux vector control.

■ Starting Torque Compensation Function (C4-03 to C4-05)

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C4-03	Starting torque compensation value (forward direction)	×	0.0 to 200.0	0.1 %	0.0	×	×	A	×
C4-04	Starting torque compensation value (reverse direction)	×	–200.0 to 0.0	0.1 %	0.0	×	×	A	×
C4-05	Constant for starting torque compensation	×	0 to 200	1 ms	10	×	×	A	×



* The lower limit of Inverter’s torque value is determined by the above torque compensation value.

Fig 7.4 Time Chart for StartingTorque Frequency

- When this function is used, set the starting torque value to the friction load value for ordinary machinery, and to the load for cranes and other lifting devices.
  - Friction load: Set the friction load for both C4-03 and C4-04.
  - Lifting devices: Set the load for the motor side only (hoist). Do not use this function for lifting devices with counterweights as a shock will be generated if there is a regenerative load.
- Compensation can be set only for the motoring side, for both the forward and reverse directions. It cannot be set for the regenerative side.
- Starting torque compensation is disabled when switching between forward and reverse after conducting a speed search.
- Starting torque compensation is always disabled when the second motor is used.

- Set the constant for starting torque compensation (C4-05) to a large value if a shock is generated during startup.
  Alternatively, use DC injection braking (b2-03) at startup or the DC braking command for multifunction contact input (setting: 60), and start motor magnetic flux before startup.
  (Magnetic flux using DC injection braking at start (b2-03) can be started earlier. Refer to Magnetic flux compensation under *7.5.1 Application Constants: b*)

7.2 V/f Control without PG

The functions that can be used with vector control without PG are listed in *Table 7.2.* Details on functions that are specific to vector control without PG (i.e. those marked with a ★) are provided in the following table.

Table 7.2 Normal V/f Control Functions

Group		Function		Comments	Control Method			
					V/f	V/f w/PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
b	Application	b1	Sequence	Settings such as the reference input method	○	○	○	○
		b2	DC Injection Braking	DC injection braking function settings	○	○	○	○
		b3	Speed Search	Speed search function settings	○	○	○	○
		b4	Delay Timers	Timer function settings	○	○	○	○
		b5	PID Control	PID control settings	○	○	○	○
		b6	Dwell Functions	Acceleration/deceleration time dwell function settings	○	○	○	○
		b7	Droop Control	Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	×	×	○
		b8	Energy Saving	★ Multi-function input: Energy-saving control settings	○	○	×	×
		b9	Zero Servo	Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	×	×	○
C	Tuning	C1	Accel/Decel	Acceleration/deceleration time settings	○	○	○	○
		C2	S-Curve Acc/Dec	S-curve characteristics for accel/decel times	○	○	○	○
		C3	Motor-Slip Compensation	Slip compensation function settings	○	○	○	○
		C4	Torque Compensation	Torque compensation function settings	○	○	○	×
		C5	Speed Controls	Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	○	×	○
		C6	Carrier Frequency	Carrier frequency settings	○	○	○	○
		C7	Hunting Prevention	★ Hunting prevention function settings	○	○	×	×
		C8	Factory Tuning	Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	×	○	×
d	Reference	d1	Preset Reference	Frequency reference settings (when using Operator)	○	○	○	○
		d2	Reference Limits	Frequency upper and lower limit settings	○	○	○	○
		d3	Jump Frequencies	Prohibited frequency settings	○	○	○	○
		d4	Reference Frequence Hold Function	Up/Down, Accel/Decel stop hold frequency setting	○	○	○	○
		d5	Torque Control	Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	×	×	○
E	Motor	E1	V/f Pattern	★ Motor constant settings (Motor constants set manually.)	○	○	○	○
		E2	Motor Setup		○	○	○	○
		E3	Motor 2 Control Methods	Control method settings for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
		E4	Motor 2 V/f Characteristics	V/f characteristics settings for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
		E5	Motor 2 Motor Constants	Motor constant settings for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
F	Options	F1	PG speed control card settings	Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	○	×	○
		F2	Analog Reference Card AI	User constant settings for an Analog Reference Card	○	○	○	○
		F3	Digital Reference Card DI	User constant settings for a Digital Reference Card	○	○	○	○
		F4	Analog Monitor Card AO	User constant settings for an Analog Monitor Card	○	○	○	○
		F5	Digital Output Card DO	User constant settings for a Digital Output Card	○	○	○	○
		F6	Digital Output Card DO	User constant settings for a Digital Output Card	○	○	○	○
		F7	Pulse Monitor Card PO	User constant settings for a Pulse Monitor Card	○	○	○	○
		F8	SI-F/SI-G Transmission Card	User constant settings for a Transmission Card	○	○	○	○
		F9	Transmission Cards other than SI-K2 and SI-F/G	User constant settings for a Transmission Card	○	○	○	○
H	Terminal	H1	Multi-function Inputs	Function selection for multi-function inputs	○	○	○	○
		H2	Multi-function Outputs	Function selection for multi-function outputs	○	○	○	○
		H3	Analog Inputs	Function selection for analog inputs	○	○	○	○
		H4	Multi-function Analog Outputs	Function selection for analog outputs	○	○	○	○
		H5	MEMOBUS Communications	MEMOBUS communications settings	–	–	–	–

7

Group		Function		Comments	Control Method: V/f	V/f w/PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
L	Protection	L1	Motor Overload	Sets electrical/thermal functions that protect the motor.	○	○	○	○
		L2	Power Loss Ridethru	Selects the power-loss processing method.	○	○	○	○
		L3	Stall Prevention	Accel/Decel/Run stall prevention settings and selection	○	○	○	○
		L4	Ref Detection	Frequency detection settings	○	○	○	○
		L5	Fault Restart	Fault restart function settings	○	○	○	○
		L6	Torque Detection	Sets overtorque detection functions 1 and 2 (by current)	○	○	○	○
		L7	Torque Limit	Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	×	○	○
		L8	Hardware Protection	Hardware overheating and open-phase protection settings	○	○	○	○
o	Operator	o1	Monitor Select	Selects the Operator's display and setting methods.	○	○	○	○
		o2	Key Selections	Operator's key function selection and other constants	○	○	○	○

7.2.1 Energy-saving Control Function

The energy-saving control function is enabled when the energy-saving command (setting 63) has been set in a multi-function input (H1-01 through H1-06). Inputting the energy-saving command while there is a light load causes the Inverter's output voltage to be reduced and saves energy. Turn OFF the energy-saving command when a normal load is added.

■ Energy-saving Gain: b8-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b8-01	Energy-saving gain	×	0 to 100	%	80	A	A	×	×

- Constant b8-01 determines the Inverter's output voltage when the energy-saving command is input. Set this value as a percentage of the V/f pattern's voltage.
- Constant L2-04 (the voltage recovery time) determines the rate at which the output voltage is changed when the energy-saving command is turned ON or OFF.

■ Energy-saving Frequency: b8-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b8-02	Energy-saving frequency	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	0.0	A	A	×	×

- Constant b8-02 determines the lower limit frequency for the energy-saving function.
- The energy-saving command is enabled only when the frequency reference is above the energy-saving frequency and the motor speed is within the "speed agree" range.
  A time chart for energy-saving operation is shown below.

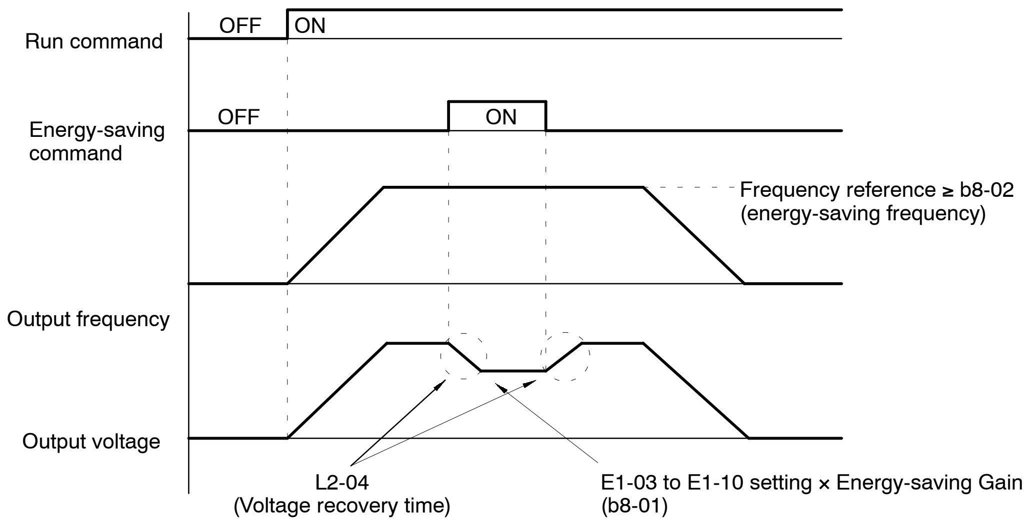


Fig 7.5 Time Chart for Energy-saving Operation

7.2.2 Hunting-prevention Function

The hunting-prevention function suppresses hunting when the motor is operating with a light load. This function is valid with V/f control and V/f with PG feedback control.

■ Hunting Prevention Selection: C7-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C7-01	Hunting prevention selection	×	0, 1	–	1	A	A	×	×

7

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disables the hunting-prevention function.
1	Enables the hunting-prevention function.

■ Hunting Prevention Gain: C7-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C7-02	Hunting prevention gain	×	0.00 to 2.50	Mul-tiple	1.00	A	A	×	×

Normally it isn't necessary to change these constants. Adjust these constants as follows if hunting occurs with a light load.

- Increase the setting in C7-02 if oscillation occurs when operating with a light load.
  (If the setting is increased too much, the current can fall to the point where stalling occurs.)
- Decrease the setting in C7-02 if stalling occurs.
- Disable the hunting-prevention function (C7-01 = 0) if high responsiveness is more important than suppressing oscillation.

7.2.3 Setting Motor Constants

■ Motor Rated Slip: E2-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-02	Motor rated slip	×	0.00 to 20.00	Hz	2.90	A	A	Q	Q

- This setting is used as a reference value for the torque compensation function.
- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity.
  (The table shows the default settings for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.) (See page 8 - 47.)
- Calculate the rated slip (E2-02) from the value shown on the motor nameplate with the following equation and set this value.
  Rated slip = rated frequency (Hz) – rated speed (r/min) × number of poles/120

7

■ Motor No-load Current: E2-03

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-03	Motor no-load current	×	0.00 to 1500.0	A	1.20	A	A	Q	Q

- This setting is used as a reference value for the torque compensation function.
- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity.
  (The table shows the default settings for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.) (See page 8 - 47.)
- Set the no-load current (E2-03) at the rated voltage and rated frequency. Normally this value isn't shown on the motor nameplate, so it might be necessary to contact the motor manufacturer.

■ Motor Line-to-line Resistance: E2-05

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-05	Motor line-to-line resistance	×	0.000 to 65.000	Ω	9.842	A	A	A	A

- This setting is used as a reference value for the torque compensation function.
- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity.
  (The table shows the default settings for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.) (See page 8 - 47.)
- Set the motor's terminal resistance (U–V, V–W, and W–U). Normally this value isn't shown on the motor nameplate, so it might be necessary to contact the motor manufacturer.

■ Motor Iron–core Loss with Torque Compensation:E2-10 (for SPEC: F)

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera- tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-10	Motor iron–core loss with torque com- pensation	×	0 to 65535	W	14	A	A	×	×

- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity. The above table shows the settings for 200V class, 0.4 kW Inverter. (See page:8 - 47)
- The motor iron–core loss is set in “W” units.
- Normally, the settings do not need to be altered. However, if the Inverter and motor capacities are vastly different, set the E2-10 value for the same Inverter capacity as the applicable motor. (See page: 8 - 47)

7.3 Flux Vector Control

The functions that can be used with flux vector control are listed in *Table 7.3.* Details on functions that are specific to flux vector control (i.e. those marked with a ★) are provided in the following table.

Table 7.3 Flux Vector Control Functions

Group		Function		Comments	Control Method			
					V/f	V/f w/PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
b	Application	b1	Sequence	Settings such as the reference input method	○	○	○	○
		b2	DC Injection Braking	DC injection braking function settings	○	○	○	○
		b3	Speed Search	Speed search function settings	○	○	○	○
		b4	Delay Timers	Timer function settings	○	○	○	○
		b5	PID Control	PID control settings	○	○	○	○
		b6	Dwell Functions Hold	Acceleration/deceleration time dwell function settings	○	○	○	○
		b7	Droop Control	★ Droop Control function settings	×	×	×	○
		b8	Energy Saving	Not used. (Can't be set.)	○	○	×	×
		b9	Zero Servo	★ Zero-servo function settings	×	×	×	○
C	Tuning	C1	Accel/Decel	Acceleration/deceleration time settings	○	○	○	○
		C2	S-Curve Acc/Dec	S-curve characteristics for accel/decel times	○	○	○	○
		C3	Motor-Slip Compensation	★ Motor temperature compensation function adjustment	○	○	○	○
		C4	Torque Compensation	Not used. (Can't be set.)	○	○	○	×
		C5	Speed Controls	Speed control loop adjustment	×	○	×	○
		C6	Carrier Frequency	Carrier frequency settings	○	○	○	○
		C7	Hunting Prevention	Not used. (Can't be set.)	○	○	×	×
		C8	Factory Tuning	Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	×	○	×
d	Reference	d1	Preset Reference	Frequency reference settings (when using Operator)	○	○	○	○
		d2	Reference Limits	Frequency upper and lower limit settings	○	○	○	○
		d3	Jump Frequencies	Prohibited frequency settings	○	○	○	○
		d4	Reference frequency hold function	Up/Down, Accel/Decel stop hold frequency setting	○	○	○	○
		d5	Torque Control	★ Torque control settings and adjustment	×	×	×	○
E	Motor	E1	V/f Pattern	★ Motor constant settings (Motor constants set automatically with autotuning.)	○	○	○	○
		E2	Motor Setup		○	○	○	○
		E3	Motor 2 Control Methods	Control method settings for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
		E4	Motor 2 V/f Characteristics	V/f characteristics settings for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
		E5	Motor 2 Motor Constants	Motor constant settings for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
F	Options	F1	PG Speed Control Card Settings	Constant settings for a PG Speed Control Card	×	○	×	○
		F2	Analog Reference Card AI	User constant settings for an Analog Reference Card	○	○	○	○
		F3	Digital Reference Card DI	User constant settings for a Digital Reference Card	○	○	○	○
		F4	Analog Monitor Card AO	User constant settings for an Analog Monitor Card	○	○	○	○
		F5	Digital Output Card DO	User constant settings for a Digital Output Card	○	○	○	○
		F6	Digital Output Card DO	User constant settings for a Digital Output Card	○	○	○	○
		F7	Pulse Monitor Card PO	User constant settings for a Pulse Monitor Card	○	○	○	○
		F8	SI-F/SI-G Transmission Card	User constant settings for a Transmission Card	○	○	○	○
		F9	Transmission Cards other than SI-K2 and SI-F/G	User constant settings for a Transmission Card	○	○	○	○
H	Terminal	H1	Multi-function Inputs	Function selection for multi-function inputs	○	○	○	○
		H2	Multi-function Outputs	Function selection for multi-function outputs	○	○	○	○
		H3	Analog Inputs	Function selection for analog inputs	○	○	○	○
		H4	Multi-function Analog Outputs	Function selection for analog outputs	○	○	○	○
		H5	MEMOBUS Communications	MEMOBUS communications settings	○	○	○	○

Group		Function		Comments	Control Method			
					V/f	V/f w/PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
L	Protection	L1	Motor Overload	Sets electrical/thermal functions that protect the motor.	○	○	○	○
		L2	Power Loss Ridethru	Selects the power-loss processing method.	○	○	○	○
		L3	Stall Prevention	Accel/Decel stall prevention settings and selection	○	○	○	○
		L4	Reference Detection	Frequency detection settings and selection	○	○	○	○
		L5	Fault Restart	Fault restart function settings	○	○	○	○
		L6	Torque Detection	Sets overtorque detection functions 1 and 2 (by current)	○	○	○	○
		L7	Torque Limit	★ Torque limit function settings	×	×	○	○
		L8	Hardware Protection	Hardware overheating and open-phase protection settings	○	○	○	○
o	Operator	o1	Monitor Select	Selects the Operator’s display and setting methods.	○	○	○	○
		o2	Key Selections	Operator’s key function selection and other constants	○	○	○	○

7

7.3.1 Droop Control Function

Droop control is a function that allows the user to set the amount of motor slip. When a single load is operated with two motors (such as in a crane conveyor), a high-resistance motor is normally used, as shown in Figure 7.6.

If droop control is used, a high-resistance motor characteristics can be set for a general-purpose motor. Also, it is easy to make adjustments while watching the load balance because the amount of slip can be set arbitrarily.

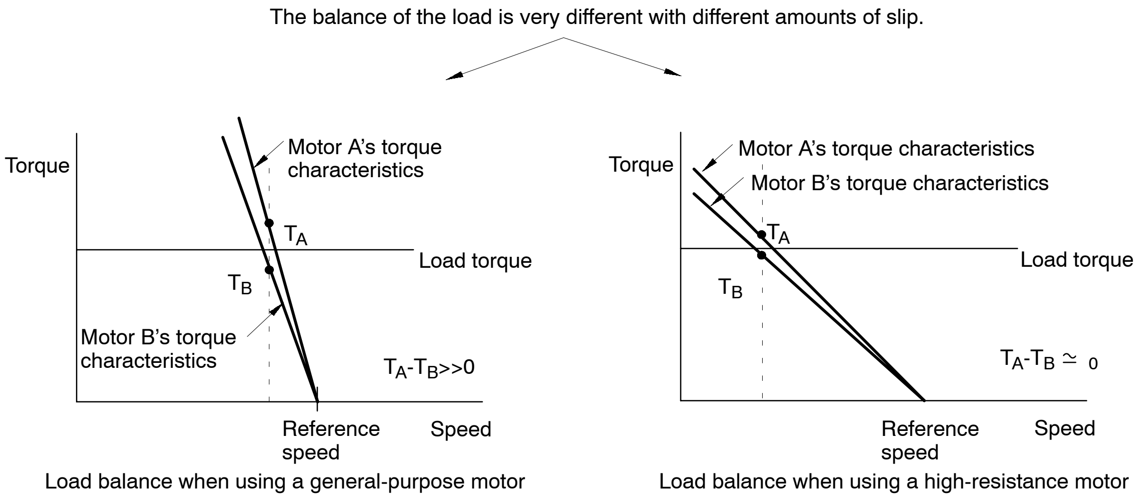


Fig 7.6 Droop Control Function

■ Droop Control Gain: b7-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b7-01	Droop control gain	○	0.0 to 100.0	%	0.0	×	×	×	A

- Set the amount of slip as the percentage of slip when the maximum output frequency is input and the rated torque is generated.
- Droop control is disabled if b7-01 is set to 0.0.

■ Droop Control Delay Time: b7-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b7-02	Droop control delay time	○	0.03 to 2.00	s	0.05	×	×	×	A

- Constant b7-02 is used to adjust the responsiveness of droop control.
- Increase this setting if oscillation or hunting occur.

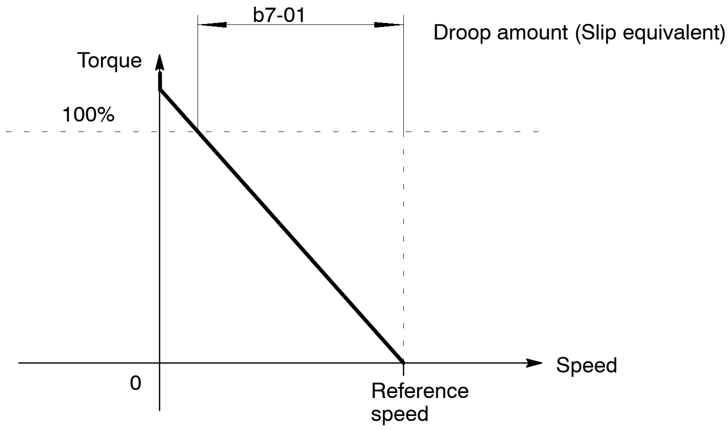


Fig 7.7 Droop Control Gain

7.3.2 Zero-servo Function

The zero-servo function is enabled when one of the multi-function inputs (H1-01 to H1-06) is set to 72 (zero servo command). If the zero servo command is ON when the frequency (speed) reference falls below the zero speed level (b2-01), a position control loop is formed and the motor is stopped. (The motor will not rotate even if there is an offset in the analog command input.)

■ Zero-servo Settings: b9-01, b9-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b9-01	Zero-servo gain	×	0 to 100	–	5	×	×	×	A
b9-02	Zero-servo completion width	×	0 to 16383	Pulses	10	×	×	×	A

A time chart for the zero servo function is given in *Figure 7.8.*

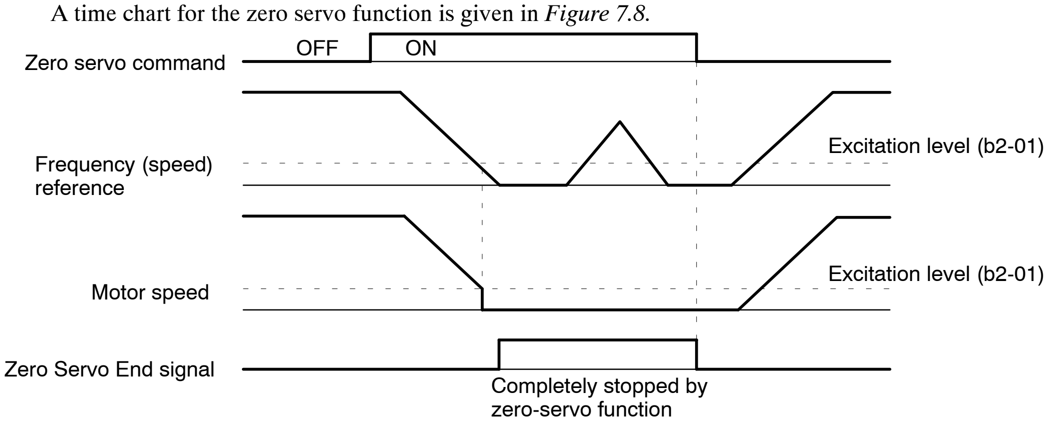
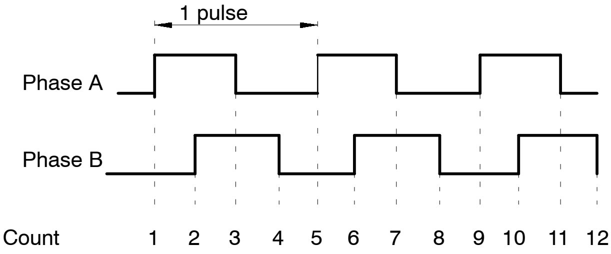


Fig 7.8 Time Chart for Zero Servo

- Assign the zero servo command (setting 72) to one of the multi-function inputs (H1-01 to H1-06).
- The zero-servo status is entered when the frequency (speed) reference falls below the zero-speed level (b2-01).
- Be sure to leave the run command input ON. If the run command is turned OFF, the output will be interrupted and the zero-servo function will become ineffective.
- Adjust the holding strength of the zero-servo with constant b9-01 (Zero Servo Gain). Increasing this setting increases the holding strength, although oscillation will occur if the setting is too high. (Adjust the holding strength after adjusting the speed control (ASR) gain.)
- To output the zero-servo status externally, assign the Zero Servo End signal (setting 33) to one of the multi-function outputs (H2-01 to H2-03). The setting in b9-02 (Zero-servo Completion Width) is enabled when one of the multi-function outputs has been set to 33.
- The Zero Servo End signal remains ON as long as the position is within this range (starting position ± Zero-servo Completion Width).
- Set the Zero-servo Completion Width to four times the number of pulses from the PG (pulse generator or encoder), as shown in Figure 7.9.

For example, when a 600 p/r encoder is being used, the number of pulses would be 2,400 p/r after multiplying by four.

- The Zero Servo End signal will go OFF when the zero servo command is turned OFF.
- Do not lock the servo for extended periods of time at 100% when using the zero servo function. Extended periods of servo lock can be achieved by ensuring that the current during the servolock is 50% or less or by increasing the Inverter capacity.



Factor of 4: By counting the rising and falling edges of phase A this method has four times the resolution of the PG.

Fig 7.9 Pulse Count Factored by 4

7.3.3 Torque Control

■ Torque Control Function Settings: d5-01

With flux vector control, the motor's output torque can be controlled by a torque reference from an analog input.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
d5-01	Torque control selection	×	0, 1	–	0	×	×	×	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Speed control (controlled by C5-01 to C5-07)
1	Torque control

- Set constant d5-01 to "1" to select torque control.
- *Figure 7.10* shows the operation of torque control.

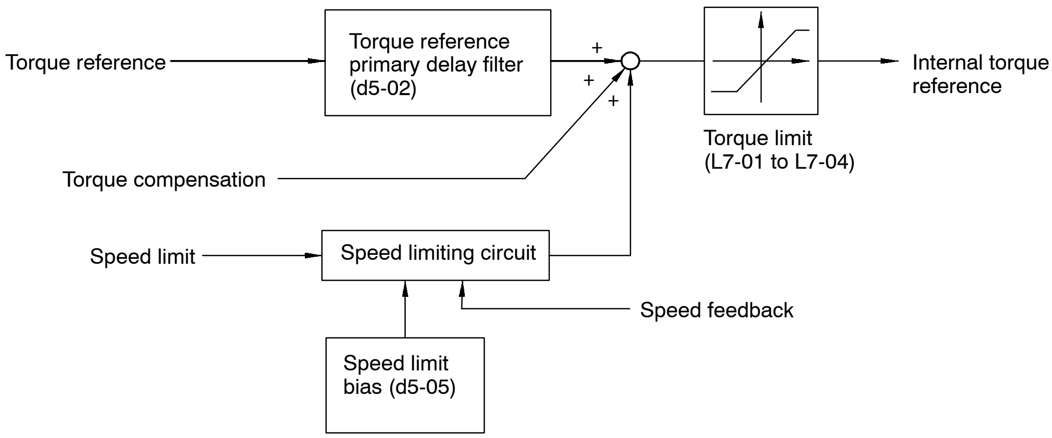


Fig 7.10 Torque Control Block Diagram

■ Torque Reference Settings: H3-04, H3-05, H3-08, H3-09

- Set the multi-function analog input terminal 16 (H3-05) or 14 (H3-09) to torque reference (a setting of 13). The torque reference value cannot be set with the Digital Operator.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-05	Multi-function analog input (terminal 16)	×	0 to 1F	–	0	B	B	B	B
H3-09	Multi-function analog input (terminal 14)	×	1 to 1F	–	1F	A	A	A	A

- Next, set the signal level for the analog input terminal that was set to torque reference.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-04	Signal level selection (terminal 16)	×	0, 1	–	0	B	B	B	B
H3-08	Signal level selection (terminal 14)	×	0 to 2	–	2	A	A	A	A

7

- Signal Level Settings

Setting	Function
0	0 to +10 V input (When H3-08 is being set, be sure to disconnect jumper wire J1.)
1	0 to ±10 V input (When H3-08 is being set, be sure to disconnect jumper wire J1.)
2	4 to 20 mA input (H3-08 only)

- Set the proper signal level for the torque reference that you want to input.
- The direction of the torque that is output is determined by the sign (polarity) of the signal that was input. It is not determined by the direction of the run command (forward/reverse).
  - +Voltage (or current): Forward torque reference (generally counterclockwise; axis side)
  - −Voltage: Reverse torque reference (generally clockwise; axis side)

  Since the polarity of the voltage input determines the direction, only forward torque references can be input when the "0 to +10 V" or "4 to 20 mA" signal level has been selected. If you want to input reverse torque references, be sure to select the "0 to ±10 V" signal level.
- When supplying a voltage input to the frequency reference current input (terminal 14) (a setting of 0 or 1), be sure to disconnect jumper wire J1 on the control board. (See *Figure 7.11*.) If the jumper wire isn't disconnected, the input resistor will be destroyed.

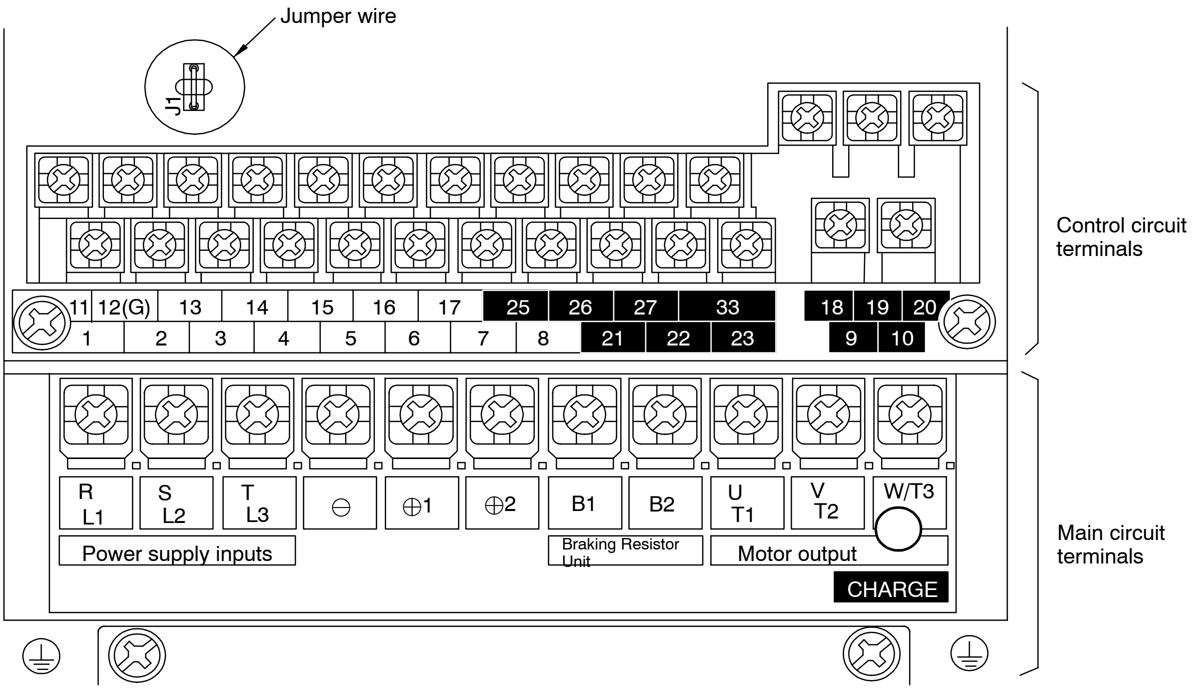


Fig 7.11 Jumper Wire Location for 200 V Class Inverter of 0.4 kW

■ Speed Limit Function Settings: d5-03, H3-01, d5-04, d5-05

- This setting selects the speed limit function used when torque control is performed.
  With torque control, the motor sometimes rotates at high speed with no load or a light load. The speed limit function keeps the motor speed from exceeding the specified limit in these cases.
- If the speed limit is exceeded during torque control operation, a suppressing torque (proportional to the divergence from the speed limit) is added to the torque reference. (The suppressing torque is applied opposite to the motor rotation.)
- There are two ways to set the motor speed limit: a constant setting or an analog input value.

Speed Limit Selection: d5-03

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
d5-03	Speed limit selection	×	1, 2	−	1	×	×	×	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
1	The speed limit is set from one of the analog frequency reference terminals (13 or 14).
2	The speed limit is set to the value in constant d5-04.

Speed Limit Selection Settings: d5-03, H3-01, d5-04

- Limit with Analog Input (d5-03 = 1)
  - The speed limit value is set by the input voltage (H3-01) to frequency reference (voltage) terminal 13.
  - When frequency reference (current) terminal 14 has been set to frequency reference by setting constant H3-09 to 1F, this terminal is also used as an input terminal for the speed limit.
    In this case, the actual speed limit value is the sum of the voltage input value at terminal 13 and the current input value at terminal 14.
  - The polarity of the speed limit signal and the direction of the run command determine the direction in which the speed is limited.
    - +Voltage input: Forward rotation; Speed is limited in the forward direction.
      Reverse rotation; Speed is limited in the reverse direction.
    - –Voltage input: Forward rotation; Speed is limited in the reverse direction.
      Reverse rotation; Speed is limited in the forward direction.
  - The speed limit value is zero for rotation opposite to the speed limit direction.
    For example, when a +voltage is being input and the forward rotation command is ON, the effective range of the torque control is from zero to the speed limit value in the forward direction (when constant d5-05, the speed limit bias, is set to 0).

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-01	Signal level selection (terminal 13)	×	0, 1	–	0	B	B	B	B

- Setting (See page 6 - 4.)

Setting	Function
0	0 to 10 VDC input
1	–10 to 10 VDC input (A negative voltage is a command for rotation in the opposite direction.)

- Set the signal level to match the speed limit voltage being input.
- Limit with Constant Setting (d5-03 = 2)

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
d5-04	Speed limit	×	–120 to +120	%	0	×	×	×	A

  - Set the speed limit as a percentage of the maximum frequency. (The max. frequency is 100%.) The sign of the constant setting and the direction of the run command determine the direction in which the speed is limited.
    Setting +: Forward rotation; Speed is limited in the forward direction.
    Reverse rotation; Speed is limited in the reverse direction.
    Setting –: Forward rotation; Speed is limited in the reverse direction.
    Reverse rotation; Speed is limited in the forward direction.
  - The speed limit value is zero for rotation opposite to the speed limit direction.
    For example, when a positive value is set in d5-04 and the forward rotation command is ON, the effective range of the torque control is from zero to the speed limit value in the forward direction (when constant d5-05, the speed limit bias, is set to 0).

Speed Limit Bias Setting: d5-05

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
d5-05	Speed limit bias	×	0 to 120	%	10	×	×	×	A

- The speed limit bias can be used to add margins to the speed limit.
- When the speed limit bias is used, it is possible to set the same speed limit value in both the forward and reverse directions.
- Set the speed limit bias as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. (The max. frequency is 100%.)
  For example, the following settings establish speed limits of 50% of the maximum output frequency in both the forward and reverse directions.
  - Speed limit setting: Zero (with d5-04 as the speed limit: d5-03 = 2, d5-04 = 0)
  - Speed limit bias setting: 50% (d5-05 = 50)
- When a forward speed limit and a speed limit bias have been set, the speed range of the torque control is from the "–speed limit bias setting" to the "speed limit setting + speed limit bias setting.
  In effect, the speed limit range is extended by the speed limit bias in both the forward and reverse directions.

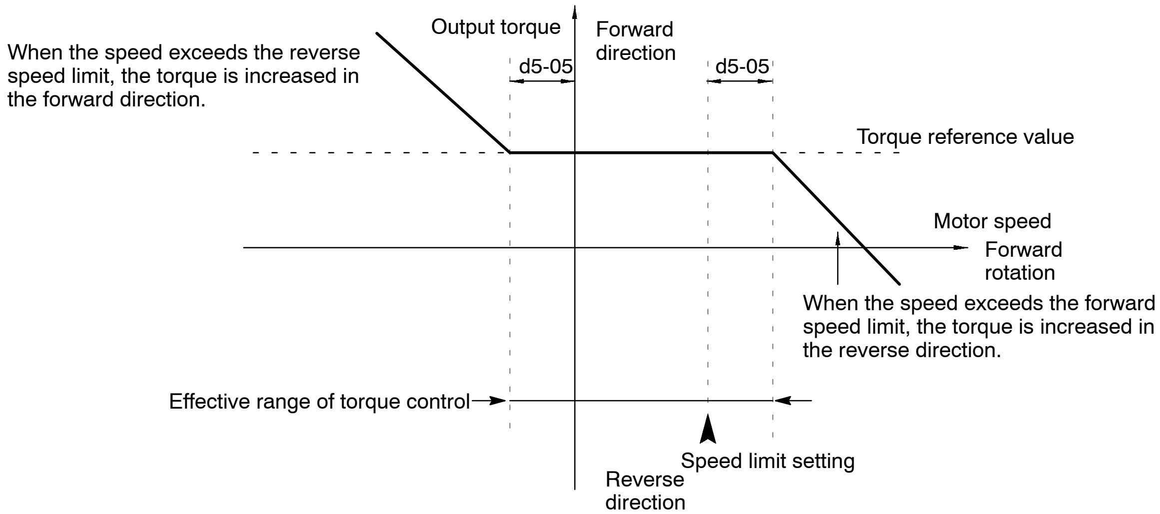


Fig 7.12 Speed Limit Bias Settings

Operation

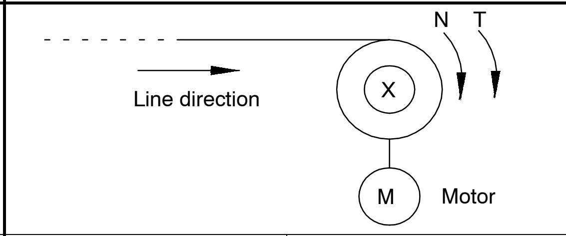
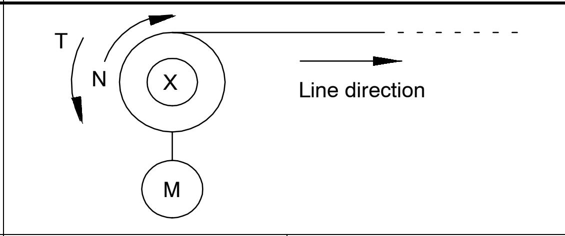
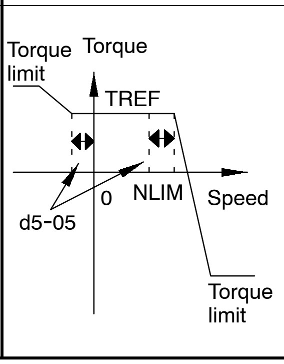
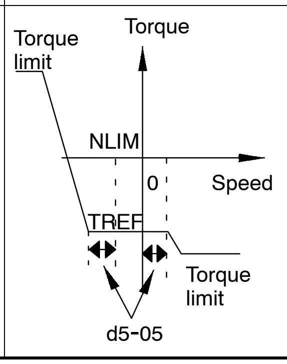
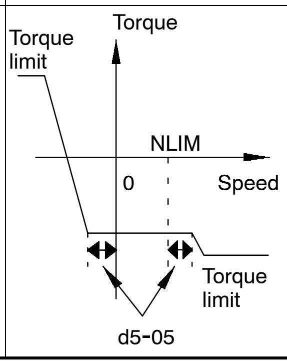
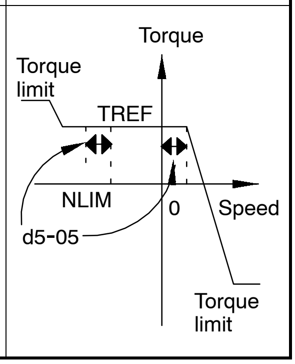
The following operation will be performed if the torque reference is greater than 0 and the speed limit is greater than 0 (winder operation).

- If (–1 × speed limit bias (d5-05)) < motor speed < (speed limit + d5-05), the torque will be controlled according to the set torque reference.
- If the motor speed > (speed limit + d5-05), the speed limit circuit will output a negative torque reference to prevent the motor speed from increasing.
- If the motor speed < (–1 × d5-05), the speed limit circuit will output a positive torque reference to prevent the speed from increasing in the reverse direction.

Thus, if the torque reference is greater than 0 and the speed limit is greater than 0, the torque will be controlled within the following limits:

(–1 × d5-05) < motor speed < (speed limit + d5-05)

The relationships between the torque reference, speed limits, and motor speed are shown in the following diagram.

–	Winding Operation		Rewinding Operation	
Configuration				
Normal Rotation Direction	Forward	Reverse	Forward	Reverse
Torque Reference Polarity (TREF)	⊕	⊖	⊖	⊕
Speed Limit Polarity (SLIM)	⊕	⊖	⊕	⊖
Generated Torque				

■ Torque Reference Adjustment: d5-02, H3-02 to H3-11

Primary Delay Time Constant for Torque Reference Filter: d5-02

- The time constant of the primary filter in the torque reference section can be adjusted.
- This constant is used to eliminate noise in the torque reference signal and adjust the responsiveness to the host controller.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
d5-02	Torque reference delay time	×	0 to 1000	ms	0	×	×	×	A

- Set the torque reference filter primary delay time constant in ms units.
- Increase the time constant setting if oscillation occurs during torque control operation.

Setting the Torque Compensation: H3-05, -04, -08, -09

- Set multi-function analog input (terminal 16) or frequency reference current input (terminal 14) to torque compensation (setting 14). When the amount of torque loss at the load is input to one of these terminals, it is added to the torque reference to compensate for the loss.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-05	Multi-function analog input (terminal 16)	×	0 to 1F	–	0	B	B	B	B
H3-09	Multi-function analog input (terminal 14)	×	1 to 1F	–	1F	A	A	A	A

- The functions of H3-05 and H3-09 are listed in *Table 7.12*.
- Set torque compensation (setting 14) for the input terminal that isn't set to torque reference (setting 13).

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-04	Signal level selection (terminal 16)	×	0, 1	–	0	B	B	B	B
H3-08	Signal level selection (terminal 14)	×	0 to 2	–	2	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	0 to +10 V input (When H3-08 is being set, be sure to disconnect jumper wire J1.)
1	0 to ±10 V input (When H3-08 is being set, be sure to disconnect jumper wire J1.)
2	4 to 20 mA input (H3-08 only)

- Set the proper signal level for the torque compensation that you want to input.
- The direction of the torque compensation bias is determined by the sign (polarity) of the signal that is input. It is not determined by the direction of the run command (forward/reverse).
  - +Voltage (or current): Forward torque compensation (generally counter-clockwise; axis side)
  - –Voltage: Reverse torque compensation (generally clockwise; axis side)

  Since the polarity of the voltage input determines the direction, only forward torque compensation can be input when the “0 to +10 V” or “4 to 20 mA” signal level has been selected. If you want to input reverse torque compensation, be sure to select the “0 to ±10 V” signal level.
- When supplying a voltage input to the frequency reference current input (terminal 14), be sure to disconnect jumper wire J1 on the control board. If the jumper wire isn’t disconnected, the input resistor will be destroyed. Refer to *Figure 7.11* for a diagram of the control board.

Adjusting the Gain/Bias of the Analog Inputs: H3-02, -03, -06, -07, -10, -11

- Adjust the gain and bias for the frequency reference (voltage), frequency reference (current), and multi-function analog inputs according to the input specifications for each input.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-02	Gain (terminal 13)	○	0.0 to 1000.0	%	100.0	B	B	B	B
H3-03	Bias (terminal 13)	○	–100.0 to +100.0	%	0.0	B	B	B	B
H3-06	Gain (terminal 16)	○	0.0 to 1000.0	%	100.0	B	B	B	B
H3-07	Bias (terminal 16)	○	–100.0 to +100.0	%	0.0	B	B	B	B
H3-10	Gain (terminal 14)	○	0.0 to 1000.0	%	100.0	A	A	A	A
H3-11	Bias (terminal 14)	○	–100.0 to +100.0	%	0.0	A	A	A	A

- Adjust the gain so that the maximum signal level corresponds to the maximum frequency or the motor’s rated torque, as follows.
  - When the input terminal is used for frequency reference:
    A 10 V (20 mA) input indicates a frequency reference that is 100% of the max. output frequency.
  - When the input terminal is used for torque reference:
    A 10 V (20 mA) input indicates a torque reference that is 100% of the motor’s rated torque.
  - When the input terminal is used for torque compensation:
    A 10 V (20 mA) input indicates a torque compensation that is 100% of the motor’s rated torque.
- Adjust the bias so that the minimum signal level corresponds to the maximum frequency or the motor’s rated torque, as follows.
  - When the input terminal is used for frequency reference:
    A 0 V (4 mA) input indicates a frequency reference that is 100% of the max. output frequency.
  - When the input terminal is used for torque reference:
    A 0 V (4 mA) input indicates a torque reference that is 100% of the motor’s rated torque.
  - When the input terminal is used for torque compensation:
    A 0 V (4 mA) input indicates a torque compensation that is 100% of the motor’s rated torque.

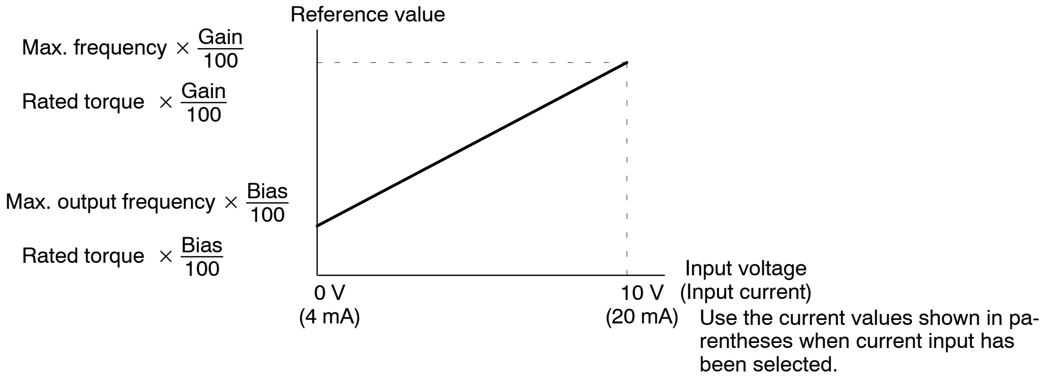


Fig 7.13 Analog Input Gain and Bias Settings

7.3.4 Speed/Torque Control Switching Function

It is possible to switch between speed control and torque control when one of the multi-function inputs (H1-01 to H1-06) is set to 71 (Speed/Torque Control Change). Speed control is performed when the input is OFF and torque control is performed when the input is ON.

■ Torque Control Function Settings: d5-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
d5-01	Torque control selection	×	0, 1	–	0	×	×	×	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Speed control (controlled by C5-01 to C5-07)
1	Torque control

- Set constant d5-01 to 0 (speed control) when using the speed/torque control switching function.

■ Setting the Speed/Torque Control Switching Timer: d5-06

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
d5-06	Speed/torque control switching timer	×	0 to 1000	ms	0	×	×	×	A

- This setting specifies the delay (0 to 1,000 ms) between a change in the multi-function input (ON → OFF or OFF → ON) and the corresponding change in the control mode. The timer setting is effective only when 71 (Speed/Torque Control Change) has been set in one of the multi-function inputs (H1-01 to H1-06).
- During the timer delay, the value of the 3 analog inputs will retain the values they had when the ON/OFF status of speed/torque control switching signal was changed. Use this delay to make any preparations for the change in the control mode.

■ Frequency Reference and Speed Limit

The frequency reference (during speed control) is set with b1-01 (Reference Selection).
The speed limit (during torque control) is set with d5-03 (Speed Limit Selection).
It is possible to assign the frequency reference and speed limit functions to the same analog input terminal (13 or 14).

■ Torque Reference and Torque Limit

If the torque reference has been assigned to a multi-function analog input or the frequency reference (current) terminal, the input function changes when the control mode is switched between torque control and speed control.

- During speed control: The analog input terminal is used as the torque limit input.
- During torque control: The analog input terminal is used as the torque reference input.

Either the absolute value of the torque limit input or the torque limit constant setting (L7-01 to L7-04), whichever is smaller, will be used for the torque limit. Refer to *7.3.5 Torque Limit Function*.

■ Stopping Method

- When the run command is turned OFF during speed control, the motor is decelerated to a stop. When the run command is turned OFF during torque control, the control mode is automatically switched to speed control and the motor is decelerated to a stop.
- When A1-02 is set to 3 (flux vector control), the speed/torque change command can be set for a multi-function input (a setting of 71) to switch between speed and torque control during operation. An example is shown below.

7

- Settings

Terminal No.	User Constant No.	Factory Setting	Setting	Function
8	H1-06	8	71	Speed/torque control change
13	b1-01	1	1	Frequency source (terminals 13, 14)
	d5-03	1	1	Speed limit (terminals 13, 14)
16	H3-05	1	13	Torque reference/torque limit

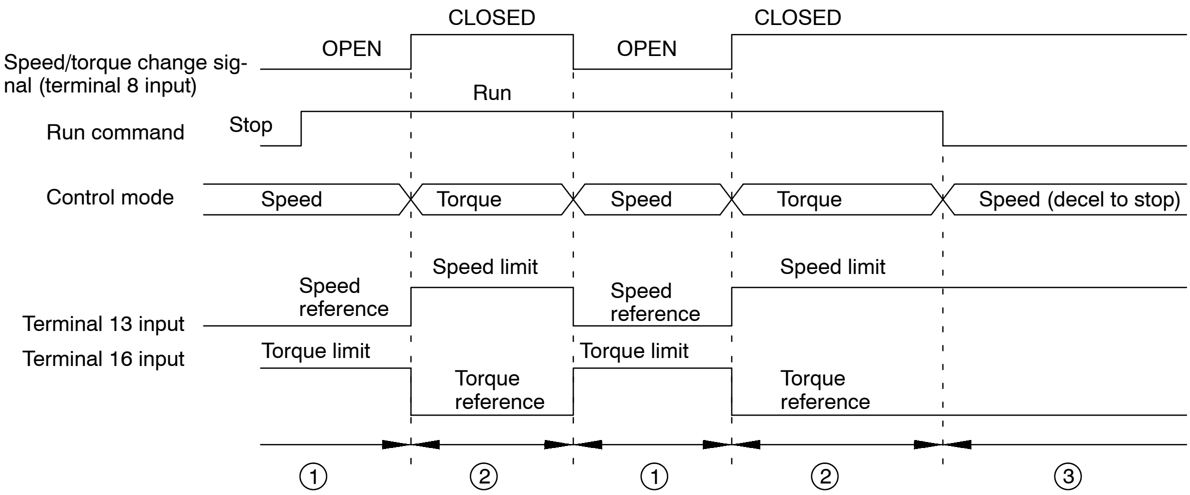


Fig 7.14 Switching between Speed and Torque Control

7.3.5 Torque Limit Function

With flux vector control, the torque limit can be applied at an arbitrary value because the torque output by the motor is calculated internally.
The torque limit function is useful when the load cannot sustain a torque above a certain level or regenerative torque above a certain level.

The two ways to apply a torque limit are listed below.

- Setting torque limits with the constants
- Limiting torque with the analog inputs

The lower torque limit will be used if both of these methods are set. The accuracy of the torque limit is ±5% at all frequencies.

■ Setting a Torque Limit with Constants: L7-01 to L7-04

- Torque limits can be set separately for the 4 ways that torque can be applied: forward torque, reverse torque, forward regenerative torque, and reverse forward regenerative torque.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L7-01	Forward torque limit	×	0 to 300	%	200	×	×	B	B
L7-02	Reverse torque limit	×	0 to 300	%	200	×	×	B	B
L7-03	Forward regenerative torque limit	×	0 to 300	%	200	×	×	B	B
L7-04	Reverse regenerative torque limit	×	0 to 300	%	200	×	×	B	B

- *Figure 7.15* shows the relationship between each constant and the output torque.

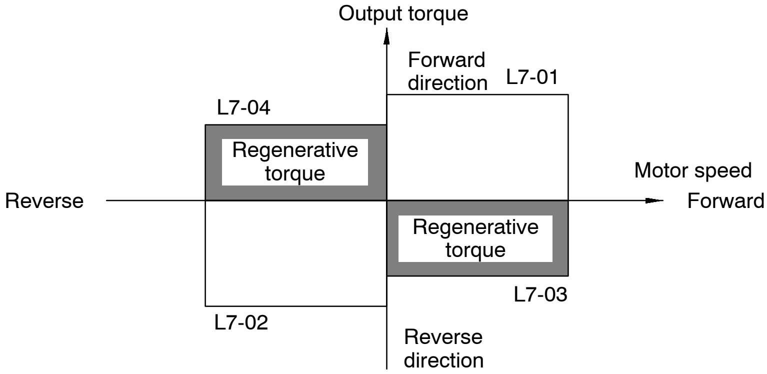


Fig 7.15 Torque Limit Function

- When the torque limit function is used, the torque control has priority and motor speed control and compensation will be disregarded, so the acceleration/deceleration times might be lengthened and motor speed might be reduced.

■ Limiting Torque with Analog Inputs: H3-05, H3-09

The following two analog inputs that can be used to limit torque. Use either or both of these inputs as needed with constants H3-05 and H3-09.

- Multi-function analog input terminal 16
- Frequency reference (current) terminal 14

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-05	Multi-function analog input (terminal 16)	×	0 to 1F	–	0	B	B	B	B
H3-09	Multi-function analog input (terminal 14)	×	1 to 1F	–	1F	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Name
10	Forward Torque Limit
11	Reverse Torque Limit
12	Regenerative Torque Limit
13	Torque reference (The input limits torque in both the forward and reverse directions during speed control.)
15	Forward/Reverse Torque Limit (Limits torque in both the forward and reverse directions.)

- The above table shows only those settings related to the torque limit function.
- Set the analog input terminal's signal level, gain, and bias to match the actual input signal.
- The factory default settings for the input terminal's signal level are as follows:
  - Terminal 16: 0 to +10 V (A 10 V input limits the torque to 100% of the motor's rated torque.)
  - Terminal 14: 4 to 20 mA (A 20 mA input limits the torque to 100% of the motor's rated torque.)

  Figure 7.16 shows the relationship between the output torque and each torque limit.

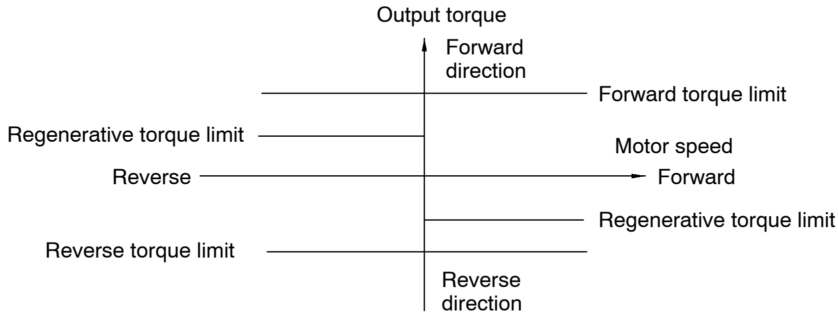


Fig 7.16 Limiting Torque via Analog Inputs

- When the forward torque limit has been set, the analog input signal acts as the limit value for torque generated in the forward direction. The torque limit input is effective when torque is generated in the forward direction even if the motor is operating in reverse (regenerative torque).
- The torque limit is 100% of the motor's rated torque when the analog input is at its maximum value (10 V or 20 mA). To increase the torque limit above 100%, set the input terminal's gain above 100%. For example, a gain of 150.0% would result in a torque limit of 150% of the motor's rated torque with a 10 V or 20 mA analog input.

7.3.6 Setting/Adjusting Motor Constants

7

■ Adjusting the V/f Pattern: E1-04 to E1-07, E1-13

- Normally it isn't necessary to adjust the V/f pattern with flux vector control. Adjust the V/f pattern when you want to change the maximum output frequency, maximum voltage, base frequency, or minimum output frequency settings.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E1-04	Max. output frequency	×	40.0 to 400.0	Hz	60.0	Q	Q	Q	Q
E1-05	Max. voltage	×	0.0 to 255.0*1	VAC	200.0*1	Q	Q	Q	Q
E1-06	Base frequency	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	60.0	Q	Q	Q	Q
E1-09	Min. output frequency	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	0.0	Q	Q	Q	A
E1-13	Base voltage	×	0.0 to 255.0	VAC	0.0 *2	A	A	Q	Q

* 1. These voltages are for the 200 V class; Double the voltage for 400 V class Inverters.

* 2. If E1-13 is set to 0.0, the same value as in E1-13 will be set for E1-05. It does not normally need to be set separately.

Note 1. The default setting for E1-09 depends on the control method. The default settings shown in the table are for flux vector control.

2. The three frequency settings must satisfy the following equation:
E1-04 (F_{MAX}) ≥ E1-06 (F_A) > E1-09 (F_{MIN})

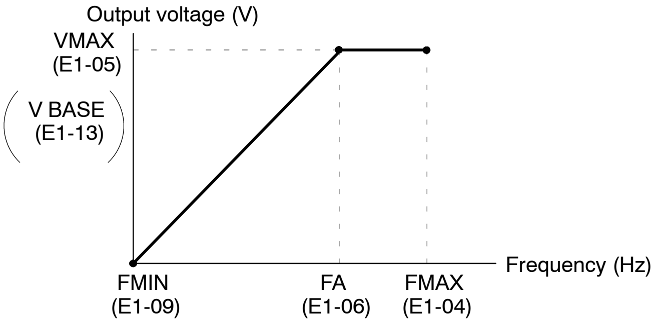


Fig 7.17 V/f Pattern Adjustment

Units for V/f Pattern Settings: o1-04

The units used for V/f pattern frequency settings can be changed when flux vector control has been selected.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o1-04	Frequency units of constant setting	×	0, 1	–	0	×	×	×	B

- Display Unit Settings

Setting	Function
0	Units: Hz
1	Units: r/min

- The setting units for constants E1-04, E1-06, and E1-09 can be changed.
- The unit for other frequencies will not change.
- Constant o1-04 is specific to flux vector control.

■ Setting Motor Constants: E2-01 to E2-09

The motor constants (function E2) will all be set automatically when autotuning is performed.

Set these constants manually if autotuning can't be completed properly.

Motor Rated Current: E2-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-01	Motor rated current	×	0.32 to 6.40	A	1.90	Q	Q	Q	Q

- The setting range is 10% to 200% of the Inverter rated output current. The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity. (The table shows the default setting for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.) See page 8 - 47.)
- Set the rated current (A) shown on the motor nameplate.

Motor Rated Slip: E2-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-02	Motor rated slip	×	0.00 to 20.00	Hz	2.90	A	A	Q	Q

- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity.
(The table shows the default settings for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.) (See page 8 - 47.)
- Calculate the rated slip (E2-02) from the value shown on the motor nameplate with the following equation and set this value.
Rated slip = rated frequency (Hz) – rated speed (r/min) × number of poles/120

Motor No-load Current: E2-03

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-03	Motor no-load current	×	0.00 to 1500.0	A	1.20	A	A	Q	Q

- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity.
  (The table shows the default settings for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.) (See page 8 - 47.)
- Set the no-load current (E2-03) at the rated voltage and rated frequency. Normally this value isn't shown on the motor nameplate, so it might be necessary to contact the motor manufacturer.

Number of Motor Poles: E2-04

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-04	Number of motor poles	×	2 to 48	–	4	×	Q	×	Q

- Set the number of poles (E2-04) shown on the motor nameplate.

Motor Line-to-line Resistance: E2-05

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-05	Motor line-to-line resistance	×	0.000 to 65.000	Ω	9.842	A	A	A	A

- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity.
  (The table shows the default settings for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.) (See page 8 - 47.)
- Set the motor terminal resistance (U–V, V–W, and W–U) in constant E2-05.
- Normally this value isn't shown on the motor nameplate, so it might be necessary to contact the motor manufacturer for the terminal resistance at the insulation class temperature. Use the following equations to calculate the resistance value from the terminal resistance of a test report.
  - E-class insulation: Terminal resistance at 75°C in the test report (Ω) x 0.92
  - B-class insulation: Terminal resistance at 75°C in the test report (Ω) x 0.92
  - F-class insulation: Terminal resistance at 115°C in the test report (Ω) x 0.87

Motor Leak Inductance: E2-06

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-06	Motor leak inductance	×	0.0 to 30.0	%	18.2	×	×	A	A

- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity.
  (The table shows the default settings for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.) (See page 8 - 47.)
- Set the voltage drop (caused by the motor's leakage inductance) as a percentage of the motor's rated voltage in constant E2-06.
- This constant does not normally require setting because the Inverter automatically compensates during operation.
- Normally this value isn't shown on the motor nameplate, so it might be necessary to contact the motor manufacturer. It is also acceptable to set the loss (caused by the motor's leakage inductance) as a percentage.

Motor Iron-core Saturation Coefficients 1, 2: E2-07, E2-08

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-07	Motor iron-core saturation coefficient 1	×	0.00 to 0.50	–	0.50	×	×	A	A
E2-08	Motor iron-core saturation coefficient 2	×	0.00 to 0.75	–	0.75	×	×	A	A

- Constants E2-07 and E2-08 are not required when using the motor at or below the rated frequency.
- Set these constants when operating at a frequency higher that the motor's rated frequency. Set the following values:
  - Motor iron-core saturation coefficient 1: Iron-core saturation coefficient when magnetic flux is 50%.
  - Motor iron-core saturation coefficient 2: Iron-core saturation coefficient when magnetic flux is 75%.
- Normally these values aren't shown on the motor nameplate, so it might be necessary to contact the motor manufacturer. Operation will be possible with the factory-preset values.

Motor Mechanical Loss: E2-09

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-09	Motor mechanical loss	×	0.0 to 10.0	%	0.0	×	×	×	A

- Normally it isn't necessary to change this setting in the following cases:
  - There is a large torque loss to the motor's bearings
  - There is a large torque loss to a fan or pump
- Set the mechanical loss as a percentage of the motor's rated output power (W). Constant E2-09 is used to compensate for torque lost mechanically in the motor.

■ Setting the Slip Compensation Gain: C3-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C3-01	Slip compensation gain	○	0.0 to 2.5	Multiple	1.0	B	×	B	B

- Normally it isn't necessary to change this setting.
- With flux vector control, constant C3-01 sets the motor's temperature compensation gain. Adjust the setting when a torque limit or torque control is being used and the output torque varies with the ambient temperature.
- This constant can be adjusted when the motor's output torque changes at higher temperatures when torque control or limits are used. The larger the setting, the larger the compensation will be.

7.3.7 Operation Selection when Output Voltage Saturated

The Inverter cannot output a voltage that is higher than the input voltage. If the output voltage command to the motor (monitor constant U1-06) exceeds the input voltage in the high-speed region, the output voltage becomes saturated, and precise torque control is not longer possible during flux vector control.

Select one of the following methods to insure precise torque control.

■ Limited Output Voltage Operation: C3-06

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C3-06	Limited output voltage operation	×	0, 1	1	0	×	×	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disables limited output voltage operation.
1	Enables limited output voltage operation.

- If the limited output voltage operation is disabled and output voltage becomes saturated, the output current does not change. However, torque control precision is no longer possible.
  Enable limited output voltage operation if precise torque control is required.
- If the limited output voltage operation is enabled, the magnetic flux current of the motor is automatically controlled, and the output voltage command itself is limited, which maintains precise torque control. Check the Inverter current margins as the output current will be maximum 10% higher (with a rated load) than when limited output voltage operation is disabled.

Note 1. C3-06 does not need to be changed if the Unit is used only at medium or low speeds, or when the power supply voltage is 10% or more higher than the rated voltage for the motor, or when torque control precision in the high-speed region is not required.

2. When the power supply voltage is too low for the rated motor voltage, precise torque control will not be maintained even if limited output voltage operation is enabled.

7

7.4 V/f Control with PG

The functions that can be used with V/f control with PG are listed in *Table 7.4.* Details on functions that are specific to V/f control with PG feedback (i.e. those marked with a ★) are provided in the following table.

Table 7.4 V/f Control with PG

Group		Function			Comments	Control Method			
						V/f	V/f w/PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
b	Application	b1	Sequence		Settings such as the reference input method	○	○	○	○
		b2	DC Injection Braking		DC injection braking function settings	○	○	○	○
		b3	Speed Search		Speed search function settings	○	○	○	○
		b4	Delay Timers		Timer function settings	○	○	○	○
		b5	PID Control		PID control settings	○	○	○	○
		b6	Dwell Functions		Acceleration/deceleration time dwell function settings	○	○	○	○
		b7	Droop Control		Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	×	×	○
		b8	Energy Saving	★	Multi-function input: Sets energy-saving control by energy saving reference.	○	○	×	×
		b9	Zero Servo		Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	×	×	○
C	Tuning	C1	Accel/Decel		Acceleration/deceleration time settings	○	○	○	○
		C2	S-Curve Acc/Dec		S-curve characteristics for accel/decel times	○	○	○	○
		C3	Motor-Slip Compensation		Slip compensation function settings	○	○	○	○
		C4	Torque Compensation		Torque compensation function settings	○	○	○	×
		C5	Speed Controls		Speed control adjustment	×	○	×	○
		C6	Carrier Frequency		Carrier frequency settings	○	○	○	○
		C7	Hunting Prevention	★	Hunting prevention settings	○	○	×	×
		C8	Factory Tuning		Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	×	○	×
d	Reference	d1	Preset Reference		Frequency reference settings (when using Operator)	○	○	○	○
		d2	Reference Limits		Frequency upper and lower limit settings	○	○	○	○
		d3	Prohibited Frequencies		Prohibited frequency settings	○	○	○	○
		d4	Reference frequency hold function		Up/Down, Accel/Decel stop hold frequency setting	○	○	○	○
		d5	Torque Control		Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	×	×	○
E	Motor	E1	V/f Pattern	★	Motor constant settings (Motor constants are set manually.)	○	○	○	○
		E2	Motor Setup			○	○	○	○
		E3	Motor 2 Control Methods		Control method settings for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
		E4	Motor 2 V/f Characteristics		V/f characteristics settings for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
		E5	Motor 2 Motor Constants		Motor constant settings for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
F	Options	F1	PG Speed Control Card Settings		Constant settings for a PG Speed Control Card	×	○	×	○
		F2	Analog Reference Card AI		User constant settings for an Analog Reference Card	○	○	○	○
		F3	Digital Reference Card DI		User constant settings for a Digital Reference Card	○	○	○	○
		F4	Analog Monitor Card AO		User constant settings for an Analog Monitor Card	○	○	○	○
		F5	Digital Output Card DO		User constant settings for a Digital Output Card	○	○	○	○
		F6	Digital Output Card DO		User constant settings for a Digital Output Card	○	○	○	○
		F7	Pulse Monitor Card PO		User constant settings for a Pulse Monitor Card	○	○	○	○
		F8	SI-F/SI-G Transmission Card		User constant settings for a Transmission Card	○	○	○	○
		F9	Transmission Card other than SI-K2, SI-F/G		User constant settings for a Transmission Card	○	○	○	○
H	Terminal	H1	Multi-function Inputs		Function selection for multi-function inputs	○	○	○	○
		H2	Multi-function Outputs		Function selection for multi-function outputs	○	○	○	○
		H3	Analog Inputs		Function selection for analog inputs	○	○	○	○
		H4	Multi-function Analog Outputs		Function selection for analog outputs	○	○	○	○
		H5	MEMOBUS Communications		MEMOBUS communications settings	○	○	○	○

Group		Function		Comments	Control Method: V/f	V/f w/PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
L	Protection	L1	Motor Overload	Sets electrical/thermal functions that protect the motor.	○	○	○	○
		L2	Power Loss Ridethru	Selects the power-loss processing method.	○	○	○	○
		L3	Stall Prevention	Accel/Decel stall prevention settings and selection	○	○	○	○
		L4	Reference Detection	Frequency detection settings and selection	○	○	○	○
		L5	Fault Restart	Fault restart function settings	○	○	○	○
		L6	Torque Detection	Sets overtorque detection functions 1 and 2	○	○	○	○
		L7	Torque Limit	Not used. (Can't be set.)	×	×	○	○
		L8	Hardware Protection	Hardware overheating and open-phase protection settings	○	○	○	○
o	Operator	o1	Monitor Select	Selects the Operator's display and setting methods.	○	○	○	○
		o2	Key Selections	Operator's key function selection and other constants	○	○	○	○

7.4.1 Energy-saving Control Function

The energy-saving control function is enabled when the energy-saving command (setting 63) has been set in a multi-function input (H1-01 through H1-06). Inputting the energy-saving command while there is a light load causes the Inverter's output voltage to be reduced and saves energy. Turn OFF the energy-saving command when a normal load is added.

■ Energy-saving Gain: b8-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b8-01	Energy-saving gain	×	0 to 100	%	80	A	A	×	×

- Constant b8-01 determines the Inverter's output voltage when the energy-saving command is input. Set this value as a percentage of the V/f pattern's voltage.
- Constant L2-04 (the voltage recovery time) determines the rate at which the output voltage is changed when the energy-saving command is turned ON or OFF.

■ Energy-saving Frequency: b8-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b8-02	Energy-saving fre-quency	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	0.0	A	A	×	×

- Constant b8-02 determines the lower limit frequency for the energy-saving function.
- The energy-saving command is enabled only when the frequency reference is above the energy-saving frequency and the motor speed is within the "speed agree" range.
  A time chart for energy-saving operation is shown below.

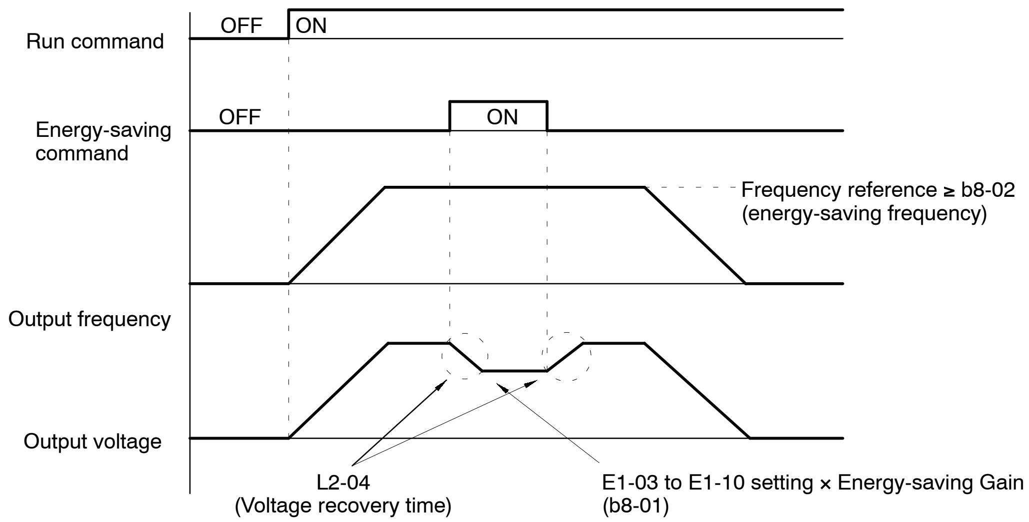


Fig 7.18 Time Chart for Energy-saving Operation

7.4.2 Hunting-prevention Function

The hunting-prevention function suppresses hunting when the motor is operating with a light load. This function is valid with V/f control and V/f with PG feedback control.

■ Hunting Prevention Selection: C7-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C7-01	Hunting prevention selection	×	0, 1	–	1	A	A	×	×

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disables the hunting-prevention function.
1	Enables the hunting-prevention function.

■ Hunting Prevention Gain: C7-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C7-02	Hunting prevention gain	×	0.00 to 2.50	Multiple	1.00	A	A	×	×

- Normally it isn't necessary to change these constants. Adjust these constants as follows if hunting occurs with a light load.
  - Increase the setting in C7-02 if oscillation occurs when operating with a light load. (If the setting is increased too much, the current can fall to the point where stalling occurs.)
  - Decrease the setting in C7-02 if stalling occurs.
  - Disable the hunting-prevention function (C7-01 = 0) if high responsiveness is more important than suppressing oscillation.

7.4.3 Setting Motor Constants

■ Motor Rated Slip: E2-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-02	Motor rated slip	×	0.00 to 20.00	Hz	2.90	A	A	Q	Q

- These settings are used as reference values for the motor slip compensation function.
- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity. (The table shows the default settings for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.) (See page 8 - 47.)
- Calculate the rated slip (E2-02) from the value shown on the motor nameplate with the following equation and set this value.
  Rated slip = rated frequency (Hz) – rated speed (r/min) × number of poles/120

7

■ Motor No-load Current: E2-03

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-03	Motor no-load current	×	0.00 to 1500.0	A	1.20	A	A	Q	Q

- These settings are used as reference values for the motor slip compensation function.
- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity. (The table shows the default settings for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.) (See page 8 - 47.)
- Set the no-load current (E2-03) at the rated voltage and rated frequency. Normally this value isn't shown on the motor nameplate, so it might be necessary to contact the motor manufacturer.

■ Motor Line-to-line Resistance: E2-05

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-05	Motor line-to-line resistance	×	0.000 to 65.000	Ω	9.842	A	A	A	A

- This setting is used as a reference value for the torque compensation function.
- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity. (The table shows the default settings for 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverters.) (See page 8 - 47.)
- Set the motor's terminal resistance (U–V, V–W, and W–U). Normally this value isn't shown on the motor nameplate, so it might be necessary to contact the motor manufacturer.

■ Motor Iron-Core Loss with Torque Compensation: E2-10 (for SPEC: F)

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
E2-10	Motor iron-core loss with torque compensation	×	0 to 65535	W	14	A	A	×	×

- The default setting depends upon the Inverter capacity. The above table shows the settings for 200V class, 0.4 kW Inverter. (See page 8 - 47)
- The motor iron-core loss is set in “W” units.
- Normally, the settings do not need to be altered. However, if the Inverter and motor capacities are vastly different, set the E2-10 value for the same Inverter capacity as the applicable motor. (See page 8 - 47)

7

7.5 Common Functions

The functions that can be used for all control methods are listed in *Table 7.5*. Details on functions marked with a ★ are provided in the following table.

Table 7.5 Functions Used with All Control Methods

Group		Function		Comments	Control Method: V/f	V/f w/PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
b	Application	b1	Sequence	Settings such as the reference input method	○	○	○	○
		b2	DC Injection Braking	★ DC injection braking function settings	○	○	○	○
		b3	Speed Search	★ Speed search function settings	○	○	○	○
		b4	Delay Timers	★ Timer function settings	○	○	○	○
		b5	PID Control	★ PID control settings	○	○	○	○
		b6	Dwell Functions	★ Acceleration/deceleration time dwell function settings	○	○	○	○
		b7	Droop Control	Droop control settings	×	×	×	○
		b8	Energy Saving	Multi-function input: Sets energy-saving control by energy saving reference.	○	○	×	×
		b9	Zero Servo	Zero servo settings	×	×	×	○
C	Tuning	C1	Accel/Decel	Acceleration/deceleration time settings	○	○	○	○
		C2	S-Curve Acc/Dec	★ S-curve characteristics for acceleration/deceleration times	○	○	○	○
		C3	Motor-Slip Compensation	★ Slip compensation function settings	○	○	○	○
		C4	Torque Compensation	★ Torque compensation function settings	○	○	○	×
		C5	Speed Controls	Speed control tuning	×	○	×	○
		C6	Carrier Frequency	★ Carrier frequency settings	○	○	○	○
		C7	Hunting Prevention	Hunting prevention settings	○	○	×	×
		C8	Factory Tuning	Adjustment for open-loop vector control	×	×	○	×
d	Reference	d1	Preset Reference	Frequency reference settings (when using Operator)	○	○	○	○
		d2	Reference Limits	★ Frequency upper and lower limit settings	○	○	○	○
		d3	Prohibited Frequencies	★ Prohibited frequency settings	○	○	○	○
		d4	Reference Frequence Hold Functions	★ Up/Down, Accel/Decel stop hold frequency setting	○	○	○	○
		d5	Torque Control	Torque control settings and tuning	×	×	×	○
E	Motor	E1	V/f Pattern	Motor constant settings	○	○	○	○
		E2	Motor Setup		○	○	○	○
		E3	Motor 2 Control Methods	Control method settings for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
		E4	Motor 2 V/f Characteristics	V/f characteristics settings for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
		E5	Motor 2 Motor Constants	Motor constant setting for motor 2.	○	○	○	○
F	Options	F1	PG Speed Control Card Settings	Constant settings for a PG Speed Control Card	×	○	×	○
		F2	Analog Reference Card AI	★ User constant settings for an Analog Reference Card	○	○	○	○
		F3	Digital Reference Card DI	★ User constant settings for a Digital Reference Card	○	○	○	○
		F4	Analog Monitor Card AO	★ User constant settings for an Analog Monitor Card	○	○	○	○
		F5	Digital Output Card DO	User constant settings for a Digital Output Card	○	○	○	○
		F6	Digital Output Card DO	User constant settings for a Digital Output Card	○	○	○	○
		F7	Pulse Monitor Card PO	★ User constant settings for a Pulse Monitor Card	○	○	○	○
		F8	SI-F/SI-G Transmission Card	User constant settings for a Transmission Card	○	○	○	○
		F9	Transmission Cards other than SI-K2 and SI-F/G	User constant settings for a Transmission Card	○	○	○	○
H	Terminal	H1	Multi-function Inputs	★ Function selection for multi-function inputs	○	○	○	○
		H2	Multi-function Outputs	★ Function selection for multi-function outputs	○	○	○	○
		H3	Analog Inputs	★ Function selection for analog inputs	○	○	○	○
		H4	Multi-function Analog Outputs	★ Function selection for analog outputs	○	○	○	○
		H5	MEMOBUS Communications	MEMOBUS communications settings	–	–	–	–

7

Group		Function		Comments	Control Method: V/f	V/f w/PG	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
L	Protection	L1	Motor Overload	★ Sets electrical/thermal functions that protect the motor.	○	○	○	○
		L2	Power Loss Ridethru	★ Selects the power-loss processing method.	○	○	○	○
		L3	Stall Prevention	★ Accel/Decel stall prevention settings and selection	○	○	○	○
		L4	Reference Detection	★ Frequency detection settings and selection	○	○	○	○
		L5	Fault Restart	★ Fault restart function settings	○	○	○	○
		L6	Torque Detection	★ Sets overtorque detection functions 1 and 2	○	○	○	○
		L7	Torque Limit	Torque limit settings	×	×	○	○
		L8	Hardware Protection	★ Hardware overheating and open-phase protection settings	○	○	○	○
o	Operator	o1	Monitor Select	★ Selects the Operator display and setting methods.	○	○	○	○
		o2	Key Selections	★ Operator key function selection and other constants	○	○	○	○

7.5.1 Application Constants: b

■ DC Injection Braking: b2-01 to b2-04

- The DC injection braking function decelerates by applying a DC current to the motor. This happens in the following two cases
  - DC Injection Braking Time at Start:
    Effective for temporarily stopping and then restarting, without regenerative processing, a motor coasting by inertia.
  - DC Injection Braking Time at Stop:
    Used to prevent coasting by inertia when the motor is not completely stopped by normal deceleration when there is a large load. The stopping time can be shortened by lengthening the DC injection braking time or increasing the DC injection braking current.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b2-01	Zero speed level (DC injection braking starting frequency)	×	0.0 to 10.0	Hz	0.5	B	B	B	B
b2-02	DC injection braking current	×	0 to 100	%	50	B	B	B	×
b2-03	DC injection braking time at start	×	0.00 to 10.00	s	0.00	B	B	B	B
b2-04	DC injection braking time at stop	×	0.00 to 10.00	s	0.50	B	B	B	B

- For the zero speed level (b2-01), set the frequency for beginning DC injection braking for deceleration. If the excitation level is lower than the minimum output frequency (E1-09), the DC injection braking will begin from the minimum output frequency.
- In flux vector control mode, DC injection braking becomes the initial excitation starting frequency at the time of deceleration. In that case, braking starts from the excitation level regardless of the minimum output frequency setting.
- The excitation level is also used as the operating frequency for the zero servo function (for flux vector control only).
- For the DC injection braking current (b2-02), set the value for the current that is output at the time of DC injection braking. DC injection braking current is set as a percentage of Inverter rated output current, with the Inverter rated output current taken as 100%.
- For the DC injection braking time at start (b2-03), set the DC injection braking operating time for when the motor is started.
- For the DC injection braking time at stop (b2-04), set the DC injection braking operating time for when the motor is stopped.
- When the DC injection command (initial excitation command) for multi-function input terminals is used at the same time, open the terminal input, and perform DC injection braking only for the period of time set under b2-03.
- *Figure 7.19* provides a timing chart of DC injection braking (initial excitation).

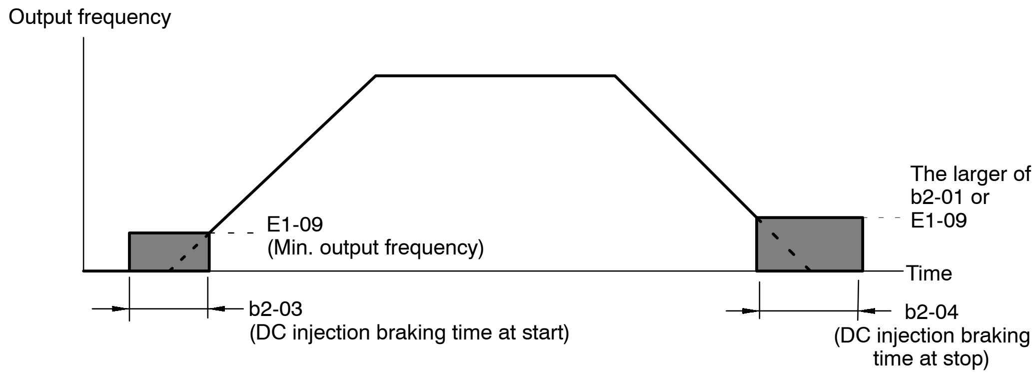


Fig 7.19 DC Injection Braking Timing Chart

7

■ Magnetic Flux Compensation: b2-08 (for SPEC: F)

When the DC injection braking time at start (initial excitation) function is used to start the motor magnetic flux before operating machinery requiring high starting torque, particularly with large-capacity motors, the startup of the magnetic flux may take some time due to the effect of the electrical time constants of the motor.

Use the magnetic flux compensation function to supply a strong magnetic flux current when starting the DC injection braking time at start (initial excitation). This will increase the speed and stability of the motor's internal magnetic flux startup.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b2-03	DC injection braking time at start	×	0.00 to 10.00	0.01 s	0.00	B	B	B	B
b2-08	Magnetic flux compensation volume	×	0 to 500*	1%	0	×	×	A	A

When b2-08 is 100%, it indicates the motor no-load current (notor magnetic flux current).

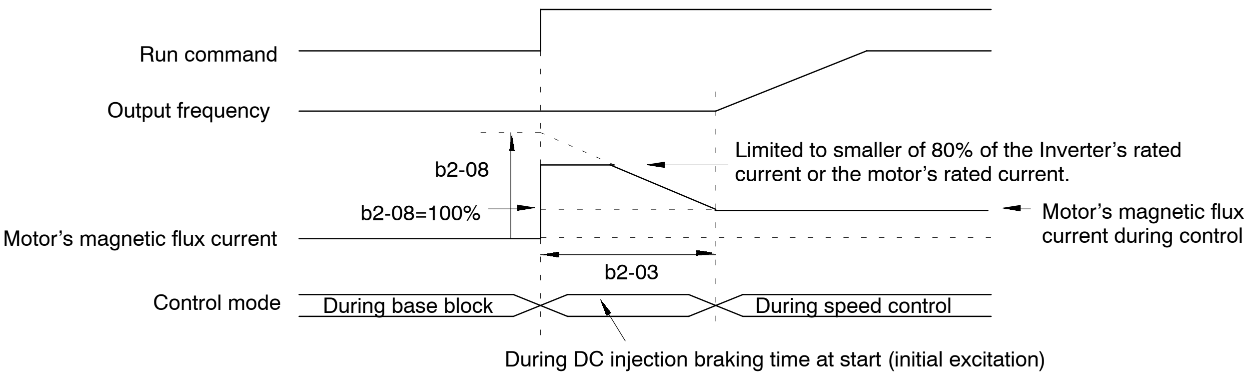


Fig 7.20 Time Chart for Magnetic Flux Compensation

- If b2-08 is set at 100% or greater, a stronger current can be supplied when starting DC injection braking time at start (initial excitation), and the motor's internal magnetic flux startup can be speeded up. The startup time can be reduced by approximately half when the b2-08 is set to 200%.
- The magnetic flux startup is slower if b2-08 is less than 100%. (Do not normally set b2-08 to less than 100%. However, the operation will be the same as b2-08=100% when b2-08=0%, and the startup will be at the set DC injection braking current (b2-02).
- If the magnetic flux compensation volume (b2-08) is set to a large value, there may be greater noise generated from the motor during DC injection braking time at start.
- The electrical time constant when the motor's magnetic flux is started (secondary circuit time constant) can be calculated using the motor constant E2 setting and the following formula:
  Secondary circuit time constant T2 = $[(\text{E2-01}^2\text{-E2-03}^2)^{1/2} / (2\pi \text{ x E2-02 x E2-03})]$ (sec)
- Do not use this function when slow commencement of braking due to DC injection braking time at start (initial excitation) is becoming a problem. Use the separate DC braking command (setting: 60) for multi-function contact input , and start the motor magnetic flux beforehand while stopping the motor.

■ Speed Search: b3-01 to b3-03

The speed search function finds the speed of a coasting motor and starts up smoothly from that speed. It is effective in situations such as switching from a commercial power supply.

Speed Search Selection at Start: b3-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b3-01	Speed search selection at start	×	0, 1	–	0 *	A	A	A	A

* When the control method is switched, the factory setting changes as follows:
V/f control: 0; V/f with PG: 1; open-loop vector 0; flux vector: 1

- Settings

Setting	Contents	
0	Speed search disabled:	Motor starts from minimum output frequency.
1*	Speed search enabled:	Speed search is performed from maximum output frequency and motor is started. (In control methods with PG, i.e., V/f with PG feedback and flux vector, motor starts from the motor speed.)

Care must be taken as the motor accelerates rapidly under a light load in open-loop vector control mode.

- Set “1” to use the speed search function. A speed search is performed each time the run command is input.
- To use speed search freely in control methods without PG, i.e., V/f control and open-loop vector control, set the multi-function contact input selection (H1-01 to H1-06) to 61 or 62 (external search command). (See para 7.5.5.)

Speed Search Operating Current, Speed Search Deceleration Time, and Min. Baseblock Time: b3-02, b3-03, L2-03

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b3-02	Speed search operating current	×	0 to 200	%	100 (150) *1	A	×	A	×
b3-03	Speed search deceleration time	×	0.1 to 10.0	s	2.0	A	×	A	×
L2-03	Min. baseblock time	×	0.1 to 0.5	s	0.5 *2	B	B	B	B

* 1. The factory setting for V/f control is 150%.

* 2. The factory setting varies depending on the Inverter capacity. The values shown in the table are for 200 V class Inverters of 0.4 kW.

- For the speed search operating current (b3-02), set the operating current for the speed search. If restarting is not possible with the setting, then lower the setting.
- Set the speed search operating current as a percentage of the Inverter’s rated output current, with the Inverter’s rated output current taken as 100%.
- For the speed search deceleration time (b3-03), set the output frequency deceleration time for while the speed search is being performed. Set the time required to decelerate from the maximum output frequency to 0 Hz.
- When the speed search and DC injection braking are set, set the minimum baseblock time (L2-03). For the minimum baseblock time, set the time to wait for the motor’s residual voltage to dissipate. If an overcurrent is detected when starting a speed search or DC injection braking, raise the setting to prevent a fault from occurring.

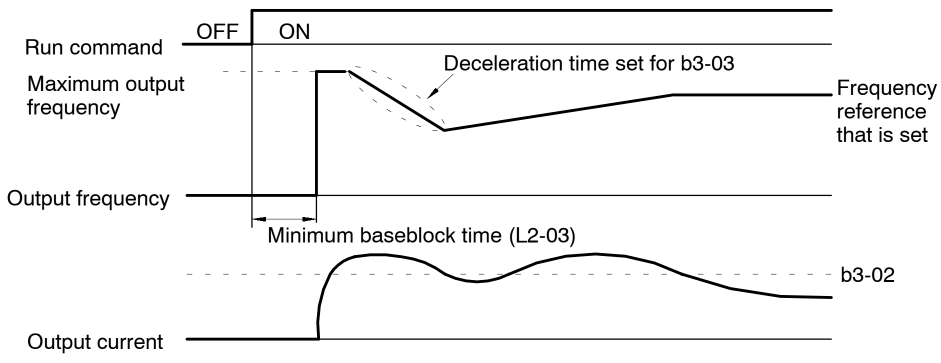


Fig 7.21 Speed Search Timing Chart

■ Timer Functions: b4-01, b4-02

- The timer functions are enabled when the timer function input (setting: 18) and the timer function output (setting: 12) are set for the multi-function input and multi-function output respectively.
- These inputs and outputs serve as general-purpose I/O. Chattering of sensors, switches, and so on, can be prevented by setting a delay time.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b4-01	Timer function ON-delay time	×	0.0 to 300.0	s	0.0	A	A	A	A
b4-02	Timer function OFF-delay time	×	0.0 to 300.0	s	0.0	A	A	A	A

- When the timer function input ON time is longer than the value set for b4-01 (timer function ON-delay time), the timer function output turns ON.
- When the timer function input OFF time is longer than the value set for b4-02 (timer function OFF-delay time), the timer function output turns OFF. An operation example of the timer function is shown in *Figure 7.22*.

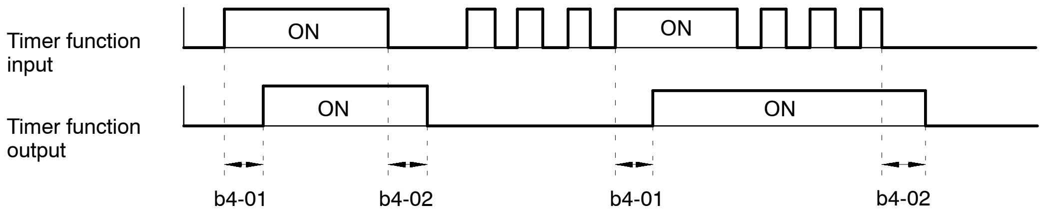


Fig 7.22 Operation Example of Timer Function

■ PID Control Settings: b5-01 to b5-14

The PID control function is a control system that matches a feedback value (i.e., a detected value) to the set target value. Combining proportional (P), integral (I), and derivative (D) control makes control possible even for a mechanical system with dead time.

This section explains the PID control applications and operations, along with the constant settings and tuning procedure.

PID Control Applications

Table 7.6 shows examples of PID control applications using the Inverter.

Table 7.6 PID Control Applications

Application	Control contents	Sensors used (example)
Speed control	• Speeds are matched to target values as speed information in a mechanical system. • Speed information for another mechanical system is input as target values, and synchronized control is executed by feeding back actual speeds.	Tachogenerator
Pressure control	Pressure information is returned as feedback for stable pressure control.	Pressure sensor
Flow control	Flow information is returned as feedback for accurate flow control.	Flow sensor
Temperature control	Temperature information is returned as feedback to control temperature by turning a fan.	• Thermocouple • Thermistor

PID Control Operations

In order to distinguish the separate PID control operations (i.e., proportional, integral, and derivative), *Figure 7.23* shows the changes in the control input (i.e., the output frequency) when the deviation between the target value and the feedback is held constant.

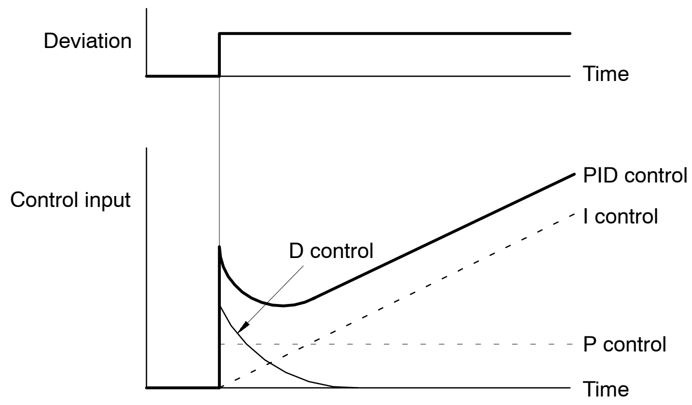


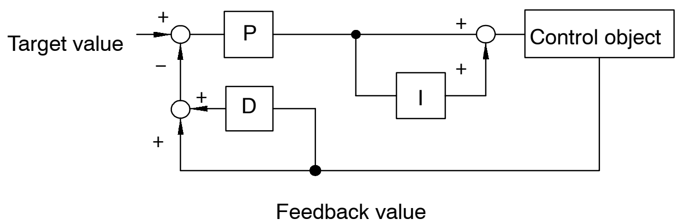
Fig 7.23 PID Control Operations

- P Control: A control input proportional to the deviation is output. The deviation cannot be zeroed by P control alone.
- I Control: A control input which is an integral of the deviation is output. This is effective for matching the feedback to the target value. Sudden changes, however, cannot be followed.
- D Control: A control input which is an integral of the deviation is output. Quick response to sudden changes is possible.
- PID Control: Optimum control is achieved by combining the best features of P, I, and D control.

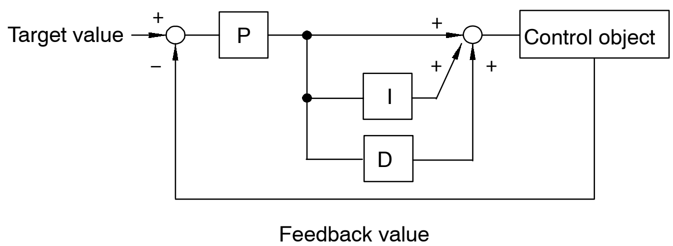
Types of PID Control

Two types of PID control are possible with the Inverter: Measured-value derivative PID control and basic PID control. The type that is normally used is measured-value derivative PID control.

- Measured-value Derivative PID Control:
  With measured-value derivative PID control, the feedback value is differentiated for PID control. Response is possible with respect to changes both in target values and the control object.



- Basic PID Control: This is the basic form of PID control. When the D control response is adjusted to follow changes in the control object, overshooting and undershooting can occur with changes in the target value.



Inverter's PID Control Function

Figure 7.24 is a block diagram of the Inverter's internal PID control.

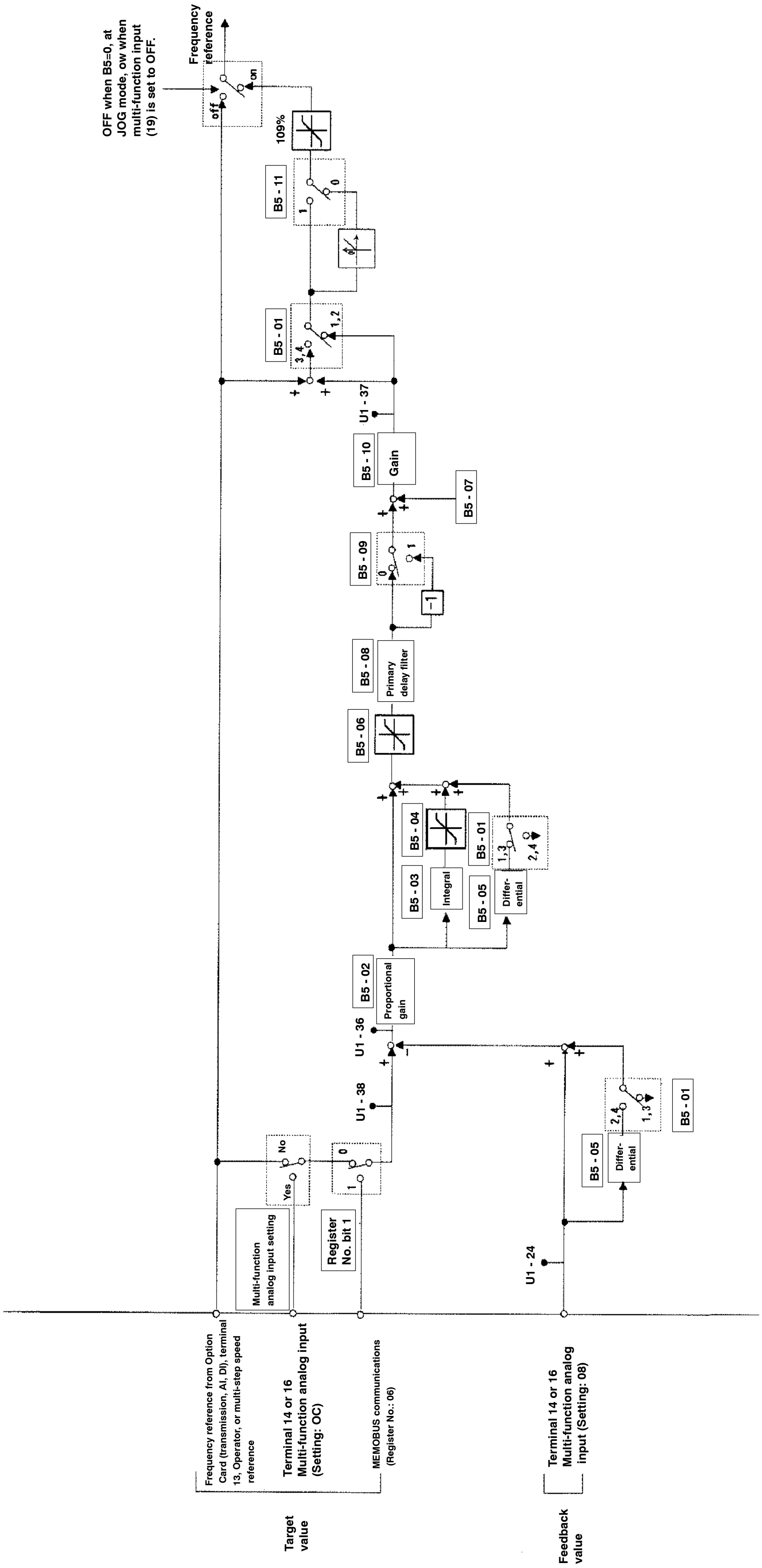


Fig 7.24 Block Diagram for PID Control in Inverter

PID Control Settings

- PID Control Mode Selection: b5-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b5-01	PID control mode selection	×	0 to 2	–	0	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Contents
0	PID control disabled
1	PID control enabled, deviation signal is subject to derivative control.
2	PID control enabled, feedback signal is subject to derivative control.
3	PID control enabled (frequency command + PID control, deviation is subject to D control.)
4	PID control enabled (frequency command + PID control, feedback is subject to D control.)

- To enable PID control, make a setting between “1” to “4.” (Normally “2” or “4” is used, for measured-value derivative PID control).
- When PID control is enabled, the target value input is determined as shown in the following table.

Input	Condition
Frequency reference currently selected	Determined by b1-01.
Multi-function analog input terminal	Set the PID target value (set value: 0C) in H3-05 or H3-09.
MEMOBUS transmission	Set the bit 1 (enabled/disabled selection for transmitted PID target value) of MEMOBUS register No. 0F to “1” (enabled) and set in the register No. 6.

- If setting the target value input as b1-01=0 (Digital Operator), set the o1-03 to “1” (% unit) and input a percentage value for the target value. (When the speed reference is changed, 100% becomes the maximum frequency reference.)
- The feedback value is input from a multi-function analog input terminal or frequency reference (current) terminal. Set PID feedback (setting: B) for either the constant H3-05 (multi-function analog input, terminal 16), or constant H3-09 (multi-function analog input, terminal 14) function selection. (See *Table 7.11*.) Adjust the amount of feedback by setting the gain and bias of the analog inputs that are used.
- *Figure 7.25* shows a speed control application example for settings 3 and 4 (for SPEC: F).

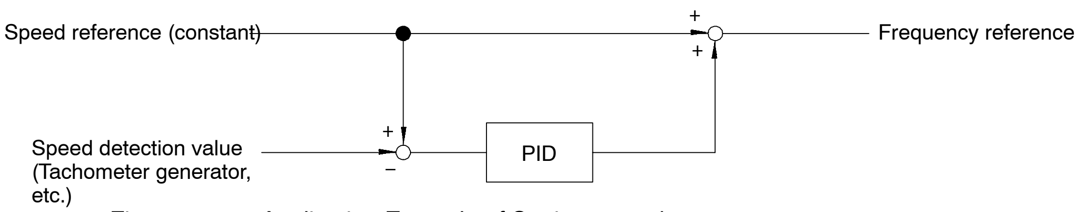


Fig 7.25 Application Example of Settings 3 and 4

- Proportional gain (P), Integral (I) Time, and Differential (D) Time: b5-02, b5-03, b5-05
  - Adjust the responsiveness of the PID control by means of the proportional gain (P), integral time (I), and derivative time (D).

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b5-02	Proportional gain (P)	○	0.00 to 25.00	Multiple	1.00	A	A	A	A
b5-03	Integral (I) time	○	0.0 to 360.0	s	1.0	A	A	A	A
b5-05	Derivative (D) time	○	0.00 to 10.00	s	0.00	A	A	A	A

- Optimize the responsiveness by adjusting it while operating an actual load (mechanical system). (Refer to *Adjusting PID Control* on page 7 - 51.) Any control (P, I, or D) that is set to zero (0.0, 0.00) will not operate.

7

- Integral (I) Limit: b5-04

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b5-04	Integral (I) limit	○	0.0 to 100.0	%	100.0	A	A	A	A

- This constant prevents the calculated value of the integral control in the PID control from exceeding the fixed amount.
- There is normally no need to change the setting.
- Reduce the setting if there is a risk of load damage, or of the motor going out of step, by the Inverter's response when the load suddenly changes. If the setting is reduced too much, the target value and the feedback value will not match.
- Set this constant as a percentage of the maximum output frequency, with the maximum frequency taken as 100%.

- PID Limit: b5-06

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b5-06	PID limit	○	0.0 to 100.0	%	100.0	A	A	A	A

- Constant b5-06 prevents the frequency reference after PID control from exceeding the fixed amount.
- Set this constant as a percentage of the maximum output frequency, with the maximum frequency taken as 100%.

- PID Offset Adjustment: b5-07

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b5-07	PID offset adjust-ment	○	–100.0 to 100.0	%	0.0	A	A	A	A

- Constant b5-07 adjusts the PID control offset.
- If both the target value and the feedback value are set to zero, adjust the Inverter's output frequency to zero.

- PID Primary Delay Time Constant: b5-08

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b5-08	PID primary delay time constant	○	0.00 to 10.00	s	0.00	A	A	A	A

- Constant b5-08 is the low-pass filter setting for PID control outputs.
- There is normally no need to change the setting.
- If the viscous friction of the mechanical system is high, or if the rigidity is low, causing the mechanical system to oscillate, increase the setting so that it is higher than the oscillation frequency period. This will decrease the responsiveness, but it will prevent the oscillation.

■ PID Output Characteristics: b5-09 (for SPEC: F)

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b5-09	PID output charac-teristics	×	0, 1	–	0	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	PID output has forward characteristics
1	PID output has reverse characteristics

■ PID Output Gain: b5-10 (for SPEC: F)

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b5-10	PID output gain	×	0.0 to 25.0	Mul tiple	1.0	A	A	A	A

- Constant b5-10 adjusts the PID control gain.

■ Reverse PID Output: b5-11 (for SPEC: F)

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b5-11	Reverse PID output selection	×	0, 1	–	0	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Executes 0 limit if PID output is negative (does not reverse).
1	Reverse rotation if PID output is negative.

- The rotation will not reverse if reverse is prohibited by b1-04.

Adjusting PID Control

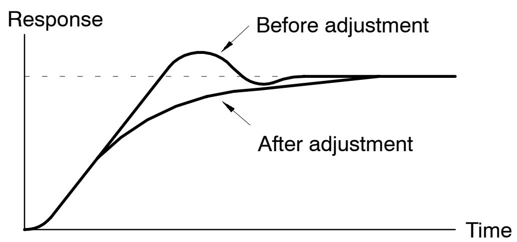
Use the following procedure to activate PID control and then adjust it while monitoring the response.

1. Enable PID control (set b5-01 to 2 or 1).
2. Increase the proportional gain P in b5-02 as far as possible without creating oscillation.
3. Reduce the integral time I in b5-03 as far as possible without creating oscillation.
4. Increase the differential time (D) in b5-05 as far as possible without creating oscillation.

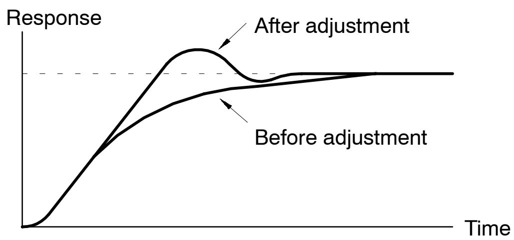
Making Fine Adjustments

First set the individual PID control constants, and then make fine adjustments.

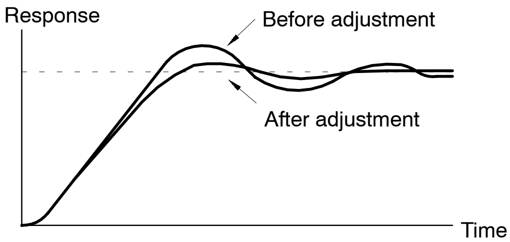
- Reducing Overshooting
  If overshooting occurs, shorten the derivative time (D) and lengthen the integral time (I).



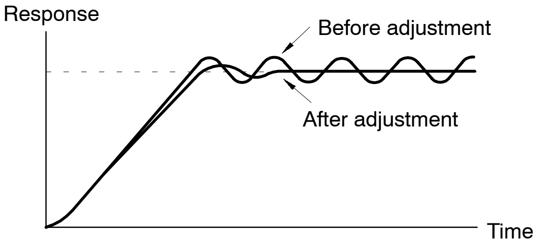
- Rapidly Stabilizing Control Status
  To rapidly stabilize the control conditions even when overshooting occurs, shorten the integral time (I) and lengthen the derivative time (D).



- Reducing Long-cycle Oscillation
  If oscillation occurs with a longer cycle than the integral time (I) setting, it means that integral operation is strong. The oscillation will be reduced as the integral time (I) is lengthened.



- Reducing Short-cycle Oscillation
  If the oscillation cycle is short and oscillation occurs with a cycle approximately the same as the derivative time (D) setting, it means that the derivative operation is strong. The oscillation will be reduced as the derivative time (D) is shortened.
  If oscillation cannot be reduced even by setting the derivative time (D) to “0.00” (no derivative control), then either lower the proportional gain (P) or raise the PID primary delay time constant.



■ Dwell Functions: b6-01 to b6-04

- The dwell functions are used to temporarily hold the output frequency when starting or stopping a motor with a heavy load. This helps to prevent stalling.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
b6-01	Dwell frequency at start	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	0.0	A	A	A	A
b6-02	Dwell time at start	×	0.0 to 10.0	s	0.0	A	A	A	A
b6-03	Dwell frequency at stop	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	0.0	A	A	A	A
b6-04	Dwell time at stop	×	0.0 to 10.0	s	0.0	A	A	A	A

- The relation between these constants is shown in Figure 7.26.

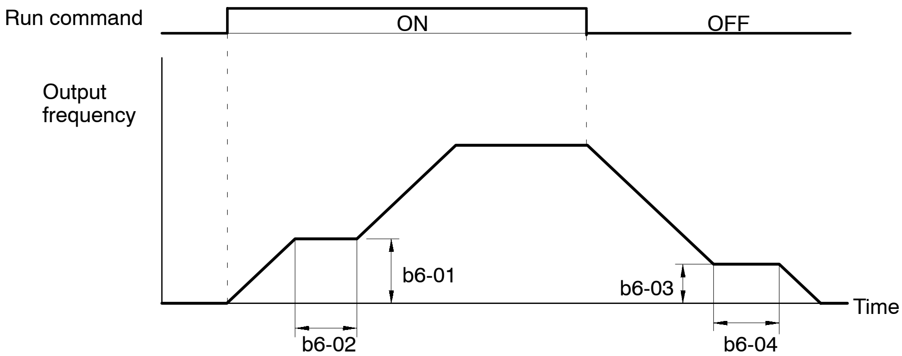


Fig 7.26 Timing Chart for Dwell Functions

7.5.2 Tuning Constants: C

■ S-curve Characteristic Function: C2-01 to C2-04

- Using the S-curve characteristic function for acceleration and deceleration can reduce shock to the machinery when stopping and starting.
- With the Inverter, S-curve characteristic times can be set respectively for beginning acceleration, ending acceleration, beginning deceleration, and ending deceleration.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C2-01	S-curve characteristic time at acceleration start	×	0.00 to 2.50	s	0.20	A	A	A	A
C2-02	S-curve characteristic time at acceleration end	×	0.00 to 2.50	s	0.20	A	A	A	A
C2-03	S-curve characteristic time at deceleration start	×	0.00 to 2.50	s	0.20	A	A	A	A
C2-04	S-curve characteristic time at deceleration end	×	0.00 to 2.50	s	0.00	A	A	A	A

- The relation between these constants is shown in *Figure 7.27*.

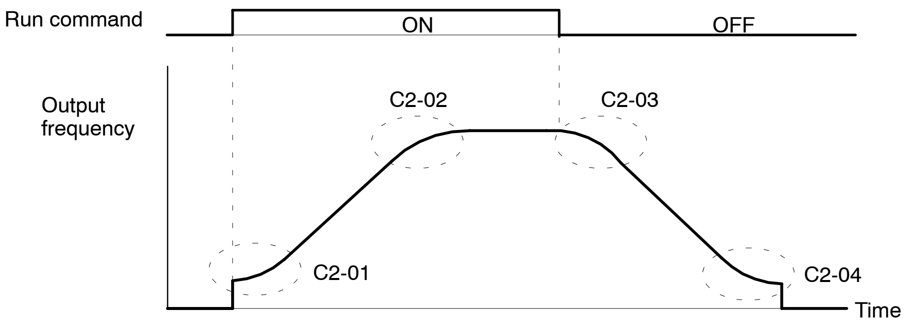


Fig 7.27 Setting S-curve Characteristics

- When the S-curve characteristic time is set, the acceleration and deceleration times will be lengthened as follows:
  - Acceleration time =
    Selected acceleration time + (S-curve at beginning of acceleration + S-curve at end of acceleration) / 2
  - Deceleration time =
    Selected deceleration time + (S-curve at beginning of deceleration + S-curve at end of deceleration) / 2

■ Motor Slip Compensation: C3-01 to C3-04

- The motor slip compensation function calculates the motor torque according to the output current, and sets gain to compensate for output frequency.
  - This function is used to improve speed accuracy when operating with a load. It is mainly effective with V/f control (without PG).

Slip Compensation Gain: C3-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C3-01	Slip compensation gain	○	0.0 to 2.5	Multiple	1.0 *	B	×	B	B

* When the control method is switched, the factory setting changes as follows:
V/f control: 0.0; V/f with PG: 1.0; open-loop vector 0; flux vector: 1.0

- When "1.0" is set, this function compensates for the rated slip that has been set, by the rated torque output.
- With flux vector control, this becomes the gain to compensate for slip caused by motor temperature variation. (Refer to *Slip Compensation Gain: C3-01* under *7.3.6*.)

Motor Slip Compensation Gain Adjustment Procedure

1. Correctly set the motor rated slip (constant E2-02) and the motor no-load current (constant E2-03).
   - The motor rated slip can be calculated by means of the following equation, using the numbers that are shown on the motor nameplate.

     Motor rated slip =
     Motor rated frequency (Hz) – rated speed (r/min) x motor (No. of poles) / 120
   - Set the values at the rated voltage and rated frequency for the motor no-load current. With vector control, the motor rated slip is automatically set by autotuning.
2. Set the slip compensation gain (constant C3-01 to “1.0.” (If it is set to “0.0,” slip compensation will be disabled.)
3. Operate with a load, measure the speed, and adjust the slip compensation gain (in increments of 0.1).
   - If the speed is lower than the target value, increase the slip compensation gain.
   - If the speed is higher than the target value, decrease the slip compensation gain.

Slip Compensation Primary Delay Time: C3-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C3-02	Slip compensation primary delay time	×	0 to 10000	ms	200 *	A	×	A	×

* When the control method is switched, the values change as follows:
V/f control: 2,000; open-loop vector: 200

- This constant does not normally need to be set. Adjust the slip compensation primary delay time if the motor slip compensation responsiveness is low, or if the speeds are unstable.
  - If responsiveness is low, lower the setting.
  - If speeds are unstable, raise the setting.

Slip Compensation Limit: C3-03

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C3-03	Slip compensation limit	×	0 to 250	%	200	A	×	A	×

- Constant C3-03 sets the slip compensation limit as a percentage of motor rated slip (E2-02), with the motor rated slip taken as 100%.
- If the speed is lower than the target value and does not change even when the slip compensation gain is adjusted, it is possible that the slip compensation limit has been reached. Raise the limit and then check again. Make sure, however, that the value of the sum of the reference frequency and the slip compensation limit does not exceed the speed capacity of the machinery.
- The limit is as shown in Figure 7.28 in the constant torque and constant output areas.

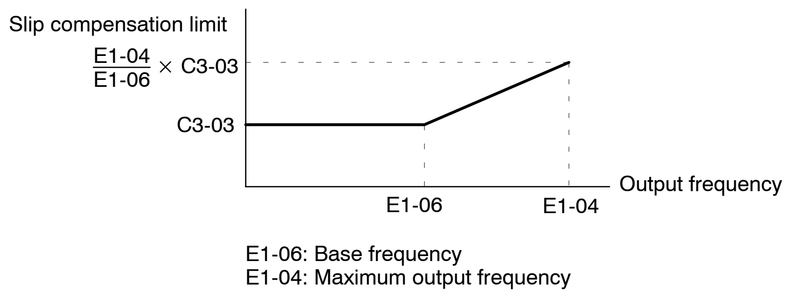


Fig 7.28 Slip Compensation Limit

Slip Compensation Selection During Regeneration: C3-04

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C3-04	Slip compensation selection during regeneration	×	0, 1	–	0	A	A	A	×

- Settings

Setting	Contents
0	Slip compensation disabled during regeneration
1	Slip compensation enabled during regeneration

- Constant C3-04 enables or disables slip compensation during regeneration.
- The amount of regeneration is momentarily increased when this function is used, so some control option (e.g., Braking resistor, Braking Resistor Unit, Braking Unit) may be required.

■ Torque Compensation Function: C4-01, C4-02

The torque compensation function detects increases in the motor load, and increases the output torque to compensate.

Torque Compensation Gain: C4-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C4-01	Torque compensation gain	○	0.00 to 2.50	Multiple	1.00	B	B	B	×

- This constant can be changed during operation, but normally no adjustments are required. Make adjustments in the following cases under the V/f control mode:
  - If the wiring distance between the Inverter and the motor is long, raise the setting.
  - If the motor capacity is less than the Inverter capacity (the maximum application motor capacity), raise the setting.
  - If the motor generates excessive oscillation, lower the setting.
- Set the torque compensation gain so that the output current at low-speed rotation does not exceed 50% of the Inverter's rated output current.
- Do not adjust the setting of this constant for open-loop vector control.

Torque Compensation Time Constant: C4-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C4-02	Torque compensation time constant	×	0 to 10000	ms	20 *	A	A	A	×

* When the control method is switched, the factory setting changes as follows:
V/f control, V/f with PG : 200 [1000 ms for inverters of 30 kW or larger (200 V class), or inverters of 55 kW or larger (400 V class)]; open-loop vector : 20

- The torque compensation time constant does not normally need to be adjusted, but make adjustments in the following cases:
  - If the motor generates excessive oscillation, raise the setting.
  - If motor responsiveness is low, lower the setting.

■ Carrier Frequency: C6-01 to C6-03

- The carrier frequency characteristics differ according to the control method.
  - V/f control and V/f with PG feedback control: Carrier frequency variable setting possible.
  - Open-loop vector control and flux vector control: Constant frequency (The carrier frequency upper limit only is set.)
- The carrier frequency does not normally need to be adjusted, but make adjustments in the following cases:
  - If the wiring distance between the Inverter and the motor is long, lower the carrier frequency.

Wiring Distance	50 m max.	100 m max.	Over 100 m
Carrier Frequency	15 kHz max.	10 kHz	5 kHz max.

  - If there are great irregularities in speed or torque, lower the carrier frequency.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
C6-01	Carrier frequency upper limit	×	2.0 to 15.0*1	kHz	15.0 *2	B	B	B	B
C6-02	Carrier frequency lower limit	×	0.4 to 15.0	kHz	15.0 *2	A	A	×	×
C6-03	Carrier frequency proportional gain	×	00 to 99	Multiple	00	A	A	×	×

* 1. The setting range for the carrier frequency upper limit is as follows for the control methods:
- V/f control (with or without PG): 0.4 to 15.0
- Vector control (open-loop or flux): 2.0 to 15.0

* 2. The setting range and the factory setting vary according to the Inverter capacity. The table shows a value of 200 V class, 0.4 kW. (See page 8 - 47.)

- In the vector control modes, the carrier frequency is determined by the carrier frequency upper limit (constant C6-01). In the V/f control modes (both with and without PG), the carrier frequency can be changed in response to the output frequency by setting the carrier frequency lower limit (constant C6-02) and the carrier frequency proportional gain (constant C6-03).

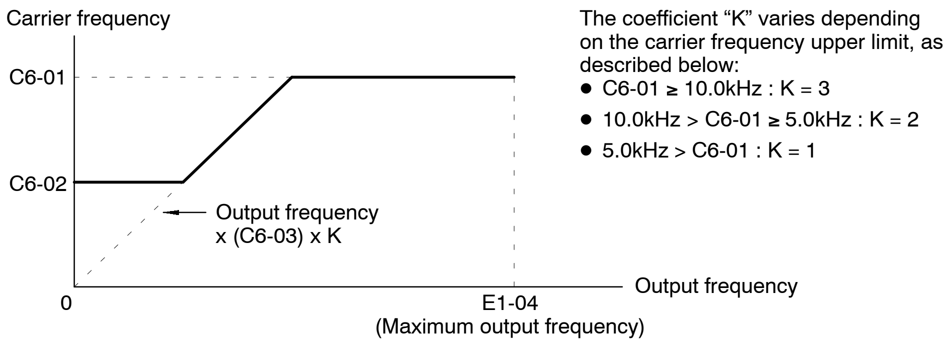


Fig 7.29 Setting the Carrier Frequency

- To make the carrier frequency constant, either set the same value for constants C6-01 and C6-02 or set the carrier frequency proportional gain (constant C6-03) to “0” (i.e., fix at upper limit value). The following settings will generate a constant setting fault (OPE11):
  - Carrier frequency upper limit (C6-01) > 5.0 kHz and carrier frequency lower limit (C6-02) ≤ 5.0 kHz
  - Carrier frequency proportional gain (C6-03) > 6 and (C6-01) < C6-02)
- If the lower limit is set higher than the upper limit, the lower limit will be disregarded and carrier frequency will be fixed at the upper limit.

7.5.3 Reference Constants: d

■ Frequency Reference Function: d2-01, d2-02

- The frequency reference function sets the output frequency upper and lower limits.
- When the frequency reference is zero and a run command is input, the motor operates at the frequency reference lower limit (d2-02). The motor will not operate, however, if the lower limit is set lower than the minimum output frequency (E1-09).

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
d2-01	Frequency reference upper limit	×	0.0 to 110.0	%	100.0	B	B	B	B
d2-02	Frequency reference lower limit	×	0.0 to 109.0	%	0.0	B	B	B	B

- The frequency reference upper and lower limits are set as a percentage of the maximum output frequency (E1-04), in increments of 1%.
- The upper and lower limits of the frequency reference are shown in *Figure 7.30*.

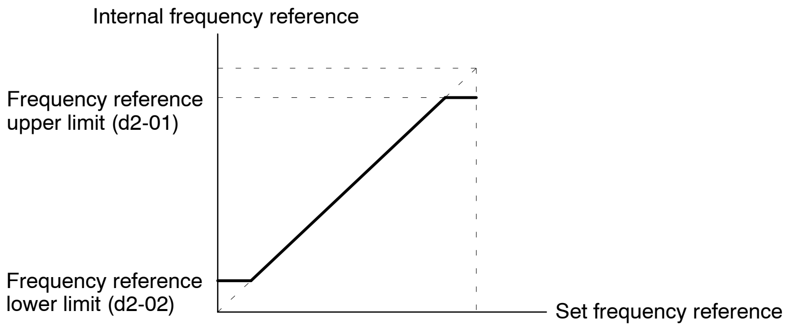


Fig 7.30 Upper and Lower Limits of the Frequency Reference

■ Prohibited Frequency (Jump Frequency): d3-01 to d3-04

- This function allows the prohibition or "jumping" of certain frequencies within the Inverter's output frequency range so that the motor can operate without resonant oscillations caused by some machine systems.
- It is also used for deadband control. The constants of the attached card can be accessed for reference or to make settings by using the Basic access level (B).

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
d3-01	Jump frequency 1	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	0.0	B	B	B	B
d3-02	Jump frequency 2	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	0.0	B	B	B	B
d3-03	Jump frequency 3	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	0.0	B	B	B	B
d3-04	Jump frequency width	×	0.0 to 20.0	Hz	1.0	B	B	B	B

- To disable this function, set the jump frequency references (d3-01 to d3-03) to 0.0 Hz.
- For d3-01 to d3-03, set the center values of the frequencies to be jumped. Be sure to set the jump frequency so that d3-03 ≤ d3-02 ≤ d3-01.
- For d3-04, set the jump frequency bandwidth. The jump frequency ± the jump frequency bandwidth becomes the jump frequency range.
- Operation is prohibited within the jump frequency range, but changes during acceleration and deceleration are smooth with no jumps.
- The relation between the internal frequency reference and the set frequency references is shown in *Figure 7.31*.

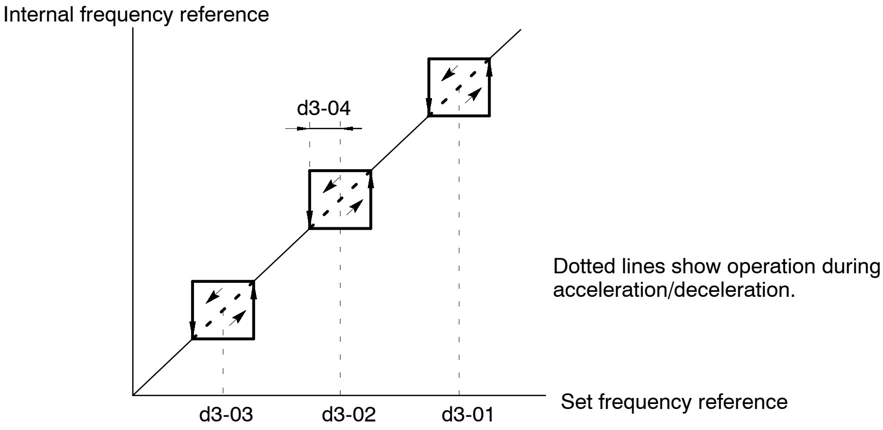


Fig 7.31 Setting Prohibited Frequencies

■ Hold Reference Memory Selection: d4-01

- Constant d4-01 is enabled by making either of the following settings for the multi-function inputs (H1-01 to H1-06).
  - Acceleration/deceleration ramp hold (setting: A)
  - Up command (setting: 10)/down command (setting: 11)
- When hold status is established by these external signals, specify whether or not the output frequency is to be retained.
- When this function is enabled, operation is re-started after power-up using the frequency reference value that was retained.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
d4-01	Frequency reference hold function selection	×	0, 1	–	0	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Description
0	Disabled. Restart after operation stoppage or power-up begins at zero.
1	Enabled. Restart after operation stoppage or power-up begins at the held frequency reference.

- For information regarding the acceleration/deceleration stop (hold) command and the up/down command, refer to the description of *Multi-function Inputs (H1)*.

■ Trim Control Level: d4-02

- The trim control level is valid when the trim control increase command (setting: 1C) or trim control decrease command (setting: 1D) is set for a multi-function input (H1-01 to H1-06).
- If the trim control increase command is ON when a frequency reference is input on the analog input, the trim control level will be added to the analog frequency reference and then output as the output frequency. If the trim control decrease command is ON, the frequency reference will be decreased by the trim control level.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
d4-02	+ – Speed limits	×	0 to 100	%	25	A	A	A	A

- Set the trim control level as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.
- If the frequency reference minus the trim control level is less than zero, the output frequency will be zero.
- Refer to the description of *Multi-function Inputs (H1)* for details on the trim control increase and trim control decrease commands.

7

7.5.4 Option Constants: F

■ Installing Option Cards

A maximum of three Option Cards can be installed in the Inverter. The installation location of each is determined by the type of Card. Be sure to install the Cards in their correct locations.

Table 7.7 Option Card Specifications

Type of card	Model	Specifications	Location
Analog Reference Card	AI-14U	14-bit analog, 2 inputs (voltage/current)	C
	AI-14B	14-bits analog, 3 inputs	C
Digital Reference Card	DI-08	8-bit digital input (BCD/binary)	C
	DI-16H2	16-bit digital input (BCD/binary)	C
PG Speed Control Card	PG-A2	Open-collector/complementary, single input	A
	PG-B2	Complementary, A/B-phase input	A
	PG-D2	Line-driver, single input	A
	PG-X2	Line-driver, A/B-phase input	A
Analog Monitor Card	AO-08	8-bit analog output, 2 channels	D
	AO-12	12-bit analog output, 2 channels	D
Pulse Monitor Card	PO-36F	Pulse frequency output	D

Installation Procedure

1. Turn OFF the Inverter's main-circuit power supply. Wait at least one minute (or at least three minutes for models of 30 kW or more).
2. Remove the Inverter's front cover. Check to be sure that the CHARGE LED is turned OFF.
3. Check the Option Card's installation location (A, C, or D). (See *Figure 7.32*.)
4. Insert the accessory spacer into the spacer mounting hole in the Inverter mounting base.
5. Align the Option Card connector with the connector position on the control board, and then pass the spacer to the spacer mounting hole on the card.
   Press firmly until the spacer snaps into place.
6. Connect the Option Card's FG connection line to the Inverter ground terminal (terminal 12).

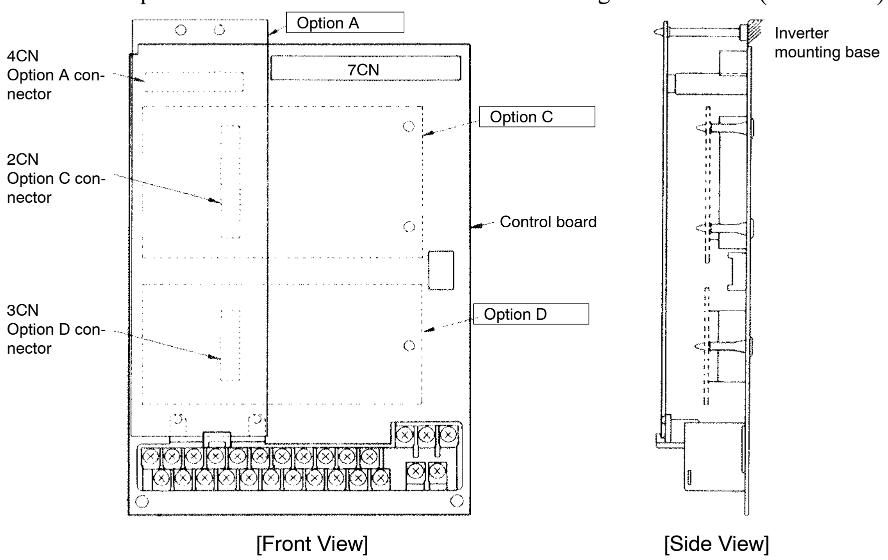


Fig 7.32 Installation Locations for Option Cards

■ Analog Reference Card: F2-01

- When using a AI-14B/A1-14U Analog Reference Card, set constant b1-01 (reference selection) to “3” (option).
- When using a AI-14B, set the function for channels 1 to 3 with constant F2-01. (There are no constants to set for AI-14U.)

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F2-01	Bi-polar or uni-polar input selection	×	0, 1	–	0	B	B	B	B

- Settings

Setting	Description
0	3-channel individual input (CH1: terminal 13; CH2: terminal 14; CH3: terminal 16) (b1-01 = 1)
1	3-channel additional input (Sum of CH1 to CH3 is used as the frequency reference value.) (b1-01 = 3)

- Constant b1-01 (reference selection) must be set to “1” (external terminal), when 3-channel individual input (setting: 0) is set.
- When using a AI-14B and setting 3-channel individual input, the multi-function inputs cannot be set to the Option/Inverter selection function (setting: 2).

■ Digital Reference Card: F3-01

- When using a DI-08 or DI-16H2 Digital Reference Card, set constant b1-01 (reference selection) to “3” (option) and set the input method with constant F3-01.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F3-01	Digital input option	×	0 to 7	–	0	B	B	B	B

- Settings

Setting	Description
0	BCD 1% unit
1	BCD 0.1% unit
2	BCD 0.01% unit
3	BCD 1 Hz unit
4	BCD 0.1 Hz unit
5	BCD 0.01 Hz unit
6	BCD special setting (5-digit input) (Only when DI-16H2 is used.)
7	Binary input (Setting is displayed in decimal notation.)

- The maximum frequency (100% speed) reference will be used when the binary input is set (setting: 7) and all bits are “1.”
  - DI-08: Maximum output frequency reference (255/100%).
  - DI-16H2: Maximum output frequency reference (16 bits: 30000/100%, 12 bits: 4095/100%).
- Setting 6, BCD special setting (5-digit input), is valid only when the D1-16H2 is used. Using this setting, a frequency from 0.00 to 399.98 Hz can be set in BCD. The data input method is different from that for settings of 1 to 5.

Setting: 1 to 5	Sign	8×10^3	4×10^3	2×10^3	1×10^3	···	8×10^0	4×10^0	2×10^0	1×10^0
Setting: 6	2×10^4	1×10^4	8×10^3	4×10^3	2×10^3	···	1×10^1	8×10^0	4×10^0	2×10^0

- The sign bit is used as a data bit, so only positive (plus) data can be set.
- The second digit below the decimal point is set by bits $8x10^0$, $4x10^0$, and $2x10^0$, so the settings are made in units of 0.02 Hz. (If these three bits are “111,” “110,” and “101,” they will be recognized as “9.”)
- If “2” or higher is set for o1-03, the input will become BCD, and the units will change to the o1-03 setting.

7

■ Analog Monitor Card: F4-01 to F4-04

- When using an AO-08 or AO-12 Analog Monitor Card, set the monitor items and gain with the following constants.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F4-01	Channel 1 monitor selection	×	1 to 38	–	2	B	B	B	B
F4-02	Channel 1 gain	○	0.00 to 2.50	Multiple	1.00	B	B	B	B
F4-03	Channel 2 monitor selection	×	1 to 38	–	3	B	B	B	B
F4-04	Channel 2 gain	○	0.00 to 2.50	Multiple	0.50	B	B	B	B
F4-05	Channel 1 output bias	○	–10.0 to +10.0	%	0.0	B	B	B	B
F4-06	Channel 2 output bias	○	–10.0 to +10.0	%	0.0	B	B	B	B

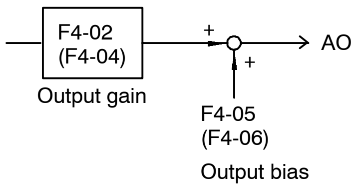


Fig 7.33 Analog Output Block Diagram

- For the output monitor selections (F4-01, F4-03), set the numbers for the right side of the "U1" constants in the *Table 4.3*. The setting range is 1 to 38, but the following numbers cannot be set: 4, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 25, and 28 to 35.
- When the AO-12 is used, outputs of 0 to ±10 V are possible. For that, set constant H4-07 (multi-function analog output signal level selection) to "1" (0 to ±10 V outputs). There are some monitor items. However, that can only use outputs of 0 to +10 V even if constant H4-07 is set to "1."
- When the AO-08 is used, only outputs of 0 to +10 V are possible regardless of the constant H4-07 setting.

■ DO-02 Digital Output Card Settings: F5-01, F5-02

- Set the output selections in the following constants when using a DO-02 Digital Output Card.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F5-01	Channel 1 output selection	×	00 to 37	–	0	B	B	B	B
F5-02	Channel 2 output selection	×	00 to 37	–	1	B	B	B	B

- Set the values from *Table 7.10*.

■ DO-08 Digital Output Card Settings: F6-01

- Set the output mode in the following constants when using a DO-08 Digital Output Card.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F6-01	Output mode selection	×	0, 1	–	0	B	B	B	B

- The items output from the DO-08 will be as follows according to the setting of F6-01.

<table>
<tr><th>Setting</th><th>Terminal</th><th colspan="2">Output</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="8">0: 8 channels of individual outputs</td><td>TD5-TD11</td><td colspan="2">Overcurrent (SC, OC, GF)</td></tr>
<tr><td>TD6-TD11</td><td colspan="2">Overvoltage (OV)</td></tr>
<tr><td>TD7-TD11</td><td colspan="2">Inverter overload (OL2)</td></tr>
<tr><td>TD8-TD11</td><td colspan="2">Fuse blown (PUF)</td></tr>
<tr><td>TD9-TD11</td><td colspan="2">Overspeed (OS)</td></tr>
<tr><td>TD10-TD11</td><td colspan="2">Inverter overheat (OH1) or motor overload (OL1)</td></tr>
<tr><td>TD1-TD2</td><td colspan="2">Zero speed detection</td></tr>
<tr><td>TD3-TD4</td><td colspan="2">Speed agree</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="8">1: Binary code output</td><td>TD5-TD11</td><td>Bit 0</td><td rowspan="4">Binary code (see below)</td></tr>
<tr><td>TD6-TD11</td><td>Bit 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>TD7-TD11</td><td>Bit 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>TD8-TD11</td><td>Bit 3</td></tr>
<tr><td>TD9-TD11</td><td colspan="2">Zero speed detection</td></tr>
<tr><td>TD10-TD11</td><td colspan="2">Speed agree</td></tr>
<tr><td>TD1-TD2</td><td colspan="2">Running</td></tr>
<tr><td>TD3-TD4</td><td colspan="2">Minor fault</td></tr>
</table>

Coded Outputs

Bit 3210	Meaning	Bit 3210	Meaning
0000	No fault	1000	External fault (EF××)
0001	Overcurrent (SC, OC, GF)	1001	Controller fault (CPF××)
0010	Overvoltage (OV)	1010	Motor overload (OL1)
0011	Inverter overload (OL2)	1011	Not used
0100	Inverter overheat (OH, OH1)	1100	Power loss (UV1, UV2, UV3)
0101	Overspeed (OS)	1101	Excessive speed deviation (DEV)
0110	Fuse blown (PUF)	1110	PG disconnected (PGO)
0111	Braking Resistor Unit overheat (RH) Braking Transistor fault (RR)	1111	Not used.

7

■ Pulse Monitor Card: F7-01

- When using a PO-36F Pulse Monitor Card, set the output pulse in constant F7-01.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
F7-01	Frequency multiple selection	×	0 to 4	–	1	B	B	B	B

- Settings

Setting	Description	
0	1F	1 x Inverter output frequency
1	6F	6 x Inverter output frequency
2	10F	10 x Inverter output frequency
3	12F	12 x Inverter output frequency
4	36F	36 x Inverter output frequency

- “F” indicates the output frequency (Hz). For example, if “0” (1F) is set, when the output frequency is 60 Hz there will be an output of 60 pulses per second. (Duty 50%)

7

7.5.5 External Terminal Functions: H

This section describes the settings for the external terminal functions.

■ Multi-function Input Settings: H1

The settings and functions for the multi-function inputs are listed in *Table 7.8*.

Table 7.8 Multi-function Input Functions

Setting value	Function	Control Method			
		V/f	V/f w/ PG	Open loop Vector	Flux vector
0	3-wire sequence (Forward/Reverse run command)	○	○	○	○
1	Local/Remote selection (ON: Operator, OFF: Constant setting)	○	○	○	○
2	Option/Inverter selection (ON: Option card)	○	○	○	○
3	Multi-step speed reference 1 When H3-05 is set to “0,” this function is combined with “Master/auxiliary speed switch.”	○	○	○	○
4	Multi-step speed reference 2	○	○	○	○
5	Multi-step speed reference 3	○	○	○	○
6	Jog frequency reference (higher priority than multi-step speed reference)	○	○	○	○
7	Accel/Decel time 1	○	○	○	○
8	External baseblock NO (NO contact: Baseblock at ON)	○	○	○	○
9	External baseblock NC (NC contact: Baseblock at OFF)	○	○	○	○
A	Accel/Decel ramp hold (ON: Accel/decel stopped, frequency on hold)	○	○	○	○
B	OH2 alarm signal input (ON: OH2 will be displayed)	○	○	○	○
C	Multi-function analog input selection (ON: Enable)	○	○	○	○
D	No V/f control with PG (ON: Speed feedback control disabled,) (normal V/f control)	×	○	×	×
E	Speed control integral reset (ON: Integral control disabled)	×	○	×	○
F	Not used.	–	–	–	–
10	Up command (Always set with the down command)	○	○	○	○
11	Down command (Always set with the up command)	○	○	○	○
12	FJOG command (ON: Forward run at jog frequency d1-09)	○	○	○	○
13	RJOG command (ON: Reverse run at jog frequency d1-09)	○	○	○	○
14	Fault reset (Reset when turned ON)	○	○	○	○
15	Emergency stop (when NO contact is ON: Deceleration to stop in emergency stop time C1-09)	○	○	○	○
16	Motor switch command (Motor 2 selection)	○	–	○	–
17	Emergency stop (normally closed condition: Deceleration to stop in emergency stop time C1-09 when OFF)	○	–	○	–
18	Timer function input (Functions are set with b4-01, b4-02 and the timer function is set at the same time)	○	○	○	○
19	PID control disable (ON: PID control disabled)	○	○	○	○
1A	Accel/Decel time 2	○	○	○	○
1B	Constants write enable (ON: All constants can be written-in. OFF: All constants other than frequency monitor are write protected.)	○	○	○	○
1C	Trim control increase (ON: d4-02 frequencies are added to analog frequency references.)	○	○	○	○
1D	Trim control decrease (ON: d4-02 frequencies are subtracted from analog frequency references.)	○	○	○	○
1E	Analog frequency reference sample/hold	○	○	○	○
1F	Frequency reference terminal 13/14 selection (ON: selects terminal 14); valid only when H309=1F	○	○	○	○
20 to 2F	External fault (Desired settings possible) Input mode: NO contact/NC contact, Detection mode: Normal/during operation Stopping method: Deceleration to stop, coast to stop, emergency stop or continue operation.	○	○	○	○
30	PID control integral reset (ON: Reset)	○	○	○	○
31	PID control integral hold (ON: Hold)	○	○	○	○
60	DC injection braking command (ON: Performs DC injection braking)	○	○	○	○

Setting value	Function	Control Method			
		V/f	V/f w/ PG	Open loop Vector	Flux vector
61	External speed search command 1: Maximum output frequency (ON: speed search)	○	×	○	×
62	External speed search command 2: Set frequency (ON: speed search)	○	×	○	×
63	Energy-saving command (ON: Energy-saving control set for b8-01, b8-02)	○	○	×	×
64	External speed search command 3	○	○	○	○
65	KEB (deceleration at momentary power loss) command (NO contact)	○	○	○	○
66	KEB (deceleration at momentary power loss) command (NO contact)	○	○	○	○
71	Speed/torque control change (ON: Torque control)	×	×	×	○
72	Zero-servo command (ON: Zero-servo)	×	×	×	○
77	Speed control (ASR) proportional gain switch (ON: C5-03)	×	×	×	○

Constant Settings

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H1-01	Multi-function input 1 (terminal 3)	×	0 to 77	–	24	B	B	B	B
H1-02	Multi-function input 2 (terminal 4)	×	0 to 77	–	14	B	B	B	B
H1-03	Multi-function input 3 (terminal 5)	×	0 to 77	–	3 (0)	B	B	B	B
H1-04	Multi-function input 4 (terminal 6)	×	0 to 77	–	4 (3)	B	B	B	B
H1-05	Multi-function input 5 (terminal 7)	×	0 to 77	–	6 (4)	B	B	B	B
H1-06	Multi-function input 5 (terminal 8)	×	0 to 77	–	8 (6)	B	B	B	B

- The factory settings in parentheses are for when the Unit is initialized for 3-wire control.
- The following table shows the settings and section references for some common functions.

Function	Setting	Section
3-wire sequence (forward/reverse run command)	0	6.1.8
Multi-step speed references 1 to 3 and jog frequency reference	3 to 6	6.1.8
Accel/Decel time 1 and 2	7, 1A	6.1.8
Emergency stop	15	6.1.8
FJOG/RJOG commands	12, 13	6.1.8
Terminal 13/14 switch	1F	6.1.8
Timer function input	18	7.5.1
Energy-saving command	63	7.2.1, 7.4.1

Local/Remote Selection (Setting: 1)

OFF	Operate with the frequency reference and run command specified in b1-01 (the frequency reference source) and b1-02 (run source).
ON	Operate with the frequency reference and run command set at the Digital Operator.

- With this setting, the multi-function input selects the input method for the frequency reference and run command.
- The input method can be switched only when the Inverter is stopped.
- The Digital Operator LOCAL/REMOTE Key is disabled when this function has been set in a multi-function input.

Option Card/Inverter Selection (Setting: 2)

OFF	The Inverter frequency reference is enabled.
ON	The Option Card frequency reference is enabled.

- With this setting, the multi-function input enables the frequency reference input from the Inverter itself or the one from Option Card. The frequency reference input can be switched only when the Inverter is stopped.
- Be sure that b1-01 (the frequency reference source selector) has been set to 0 (Operator) or 1 (external terminal). Only the frequency reference from the Option Card will be enabled if b1-01 is set to 3 (Option PCB).
- Setting 2 can't be selected if the AI-14B is being used and constant F2-01 (AI-14 Input Selector) is set to 0.
- Only frequency reference can be switched when the Option Card not corresponding to run command (e.g. AI−14B, DI−16H) is used.

External Baseblock NO (Setting: 8)

OFF	Normal operation
ON	Baseblock

External Baseblock NC (Setting: 9)

OFF	Baseblock
ON	Normal operation

- With either of these settings, the multi-function input controls baseblock operation.
- Baseblock is an interruption of the Inverter output. The motor coasts while the baseblock command is being input.
- The output frequency is retained internally, so the same frequency will be output again when the baseblock command is cleared. The output frequency will change in a step pattern when the output resumes, so take some safety precaution such as turning OFF the run command – especially if the baseblock command was input when the motor was operating at high speed. (When the run command is turned OFF, the internally retained output frequency is reset to zero.)
- After a baseblock command is cleared, the voltage will be restored in the voltage recovery time set in L2-04.

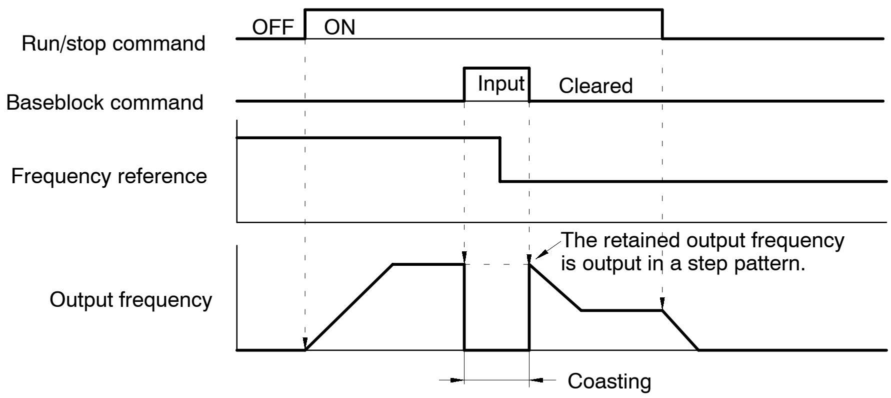


Fig 7.34 Baseblock Command

Acceleration/Deceleration Ramp Hold (Setting: A)

OFF	Normal operation or restart acceleration/deceleration.
ON	Pause acceleration/deceleration and maintain the present frequency.

- With this setting, the multi-function input pauses acceleration or deceleration and maintains (holds) the output frequency.
- Acceleration/deceleration is restarted when the acceleration/deceleration ramp hold input is turned OFF.
- The motor will be stopped if a stop command is input while the acceleration/deceleration ramp hold input is ON.
- When constant d4-01 (the frequency reference hold function selector) is set to 1, the held frequency will be stored in memory. This stored frequency will be retained even after a power loss and the motor will be restarted at this frequency when a run command is input again.

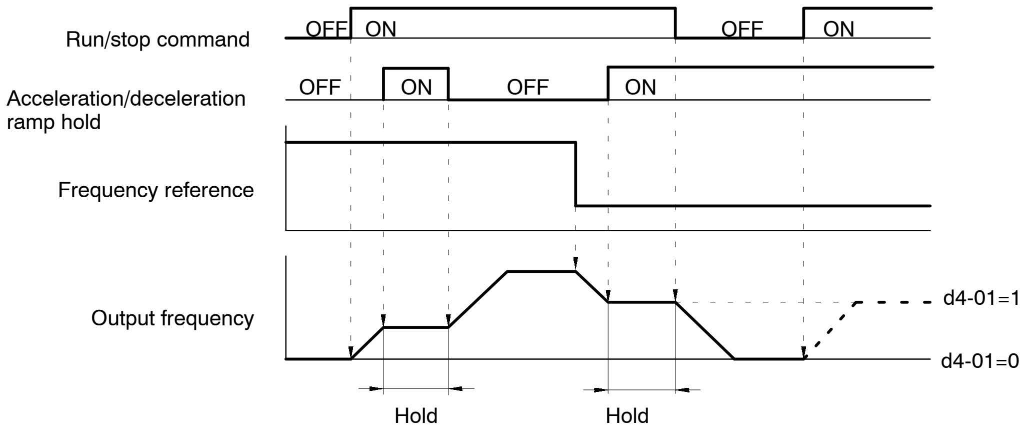


Fig 7.35 Acceleration/Deceleration Ramp Hold

- When d4-01 is set to 1, the held output frequency will be retained. To operate at this frequency even after the Inverter is stopped, input the run command with the acceleration/deceleration ramp hold input ON.
- When d4-01 is set to 0, the output frequency will be held at zero if the run command is input with the acceleration/deceleration ramp hold input ON.

OH2 Alarm Signal (Setting: B)

OFF	Normal operation
ON	Normal operation (The warning message “OH2” will be displayed on the Digital Operator.)

- The message “OH2” will be displayed on the Digital Operator while the multi-function input is ON and the display will revert to its previous status when the input is turned OFF. (It isn’t necessary to reset the alarm.) The Inverter will continue operation without detecting a fault.
- With this setting, a temperature sensor can be connected to the multi-function input to display a warning message when the temperature rises too high.

Multi-function Analog Input Selection (Setting: C)

OFF	Disables the multi-function analog input (terminal 16).
ON	Enables the multi-function analog input (terminal 16).

- With this setting, the multi-function input can be used to enable or disable the multi-function analog input.
- Turning the input OFF has the same effect as setting H3-05 (the multi-function analog input selector for terminal 16) to 1F.

No V/f Control with PG (Setting: D)

OFF	V/f control with PG feedback (enables speed control with speed feedback)
ON	Normal V/f control (disables speed feedback control.)

- With this setting, the multi-function input can be used to switch “V/f control with PG feedback” to “Normal V/f control.” It is possible to switch between these control methods during operation.

Speed Control Integral Reset (Setting: E)

OFF	Operates with PI-control speed control loop.
ON	Operates with P-control speed control loop. (The speed control integral values are reset by the integral time constant.)

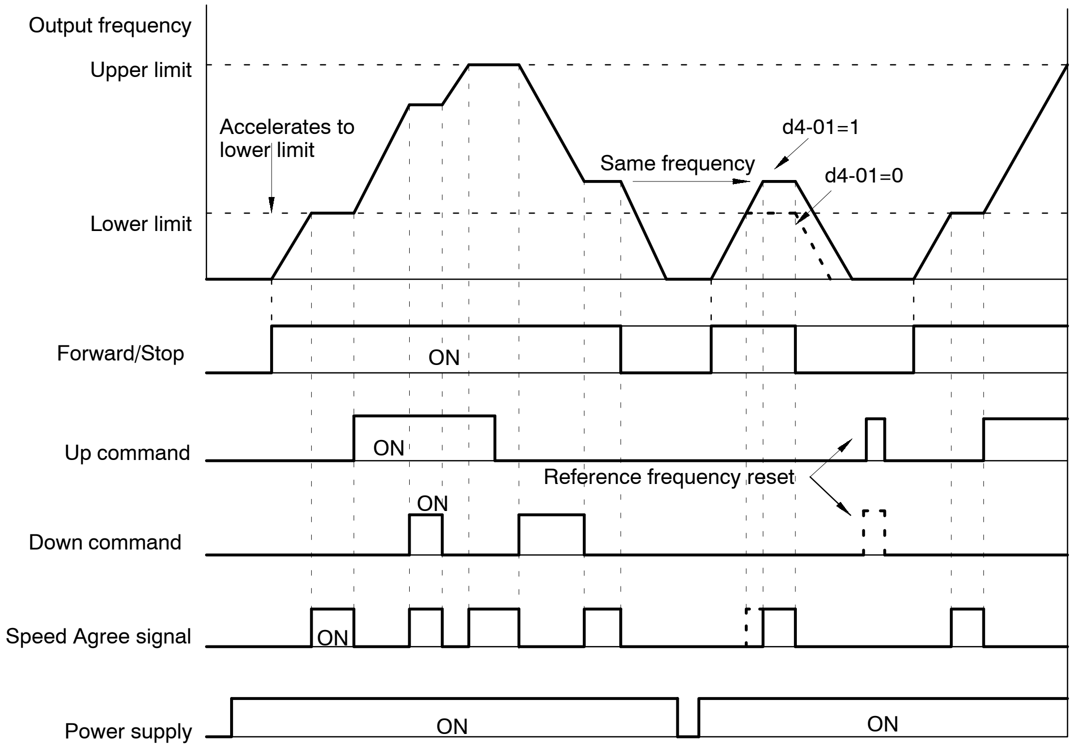
- This function is valid only for V/f control with PG feedback when constant F1-07 is set to 0. (Setting F1-07 to 0 disables integral operation during acceleration/deceleration.)
- It is possible to switch between these speed control modes during operation.

7

Up and Down Commands (Settings: 10 and 11)

Operation	Acceleration	Deceleration	Hold	Hold
Up command	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
Down command	OFF	ON	ON	OFF

- With these settings, the multi-function inputs can be used to control the Inverter's output frequency.
- When using this function, be sure to set both the up command (setting 10) and the down command (setting 11) for 2 multi-function inputs. An OPE03 option fault will occur if only one of these commands is set or if an acceleration/deceleration ramp hold input (setting A) is set at the same time.
- Be sure to set constant b1-02 (the run command source selector) to 1 (external terminal). The up/down function won't operate with any other b1-02 setting.
- The frequency up/down commands operate according to the normal acceleration/deceleration times in C1-01 to C1-08.
- The upper and lower limits for the output frequency with the up/down commands are determined by the following settings:
    - Upper limit = Maximum output frequency (E1-04) × Reference upper limit (d2-01) / 100
    - Lower limit = Maximum output frequency (E1-04) × Reference lower limit (d2-02) / 100
- When frequency reference (voltage) terminal 13 or frequency reference (current) terminal 14 is being used as a frequency reference input, the greatest frequency value becomes the lower limit (except when UP and DOWN are OFF, and run command is turned ON.)
- When the up/down function is being used, the output frequency will be accelerated to the lower limit if a run command is input.
- When the up/down function and jog frequency reference are both assigned to multi-function inputs, an ON jog frequency reference input has the highest priority.
- Multi-step speed references 1 to 8 are all disabled when the up/down function has been set.
- The output frequency held by the up/down function will be stored in memory if d4-01 (the frequency reference hold function selector) is set to 1. This output frequency will be retained even after a power loss, and operation will be restarted at this frequency the next time that a run command is input. The stored output frequency will be cleared from memory if the up or down command is turned ON while the run command is OFF (see "Reference frequency reset" in *Figure 7.36*) .



The Speed Agree signal remains ON while the run command is ON and the motor is not accelerating or decelerating.

Fig 7.36 Timing Chart for Up and Down Commands

Fault Reset (Setting: 14)

OFF	Normal operation
ON	Resets faults when input goes from OFF to ON. (Normal operation when no fault has occurred.)

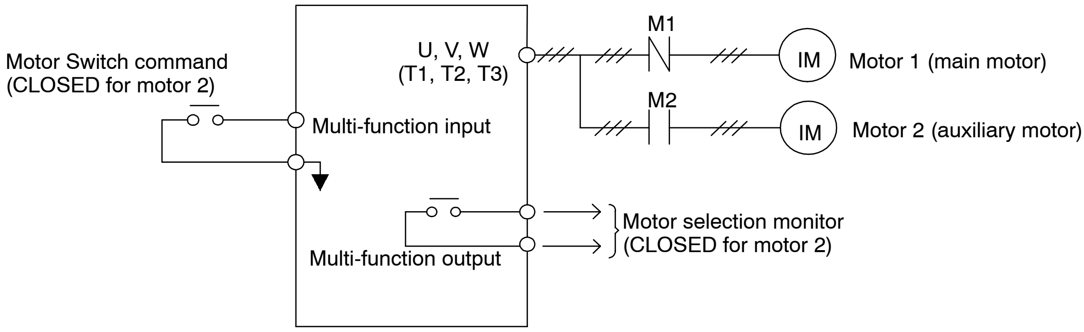
- With this setting, the multi-function input resets faults that have occurred.
- When a fault has occurred, be sure to find out what kind of fault occurred, take steps to correct the cause of the fault, and restart the Inverter. It is possible to damage the Inverter by repeatedly resetting a fault without correcting the cause.
- To resume operation after a fault has occurred, turn the run command OFF, turn the fault reset input from ON to OFF, and then turn the run command ON again. A fault cannot be reset while the run command is ON.
- If a fault hasn't occurred, turning the fault reset ON and OFF will have no effect on operation.

Motor Switch Command (Motor 2 Selection, Setting: 16)

- CLOSED: Motor 2 constants used.

Operation

Note Use an external sequence to switch between M1 and M2 and to confirm the motor selection status.



- The control method, V/f characteristics, and motor constants recorded in the Inverter can be switched by setting "16" (motor switch command) for a constant from H1-01 to 06 (multi-function inputs), and then inputting a signal while the motor is stopped.

7

- The current motor selection can be monitored at a multi-function output terminal by setting "1C" (motor selection monitor) for a constant from H2-01 to 03 (multi-function outputs).
- Set the Basic (3) or Advanced (4) access level in the initialize setting A1-01 (access level).
- The constants being used will changed as shown in the following table for the motor switch command.

Motor Switch command	OPEN (motor 1)	CLOSED (motor 2)
Control method *	A1-02 (control method in initialize settings)	E3-01 (motor 2 control method)
V/f characteristics	E1-04 to 13 (V/f characteristics)	E4-01 to 07 (motor 2 V/f characteristics)
Motor constants	E2-01 to 09 (motor constants)	E5-01 to 06 (motor 2 motor constants)
Motor selection monitor	OPEN	CLOSED

- When A1-02≠E3-01, the constants under *8.2.9* are initialized each time the motor is switched.
- The timing chart for switching between motor 1 and motor 2 is shown below.

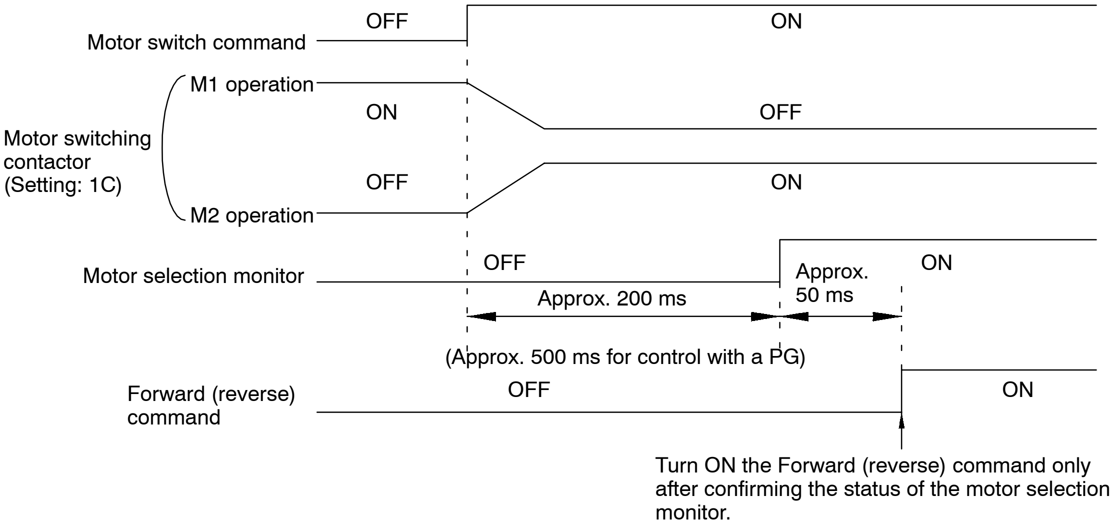


Fig 7.37 Timing Chart for Switching from Motor 1 to Motor 2

PID Control Disable (Setting: 19)

OFF	Enables PID control.
ON	Disables PID control. (Normal Inverter control)

- With this setting, the multi-function input switches between PID control and normal Inverter control. This function can be used to perform trial operation or jog operation with normal inverter control (open-loop control) and then switch to PID control (closed-loop control using feedback) after adjusting the system. The PID disable function can also be used to switch to open-loop control when there is a problem with the feedback value.

Constants Write Enable (Setting: 1B)

OFF	Write-protects all constants except for frequency monitor.
ON	Allows constants specified in Initialize mode to be changed.

- With this setting, the multi-function input can be used to write-protect the Operator constants. When the input is OFF, the Operation mode frequency can be monitored and the frequency can be changed but other changes are prohibited.

Trim Control Increase and Decrease (Settings: 1C and 1D)

Output frequency	Reference frequency + trim control level (d4-02)	Reference frequency – trim control level (d4-02)	Reference frequency	Reference frequency
Trim Control Increase	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
Trim Control Decrease	OFF	ON	ON	OFF

- The trim control increase function adds the level in d4-02 to the analog frequency reference.
- The trim control decrease function subtracts the level in d4-02 to the analog frequency reference.
- These functions are effective when the frequency reference is input from an analog input. These functions must both be set at the same time or an OPE03 fault will occur. The analog frequency reference won't be changed when both the trim control increase and decrease inputs are ON. The output frequency will be zero when the trim control decrease input is ON and the result of the subtraction is less than zero.

Analog Frequency Reference Sample/Hold (Setting: 1E)

- The analog input value will become the frequency reference 100 ms after the multi-function input closes.

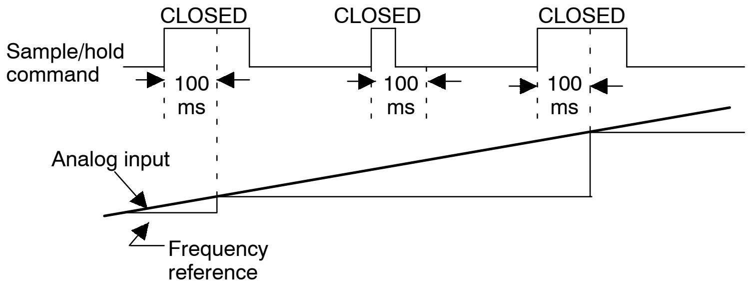


Fig 7.38 Analog Frequency Reference Sample/Hold

- The analog frequency reference sample/hold function is valid only for terminals 13, 14, and 16 or for the analog inputs from the AI-14U or AI-14B.
- An OPE03 fault will occur if two or more of the following signals turn ON at the same time: acceleration/deceleration ramp hold command (0A), up/down commands (10 or 11), trim control increase/decrease commands (1C or 1D), and the analog frequency reference sample/hold command.

External Faults (Settings: 20 to 2F)

- With this setting, the multi-function input can be used to stop the Inverter or output an alarm when a malfunction or fault occurs in a peripheral device.
- There are 16 external fault inputs available with all 16 combinations of the following variables. Select the setting with the desired combination.
  - Input level: Normally open or normally closed
  - Detection method: Always or During operation only
  - Operation selection: Deceleration to stop, Coast to stop, Emergency stop, or Continue operation

Table 7.9 External Fault Settings

Setting	Input level		Detection method		Operation selection			
	NO contact	NC contact	Always	During operation	Deceleration to stop (Fault)	Coast to stop (Fault)	Emergency stop (Fault)	Continue operation (Alarm)
20	○		○		○			
21		○	○		○			
22	○			○	○			
23		○		○	○			
24	○		○			○		
25		○	○			○		
26	○			○		○		
27		○		○		○		
28	○		○				○	
29		○	○				○	
2A	○			○			○	
2B		○		○			○	
2C	○		○					○
2D		○	○					○

Setting	Input level		Detection method		Operation selection			
	NO contact	NC contact	Always	During operation	Deceleration to stop (Fault)	Coast to stop (Fault)	Emergency stop (Fault)	Continue operation (Alarm)
2E	○			○				○
2F		○		○				○

- For the input level, select whether you want a fault to be detected when the input signal is ON (normally open input) or OFF (normally closed input).
- For the detection method, select whether you want faults to be detected any time that the Inverter is ON or only during operation.
- For the operation selection, select the processing method that you want to be performed when a fault has been detected.
  - Deceleration to stop: A fault is output and the output stopped in the selected deceleration time.
  - Coast to stop: A fault is output and the Inverter output is cut off.
  - Emergency stop: A fault is output and the output stopped in the emergency stop time (C1-09).
  - Continue operation: An alarm is output and operation continues.
- When an alarm is going to be output externally, be sure to set one of the multi-function outputs (H2-01, 02, and 03) to alarm (setting 10).
- An external fault setting cannot be set in more than one multi-function input.
- Unlike other constant settings, the external fault settings have an input procedure, as shown in the following diagrams.

Setting Procedure

1. When setting an external fault function, press the Enter Key when “External Fault” is displayed to bring up the “Input Level” display.

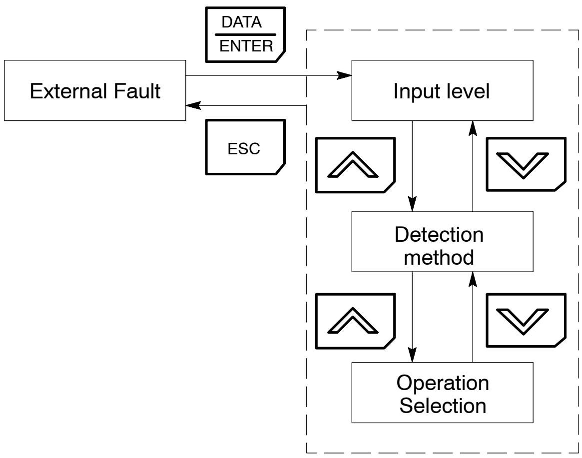


Fig 7.39 Setting Procedure for External Fault Function

2. Press the Increment Key to switch displays as follows:
   “Detection Method” → “Operation Selection” → “Input Method”
3. Press the Enter Key at the desired constant to select that constant.
   At this point, the Increment and Decrement Keys can be pressed to scroll to the available settings for the selected constant. Press the Enter Key to select the displayed constant setting.
   (Press the Escape Key to cancel the operation without changing the constant setting.)

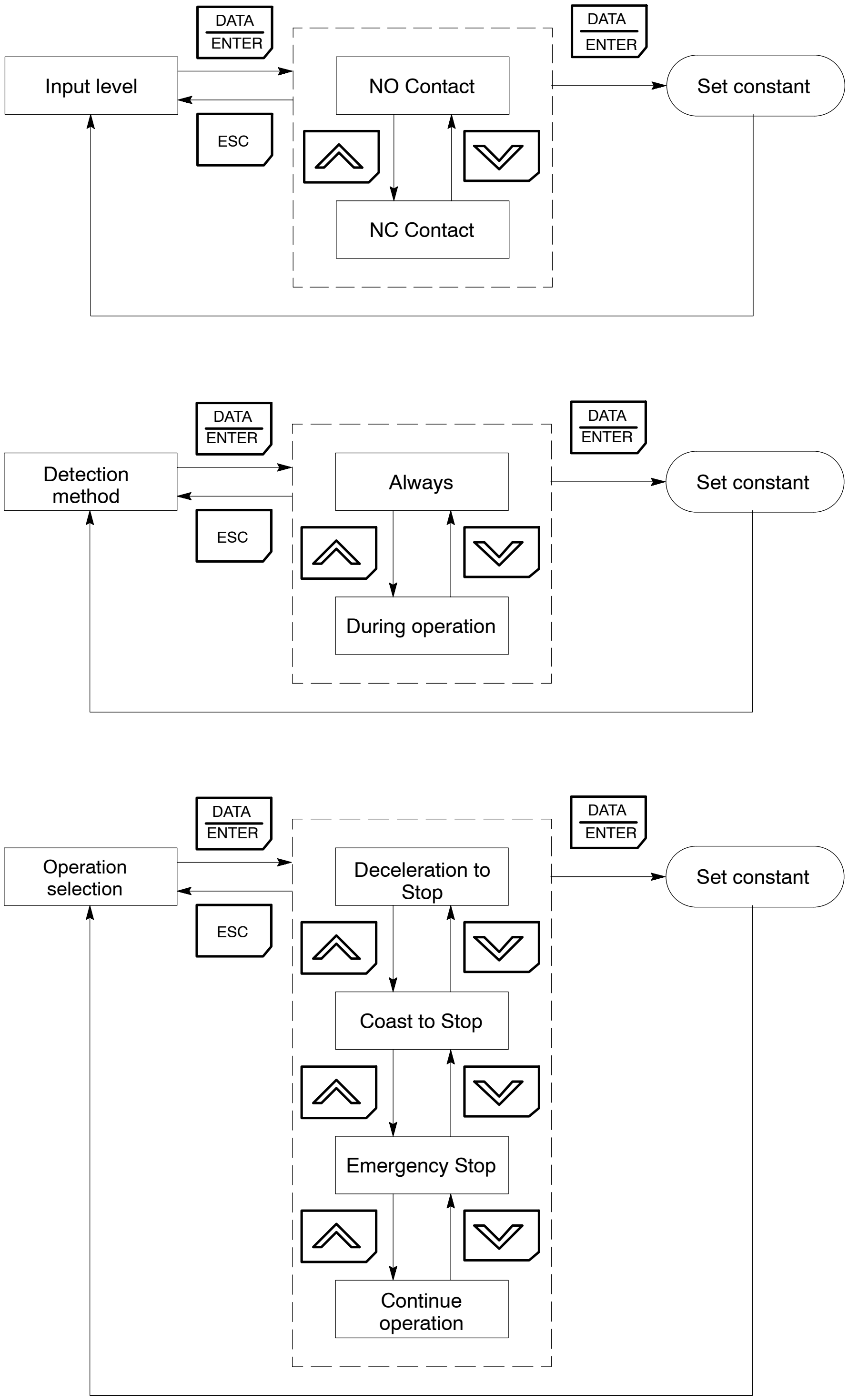


Fig 7.40 Procedure to Change Constant Settings

7

DC Injection Braking Command (Setting: 60)

OFF	Normal operation
ON	Applies DC injection braking if the Inverter is stopped. (Applies initial excitation when flux vector control is being used.)

- DC injection braking is used to prevent the motor from rotating due to inertia or external forces when the Inverter is stopped.
- DC injection braking is performed if the DC injection braking input is ON while the Inverter is stopped.
- If a run command or jog command (jog, forward jog, or reverse jog) is input, the DC injection braking will be cleared and motor operation will be started.

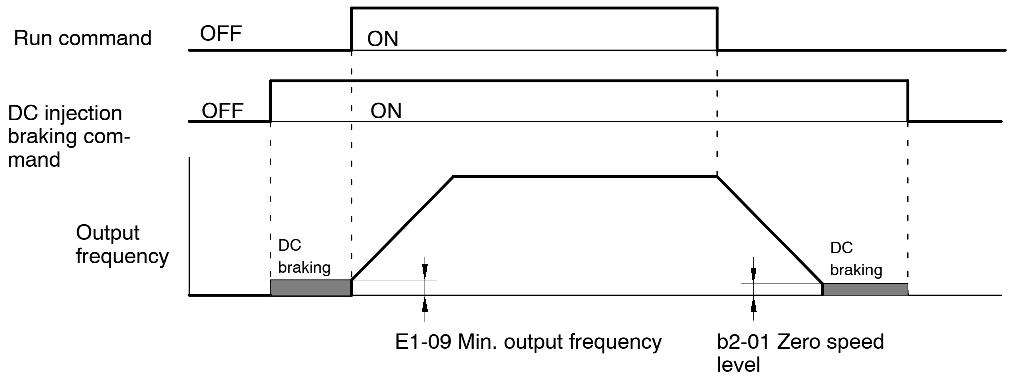


Fig 7.41 Timing Chart for DC Injection Braking Command

External Speed Search 1 (Settings: 61)

OFF	Normal operation
ON	Starts a speed search from the maximum output frequency.

External Speed Search 2 (Settings: 62)

OFF	Normal operation
ON	Starts a speed search from the set frequency (from the current reference frequency when the external search command turn ON).

- Either one of the external search functions can be set, but not both.
- The speed search function can be used to operate the motor without tripping when switching operation from a commercial power supply and the Inverter or starting a coasting motor.
- The speed search will begin after the minimum baseblock time (L2-03) has elapsed when the run command is input after the external search command has been turned ON.

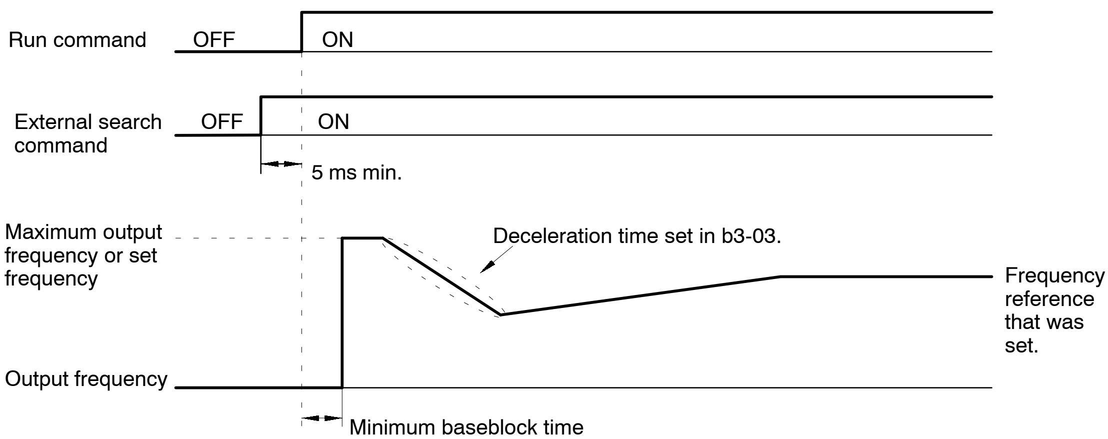


Fig 7.42 Timing Chart for the External Search Command

Speed/Torque Control Change (Setting: 71)

OFF	Speed control
ON	Torque control

- With this setting, the multi-function input can be used to switch between speed and torque control. Refer to *7.3.4 Speed/Torque Control Switching Function* for more details.

Zero-servo Command (Setting: 72)

OFF	Normal operation
ON	Zero-servo when the frequency (speed) reference falls below the zero-speed level in b2-01.

- With this setting, the multi-function input controls the zero-servo function (b9-01 and b9-02).
- When the zero-servo command is ON, a position control loop is formed and the motor is completely stopped when the frequency (speed) reference falls below the excitation level set in b2-01. Refer to *7.3.2 Zero-servo Function* for more details.

Speed Control (ASR) Proportional Gain Switch (Setting: 77)

OFF	The gain is set according to the values in C5-01, C5-03, and C5-07.
ON	The gain is set to the value in C5-03 (ASR proportional gain 2).

- With this setting, the multi-function input switches the proportional gain used in speed control (ASR). The integral time is not changed.
- Refer to *6.4.4 Speed Control (ASR) Structure* for more details on constants C5-01, C5-03, and C5-07.

■ Multi-function Output Settings: H2

The settings and functions for the multi-function outputs are listed in *Table 7.10*.

Table 7.10 Multi-function Output Functions

Setting value	Function	Control Methods			
		V/f	V/f w/ PG	Open loop Vec-tor	Flux vec-tor
0	During run (ON: run command is ON or voltage is being output)	○	○	○	○
1	Zero-speed	○	○	○	○
2	Frequency agree 1: (Detection width L4-02)	○	○	○	○
3	Desired frequency agree 1 (ON: Output frequency = ± L4-01, detection width in L4-02)	○	○	○	○
4	Frequency (Four) detection 1 (ON: +L4-01 ≥ output frequency ≥ –L4-01, detection width in L4-02)	○	○	○	○
5	Frequency (Four) detection 2 (ON: Output frequency ≥ +L4-01 or output frequency ≤ –L4-01, detection width in L4-02)	○	○	○	○
6	Inverter operation ready READY: After initialization, no faults	○	○	○	○
7	During DC bus undervoltage (UV) detection	○	○	○	○
8	During baseblock (ON: during baseblock)	○	○	○	○
9	Frequency reference selection (ON: Frequency reference from Operator)	○	○	○	○
A	Run command selection (ON: Run command from Operator)	○	○	○	○
B	Overtorque detection 1 NO (NO contact: Overtorque detection at ON)	○	○	○	○
C	Loss of frequency reference (Effective when operation selection is “1” for L4-05 frequency reference missing)	○	○	○	○
D	Braking resistor fault (ON: Resistor overheat or braking transistor fault)	○	○	○	○
E	Fault (ON: Faults other than CPF00, CPF01 have occurred.)	○	○	○	○
F	Not used.	–	–	–	–
10	Minor fault (ON: Alarm displayed)	○	○	○	○
11	Fault reset command active	○	○	○	○
12	Timer function output	○	○	○	○
13	Frequency agree 2 (Detection width: L4-04)	○	○	○	○
14	Desired frequency agree 2 (ON: Output frequency = L4-03, detection width in L4-04)	○	○	○	○
15	Frequency detection 3 (ON: Output frequency ≤ –L4-03, detection width in L4-04)	○	○	○	○
16	Frequency detection 4 (ON: Output frequency ≥ –L4-03, detection width in L4-04)	○	○	○	○
17	Overtorque detection 1 NC (NC Contact: Torque detection at OFF)	○	○	○	○
18	Overtorque detection 2 NO (NO Contact: Torque detection at ON)	○	○	○	○
19	Overtorque detection 2 NC (NC Contact: Torque detection at OFF)	○	○	○	○
1A	During reverse run (ON: During reverse run)	○	○	○	○
1B	During baseblock 2 (OFF: During baseblock)	○	○	○	○
1C	Motor selection (Motor under selection)	–	–	–	–
1D	Regenerating (ON: Regenerating)	×	×	×	○
1E	Restart enabled (ON: Restart enabled)	○	○	○	○
1F	Motor overload (OL1) pre-alarm (ON: 90% or more of the detection level)	○	○	○	○
20	Inverter overheat (OH) pre-alarm (ON: Temperature exceeds L8-02 setting)	○	○	○	○
30	During torque limit (current limit) (ON: During torque limit)	×	×	○	○
31	During speed reference limit. (ON: During speed reference limit)	×	×	×	○
33	Zero-servo end (ON: Zero-servo function completed)	×	×	×	○
37	During run 2 (ON: Frequency output, OFF: Base block, DC injection braking, initial excitation, operation stop.	○	○	○	○

Constant Settings

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H2-01	Multi-function input (terminal 9-10)	×	0 to 37	–	0	B	B	B	B
H2-02	Multi-function input (terminal 25)	×	0 to 37	–	1	B	B	B	B
H2-03	Multi-function input (terminal 26)	×	0 to 37	–	2	B	B	B	B

- The following table shows the settings and section references for functions that are described in more detail in this chapter.

Function	Setting	Section
Frequency Agree 1	2	*Frequency Detection Settings*: *L4-01* to *L4-05* in 7.5.6
Desired Frequency Agree 1	3	
Frequency Detection 1	4	
Frequency Detection 2	5	
Overtorque Detection 1 (NO)	B	*Overtorque Detection Settings: L6-01 to L6-06* in 7.5.6
Loss of Frequency Reference	C	*Timer Functions: b4-01, b4-02* in 7.5.1
Timer Function Output	12	
Frequency Agree 2	13	*Frequency Detection Settings*: *L4-01* to *L4-05* in 7.5.6
Desired Frequency Agree 2	14	
Frequency Detection 3	15	
Frequency Detection 4	16	
Overtorque Detection 1 (NC)	17	*Overtorque Detection Settings: L6-01 to L6-06* in 7.5.6
Overtorque Detection 2 (NO)	18	
Overtorque Detection 2 (NC)	19	

- Refer to *Table 7.10 Multi-function Output Functions* for information on the following functions.

Function	Setting
Inverter Operation Ready	6
DC Bus Undervoltage	7
During Baseblock	8
Frequency Reference Selection	9
Run Command Selection	A
Braking Resistor Fault	D
Fault	E
Minor Fault	10
Fault Reset Command Active	11
During Reverse Run	1A
During Baseblock 2	1B
Regenerating	1D
Restart Enabled	1E
During Torque Limit (Current Limit)	30
During Speed Limit	31

During Run (Setting: 0)

OFF	The run command is OFF and there is not output voltage.
ON	The run command is ON or a voltage is being output.

During Run 2 (Setting: 37)

OFF	The Inverter is not outputting a frequency. (Baseblock, DC injection braking, initial excitation, or stopped)
ON	The Inverter is outputting a frequency.

- These outputs can be used to indicate the Inverter's operating status.

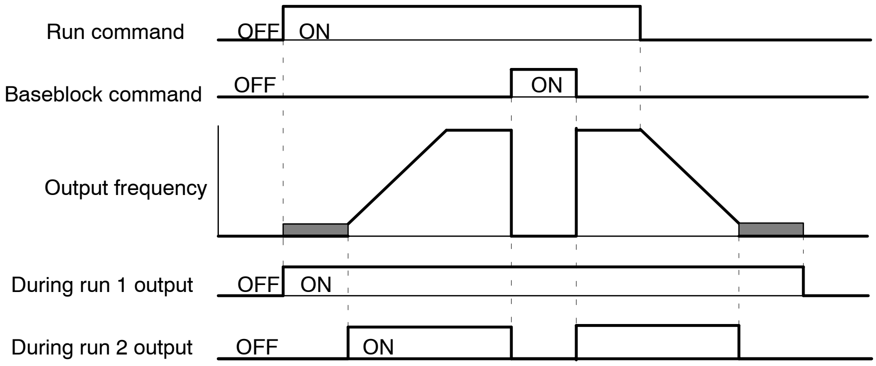


Fig 7.43 Timing Chart for "During RUN" Output

Zero-speed (Setting: 1)

OFF	The output frequency is greater than the minimum output frequency (E1-09). (With flux vector control, is greater than the zero speed level (b2-01).)
ON	The output frequency is less than the minimum output frequency (E1-09). (With flux vector control, is less than the zero speed level (b2-01).)

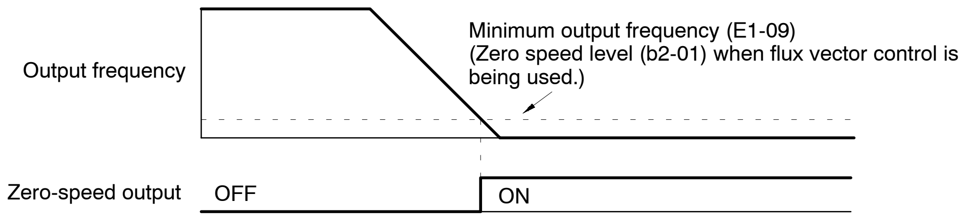


Fig 7.44 Timing Chart for Zero-speed

Motor Overload (OL1) Pre-alarm (Setting: 1F)

OFF	The motor protection function's electronic thermal value is less than 90% of the detection level.
ON	The motor protection function's electronic thermal value is greater than 90% of the detection level.

- This output function is valid when the motor overload protection function is enabled (L1-01 =1).
- This output can be used to warn of overheating before the protection function itself operates.

Inverter Overheat (OH) Pre-alarm (Setting: 20)

OFF	The cooling fin temperature is less than the "OH Pre-Alarm Level" set in L8-02.
ON	The cooling fin temperature exceeds the "OH Pre-Alarm Level" set in L8-02.

- This output function indicates that the temperature of the cooling fins reaches the temperature set in L8-02 (the Inverter overheating alarm detection level).

Speed reference limit (Setting: 31)

OFF	Other than ON condition
ON	Enables the speed reference limit in the following conditions (During flux vector control mode): 1. Frequency reference ≥ Frequency reference upper limit (d2-01) Frequency reference ≤ Frequency reference lower limit (d2-02) Frequency reference ≥ Output frequency lower limit of the multi-function analog input (Setting: 9) 2. The frequency reference is less than the Min. output frequency (E1-09), and b1-05 is set to 1, 2, or 5.

Zero-servo End (Setting: 33)

OFF	The zero-servo command isn't being input or zero-servo position control hasn't been completed.
ON	The position has been brought within the zero servo completion width (b9-02) after the zero-servo command was input.

- This output function indicates that zero-servo position control has been completed.
- The output is turned ON after the zero-servo command is input and the difference between the zero-servo operation starting position and the current position is within the zero servo completion width (b9-02).

■ Multi-function Analog Input/Frequency Reference (Current): H3-05, H3-09

Constant Settings

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H3-05	Multi-function analog input (terminal 16)	×	0 to 1F	–	0	B	B	B	B
H3-09	Multi-function analog input (terminal 14)	×	1 to 1F	–	1F	A	A	A	A

Table 7.11 Multi-function Input/Frequency Reference (Voltage) Function

Setting	Function	Equivalent of 100% Input (10 V or 20 mA)	Control Method			
			V/f	V/f w/ PG	Open -loop Vector	Flux Vector
0	Auxiliary frequency reference (H3-05)	Maximum output frequency	○	○	○	○
1	Frequency gain	Frequency reference (voltage) command value	○	○	○	○
2	Frequency bias (zero-limited when the rotation direction changes)	Maximum output frequency (added to H3-03)	○	○	○	○
4	Voltage bias	Motor rated voltage (E1-05)	○	○	×	×
5	Accel/Decel change (reduction coefficient)	Accel/Decel times (C1-01 to C1-08)	○	○	○	○
6	DC injection braking current	Inverter rated output current	○	○	○	×
7	Overtorque detection level	Motor rated torque	○	○	○	○
8	Stall prevention level during run	Inverter rated output current	○	○	×	×
9	Frequency reference lower limit level	Maximum output frequency	○	○	○	○
A	Jump frequency	Maximum output frequency	○	○	○	○
B	PID feedback	Maximum output frequency	○	○	○	○
C	PID target value	Maximum output frequency	○	○	○	○
D	Frequency bias	Maximum output frequency (Added to the H3-03 value)	○	○	○	○
10	Forward side torque limit	Motor rated torque	×	×	○	○
11	Reverse side torque limit	Motor rated torque	×	×	○	○
12	Regeneration for torque limit	Motor rated torque	×	×	○	○
13	Torque reference/torque limit for speed control	Motor rated torque	×	×	×	○
14	Torque compensation	Motor rated torque	×	×	×	○
15	Forward/reverse torque limit	Motor rated torque	×	×	○	○
1F	Disable analog input (H3-05)	––	○	○	○	○
	Frequency Reference (H3-09) Refer to *12.6 Function Block Diagram* for details.	Maximum output frequency				

- The analog input signal level, gain, and bias are set with the following constants.

Terminal 16 signal level selector	H3-04 (0 to +10 V or 0 to ±10 V)
Terminal 16 input gain	H3-06
Terminal 16 input bias	H3-07
Terminal 14 signal level selector	H3-08 (0 to +10 V, 0 to ±10 V, or 4 to 20 mA)
Terminal 14 input gain	H3-10
Terminal 14 input bias	H3-11

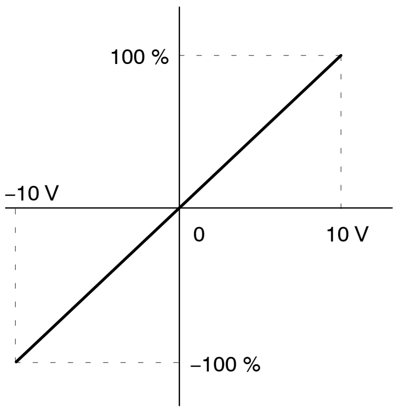
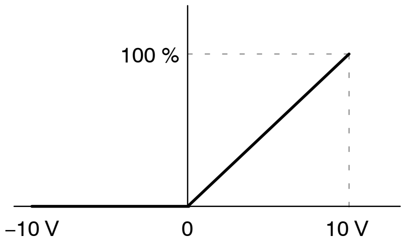
- When a voltage input is being input to terminal 14, be sure to disconnect jumper wire J1 on the control PC board.
- The input resistance will be destroyed if a voltage input is used without disconnecting the jumper wire. (Refer to *Torque Reference Settings: H3-04*, *H3-05*, *H3-08*, *H3-09* in 7.3.3.)
- Set the time constant in constant H3-12 when adding a primary delay filter to an analog input. This filter time constant applies to all three of the analog inputs.
- Settings 2 and D cannot be set at the same time. OPE07 will be detected.

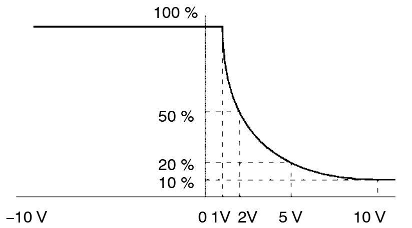
7

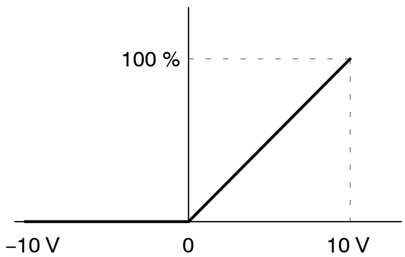
Analog Input Characteristics

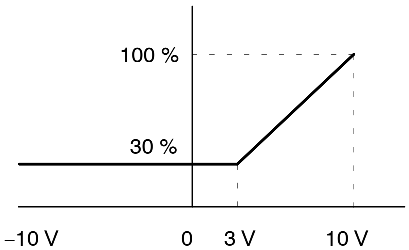
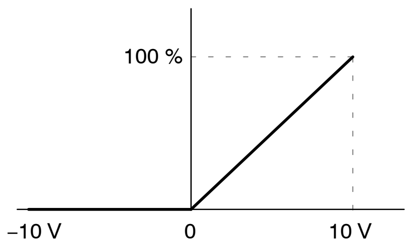
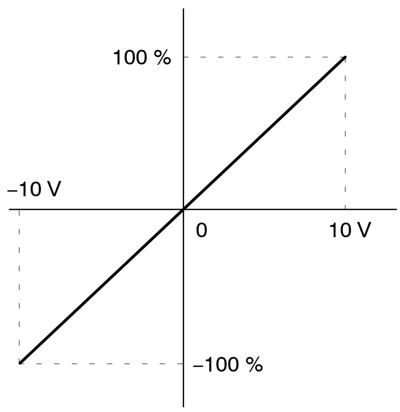
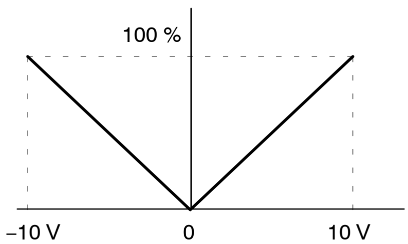
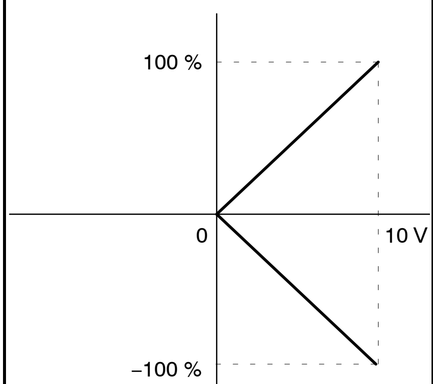
- Analog input characteristics for a gain of 100.0% and a bias of 0.0% are shown for setting examples in *Table 7.12*.
- To set over 100% for a 10 V input (e.g., 300%/10 V), set the gain to 300% in H3-06 for terminal 16 and H3-10 for terminal 14.

Table 7.12 Analog Input Characteristics

<table>
<tr>
<td>• Auxiliary Frequency Reference (Setting: 0)
• Frequency Bias (Setting: 2)
• PID Feedback (Setting: B)
• Frequency reference (H3-09 setting: 1F)</td>
<td>• Frequency Gain (Setting: 1)
• Output Voltage Bias (Setting: 4)
• DC Injection Braking Current (Setting: 6)</td>
<td>• Acceleration/Deceleration Time Gain (Setting: 5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>
</td>
<td>

When set to " 1, " the setting of H3-02 will be added to achieve the final gain.</td>
<td>

(Acceleration/Deceleration Time Gain between 1 to 10V) $= \frac{10V}{\text{Input voltage(V)}} \times 10(\%)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• DC Injection Braking Current (Setting: 6)
• Overtorque Detection Level (Setting: 7)</td>
<td>• Stall Prevention Level (Setting: 8)</td>
<td>• Output Frequency Lower Limit (Setting: 9)
• Jump Frequency (Setting: A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>

Only the overtorque detection 1 output can be used when "7" is set to use overtorque detection for a multi-function output.</td>
<td>
</td>
<td>
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Torque Reference (Setting: 13)
• Torque Compensation Bias (Setting: 14)</td>
<td>• Forward Torque Limit (Setting: 10)
• Reverse Torque Limit (Setting: 11)
• Regenerative Torque Limit (Setting: 12)</td>
<td>• Forward/Reverse Torque (Speed) Limit (Setting: 15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>
</td>
<td>
</td>
<td>
</td>
</tr>
</table>

■ Multi-function Analog Output Settings: H4-01 to H4-07

Function Selection Constants: H4-01, H4-04

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H4-01	Monitor selection (terminal 21)	×	1 to 38	–	2	B	B	B	B
H4-04	Monitor selection (terminal 23)	×	1 to 38	–	3	B	B	B	B

- The multi-function outputs can be set to monitor any of the U1 Inverter status items by setting the last two digits of the constant number (U1-□□).
  Refer to page 4 - 12 for a table listing all of these U1 settings.
- Settings 4, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 25, 28, 34 and 35 can't be set and settings 29, 30, and 31 aren't used.

Adjusting the Monitor Output: H4-02, -03, -05, -06

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H4-02	Gain (terminal 21)	○	0.00 to 2.50	Multiple	1.00	B	B	B	B
H4-03	Bias (terminal 21)	○	–10.0 to +10.0	%	0.0	B	B	B	B
H4-05	Gain (terminal 23)	○	0.00 to 2.50	Multiple	0.50	B	B	B	B
H4-06	Bias (terminal 23)	○	–10.0 to +10.0	%	0.0	B	B	B	B

- For the output gain, set what multiple of 10 V will correspond to a 100% output of the monitored item.
- For the output bias, set the amount that the output characteristic will be shifted vertically.
  Set this amount as a percentage, with 10 V corresponding to 100%.

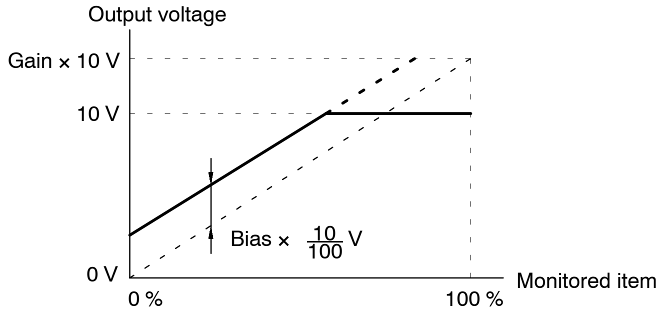


Fig 7.45 Monitor Output Adjustments

Multi-function Analog Output Signal Level: H4-07

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H4-07	Analog output signal level selection	×	0, 1	–	0	B	B	B	B

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	0 to +10 V (Absolute value output)
1	0 to ± 10 V

- This signal level setting applies to analog outputs 1 and 2 (terminals 21 and 23).
- When the 0 to ±10 V signal level is used to output speed values (frequency reference, output frequency, or motor speed), positive voltage indicates Inverter output in the forward direction and negative voltage indicates Inverter output in the reverse direction. (Assuming a bias setting of 0.0.)
- There are some monitor items that are limited to the 0 to +10 V signal range even when the 0 to ±10 V signal level has been selected. Refer to *Table 4.3 Status Monitor Items* for details.

■ MEMOBUS Communications Settings: H5-01 to H5-05

Station Node Address: H5-01

- Set the Inverter node address.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H5-01	Station address	×	0 to 20	–	1F	A	A	A	A

Baud Rate: H5-02

- Set the baud rate for MEMOBUS communications.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H5-02	Communication speed selection	×	0 to 4	–	3	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Baud Rate
0	1200 bps
1	2400 bps
2	4800 bps
3	9600 bps
4	19200 bps

Communication Parity: H5-03

- Set the parity for MEMOBUS communications.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H5-03	Communication parity selection	×	0 to 2	–	0	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	No parity
1	Even parity
2	Odd parity

Stopping Method after Communications Error: H5-04

- Set the stopping method to used after a communications error is detected.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H5-04	Stopping method after communication error	×	0 to 3	–	3	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Deceleration to stop (deceleration time:C1-02)
1	Coast to stop
2	Emergency stop (deceleration time:C1-09)
3	Continue operation (display only)

Communications Error Detection: H5-05

- Set whether or not to detect a communications timeout as a communications error.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
H5-05	Communication error detection selection	×	0, 1	–	1	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Do not detect as communications error.
1	Detect as communications error.

7.5.6 Protective Functions: L

■ Motor Protection Settings: L1-01, L1-02

Motor Protection Selection: L1-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L1-01	Motor protection selection	×	0, 1	–	1	B	B	B	B

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disabled.
1	Enabled.

- This setting enables or disables the motor overload protection function.
- The rated current setting (E2-01) is used as a basis for overload detection.
- Disable the motor protection function (setting 0) when two or more motors are connected to a single Inverter. Use another method to provide overload protection separately to each motor, such as connecting a thermal overload relay to the power line of each motor.
- The motor protection function may not protect a motor when the power supply is turned ON and OFF frequently, because the thermal value is reset each time that the power is turned OFF.
- If the Overload OL1 alarm (1F) is set in one of the multi-function outputs (H2-01 to H2-03), the output will be turned ON when the electronic thermal value reaches 90% of the overload detection level.

Motor Protection Time Constant: L1-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L1-02	Motor protection time constant	×	0.1 to 5.0	Minutes	1.0	B	B	B	B

- Normally it isn't necessary to change this setting. (The factory setting is a 150%, 1 minute capacity.)
- Set the electronic thermal protection operation time if a 150% overload is applied after operating continuously at the motor's rated current (hot start).
- When the motor's overload capacity level is known, set the hot-start overload resistance level for the motor, but be sure to allow some margin for safety.
- Decrease this setting when you want to detect an overload more quickly.

Electronic Thermal Time Characteristics
In this example, L1-02 is set to 1 minute, the motor is operating at 60 Hz, and general-purpose motor characteristics (EI-02=0) are used.

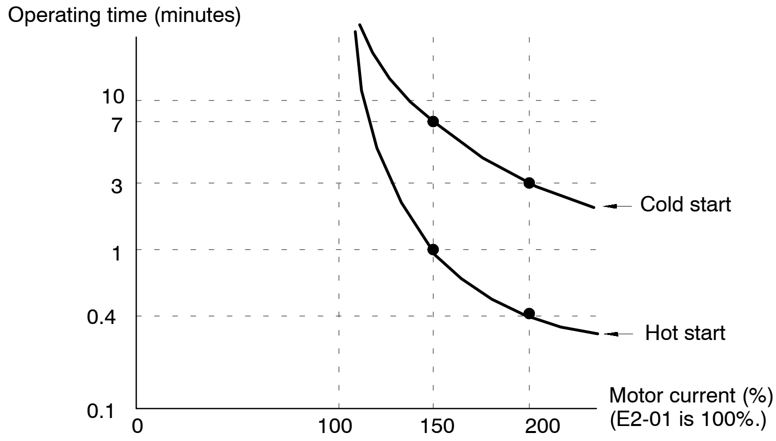


Fig 7.46 Motor Protection Operating Time

■ Momentary Power Loss Settings: L2-01 to L2-05

Momentary Power Loss Detection: L2-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L2-01	Momentary power loss detection	×	0 to 2	–	0	B	B	B	B

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disabled. (An undervoltage fault is detected when there is a momentary power loss.)
1	Enabled. (Restarts if power is restored within the L2-02 time. An under-voltage fault is detected for a longer power loss.)
2	Enabled during CPU operation. (Restarts if power is restored while the CPU is operating. An undervoltage fault is not detected.)

- This constant specifies the processing that is performed when a momentary power loss occurs.
- When power loss ridethru is enabled (setting 1 or 2), operation will be restarted after a speed search if the power is restored within the allowed time interval.
- When power loss ridethru is disabled (setting 0), an undervoltage fault will be detected if power is interrupted for more than 15 ms.

Momentary Power Loss Ridethru Time: L2-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L2-02	Momentary power loss ridethru time	×	0.0 to 2.0	s	0.7	B	B	B	B

- The factory setting depends on the Inverter capacity. The factory setting shown in the table is for a 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverter. (See page 8 - 47.)
- This setting is valid only when constant L2-01 is set to 1. Set the power loss ridethru time in seconds.

Minimum Baseblock Time: L2-03

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L2-03	Min. baseblock time	×	0.1 to 5.0	s	0.5	B	B	B	B

- The factory setting depends on the Inverter capacity. The factory setting shown in the table is for a 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverter. (See page 8 - 47.)
- This setting is used with the speed search and DC injection braking functions.
- Set the time required for the leakage voltage to dissipate. Increase the setting if an overcurrent (OC) occurs when the speed search or DC injection braking function starts.
- This setting is valid for speed searches performed after a momentary power loss and regular speed searches.

Voltage Recovery Time: L2-04

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L2-04	Voltage recovery time	×	0.0 to 5.0	s	0.3	A	A	A	A

- Set the time allowed for the normal voltage to be restored after completion of the speed search.
  For a 200 V class Inverter, this is the time in seconds for voltage to be restored from 0 VAC to 200 VAC.
  For a 400 V class Inverter, this is the time in seconds for voltage to be restored from 0 VAC to 400 VAC.
- This setting is valid for speed searches after a momentary power loss, regular speed searches, the voltage changes with energy-saving control, and the voltage changes with baseblock clearing.

Undervoltage Detection Level: L2-05

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L2-05	Undervoltage detection level	×	150 to 210 (300 to 420)	VDC	190 (380)	A	A	A	A

- The values in parentheses are for 400 V class Inverters. (See page 8 - 49.)
- Normally it isn't necessary to change this setting.
- Use this constant when you want to add an AC reactor and lower the main circuit undervoltage detection level. Be sure to set a main circuit DC voltage value (V) that will detect a main circuit undervoltage.

KEB Deceleration Rate: L2-06

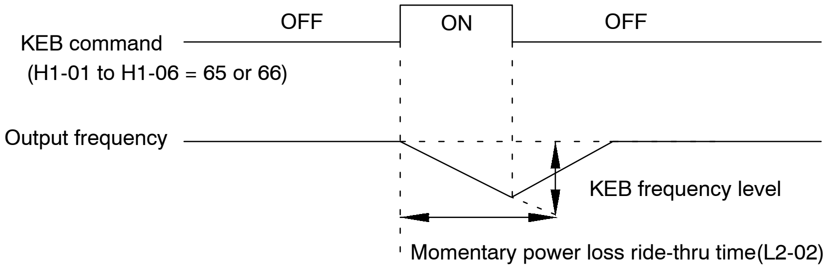
User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L2-06	KEB deceleration rate	×	0.0 to 100.0	0.1	0.0	A	A	A	A

- The KEB function restores the operating conditions for momentary power loss by applying a frequency deceleration to create inertia energy when a power loss occurs, and thus avoid the power loss.
- This function is normally used with film lines and other applications where multiple Inverters are connected to the main DC line. Synchronous deceleration for power loss prevents the line from stopping as the result of speed fluctuations.
- The KEB operation is performed using a KEB command (setting of 65 or 66) for a multi-function input.
- Applicable Capacities
  200 V class Inverters: 0.4 to 15 kW
  400 V class Inverters: 0.4 to 18.5 kW

Operation

- L2-06 = 0
  The motor is automatically decelerated based on the emergency stop time (C1-09) so that the DC mainline voltage does not go below the UV level. The momentary power loss ridethru time (L2-02) is not used.

- L2-06 $\neq$ 0
  The motor is decelerated to the KEB frequency level using the momentary power loss ridethru time (L2-02) and then is accelerated to the original frequency reference using acceleration time 1 (C1-01). The KEB frequency level is calculated from the KEB frequency rate using the following equation.
  KEB frequency level = Output frequency before power loss [1 – (setting of L2-06)/100)]%



■ Stall Prevention Function Settings: L3-01 to L3-06

- A stall occurs if the rotor cannot keep up with the rotating magnetic field on the motor stator side when a large load is applied to the motor or a sudden acceleration/deceleration is performed.
- In the Inverter, stall prevention functions can be set independently for accelerating, running, and decelerating. (Some functions are restricted depending on the control method.)

Stall Prevention Selection During Acceleration: L3-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L3-01	Stall prevention selection during accel	×	0 to 2	–	1	B	B	B	×

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disabled. (Accelerate according to the settings. Stalls may occur with large loads.)
1	Enabled. (Stop acceleration if L3-02 setting is exceeded. Accelerate again when current recovers.)
2	Optimum acceleration (Adjust acceleration so that the L3-02 isn't exceeded by much. Disregard the acceleration time setting.)

- When setting 1 (enabled) is selected, acceleration is stopped if the motor current exceeds the acceleration stall prevention level. Acceleration is started again when the current falls below this level. The acceleration time can be longer than the setting depending on the load.
- When setting 2 (optimum acceleration) is selected, acceleration is performed using the acceleration stall prevention level as a basis. In this case, the acceleration time is disregarded.

Stall Prevention Level During Acceleration: L3-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L3-02	Stall prevention lev-el during accel	×	0 to 200	%	150	B	B	B	×

- This setting is valid when L3-01 is set to 1 or 2.
- Normally it isn't necessary to change this setting.
- Decrease this setting when the motor capacity is small compared to the Inverter capacity or stalling occurs when the motor is operated with the factory setting. The standard target setting is 2 to 3 times the motor's rated current. (Set this current value as a percentage of the Inverter's rated current, i.e., 100% corresponds to the Inverter's rated current.)

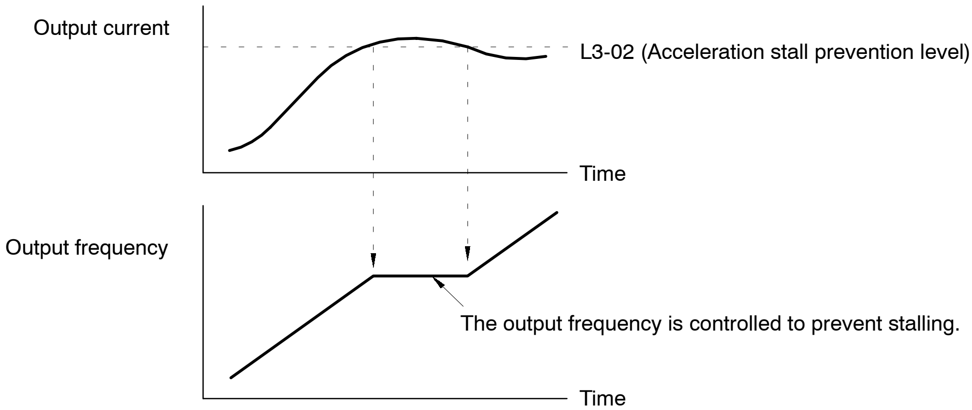
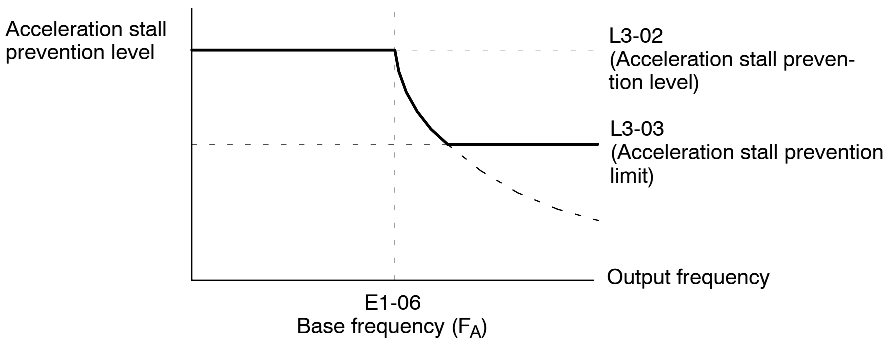


Fig 7.47 Acceleration Stall Prevention Function: L3-01 = 1

Stall Prevention Limit During Acceleration: L3-03

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L3-03	Stall prevention limit during accel	×	0 to 100	%	50	A	A	A	×

- Normally it isn't necessary to change this setting.
- Set this constant when a high-speed motor is being used in the high-speed range (the high frequency range above the base frequency).
- The standard target setting is the motor's rated current. Set this current value as a percentage of the Inverter's rated current, i.e., 100% corresponds to the Inverter's rated current.



Note When the motor is used in the high-speed range, the acceleration stall prevention level is automatically lowered to provide smoother acceleration.
The acceleration stall prevention limit (L3-03) limits how much the acceleration stall prevention level is lowered so that it isn't lowered any more than necessary.

Fig 7.48 Stall Prevention Limit During Acceleration

Stall Prevention Selection During Decel: L3-04

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L3-04	Stall prevention selection during decel	×	0 to 3	–	1	B	B	B	B

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disabled. (Decelerate according to the settings. Main circuit overvoltage may occur if the deceleration time is too short.)
1	Enabled. (Stops deceleration if the main circuit voltage exceeds the overvoltage level. Decelerate again when voltage recovers.)
2	Optimum deceleration. (Decelerate as fast as possible judging from the main circuit voltage. Disregard the deceleration time setting.)
3	Enabled (with braking resistor)

- When setting 1 (enabled) is selected, the deceleration time is extended automatically so that a main circuit overvoltage doesn't occur.
- Always select setting 0 or 3 when a braking option (Braking Resistor, Braking Resistor Unit, or Braking Unit) is being used. If setting 1 or 2 is selected, the braking option won't be used and the deceleration time can't be shortened.
- L3-04 cannot be set to 2 for open-loop vector control mode. (Settings can be made for SPEC:F and later)
- L3-04=3 cannot be set in open-loop vector control mode.

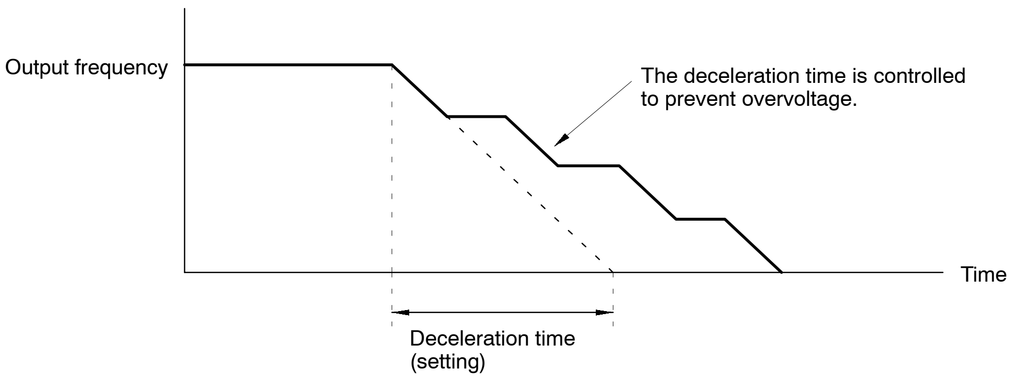


Fig 7.49 Deceleration Stall Prevention Function: L3-04 = 1

Stall Prevention Selection During Running: L3-05

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L3-05	Stall prevention selection during running	×	0 to 2	–	1	B	B	×	×

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disabled. (Run according to the settings. Stalls may occur with large loads.)
1	Enabled – deceleration time 1. (Use deceleration time in C1-02 for stall prevention function.)
2	Enabled – deceleration time 2. (Use deceleration time in C1-04 for stall prevention function.)

- When setting 1 or 2 (enabled) is selected, deceleration is started if the current of the stall prevention level during operation continues for more than 100 ms. The motor is accelerated back to the reference frequency again when the current falls below this level.

Stall Prevention Level During Running: L3-06

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L3-06	Stall prevention level during running	×	30 to 200	%	160	B	B	×	×

- This setting is valid when L3-05 is set to 1 or 2.
- Normally it isn't necessary to change this setting.
- Decrease this setting when the motor capacity is small compared to the Inverter capacity or stalling occurs when the motor is operated with the factory setting.(Set this current value as a percentage of the Inverter's rated current, i.e., 100% corresponds to the Inverter's rated current.)

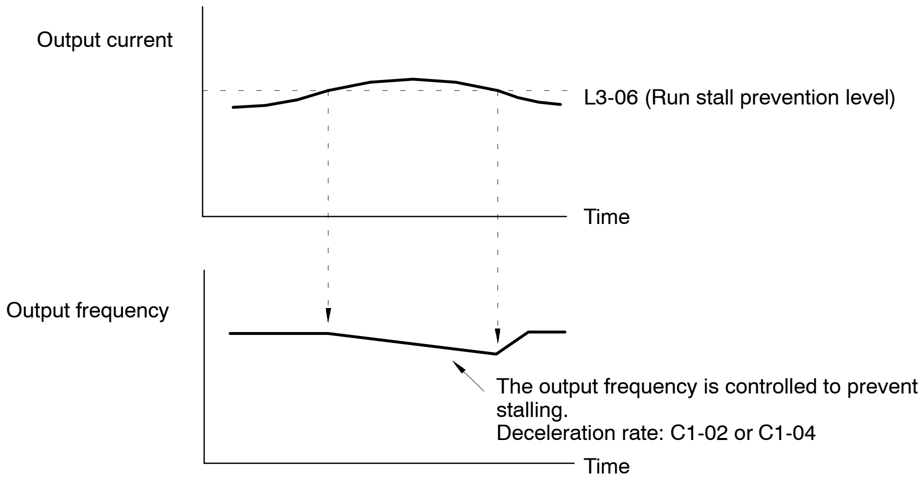


Fig 7.50 Run Stall Prevention Function: L3-05 = 1 or 2

■ Frequency Detection Settings: L4-01 to L4-05

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L4-01	Speed agree detection level	×	0.0 to 400.0	Hz	0.0	B	B	B	B
L4-02	Speed agree detection width	×	0.0 to 20.0	Hz	2.0	B	B	B	B
L4-03	Speed agree detection level (+/–)	×	–400.0 to +400.0	Hz	0.0	A	A	A	A
L4-04	Speed agree detection width (+/–)	×	0.0 to 20.0	Hz	2.0	A	A	A	A

- Set these constants when outputting one of the frequency agree or frequency detection signals from a multi-function output. *Table 7.13* shows the relationship between these constants and the output signals.

Table 7.13 Constants and Output Signals

Constant	Related output settings	Constant function
Speed Agree Level (Absolute value)	Fref/Set Agree 1 Frequency Detection 1 Frequency Detection 2	Set the speed that you want to detect in Hz. The set speed is an absolute value, so the speed is detected in forward or reverse.
Speed Agree Width (Absolute value)	Fref/Fout Agree 1 Fref/Set Agree 1 Frequency Detection 1 Frequency Detection 2	Set the speed detection range in Hz.

Constant	Related output settings	Constant function
Speed Agree Level +/− (Signed value)	Fref/Set Agree 2 Frequency Detection 3 Frequency Detection 4	Set the speed that you want to detect in Hz. Set positive values for forward, negative values for reverse.
Speed Agree Width +/− (Signed value)	Fref/Fout Agree 2 Fref/Set Agree 2 Frequency Detection 3 Frequency Detection 4	Set the speed detection range in Hz.

- Set the corresponding setting in the multi-function output (H2-01, H2-02, or H2-03) to output the desired Fref/Fout Agree signal, Fref/Set Agree signal, or Frequency Detection signal.

Function	Setting
Fref/Fout Agree 1	2
Fref/Set Agree 1	3
Frequency Detection 1	4
Frequency Detection 2	5
Fref/Fout Agree 2	13
Fref/Set Agree 2	14
Frequency Detection 3	15
Frequency Detection 4	16

Frequency Detection Operation: L4-05

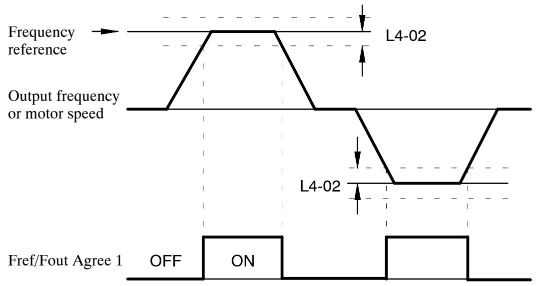
User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L4-05	Operation when frequency reference is missing	×	0, 1	−	0	A	A	A	A

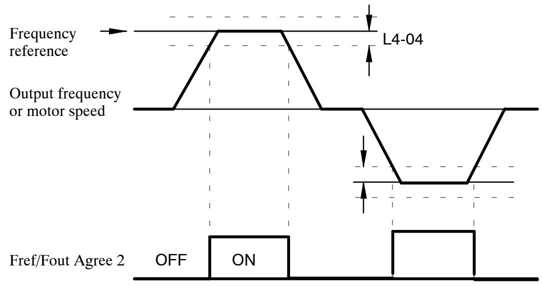
- The frequency reference is considered lost when the frequency reference voltage drops by 90% for more than 400 ms.
- Settings

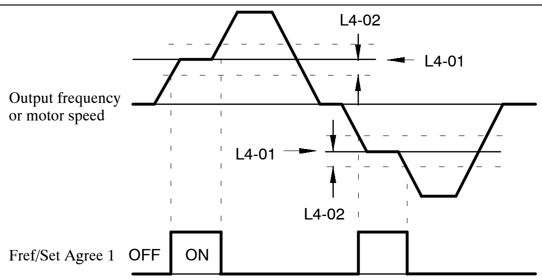
Setting	Function
0	Stop. (Operate according to the frequency reference value.)
1	Continue operation at 80% speed. (Continue operation with a speed that is 80% of the value when the frequency reference was lost.)

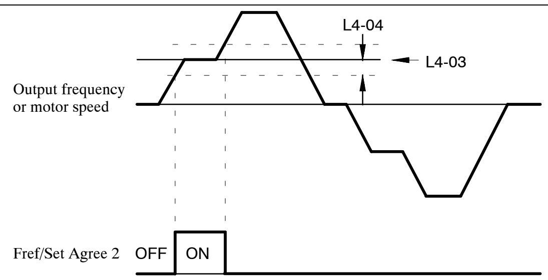
7

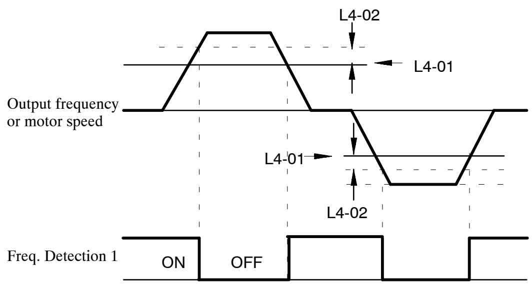
● Timing Chart for Frequency Detection Operation

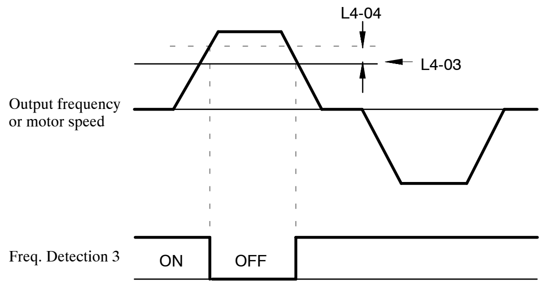
<table>
<tr><th>Related constant</th><th>L4-01: Speed Agree Level
L4-02: Speed Agree Width</th><th>L4-03: Speed Agree Level +/−
L4-04: Speed Agree Width</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Fref/Fout Agree</td><td>Fref/Fout Agree 1</td><td>Fref/Fout Agree 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>

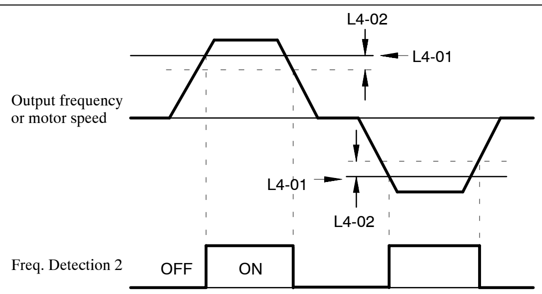
(Multi-function output setting = 2)</td><td>

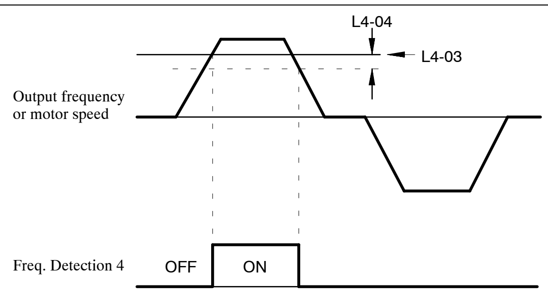
(Multi-function output setting = 13)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Fref/Set Agree</td><td>Fref/Set Agree 1
(ON at the following conditions during frequency agree)</td><td>Fref/Set Agree 2
(ON at the following conditions during frequency agree)</td></tr>
<tr><td>

(Multi-function output setting = 3)</td><td>

(Multi-function output setting = 14)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Frequency Detection</td><td>Frequency (FOUT) Detection 1
(L4-01 > │Output frequency│)</td><td>Frequency (FOUT) Detection 3
(L4-03 > Output frequency)</td></tr>
<tr><td>

(Multi-function output setting = 4)</td><td>

(Multi-function output setting = 15)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Frequency (FOUT) Detection 2
(L4-01 < │Output frequency│)</td><td>Frequency Detection 4
(L4-03 < Output frequency)</td></tr>
<tr><td>

(Multi-function output setting = 5)</td><td>

(Multi-function output setting = 16)</td></tr>
</table>

■ Fault Restart Settings: L5-01, L5-02

Number of Auto Restart Attempts: L5-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L5-01	Number of auto restart attempts	×	0 to 10	---	0	B	B	B	B

- The fault restart function automatically restarts the Inverter even when an internal fault occurs during Inverter operation. Use this function only when continuing operation is more important than possibly damaging the Inverter.
- The fault restart function is effective with the following faults. With other faults, the protective operations will engage immediately without attempting to restart operation.
  - OC (Overcurrent)
  - GF (Ground fault)
  - PUF (Fuse blown)
  - OV (Main circuit overvoltage)
  - UV1 (Main circuit undervoltage)
  - PF (Main circuit voltage fault)
  - LF (Output open-phase)
  - RF (Braking resistor overheated)
  - RR (Braking transistor fault)
  - OL1 (Motor overload)
  - OL2 (Inverter overload)
  - OL3 (Overtorque)
  - OL4 (Overtorque)
- The fault restart count is cleared in the following cases:
  - When operation is normal for 10 minutes after a fault restart is performed.
  - When the fault reset input is received after the protection operation has been activated and the fault confirmed.
  - When the power is turned OFF and then ON again.
- When one of the multi-function outputs (H2-01, H2-02, or H2-03) is set to 1E (Restart Enabled), the output will be ON while the fault restart function is in progress.

Auto Restart Operation Selection: L5-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L5-02	Auto restart operation selection	×	0, 1	–	0	B	B	B	B

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Do not output fault restart. (The fault contact does not operate.)
1	Output fault restart. (The fault contact operates.)

IMPORTANT

The Inverter might be damaged when using the fault restart function too frequently.

Understanding that the Inverter might be damaged, be sure to take the following precautions:
Always set up a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB).
Set up a sequence that will stop peripheral equipment when an Inverter fault occurs.

■ Overtorque Detection Settings: L6-01 to L6-06

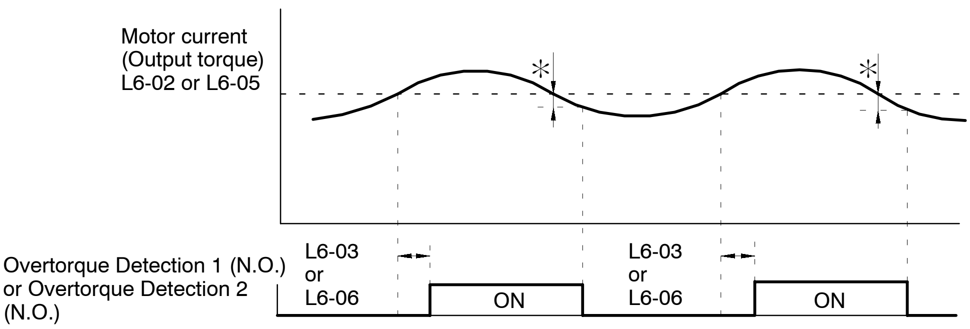
User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L6-01	Torque detection selection 1	×	0 to 4	–	0	B	B	B	B
L6-02	Torque detection level 1	×	0 to 300	%	150	B	B	B	B
L6-03	Torque detection time 1	×	0.0 to 10.0	s	0.1	B	B	B	B
L6-04	Torque detection selection 2	×	0 to 4	–	0	A	A	A	A
L6-05	Torque detection level 2	×	0 to 300	%	150	A	A	A	A
L6-06	Torque detection time 2	×	0.0 to 10.0	s	0.1	A	A	A	A

- The overtorque detection function detects an excessive mechanical load from an increase in the output current (or output torque).
- The settings in the torque detection selection constants (L6-01 and L6-04) determine whether overtorque conditions will be detected and what kind of processing will be performed if a overtorque condition is detected.
- L6-01/L6-04 Settings

Setting	Function	Display	
0	Overtorque detection disabled	Overtorque detection 1	Overtorque output 2
1	Detect only during speed agree. Continue operation even after detection. (Minor fault)	“OL3” blinks	“OL4” blinks
2	Detect overtorque at any time. Continue operation even after detection. (Minor fault)	“OL3” blinks	“OL4” blinks
3	Detect only during speed agree. Stop output after detection. (Fault)	“OL3” lights	“OL4” lights
4	Detect overtorque at any time. Stop output after detection. (Fault)	“OL3” lights	“OL4” lights

7

- When overtorque detection is enabled, be sure to set the overtorque detection level (L6-02 or L6-05) and the overtorque detection time (L6-02 or L6-05). An overtorque condition is detected when the current exceeds the overtorque detection level for longer than the overtorque detection time.
- The overtorque detection level settings depend on the control method:
  - Open-loop or flux vector control: Set as a percentage of the motor rated torque.
  - Normal V/f or V/f with PG feedback control: Set as a percentage of the Inverter rated current.
- Any of the following functions can be set in a multi-function output (H2-01, H2-02, or H2-03) to indicate fact that an overtorque condition has been detected.
  - Setting B: Overtorque detection 1 (NO)
  - Setting 17: Overtorque detection 1 (NC)
  - Setting 18: Overtorque detection 2 (NO)
  - Setting 19: Overtorque detection 2 (NC)



* The overtorque detection is cleared when the current drops about 5% of the Inverter’s rated current (or the motor’s rated torque).

Fig 7.51 Timing Chart for Overtorque Detection

■ Hardware Protection Settings: L8-01 to L8-03, L8-05, L8-07

Protection Selection for Internal DB Resistor: L8-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L8-01	Protect selection for internal DB resistor	×	0, 1	–	0	B	B	B	B

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disabled. (Select 0 when a braking resistor isn't being used or a Braking Resistor Unit is being used.)
1	Enabled. (Protects the braking resistor from overheating.)

Inverter Overheating (OH) Pre-alarm Settings: L8-02, L8-03

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L8-02	Overheat pre-alarm level	×	50 to 110	°C	95	A	A	A	A
L8-03	Operation selection after overheat pre-alarm	×	0 to 3	–	3	A	A	A	A

- Constant L8-02 specifies the detection temperature in °C for the Inverter overheat (OH) pre-alarm function. An overheat pre-alarm occurs when the temperature of the cooling fins reaches this level.
- Constant L8-03 specifies the processing that will be performed when an overheat pre-alarm occurs. Apart from this setting, cooling fin overheating (OH1) is detected as a protection function at 105°C.
- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Decelerates to a stop in the deceleration time set in C1-09. (Protection operation: Fault contacts operate)
1	Coast to stop. (Protection operation: Fault contacts operate)
2	Emergency stop in the emergency-stop time set in C1-09. (Protection operation: Fault contacts operate)
3	Continues operation. (Alarm: Monitor display only.)

Input Open-phase Protection Selection: L8-05

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L8-05	Input open-phase protection selection	×	0, 1	–	0	A	A	A	A

- This function detects changes in the main circuit DC voltage which indicate a power supply open-phase, large imbalance in the power supply voltage, or deterioration of the main circuit capacitor.
- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disabled.
1	Enabled. (Detects input power supply open-phase, 3-phase imbalance, or deterioration of the main circuit capacitor.)

7

Output Open-phase Protection Selection: L8-07

- This function detects an Inverter output open-phase.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L8-07	Output open-phase protection selection	×	0, 1	–	0	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disabled.
1	Enabled. (Detects an output open-phase at under 10% of the Inverter's rated output current.)

- When the motor capacity is small compared to the Inverter capacity, false open-phase detection may occur or open-phase cannot be detected. In this case, disable the detection function by setting L8-07 to 0.

Carrier Frequency Reduction Selection: L8-17 (for SPEC: F)

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L8-17	Carrier frequency reduction selection 2	×	0 to 3	–	1	A	A	A	×

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	No carrier frequency reduction.
1	With carrier frequency reduction.
2	For factory adjustments.
3	For factory adjustments.

- If metallic noise (carrier noise) from the motor is a problem when carrier frequency is reduced (less than 6 Hz), set L8-17 to 0 (no carrier frequency reduction), and L8-19 (OL2 characteristics selection at low speeds) to 1 (enabled).
- Do not L8-17 and L8-19 to 0 at the same time when using V/f control and open loop vector control.

7

OL2 characteristics Selection at Low Speeds: L8-19 (for SPEC: F)

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
L8-19	OL2 characteristics selection at low speeds	×	0, 1	–	0	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	OL2 characteristics at low speeds disabled.
1	OL2 characteristics at low speeds enabled.

- When using OL2 to trip at low speeds (less than 6 Hz) despite a light load, set L8-17 to 1 (with carrier frequency reduction) and L8-19 (OL2 characteristics selection at low speeds) to 0 (disabled). However, do not set l8-19 to 0 for 400 V class, 185 to 300 kW Inverters.
- Do not L8-17 and L8-19 to 0 at the same time when using V/f control and open loop vector control.
- Reduce the carrier frequency (C6-01) to 2 kHz when continuously operating at low speeds with heavy loads when using flux vector control.

7.5.7 Operator Constants: o

■ Operator Display Selection: o1-01 to o1-05

Constant Number Display Selection: o1-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o1-01	Constant No. display selection	○	4 to 35	–	6	B	B	B	B

- In operation mode, the frequency reference, output frequency, output current, and output voltage can be monitored immediately if the factory settings are being used. One of these four values, the output voltage, can be changed to a different value.
- When you want to monitor a value other than the output voltage, set that number in constant o1-01.
- Use the last two digits from the "U1 Monitor" list (U1-□□) to select a value. Refer to T*able 4.3*.

Monitor Selection After Power Up: o1-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o1-02	Monitor selection after power up	○	1 to 4	–	1	B	B	B	B

- When the power is turned on, the frequency reference will appear in the Unit's data display if the factory settings are being used.
- Any one of the four values monitored at startup (frequency reference, output frequency, output current, or the value set in constant o1-01) can be selected to appear when the power is turned ON.
- Change the setting of constant o1-02 to display an item other than the frequency reference at startup.
- Settings

Setting	Function
1	The frequency reference is displayed at start-up.
2	The output frequency is displayed at start-up.
3	The output current is displayed at start-up.
4	The value set in constant o1-01 is displayed at start-up.

Frequency Units of Reference Setting and Monitor: o1-03

- Set the unit for frequency setting and monitoring.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Opera-tion	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o1-03	Frequency units of reference setting and monitor	×	0 to 39999	–	0	B	B	B	B

- Settings

Setting	Unit
0	0.01 Hz
1	0.01%
2 to 39	r/min (0 to 3999) r/min = 120 × frequency reference (Hz) / o1-03 (number of motor poles)
40 to 39999	Use the 5th digit of o1-03 to specify the decimal point. 5th digit = 0: □□□□ 5th digit = 1: □□□ . □ 5th digit = 2: □□ . □□ 5th digit = 3: □ . □□□ The 1st to 4th digits of o1-03 determine the frequency setting Ex 1: To set the 100% speed to 200.0, set o1-03 to 12000. 200.0 will be displayed for 100%, 120 will be displayed for 60%. Ex 2: To set the 100% speed to 65.00, set o1-03 to 26500. 65.00 will be displayed for 100%, 39.00 will be displayed for 60%.

7

Frequency Units of Constant Setting: o1-04

- This constant can be used to change the setting unit for Flux vector control constants to r/min.

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o1-04	Frequency units of constant setting	×	0, 1	–	0	×	×	×	B

- Settings

Setting	Unit
0	Unit of setting: Hz
1	Unit of setting: r/min

Constant Number Display Selection: o1-05

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o1-05	Constant No. display selection	×	0, 1	–	0	A	A	A	A

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Display constant number
1	Display constant number (address) set for MEMOBUS communications

■ Key Function Settings/Other Settings: o2-01 to o2-08

LOCAL/REMOTE Key Enable/Disable: o2-01

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o2-01	LOCAL/REMOTE key enable/disable	×	0, 1	–	1	B	B	B	B

- This constant enables or disables the LOCAL/REMOTE Key (the Operation Mode Selector Key) on the Digital Operator.
- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disabled. (Cannot change between local and remote.)
1	Enabled. (Pressing the LOCAL/REMOTE Key switches control of operation between the Operator and the sources specified in constants b1-01 and b1-02.)

STOP Key During Control Circuit Terminal Operation: o2-02

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o2-02	STOP Key during control circuit terminal operation	×	0, 1	–	1	B	B	B	B

- This constant enables or disables the STOP on the Digital Operator
- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disabled. (The STOP Key is disabled when the run command is input from an external terminal.)
1	Enabled. (The STOP Key is enabled at all times during operation.)

User Constant Initial Value: o2-03

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o2-03	User constant initial value	×	0, 1, 2	–	0	B	B	B	B

- This constant is used to record or clear the user constant defaults.
- Once the user defaults have been recorded, constant A1-03 can be used to initialize the Inverter constants to these defaults.
- If the “Out Of Memory Max Param Change” display appears on the digital operator when registering the user constants after the setting has been changed, do not immediately change or register the settings because pre-registered user settings may be cleared.
- Settings

Setting	Function
0	No change. (Retain current settings.)
1	Record user defaults. (Record the current constant settings as user defaults.)
2	Clear user defaults. (Clear the recorded user defaults.)

- The Digital Operation display will return to 0 after the settings have been made.

kVA Selection: o2-04

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o2-04	kVA selection	×	0 to FF	–	0	B	B	B	B

- The setting range and factory setting depend on the Inverter capacity. The settings shown in the table are for a 200 V class, 0.4 kW Inverter. (See page 8 - 47.)
- Do not change this constant setting; it is used by the manufacturer to identify the Inverter model.
- Use this setting only the the control PC board has been replaced.

Frequency Reference Setting Method Selection: o2-05

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o2-05	Frequency reference setting method selection	×	0, 1	–	0	A	A	A	A

- This constant determines whether it is necessary to press the Enter Key when changing the frequency reference with the Digital Operator’s frequency reference monitor; it cannot be changed during operation.
- When o2-05 is set to 1 (DATA/ENTER Key input not required.), the frequency reference changes simultaneously with the Digital Operator’s value.
- Settings

Setting	Function
0	DATA/ENTER Key input required.
1	DATA/ENTER Key input not required.

Operation Selection when Digital Operator is Disconnected: o2-06

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o2-06	Operation selection when digital operator is disconnected	×	0, 1	–	0	A	A	A	A

- If the Digital Operator has command rights, this constant specifies whether to stop operation when the Digital Operator is disconnected.

- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Disable Operator detection. (Continue operation when the Digital Operator is disconnected.)
1	Enable Operator detection. (Detect an OPR fault when the Digital Operator is disconnected, stop the Inverter output, and operate the fault contact.)

Cumulative Operation Time Settings: o2-07, o2-08

User Constant Number	Name	Change during Operation	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	Valid Access Levels			
						V/f Control	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
o2-07	Cumulative operation time setting	×	0 to 65535	h	0	A	A	A	A
o2-08	Cumulative operation time selection	×	0, 1	–	0	A	A	A	A

- Set the initial elapsed time in constant o2-07. The elapsed operating time will start from this value.
- Constant o2-08 determines whether the elapsed operating time is the time that the Inverter is on or the time that the Inverter is running.
- Settings

Setting	Function
0	Inverter power-on time. (Counts the elapsed time from start-up until power is turned off.)
1	Inverter running time. (Counts the elapsed time that there is an Inverter output.)

7

8

User Constants

This chapter lists all user constants that can be used in the Programming and Initialize modes.

8.1 Initialize Mode Constants . . . . 8 - 3

8.2 Programming Mode Constants . . . . 8 - 5

8.2.1 Application Constants: b . . . . 8 - 5

8.2.2 Autotuning Constants: C . . . . 8 - 11

8.2.3 Reference Constants: d . . . . 8 - 17

8.2.4 Motor Constant Constants: E . . . . 8 - 20

8.2.5 Options Constants: F . . . . 8 - 24

8.2.6 Terminal Constants: H . . . . 8 - 28

8.2.7 Protection Constants: L . . . . 8 - 35

8.2.8 Operator Constants: o . . . . 8 - 43

8.2.9 Factory Settings that Change with the Control Method (A1-02) . . . . 8 - 45

8.2.10 Factory Settings that Change with the Inverter Capacity (o2-04) . . . . 8 - 47

■ User Constant Descriptions

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Constant Number</th><th>Name</th><th rowspan="2">Description</th><th rowspan="2">Setting Range</th><th rowspan="2">Factory Setting</th><th rowspan="2">Change during Opera-tion</th><th colspan="4">Control Methods</th><th rowspan="2">Page</th></tr>
<tr><th>Display</th><th>V/f</th><th>V/f with PG</th><th>Open Loop Vector</th><th>Flux Vector</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">A1-00</td><td>Language selection for digital operator display</td><td>Used to select the language displayed on the Digital Operator
0: English
1: Japanese</td><td rowspan="2">0, 1</td><td rowspan="2">1</td><td rowspan="2">○</td><td rowspan="2">Q</td><td rowspan="2">Q</td><td rowspan="2">Q</td><td rowspan="2">Q</td><td rowspan="2">4 - 19</td></tr>
<tr><td>Select Language</td><td>2: German
3: French
4: Italian
5: Spanish
6: Portuguese
⁂This constant is not changed by the initialize operation.</td></tr>
</table>

- Constant Number: The constant number.
- Name: The constant name.
- Display: The constant name displayed on the Digital Operator.
- Description: Details of the constant function or setting value.
- Setting Range: The constant setting range.
- Factory Setting: The factory setting value (each control method has its own factory setting. Therefore the factory setting changes when the control method is changed.)
  →See page 8 - 45 for factory settings by control method.
- Change during Operation: Indicates whether or not the constant can be changed while in the Inverter is in operation.
  - ○ ··· Changes possible during operation.
  - × ··· Changes not possible during operation.
- Control Method: Indicates which control methods and which access levels can be set and referenced.
  - Q ··· Items which can be set and referenced on all access levels; Quick-Start, Basic, and Advanced.
  - B ··· Items which can be set and referenced in Advanced and Basic.
  - A ··· Items which can be set and referenced in Advanced only.
  - × ··· Items which cannot be set or referenced in that control method.
- Page: Reference page for more detailed information on the constant.

8.1 Initialize Mode Constants

Constant Number	Name Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera-tion	Control Methods				Page
						V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	
A1-00	Language selection for digital operator display Select Language	Used to select the language dis-played on the Digital Operator 0: English 1: Japanese 2: German 3: French 4: Italian 5: Spanish 6: Portuguese *This constant is not initialized by the initialize operation.	0, 1	1	○	Q	Q	Q	Q	4 - 19
A1-01	Constant access level Access Level	Used to set the constant access level (set/read.) 0: Monitoring only (Displays only Operation mode and Ini-tialize mode) 1: Used to select user constant (Constants A2-01 to A2-32 only can be set/read.) 2: Quick-Start : Q 3: Basic : B 4: Basic : A	0 to 4	2	○	Q	Q	Q	Q	4 - 19
A1-02	User setting constant User Param 1 to 32	Used to select the control method for the Inverter 0: V/f control 1: V/f with PG feedback 2: Open loop vector 3: Flux vector *This constant is not initialized by the initialize operation.	0 to 3	2	×	Q	Q	Q	Q	4 - 20
A1-03	Initialize Init Constants	Used to initialize the constants us-ing the specified method. 0: No initializing 1110: Initializes using the User constants 2220: Initializes using a two-wire sequence. (Initializes to the factory setting.) 3330: Initializes using a three-wire sequence.	0 to 3330	0	×	Q	Q	Q	Q	4 - 21
A1-04	Password 1 Enter Password	Password input when a password has been set in A1-05. This func-tion write-protects some constants of the Initialize mode. *If the password is changed, A1-01 to A1-03 and A2-01 to A2-32 constants can no longer be changed. (Programming mode constants can be changed.)	0 to 9999	0	×	Q	Q	Q	Q	4 - 23
A1-05	Password 2 Select Password	Used to set a four digit number as the password. *This constant is not usually dis-played. When the password (A1-04) is displayed, hold down the Reset/Select Key and press the Menu Key and the password will be displayed.	0 to 9999	0	×	Q	Q	Q	Q	4 - 23

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera-tion	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
A2-01 to A2-32	User setting constant User Param 1 to 32	Used to set the constant numbers that can be set/read. Maximum 32. *Effective when the access level (A1-01) is set to User Program (1). Constants set in constants A2-01 to A2-32 can be set/read in the Programming mode.	b1-01 to o2-08	--	×	A	A	A	A	4 - 23

8

8.2 Programming Mode Constants

8.2.1 Application Constants: b

■ Operation Mode Selections: b1

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	Control Methods: V/f with PG	Control Methods: Open Loop Vector	Control Methods: Flux Vector	Page
b1-01	Reference selection Reference Source	Used to set the input method for the frequency reference. 0: Digital Operator 1: Control circuit terminals (analog inputs). 2: MEMOBUS transmission (using SI-K2) 3: Option Card 4: MEMOBUS transmission (for CP-717)	0 to 4	1	×	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 4 6 - 7
b1-02	Operation method selection Run Source	Used to set the source of the run command. 0: Digital Operator 1: Control circuit terminals (sequence inputs). 2: MEMOBUS transmission (using SI-K2) 3: Option Card 4: MEMOBUS transmission (for CP-717)	0 to 4	1	×	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 9
b1-03	Stopping method selection Stopping Method	Used to set the stopping method used when a stop command is input. 0: Ramp to stop 1: Coast to stop. 2: DC injection braking stop: (Stops faster than coast to stop, no regenerative operation.) 3: Coast to stop with timer: Run commands are disregarded during deceleration. ✻Only settings 0 and 1 can be used with flux vector control.	0 to 3	0	×	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 12
b1-04	Prohibition of reverse operation Reverse Oper	0: Reverse enabled 1: Reverse disabled	0, 1	0	×	B	B	B	B	6 - 11
b1-05	Operation selection for setting of E1-09 or less Zero-Speed Oper	Used to set the method of operation when the frequency reference input is less than the minimum output frequency (E1-09). 0: Run at frequency reference (E1-09 not effective). 1: STOP (Frequencies below E1-09 in the coast to stop state.) 2: Run at min. frequency. (E1-09) 3: Run at zero speed (Frequencies below E1-09 are zero) ✻This function is only available in with flux vector control.	0 to 3	0	×	×	×	×	A	6 - 31

8

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
b1-06	Read sequence input twice Cntl Input Scans	Used to set the responsiveness of the control inputs (forward/reverse and multi-function inputs.) 0: Two scans every 2 ms (Use for fast responses.) 1: Two scans every 5 ms (Use for possible malfunction due to noise.)	0, 1	1	×	A	A	A	A	6 - 9
b1-07	Operation selection after switching to remote mode LOC/REM RUN Sel	Used to set the Operation mode by switching to the Remote mode using the Local/Remote Key. 0: Run signals that are input during mode switching are disregarded. (Input Run signals after switching the mode.) 1: Run signals become effective immediately after switching to the Remote mode.	0, 1	0	×	A	A	A	A	—
b1-08	Run command selection in PRG mode RUN CMD at PRG	Used to set the Operation mode in program mode. 0: Can operate. 1: Cannot operate (Disabled when Digital Operator selects run command (when B1-02=0)).	0, 1	0	×	A	A	A	A	—

■ DC InjectionBraking: b2

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
b2-01	Zero speed level (DC injection braking starting frequency) DCInj Start Freq	Used to set the frequency which starts DC injection braking (the initial excitation for flux vector control) in units of 0.1 Hz when deceleration to stop is selected. ⁎When b2-01 is less than E1-09, E1-09 becomes the DC injection braking starting frequency. Only with flux vector control is b2-01 used.	0.0 to 10.0	0.5	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 43 6 - 31
b2-02	DC injection braking current DCinj Current	Sets the DC injection braking current as a percentage of the Inverter rated current. ⁎The initial excitation current for flux vector control depends on the E2-03 setting.	0 to 100	50	×	B	B	B	×	7 - 43
b2-03	DC injection braking time at start DCInj Time @ Start	Used to set the time to perform DC injection braking (initial excitation for flux vector control) at start in units of 1 second. ⁎Used to stop coasting motor and restart it. When the set value is 0, DC injection braking at start is not performed.	0.00 to 10.00	0.00	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 43 6 - 31
b2-04	DC injection braking time at stop DCInj Time @ Stop	Used to set the time to perform DC injection braking (initial excitation for flux vector control) at stop in units of 1 second. ⁎Used to prevent coasting after the stop command is input. When the set value is 0.00, DC injection braking at stop is not performed.	0.00 to 10.00	0.50	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 43 6 - 31

8

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
b2-08	Magnetic flux compensation volume Field Comp @ Start	Used to set the magnetic flux compensation in % units, with the no-load current as 100%	0 to 500	0	×	—	—	A	A	7 - 44

■ Speed Search: b3

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
b3-01	Speed search selection at start SpdSrch at Start	Sets the speed search function to start when the run command is input. 0: Disabled (Starts from the minimum output frequency.) 1: Enabled (Speed search is started from the maximum frequency. In a control method with PG, the motor starts at the frequency of motor rotation when the run command is input.)	0, 1	0 *	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 44
b3-02	Speed search operating current SpdSrch Current	Sets the speed search operation current as a percentage of the Inverter rated current. ✳Not usually necessary to set. When restarting is not possible with the set value, reduce the value.	0 to 200	100	×	A	×	A	×	7 - 44
b3-03	Speed search deceleration time SpdSrch Dec Time	Sets the output frequency deceleration time during speed search in 1-second units. ✳Set the time for deceleration from the maximum output frequency to 0 Hz.	0.1 to 10.0	2.0	×	A	×	A	×	7 - 44

* When the control method is changed, the Inverter reverts to factory settings. (The open loop vector control factory settings will be displayed.)

■ Timer Function: b4

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
b4-01	Timer function ON-delay time Delay-ON Timer	Sets the timer function output ON-delay time (dead band) for the timer function input, in 1-second units. ✳Enabled when the timer function is set for multi-function inputs and outputs.	0.0 to 300.0	0.0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 45
b4-02	Timer function OFF-delay time Delay-OFF Timer	Sets the timer function output OFF-delay time (dead band) for the timer function input, in 1-second units. ✳Enabled when the timer function is set for multi-function inputs and outputs.	0.0 to 300.0	0.0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 45

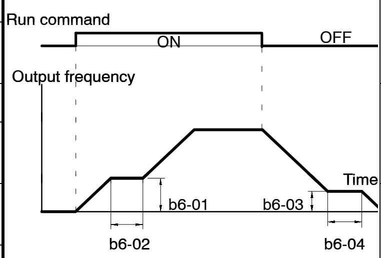
8

■ PID Control: b5

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera-tion	V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
b5-01	PID control mode selection PID Mode	0: Disabled 1: Enabled (Deviation is D-controlled.) 2: Enabled (Feedback value is D-controlled.) 3: PID control enabled (frequency command + PID output, D control of deviation) 4: PID control enabled (frequency command + PID output, D control of feedback value).	0 to 4	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 49
b5-02	Proportional gain (P) PID Gain	Sets P-control proportional gain as a percentage. ⁜P-control is not performed when the setting is 0.00.	0.00 to 25.00	1.00	○	A	A	A	A	7 - 49
b5-03	Integral (I) time PID I Time	Sets I-control integral time in 1-second units. ⁜I-control is not performed when the setting is 0.0.	0.0 to 360.0	1.0	○	A	A	A	A	7 - 49
b5-04	Integral (I) limit PID I Limit	Sets the I-control limit as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	0.0 to 100.0	100.0	○	A	A	A	A	7 - 50
b5-05	Differential (D) time PID D Time	Sets D-control derivative time in 1-second units. ⁜D-control is not performed when the setting is 0.00.	0.00 to 10.00	0.00	○	A	A	A	A	7 - 49
b5-06	PID limit PID Limit	Sets the limit after PID-control as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	0.0 to 100.0	100.0	○	A	A	A	A	7 - 50
b5-07	PID offset adjustment PID Offset	Sets the offset after PID-control as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	– 100.0 to +100.0	0.0	○	A	A	A	A	7 - 50
b5-08	PID primary delay time constant PID Delay Time	Sets the time constant for low pass filter for PID-control outputs in 1-second units. ⁜Not usually necessary to set.	0.00 to 10.0	0.00	○	A	A	A	A	7 - 50
b5-09	PID output characteristics selection Output Level Sel	Select forward/reverse for PID output. 0: PID output is forward. 1: PID output is reverse (highlights the output code)	0 , 1	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 50
b5-10	PID output gain Output Gain	Sets output gain.	0.0 to 25.0	1.0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 50
b5-11	PID reverse output selection Output Rev Sel	0: 0 limit when PID output is negative. 1: Reverses when PID output is negative. ⁜0 limit when reverse prohibit is selected using b1-04.	0, 1	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 50
b5-12	Selection of PID feedback command loss detection Fb los Det Sel	0: No detection of loss of PID feedback. 1: Detection of loss of PID feedback. Operation continues during detection, with the malfunctioning contact not operating. 2: Detection of loss of PID feedback. Coasts to stop during detection, and fault contact operates.	0 to 2	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 50

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
b5-13	PID feedback command loss detection level Fb los DET Lvl	Sets the PID feedback loss detection level in % units, with the maximum output frequency at 100%.	0 to 100	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 50
b5-14	PID feedback command loss detection time Fb los Det Time	Sets the PID feedback loss detection level in s units.	0.0 to 25.5	1.0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 50

■ Dwell Functions: b6

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
b6-01	Dwell frequency at start Dwell Ref @ Start	 *The dwell function is used to hold the output frequency temporarily when driving a motor with a heavy load.	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 52
b6-02	Dwell time at start Dwell Time @ Start		0.0 to 10.0	0.0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 52
b6-03	Dwell frequency at stop Dwell Ref @ Stop		0.0 to 400.0	0.0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 52
b6-04	Dwell time at stop Dwell Time @ Stop		0.0 to 10.0	0.0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 52

■ Droop Control: b7

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
b7-01	Droop control gain Droop Gain	Sets the slip as a percentage of maximum frequency when the maximum output frequency is specified and the rated torque occurs. *Droop-control is not performed when the setting is 0.0.	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	○	×	×	×	A	7 - 18
b7-02	Droop control delay time Droop Delay Time	Droop control responsiveness constant *When hunting or oscillation occurs, increase the value.	0.03 to 2.00	0.05	○	×	×	×	A	7 - 18

8

■ Energy Saving: b8

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
b8-01	Energy-saving gain Energy Save Gain	Sets the Inverter output voltage when the energy-saving command is input. ✻Enabled when the "energy-saving mode" command is set for multi-function input. Set as a percentage of the V/f pattern voltage.	0 to 100	80	×	A	A	×	×	7 - 13 7 - 38
b8-02	Energy-saving frequency Energy Save Freq	Sets the energy-saving effective range minimum frequency in Hz. ✻The energy-saving function is only enabled when the frequency is greater than the energy-saving frequency and the speeds are consistent.	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	×	A	A	×	×	7 - 13 7 - 38

■ Zero Servo: b9

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
b9-01	Zero-servo gain Zero Servo Gain	Used to adjust the strength of the zero-servo lock. ✻Enabled when the "zero-servo command" is set for the multi-function input. When the zero-servo command has been input and the frequency reference drops below excitation level (b2-01), a position control loop is created and the motor stops. Increasing the zero-servo gain in turn increases the strength of the lock. Increasing it by too much will cause oscillation.	0 to 100	5	×	×	×	×	A	7 - 19
b9-02	Zero-servo completion width Zero Servo Count	Sets the output width of the P-lock completion signal. ✻Enabled when the "zero-servo completion (end)" is set for a multi-function input. The zero-servo completion signal is ON when the current position is within the range (the zero-servo position + zero-servo completion width.) Set the allowable position displacement from the zero-servo position to 4 times the pulse rate of the PG (pulse generator, encoder) in use.	0 to 16383	10	×	×	×	×	A	7 - 19

8.2.2 Autotuning Constants: C

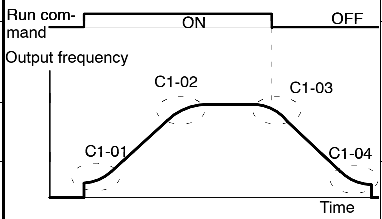
■ Acceleration/Deceleration: C1

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
C1-01	Acceleration time 1 / Accel Time 1	Sets the acceleration time to accelerate from 0 to the maximum output frequency, in 1-second units.	0.0 to 6000.0 *	10.0	○	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 10 6 - 17
C1-02	Deceleration time 1 / Decel Time 1	Sets the deceleration time to decelerate from the maximum output frequency to 0, in 1-second units.	0.0 to 6000.0 *	10.0	○	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 10 6 - 17
C1-03	Acceleration time 2 / Accel Time 2	The acceleration time when the multi-function input “accel/decel time 1” is set to ON.	0.0 to 6000.0 *	10.0	○	B	B	B	B	6 - 10 6 - 17
C1-04	Deceleration time 2 / Decel Time 2	The deceleration time when the multi-function input “accel/decel time 1” is set to ON.	0.0 to 6000.0 *	10.0	○	B	B	B	B	6 - 10 6 - 17
C1-05	Acceleration time 3 / Accel Time 3	The acceleration time when the multi-function input “accel/decel time 2” is set to ON.	0.0 to 6000.0 *	10.0	×	A	A	A	A	6 - 10 6 - 17
C1-06	Deceleration time 3 / Decel Time 3	The deceleration time when the multi-function input “accel/decel time 2” is set to ON.	0.0 to 6000.0 *	10.0	×	A	A	A	A	6 - 10 6 - 17
C1-07	Acceleration time 4 / Accel Time 4	The acceleration time when the multi-function input “accel/decel time 1” and “accel/decel time 2” are set to ON.	0.0 to 6000.0 *	10.0	×	A	A	A	A	6 - 10 6 - 17
C1-08	Deceleration time 4 / Decel Time 4	The deceleration time when the multi-function input “accel/decel time 1” and “accel/decel time 2” are set to ON.	0.0 to 6000.0 *	10.0	×	A	A	A	A	6 - 10 6 - 17
C1-09	Emergency stop time / Fast Stop Time	The deceleration time when the multi-function input “Emergency (fast) stop” is set to ON. ✻This function can be used a stopped method when a fault has been detected.	0.0 to 6000.0 *	10.0	×	B	B	B	B	6 - 10 6 - 17
C1-10	Accel/decel time setting unit / Acc/Dec Units	0: 0.01-second units 1: 0.1-second units	0, 1	1	×	A	A	A	A	6 - 10 6 - 17
C1-11	Accel/decel time switching frequency / Acc/Dec SW Freq	Sets the frequency for automatic acceleration/deceleration switching. Below set frequency: Accel/decel time 4 Above set frequency: Accel/decel time 1 ✻The multi-function input “accel/decel time 1” or “accel/decel time 2” take priority.	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	×	A	A	A	A	6 - 11

* The setting range for acceleration/deceleration times will differ according to the setting for C1-10 (the unit for acceleration/deceleration time.) When C1-10 is set to 0, the setting range for acceleration/deceleration times becomes 0.00 to 600.00 seconds.

8

■ S-curve Acceleration/Deceleration: C2

Constant Number	Name Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
C2-01	S-curve characteristic time at acceleration start SCrv Acc @ Start	All sections of the S-curve characteristic time are set in seconds units. ✻When the S-curve characteristic time is set, the accel/decel times will increase by only half of the S-curve characteristic times at start and end.  	0.0 to 2.50	0.20	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 52
C2-02	S-curve characteristic time at acceleration end SCrv Acc @ End		0.0 to 2.50	0.20	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 52
C2-03	S-curve characteristic time at deceleration start SCrv Dec @ Start		0.00 to 2.50	0.20	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 52
C2-04	S-curve characteristic time at deceleration end SCrv Dec @ End		0.00 to 2.50	0.00	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 52

■ Motor Slip Compensation: C3

Constant Number	Name Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
C3-01	Slip compensation gain Slip Comp Gain	Used to improve speed accuracy when operating with a load. ✻Usually setting is not necessary. When actual speed is low, increase the set value. When actual speed is high, decrease the set value. In flux vector control mode this function becomes gain to compensate for slip caused by temperature variation.	0.0 to 2.5	1.0 *	○	B	×	B	B	7 - 34 7 - 53
C3-02	Slip compensation primary delay time Slip Comp Time	Slip compensation primary delay time is set in ms units. ✻Usually setting is not necessary. Adjust when slip compensation responsiveness is low, or speed is not stabilized. When responsiveness is low, decrease the set value. When speed is not stabilized, increase the set value.	0 to 10000	200 *	×	A	×	A	×	7 - 54
C3-03	Slip compensation limit Slip Comp Limit	Sets the slip compensation limit as a percentage of motor rated slip.	0 to 250	200	×	A	×	A	×	7 - 54
C3-04	Slip compensation selection during regeneration Slip Comp Regen	0: Disabled. 1: Enabled. ✻When the slip compensation during regeneration function has been activated, as regeneration capacity increases momentarily, it may be necessary to use a braking option (braking resistor, Braking Resistor Unit or Braking Unit.)	0, 1	0	×	A	×	A	×	7 - 54

8

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
C3-05	Flux calculation method Flux Select	Used to set the flux calculation method. 0: Flux is calculated based on the output frequency after compensation. 1: Flux is calculated based on the output frequency before compensation.	0, 1	0	×	×	×	A	×	––
C3-06	Output voltage limited operation selection Output V Limit	0: Disabled 1: Enabled (The motor magnetic flux automatically decreases when output voltage is saturated.)	0, 1	0	×	×	×	A	A	7 - 34

* When the control method is changed, the Inverter reverts to factory settings. (The open loop vector control factory settings will be displayed.)

■ Torque Compensation: C4

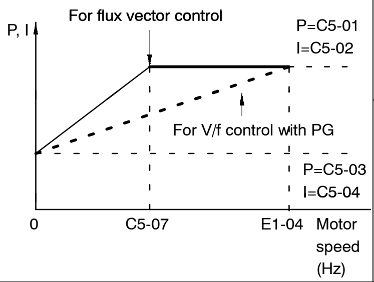
Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
C4-01	Torque compensation gain Torq Comp Gain	Sets torque compensation gain as a ratio. ⁎Usually setting is not necessary. Adjust in the following circumstances: • When the cable is long; increase the set value. • When the motor capacity is smaller than the Inverter capacity (Max. applicable motor capacity), increase the set values. • When the motor is oscillating, decrease the set values. Adjust the output current range at minimum speed rotation so that it does not exceed the Inverter rated output current. Do not alter the torque compensation gain when in open-loop vector control mode.	0.00 to 2.50	1.00	○	B	B	B	×	7 - 55
C4-02	Torque compensation time constant Torq Comp Time	The torque compensation delay time is set in ms units. ⁎Usually setting is not necessary. Adjust in the following circumstances: • When the motor is oscillating, increase the set values. • When the responsiveness of the motor is low, decrease the set values.	0 to 10000	20 *	×	A	A	A	×	7 - 55
C4-03	Start torque compensation (forward rotation) F TorqCmp@ Start	Sets start torque compensation with the motor's rated torque at 100%.	0 to 200	0.0	×	×	×	A	×	7 - 9
C4-04	Start torque compensation (reverse rotation) R TorqCmp@ Start	Sets start torque compensation with the motor's rated torque as 100%.	–200.0 to 0.0	0.0	×	×	×	A	×	7 - 9

8

Constant Number	Name	Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
C4-05	Start torque constant	TorqCmp Delay T	Sets the start torque constant in ms units. ⁂When set to 0 to 4 ms, the filter will be invalid.	0 to 200	10	×	×	×	A	×	7 - 9

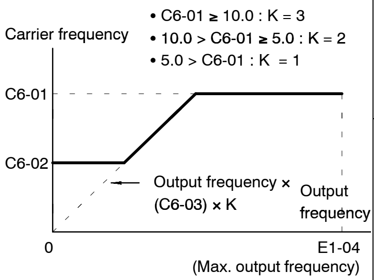
* When the control method is changed, the Inverter reverts to factory settings. (The open loop vector control factory settings will be displayed.)

■ Speed Control (ASR): C5

Constant Number	Name	Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
C5-01	ASR proportional (P) gain 1	ASR P Gain 1	Sets the proportional gain of the speed loop (ASR.)	0.00 to 300.00	20.00 *	○	×	B	×	B	6 - 36 6 - 44
C5-02	ASR integral (I) time 1	ASR I Time 1	Sets the integral time of the speed loop (ASR) in 1-second units.	0.000 to 10.000	0.500 *	○	×	B	×	B	6 - 36 6 - 44
C5-03	ASR proportional (P) gain 2	ASR P Gain 2	⁂Usually setting is not necessary. Set to change the rotational speed gain. 	0.00 to 300.00	20.00 *	○	×	B	×	B	6 - 36 6 - 44
C5-04	ASR integral (I) time 2	ASR I Time 2		0.000 to 10.000	0.500 *	○	×	B	×	B	6 - 36 6 - 44
C5-05	ASR limit	ASR Limit	Sets the upper limit for the compensation frequency for the speed control loop (ASR) to a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	0.0 to 20.0	0.0 *	×	×	A	×	×	6 - 46
C5-06	ASR primary delay time	ASR Delay Time	Sets the filter time constant; the time from the speed loop to the torque command output, in units of 1-second. ⁂Usually setting is not necessary.	0.000 to 0.500	0.004 *	×	×	×	×	A	6 - 37
C5-07	ASR switching frequency	ASR Gain SW Freq	Sets the frequency for switching between Proportion Gain 1, 2 and Integral Time 1, 2 in Hz units. ⁂The multi-function input “ASR Gain SW” takes priority.	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	×	×	×	×	A	6 - 36
C5-08	ASR integral (I) limit	ASR I Limit	Set to a small value to prevent any radical load change. Set to 100% of the maximum output frequency.	0 to 400	400	×	×	×	×	A	—

* When the control method is changed, the Inverter reverts to factory settings. (The open loop vector control factory settings will be displayed.)

■ Carrier Frequency: C6

Constant Number	Name Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
C6-01	Carrier Frequency Upper Limit Carrier Freq Max	Set the carrier frequency upper limit and lower limit in kHz units. (See note 2) The carrier frequency gain is set as follows: ✳ In vector control mode, the upper limit of the carrier frequency is fixed at C6-01	2.0 to 15.0 *2	15.0 *1	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 56
C6-02	Carrier Frequency Lower Limit Carrier Freq Min	 	0.4 to 15.0	15.0 *1	×	A	A	×	×	7 - 56
C6-03	Carrier Frequency Gain Carrier Gain		00 to 99	00	×	A	A	×	×	7 - 56

* 1. The setting range and the factory setting of the Inverter will differ depending on its capacity and control method. (The value for the 200 V class 0.4 kW Inverter in open loop vector control mode will be displayed.) (See page 8 - 47.)
* 2. For a 400 V Inverter, if the carrier frequency is set to a value higher than the factory setting, the Inverter overload "OL2" detection value will decrease.

■ Hunting Prevention: C7

Constant Number	Name Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
C7-01	Hunting prevention selection Hunt Prev Select	0: Disabled 1: Enabled ✳The hunting prevention function is used to stop a motor under a light load from hunting. This function is exclusively for the V/f control mode. When greater responsiveness than oscillation control is required, set hunting prevention to "disabled."	0, 1	1	×	A	A	×	×	7 - 13
C7-02	Hunting prevention gain Hunt Prev Gain	Sets the ratio for hunting prevention gain. ✳Usually setting is not necessary. Adjust in the following circumstances: • When oscillation occurs due to a light load, increase the set values. • When the motor is stalled, decrease the set values. If the set values become too large, the motor may stall as a result of non-controlled current.	0.00 to 2.50	1.00	×	A	A	×	×	7 - 14

8

■ Factory Tuning: C8

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
C8-08	AFR gain AFR Gain	Sets the internal speed feedback detection control section as a ratio. ✳Usually setting is not necessary. Adjust in the following circumstances: • When hunting occurs, increase the set values. • When responsiveness is low, decrease the set values. Change the responsiveness in 0.05 units at a time, checking after each change.	0.00 to 10.00	1.00	×	×	×	A	×	7 - 5
C8-09	Speed Feedback Detection Limit (ARF) Time AFR Time	• Increase setting if hunting occurs. • Decrease setting if response is poor.	0 to 2000	50	×	×	×	A	×	—
C8-30	Carrier frequency selection during autotuning Carrier in tune	0: Carrier frequency is set to 2.0 kHz. 1: Carrier frequency is set to a value as set in C6-01. 2: Carrier frequency is set to 5 kHz. (2.5 kHz for 400 V class, 185 to 300 kW inverters)	0, 1, 2	2	×	×	×	A	×	—

8.2.3 Reference Constants: d

■ Preset Reference: d1

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera-tion	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
d1-01	Frequency reference 1 Reference 1	Sets the frequency reference in the units used in o1-03 (frequency reference display/set units.) The factory setting unit for o1-03 is Hz.	0 to 400.00	0.00	○	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 7
d1-02	Frequency reference 2 Reference 2	The frequency reference when the multi-function input “multi-step speed reference 1” is ON. Display units can be set using o1-03.		0.00	○	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 7
d1-03	Frequency reference 3 Reference 3	The frequency reference when the multi-function input “multi-step speed reference 2” is ON. Display units can be set using o1-03.		0.00	○	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 7
d1-04	Frequency reference 4 Reference 4	The frequency reference when the multi-function input “multi-step speed reference 1, 2” is ON. Display units can be set using o1-03.		0.00	○	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 8
d1-05	Frequency reference 5 Reference 5	The frequency reference when the multi-function input “multi-step speed reference 3” is ON. Display units can be set using o1-03.		0.00	○	B	B	B	B	6 - 8
d1-06	Frequency reference 6 Reference 6	The frequency reference when the multi-function input “multi-step speed reference 1, 3” is ON. Display units can be set using o1-03.		0.00	○	B	B	B	B	6 - 8
d1-07	Frequency reference 7 Reference 7	The frequency reference when the multi-function input “multi-step speed reference 2, 3” is ON. Display units can be set using o1-03.		0.00	○	B	B	B	B	6 - 8
d1-08	Frequency reference 8 Reference 8	The frequency reference when the multi-function input “multi-step speed reference 1, 2, 3” is ON. Display units can be set using o1-03.		0.00	○	B	B	B	B	6 - 8
d1-09	Jog frequency refer-ence Jog Reference	The frequency reference when the multi-function inputs, “Jog fre-quency reference selection,” “FJOG command,” and “RJOG command” are ON. Display units can be set using o1-03.		6.00	○	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 8

■ Reference Limits: d2

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera-tion	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
d2-01	Frequency reference upper limit Ref Upper Limit	Sets the output frequency upper limit as a percentage of the maxi-mum output frequency.	0.0 to 110.0	100.0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 57

8

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
d2-02	Frequency reference lower limit Ref Lower Limit	Sets the output frequency lower limit as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	0.0 to 109.0	0.0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 57

■ Jump Frequencies: d3

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
d3-01	Jump frequency 1 Jump Freq 1	Set the center values of the jump frequencies in Hz. ⁎This function is disabled by setting the jump frequency to 0 Hz. Always ensure that the following applies: d3-01 ≥ d3-02 ≥ d3-03 Operation in the jump frequency range is prohibited but during acceleration and deceleration, speed changes smoothly without jump.	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 57
d3-02	Jump frequency 2 Jump Freq 2			0.0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 57
d3-03	Jump frequency 3 Jump Freq 3			0.0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 57
d3-04	Jump frequency width Jump Bandwidth	Sets the jump frequency bandwidth in Hz. ⁎The jump frequency will be the jump frequency ± d3-04.	0.0 to 20.0	1.0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 57

■ Reference Frequency Hold: d4

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
d4-01	Frequency reference hold function selection MOP Ref Memory	Sets whether or not frequencies on hold will be recorded. 0: Disabled (when operation is stopped or the power is turned on again starts at 0.) 1: Enabled (when operation is stopped or the power is turned on again starts at the previous hold frequency.) ⁎This function is available when the multi-function inputs “accel/decel Ramp Hold” or “up/down” commands are set.	0, 1	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 58
d4-02	+ − Speed limits Trim Control Lvl	Sets the increase/decrease frequency for analog frequency references as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. ⁎This function is available when the multi-function inputs “Trim Ctl Increase” or “Trim Ctl Decrease” is set.	0 to 100	25	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 58

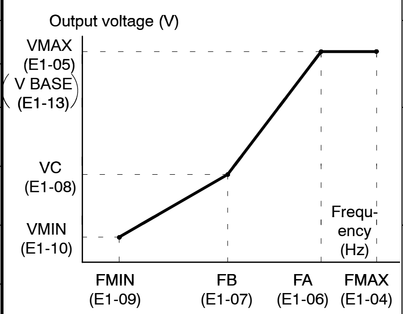
■ Torque Control: d5

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
d5-01	Torque control selection Torq Control Sel	0: Speed control (C5-01 to C5-07) 1: Torque control ✻This function is only available in flux vector control mode. To use the function for switching between speed and torque control, set to 0 and set the multi-function input to "speed/torque control change."	0, 1	0	×	×	×	×	A	7 - 21 7 - 27
d5-02	Torque reference delay time Torq Ref Filter	Sets the torque reference delay time in ms units. ✻This function can be used to adjust the noise of the torque control signal or the responsiveness with the host controller. When oscillation occurs during torque control, increase the set value.	0 to 1000	0	×	×	×	×	A	7 - 25
d5-03	Speed limit selection Speed Limit Sel	Sets the speed limit command method for the torque control mode. 1: The analog input limit from an analog frequency reference terminal (terminals 13 and 14.) 2: Limited by d5-04 constant setting values.	1, 2	1	×	×	×	×	A	7 - 22
d5-04	Speed limit Speed Lmt Value	Sets the speed limit during torque control as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. ✻This function is enabled when d5-03 is set to 2. Directions are as follows. +: run command direction –: run command opposite direction	– 120 to + 120	0	×	×	×	×	A	7 - 23
d5-05	Speed limit bias Speed Lmt Bias	Sets the speed limit bias as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. ✻Bias is given to the specified speed limit. It can be used to adjust the margin for the speed limit.	0 to 120	10	×	×	×	×	A	7 - 24
d5-06	Speed/torque control switching timer Ref Hold Time	Sets the delay time from inputting the multi-function input "speed/torque control change" (from ON to OFF or OFF to ON) until the control is actually changed, in ms units. ✻This function is enabled when the multi-function input "speed/torque control change" is set. In the speed/torque control switching timer, the three analog inputs hold the values of when the "speed/torque control change" changes. Always be sure to allow time for this process to finish completely.	0 to 1000	0	×	×	×	×	A	7 - 28

8

8.2.4 Motor Constant Constants: E

■ V/f Pattern: E1

Constant Number	Name Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
E1-01	Input voltage setting Input Voltage	Sets the Inverter input voltage in units of 1 V. ✻This setting is used as the reference value for functions such as the protection functions.	155 to 255 *1	200 *1	×	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 18 6 - 21 6 - 33 6 - 40
E1-02	Motor selection Motor Selection	0: Standard fan-cooled motor (general-purpose motor) 1: Standard blower-cooled motor (Inverter-exclusive motor) 2: Special motor (vector-exclusive motor) ✻This setting is used as the reference value for functions such as the protection functions.	0 to 2	0	×	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 21 6 - 40
E1-03	V/f pattern selection V/F Selection	0 to E: Select from the 15 preset patterns. F: Custom user-set patterns (Applicable for settings E1-04 to E1-10.)	0 to F	F	×	Q	Q	×	×	6 - 22
E1-04	Max. output frequency Max Frequency	 ✻To set V/f characteristics in a straight line, set the same values for E1-07 and E1-09. In this case, the setting for E1-08 will be disregarded. Always ensure that the four frequencies are set in the following manner: E1-04 (FMAX) ≥ E1-06 (FA) > E1-07 (FB) ≥ E1-09 (FMIN)	40.0 to 400.0	60.0	×	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 26
E1-05	Max. voltage Max Voltage		0.0 to 255.0 *1	200.0 *1	×	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 26
E1-06	Base frequency Base Frequency		0.0 to 400.0	60.0	×	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 26
E1-07	Mid. output frequency Mid Frequency A		0.0 to 400.0	3.0 *2	×	Q	Q	A	×	6 - 26
E1-08	Mid. output frequency voltage Mid Voltage A		0.0 to 255.0 *1	11.0 *1 *2	×	Q	Q	A	×	6 - 26
E1-09	Min. output frequency Min Frequency		0.0 to 400.0	0.5 *2	×	Q	Q	Q	A	6 - 26
E1-10	Min. output frequency voltage Min Voltage		0.0 to 255.0 *1	2.0 *1 *2	×	Q	Q	A	×	6 - 26
E1-11	Mid. output frequency 2 Mid Frequency B	Set only to fine-adjust V/f for the output range when using flux vector control. Normally, this setting is not required.	0.0 to 400.0	0.0 *3	×	A	A	A	A	—
E1-12	Mid. output frequency voltage 2 Mid Voltage B		0.0 to 255.0 *1	0.0 *3	×	A	A	A	A	—
E1-13	Base voltage Base Voltage		0.0 to 255.0 *1	0.0 *4	×	A	A	Q	Q	6 - 26

* 1. These are values for a 200 V class Inverter. Values for the 400 V class Inverter are double.

* 2. When the control method is changed, the Inverter reverts to factory settings. (The open loop vector control factory settings will be displayed.)

* 3. E1-11 and E1-12 are disregarded when set to 0.0.

* 4. E1-13 is set to the same value as E1-05 by autotuning.

■ Motor Setup: E2

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera-tion	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
E2-01	Motor rated current Motor Rated FLA	Sets the motor rated current in 1 A units. ✻These set values will become the reference values for motor protection, torque limits and torque control. These values will automatically be set if they were set during autotuning.	0.32 to 6.40 *2	1.90 *1	×	Q	Q	Q	Q	6 - 21 6 - 40
E2-02	Motor rated slip Motor Rated Slip	Sets the motor rated slip in Hz units. ✻These set values will become the reference values for slip compensation. These values will be automatically set during autotuning.	0.00 to 20.00	2.90 *1	×	A	A	Q	Q	7 - 14 7 - 32
E2-03	Motor no-load current No-Load Current	Sets the motor no-load current in 1 A units. ✻These values will be automatically set during autotuning.	*3	1.20 *1	×	A	A	Q	Q	7 - 14 7 - 33
E2-04	Number of motor poles Number of Poles	Sets the number of motor poles. ✻These values will automatically be set during autotuning.	2 to 48	4	×	×	Q	×	Q	6 - 40 7 - 33
E2-05	Motor line-to-line resistance Term Resistance	Sets the motor phase-to-phase resistance in Ω units. ✻These values will be automatically set during autotuning.	0.000 to 65.000	9.842 *1	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 14 7 - 33
E2-06	Motor leak inductance Leak Inductance	Sets the voltage drop due to motor leakage inductance as a percentage of the motor rated voltage. ✻These values will be automatically set during autotuning.	0.0 to 40.0	18.2	×	×	×	A	A	7 - 8 7 - 33
E2-07	Motor iron saturation coefficient 1 Saturation Comp 1	Sets the motor iron saturation coefficient at 50% of magnetic flux. ✻These values will be automatically set during autotuning.	0.00 to 0.50	0.50	×	×	×	A	A	7 - 8 7 - 34
E2-08	Motor iron saturation coefficient 2 Saturation Comp 2	Sets the motor iron saturation coefficient at 75% of magnetic flux. ✻These values will be automatically set during autotuning.	0.00 to 0.75	0.75	×	×	×	A	A	7 - 8 7 - 34
E2-09	Motor mechanical loss Mechanical Loss	Sets motor mechanical loss as a percentage of motor rated output (W). ✻Usually setting is not necessary. Adjust in the following circumstances: • When torque loss is large due to motor bearing. • When the torque loss in the pump or fan is large. The set mechanical loss will compensate for torque.	0.0 to 10.0	0.0	×	×	×	×	A	7 - 34
E2-10	Motor iron loss for torque compensation Tcomp Iron Loss	Sets motor iron loss in W units.	0 to 65,535	14 *1	×	A	A	×	A	7 - 34

* 1. The factory setting depends upon the Inverter capacity. The values for a 200 V class Inverter of 0.4 kW will be displayed. See page 8 - 47.

* 2. The setting range is 10% to 200% of the Inverter's rated output current. The values for a 200 V class Inverter of 0.4 kW will be displayed.

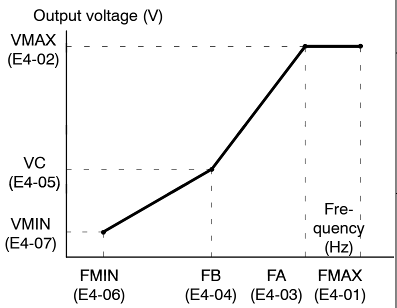
8

* 3. The setting range is 0.00 A to the motor’s rated current – 0.1 A.

■ Motor 2 Control Method: E3

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
E3-01	Motor 2 control method selection Control Method	0: V/f control 1: Open loop vector 2: Open-loop vector control 3: Flux vector control	0 to 3	2	×	A	A	A	A	---

■ Motor 2 V/f Pattern: E4

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
E4-01	Motor 2 max. output frequency V/F2 Max Freq	 *To set V/f characteristics in a straight line, set the same values for E4-04 and E4-06. In this case, the setting for E4-05 will be disregarded.z Always ensure that the four frequencies are set in the following manner: E4-01 (FMAX) ≥ E4-03 (FA) > E4-04 (FB) ≥ E4-06 (FMIN)	40.0 to 400.0	60.0	×	A	A	A	A	6 - 26
E4-02	Motor 2 max. voltage V/F2 Max Voltage		0.0 to 255.0 *1	200 *1	×	A	A	A	A	6 - 26
E4-03	Motor 2 max. voltage frequency V/F2 Base Freq		0.0 to 400.0	60.0	×	A	A	A	A	6 - 26
E4-04	Motor 2 mid. output frequency 1 V/F2 Mid Freq		0.0 to 400.0	3.0 *2	×	A	A	A	×	6 - 26
E4-05	Motor 2 mid. output frequency voltage 1 V/F2 Mid Voltage		0.0 to 255.0 *1	11.0 *1	×	A	A	A	×	6 - 26
E4-06	Motor 2 min. output frequency V/F2 Min Freq		0.0 to 400.0	0.5 *2	×	A	A	A	A	6 - 26
E4-07	Motor 2 min. output frequency voltage V/F2 Min Voltage		0.0 to 255.0 *1	2.0 *1	×	A	A	A	×	6 - 26

* 1. These are values for a 200 V class Inverter. Values for the 400 V class Inverter are double.
* 2. When the control method is changed, the Inverter reverts to factory settings. (The open-loop vector control factory settings will be displayed.)

8

■ Motor 2 Setup: E5

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
E5-01	Motor 2 rated current Motor 2 rated FLA	Sets the motor rated current in 1 A units. ⁂These set values will become the reference values for motor protection, torque limits and torque control. These values will automatically be set if they were set during autotuning.	0.32 to 6.40 *2	1.90 *1	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 7
E5-02	Motor 2 rated slip Motor 2 Slip Freq	Sets the motor rated slip in Hz units. ⁂These set values will become the reference values for slip compensation. These values will be automatically set during autotuning.	0.00 to 20.00	2.90 *1	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 7
E5-03	Motor 2 no-load current Motor 2 No-load 1	Sets the motor no-load current in 1 A units. ⁂These values will be automatically set during autotuning.	*3	1.20 *1	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 7
E5-04	Motor 2 number of poles Motor 2 # Poles	Sets the number of motor poles. ⁂These values will automatically be set during autotuning.	2 to 48	4	×	×	A	×	A	---
E5-05	Motor 2 line-to-line resistance Motor 2 term Ohms	Sets the motor phase-to-phase resistance in Ω units. ⁂These values will be automatically set during autotuning.	0.000 to 65.000	9.842 *1	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 7
E5-06	Motor 2 leak inductance Motor 2 Leak	Sets the voltage drop due to motor leakage inductance as a percentage of the motor rated voltage. ⁂These values will be automatically set during autotuning.	0.0 to 40.0	18.2 *1	×	×	×	A	A	7 - 8

* 1. The factory setting depends upon the Inverter capacity. The values for a 200 V class Inverter of 0.4 kW will be displayed. See page 8 - 47.
* 2. The setting range is 10% to 200% of the Inverter's rated output current. The values for a 200 V class Inverter of 0.4 kW will be displayed.
* 3. The setting range is 0.00 A to the motor's rated current − 0.1 A.

8

8.2.5 Options Constants: F

■ PG Option Setup: F1

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
F1-01	PG constant PG Pulse/Rev	Sets the number of PG (pulse generator or encoder) pulses. *Sets the number of pulses per motor revolution.	0 to 60000	600	×	×	Q	×	Q	6 - 28 6 - 42
F1-02	Operation selection at PG open circuit PG Fdbk Loss Sel	Sets the PG disconnection stopping method. 0: Ramp to stop (Deceleration stop using deceleration time 1, C1-02.) 1: Coast to stop 2: Fast stop (Emergency stop using the fast-stop time, C1-09.) 3: Continue operation (To protect the motor or machinery, do not normally make this setting.)	0 to 3	1	×	×	B	×	B	6 - 29 6 - 42
F1-03	Operation selection at overspeed PG Overspeed Sel	Sets the stopping method when an overspeed (os) fault occurs. 0: Ramp to stop (Deceleration stop using deceleration time 1, C1-02.) 1: Coast to stop 2: Fast stop (Emergency stop using the fast-stop time, C1-09.) 3: Continue operation (To protect the motor or machinery, do not normally make this setting.)	0 to 3	1	×	×	B	×	B	6 - 30 6 - 43
F1-04	Operation selection at deviation PG Deviation Sel	Sets the stopping method when a speed deviation (DEV) fault occurs. 0: Ramp to stop (Deceleration stop using deceleration time 1, C1-02.)*1 1: Coast to stop*1 2: Fast stop (Emergency stop using the fast-stop time, C1-09.)*1 3: Continue operation (DEV is displayed and operation continued.)*1 4: Decleration to stop using deceleration time1(c1–02)*2 5: Coast to stop*2 6: Emergency atop using the emergency–stop time (C1–09)*2 7: Continue Operation (Displays ”DEV” and continues cntrol)*2 *1 Speed agreement conditions: The frequency reference and output frequency were entered in the speed agree detection width set in L4–02. *2 Speed agreement conditions: The frequency reference and the (actual) motor speed based on the PG feedback value were entered in the speed agree detection width set in L4–02.	0 to 7	3	×	×	B	×	B	6 - 30 6 - 43
F1-05	PG rotation PG Rotation Sel	0: Phase A leads with forward run command. (Phase B leads with reverse run command.) 1: Phase B leads with forward run command. (Phase A leads with reverse run command.)	0, 1	0	×	×	B	×	B	6 - 28
F1-06	PG division rate (PG pulse monitor) PG Output Ratio	Sets the division ratio for the PG speed control card pulse output. Division ratio = (1+ n) /m (n=0,1 m=1 to 32) F1–06 = □ □□ (n, m) *This constant is only effective when a PG-B2 is used. The possible division ratio settings are: 1/32 ≤ F1-06 ≤ 1.	1 to 132	1	×	×	B	×	B	6 - 29

8

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
F1-07	Integral value during accel/ decel enable/ disable PG Ramp PI/I Sel	Sets integral control during acceleration/deceleration to either enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled (The integral function isn't used while accelerating or decelerating; it is used at constant speeds.) 1: Enabled (The integral function is used at all times.)	0, 1	0	×	×	B	×	×	6 - 42
F1-08	Overspeed detection level PG Overspd level	Sets the overspeed detection method. Frequencies above that set for F1-08 (set as a percentage of the maximum output frequency), which continue to exceed this frequency for the detection time (F1-09), are detected as overspeed faults.	0 to 120	115	×	×	A	×	A	6 - 30 6 - 42
F1-09	Overspeed detection delay time PG Overspd Time		0.0 to 2.0	0.0 *	×	×	A	×	A	6 - 30 6 - 42
F1-10	Excessive speed deviation detection level PG Deviate Level	Sets the speed deviation detection method. Any speed deviation above the F1-10 set level (set as a percentage of the maximum output frequency), which continues for the deviation detection time (F1-11) is detected as a speed deviation. ⁎Speed deviation is the difference between actual motor speed and the reference command speed.	0 to 50	10	×	×	A	×	A	6 - 30 6 - 42
F1-11	Excessive speed deviation detection delay time PG Deviate Time		0.0 to 10.0	0.5	×	×	A	×	A	6 - 30 6 - 42
F1-12	Number of PG gear teeth 1 PG# Gear Teeth 1	Sets the number of teeth on the gears if there are gears between the PG and the motor. Motor speed (r/min) $= \dfrac{\text{No. of pulses input PG} \times 60}{\text{No. of PG pulses(F1-01)}} \times \dfrac{\text{F1-13 (Load gear teeth)}}{\text{F1-12 (Motor gear teeth)}}$ ⁎A gear ratio of 1 will be used if either of these constants is set to 0.	0 to 1000	0	×	×	A	×	×	6 - 42
F1-13	Number of PG gear teeth 2 PG# Gear Teeth 2			0	×	×	A	×	×	6 - 42
F1-14	PG open-circuit detection time PGO Time	Used to set the PG disconnection detection time. PGO will be detected if the detection time continues beyond the set time.	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	×	×	A	×	A	—

* The setting range will change when the control method is changed. (The setting range for Open loop vector control will be displayed.)

8

■ Other Options Setup: F2 through F9

F2: Analog Reference Card
F3: Digital Reference Card
F4: Analog Monitor Card
F5: DO-02 Digital Output Card
F6: DO-08 Digital Output Card
F7: Pulse Monitor Card
F8: SI-F/G
F9: DOS/SI-B

Constant Number	Name Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	Control Methods: V/f with PG	Control Methods: Open Loop Vector	Control Methods: Flux Vector	Page
F2-01	Bi-polar or uni-polar input selection AI-14 Input Sel	Sets the functions for channel 1 to 3 which are effective when the AI-14B Analog Reference Card is used. 0: 3-channel individual (Channel 1: terminal 13, Channel 2: terminal 14, Channel 3: terminal 16) 1: 3-channel addition (Addition values are the frequency reference) ✻When set to 0, select 1 for b1-01. In this case the multi-function input "Option/Inverter selection" cannot be used.	0, 1	0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 60
F3-01	Digital input option DI Input	Sets the Digital Reference Card input method. 0: BCD 1% unit 1: BCD 0.1% unit 2: BCD 0.01% unit 3: BCD 1 Hz unit 4: BCD 0.1 Hz unit 5: BCD 0.01 Hz unit 6: BCD special setting (5-digit input) 7: Binary input ✻6 is only effective when the DI-16H2 is used. ✻When o1-03 is set to "2" or higher, the input will be BCD, and the units will change to the o1-03 setting.	0 to 7	0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 60
F4-01	Channel 1 monitor selection AO Ch1 Select	Effective when the Analog Monitor Card is used. Monitor selection: Set the number of the monitor item to be output. (U1-□□) Gain: Set the multiple of 10 V for outputting monitor items. ✻4, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 25, 28 cannot be set. 29 to 31 are not used. When the AO-12 is used outputs of ± 10 V are possible. In this case, set H4-07 (select multi-function analog output signal level) to 1. When the AO-08 is used, only outputs of 0 to +10 V are possible.	1 to 38	2	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 61
F4-02	Channel 1 gain AO Ch1 Gain		0.00 to 2.50	1.00	○	B	B	B	B	7 - 61
F4-03	Channel 2 monitor selection AO Ch2 Select		1 to 38	3	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 61
F4-04	Channel 2 gain AO Ch2 Gain		0.00 to 2.50	0.50	○	B	B	B	B	7 - 61
F4-05	Channel 1 output monitor bias AO Ch1 Bias	Sets the channel 1 item bias to 100%/10 V when the analog monitor card is used.	–10.0 to 10.0	0.0	○	B	B	B	B	7 - 61
F4-06	Channel 2 output monitor bias AO Ch2 Bias	Sets the channel 2 item bias to 100%/10 V when the analog monitor card is used.	–10.0 to 10.0	0.0	○	B	B	B	B	7 - 61

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
F5-01	Channel 1 output selection DO-02 Ch1 Select	Effective when a Digital Output Card is used. Set the number of the multi-function output to be output.	0.0 to 37	0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 61
F5-02	Channel 2 output selection DO-02 Ch2 Select	Effective when a Digital Output Card is used. Set the number of the multi-function output to be output.	0.0 to 37	1	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 61
F6-01	Output mode selection DO-08 Selection	Effective when a DO-08 Digital Output Card is used. Set the output mode. 0: 8-channel individual outputs 1: Binary code output	0, 1	0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 62
F7-01	Frequency multiple selection PO-36F Selection	Effective when the Pulse Monitor Card is used. Sets the number of output pulses. 0: 1F, 1: 6F, 2: 10F, 3: 12F, 4: 36F *F= the output frequency displayed in Hz. Example: When 0 (1F) is set, and the output frequency is 60 Hz, 60 pulses per second are output. (50% duty)	0 to 4	1	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 63
F8-01	Optical option (SI-F/G) E-15 Det Sel	0: Deceleration to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Emergency stop 3: Continue operation	0 to 3	1	○	B	B	B	B	—
F9-01	External fault input level from Optical option E-15 Selection	0: NO contact 1: NC contact	0, 1	0	×	B	B	B	B	—
F9-02	External fault from Optical option EF0 Detection	0: Always detect 1: Detect during operation	0, 1	0	×	B	B	B	B	—
F9-03	Action for external fault from Optical option EF0 Fault Act	0: Deceleration to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Emergency stop 3: Continue operation	0 to 3	1	×	B	B	B	B	—
F9-04	Optical option trace sampling time Trace Sample Time	—	0 to 60000	0	×	B	B	B	B	—
F9-05	Torque reference/ torque limit selection from transmission cards other than SI-K2 Torq Ref/Lmt Sel	0: Torque reference/ torque limit from transmission disabled. 1: Torque reference/ torque limit from transmission enabled.	0, 1	1	×	×	×	×	B	—
F9-06	Operation selection when transmission error detected for transmission cards other than SI-K2 BUS Fault Sel	Sets stop method when transmission error (BUS) is detected. 0: Decelerate to stop (in deceleration time C1-02 1: Coast to stop 2: Emergency stop (decelerate to stop in emergency stop time C1-09) 3: Continue operation	0 to 3	1	×	B	B	B	B	—

8.2.6 Terminal Constants: H

■ Multi-function Inputs: H1

Constant Number	Name	Display	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera-tion	Control Methods				Page
						V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	
H1-01	Multi-function input 1 (terminal 3)	Terminal 3 Sel	0 to 77	24	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 65
H1-02	Multi-function input 2 (terminal 4)	Terminal 4 Sel	0 to 77	14	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 65
H1-03	Multi-function input 3 (terminal 5)	Terminal 5 Sel	0 to 77	3 (0) *	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 65
H1-04	Multi-function input 4 (terminal 6)	Terminal 6 Sel	0 to 77	4 (3) *	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 65
H1-05	Multi-function input 5 (terminal 7)	Terminal 7 Sel	0 to 77	6 (4) *	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 65
H1-06	Multi-function input 6 (terminal 8)	Terminal 8 Sel	0 to 77	8 (6) *	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 65

* The values in parentheses indicate initial values when initialized in 3-wire sequence.

Multi-function Input Functions

Setting Value	Function	Control Methods				Page
		V/f	V/f w/ PG	Open loop Vector	Flux vector	
0	3-wire sequence (Forward/Reverse run command)	○	○	○	○	6 - 14
1	Local/Remote selection (ON: Operator, OFF: Constant setting)	○	○	○	○	7 - 65
2	Option/Inverter selection (ON: Option card)	○	○	○	○	7 - 65
3	Multi-step speed reference 1 When H3-05 is set to "0," this function is combined with "Master/auxiliary speed switch."	○	○	○	○	6 - 14
4	Multi-step speed reference 2	○	○	○	○	6 - 14
5	Multi-step speed reference 3	○	○	○	○	6 - 14
6	Jog frequency reference (higher priority than multi-step speed reference)	○	○	○	○	6 - 14
7	Accel/Decel time 1	○	○	○	○	6 - 17
8	External baseblock NO (NO contact: Baseblock at ON)	○	○	○	○	7 - 66
9	External baseblock NC (NC contact: Baseblock at OFF)	○	○	○	○	7 - 66
A	Accel/Decel ramp hold (ON: Accel/decel stopped, frequency on hold)	○	○	○	○	7 - 66
B	OH2 alarm signal input (ON: OH2 will be displayed)	○	○	○	○	7 - 67
C	Multi-function analog input selection (ON: Enable)	○	○	○	○	7 - 67
D	No V/f control with PG (ON: Speed feedback control disabled,) (normal V/f control)	×	○	×	×	7 - 67
E	Speed control integral reset (ON: Integral control disabled)	×	○	×	○	7 - 67
F	Not used (Set when the terminals are not used)	–	–	–	–	–
10	Up command (Always set with the down command)	○	○	○	○	7 - 68
11	Down command (Always set with the up command)	○	○	○	○	7 - 68
12	FJOG command (ON: Forward run at jog frequency d1-09)	○	○	○	○	6 - 17
13	RJOG command (ON: Reverse run at jog frequency d1-09)	○	○	○	○	6 - 17
14	Fault reset (Reset when turned ON)	○	○	○	○	7 - 69
15	Emergency stop. (Normally open condition: Deceleration to stop in emergency stop time C1-09 when ON.)	○	○	○	○	6 - 17
16	Motor switch command (Motor 2 selection)	○	–	○	–	7 - 69
17	Emergency stop (Normally closed condition: Deceleration to stop in emergency stop time C1-09 when OFF)	○	–	○	–	7 - 69
18	Timer function input (Functions are set with b4-01, b4-02 and the timer function is set at the same time)	○	○	○	○	7 - 45
19	PID control disable (ON: PID control disabled)	○	○	○	○	7 - 70

8

Setting Value	Function	Control Methods				Page
		V/f	V/f w/ PG	Open loop Vector	Flux vector	
1A	Accel/Decel time 2	○	○	○	○	6 - 17
1B	Constants write enable (ON: All constants can be written-in. OFF: All constants other than frequency monitor are write protected.)	○	○	○	○	7 - 70
1C	Trim control increase (ON: d4-02 frequencies are added to analog frequency references.)	○	○	○	○	7 - 70
1D	Trim control decrease (ON: d4-02 frequencies are subtracted from analog frequency references.)	○	○	○	○	7 - 70
1E	Analog frequency reference sample/hold	○	○	○	○	7 - 71
1F	Frequency reference terminal 13/14 selection (ON: selects terminal 14) * Enabled only when H3-09=1F.	○	○	○	○	6 - 17
20 to 2F	External fault (Desired settings possible) Input mode: NO contact/NC contact, Detection mode: Normal/during operation Stopping method: Deceleration to stop, coast to stop, emergency stop or continue operation.	○	○	○	○	7 - 71
30	PID control integral reset (ON: Reset)	○	○	○	○	–
31	PID control integral hold (ON: Hold)	○	○	○	○	–
60	DC injection braking command (ON: Performs DC injection braking)	○	○	○	○	7 - 74
61	External speed search command 1 (ON: Speed search from maximum output frequency)	○	×	○	×	7 - 74
62	External speed search command 2 (ON: Speed search from set frequency)	○	×	○	×	7 - 74
63	Energy-saving command (ON: Energy-saving control set for b8-01, b8-02)	○	○	×	×	7 - 13
64	External speed search command 3	○	○	○	○	–
65	KEB (deceleration at momentary power loss) command (NO contact)	○	○	○	○	–
66	KEB (deceleration at momentary power loss) command (NO contact)	○	○	○	○	–
71	Speed/torque control change (ON: Torque control)	×	×	×	○	7 - 74
72	Zero-servo command (ON: Zero-servo)	×	×	×	○	7 - 75
77	Speed control (ASR) proportional gain switch (ON: C5-03)	×	×	×	○	7 - 75

8

■ Multi-function Outputs: H2

Constant Number	Name	Display	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	Control Methods: V/f with PG	Control Methods: Open Loop Vector	Control Methods: Flux Vector	Page
H2-01	Multi-function input (terminal 9-10)	Terminal 9 Sel	0 to 37	0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 77
H2-02	Multi-function input (terminal 25-27)	Terminal 25 Sel	0 to 37	1	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 77
H2-03	Multi-function input (terminal 26-27)	Terminal 26 Sel	0 to 37	2	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 77

Multi-function Output Functions

Setting Value	Function	Control Methods: V/f	Control Methods: V/f w/ PG	Control Methods: Open loop Vector	Control Methods: Flux vector	Page
0	During run (ON: run command is ON or voltage is being output)	○	○	○	○	7 - 78
1	Zero-speed	○	○	○	○	7 - 78
2	Frequency agree 1: (Detection width L4-02)	○	○	○	○	7 - 90
3	Desired frequency agree 1 [ON(: Output frequency = ±L4-01, detection width in L4-02) and during frequency agree]	○	○	○	○	7 - 90
4	Frequency (Four) detection 1 (ON: +L4-01 ≥ output frequency ≥ –L4-01, detection width in L4-02)	○	○	○	○	7 - 90
5	Frequency (Four) detection 2 (ON: Output frequency ≥ +L4-01 or output frequency ≤ –L4-01, detection width in L4-02)	○	○	○	○	7 - 90
6	Inverter operation ready READY: After initialization, no faults	○	○	○	○	–
7	During DC bus undervoltage (UV) detection	○	○	○	○	–
8	During baseblock (ON: during baseblock)	○	○	○	○	–
9	Frequency reference selection (ON: Frequency reference from Operator)	○	○	○	○	–
A	Run command selection (ON: Run command from Operator)	○	○	○	○	–
B	Overtorque detection 1 NO (NO contact: Overtorque detection at ON)	○	○	○	○	7 - 94
C	Loss of frequency reference (Effective when operation selection is "1" for L4-05 frequency reference missing)	○	○	○	○	7 - 91
D	Braking resistor fault (ON: Resistor overheat or braking transistor fault)	○	○	○	○	–
E	Fault (ON: Faults other than CPF00, CPF01 have occurred.)	○	○	○	○	9 - 2
F	Not used. (Set when the terminals are not used.)	–	–	–	–	–
10	Minor fault (ON: Alarm displayed)	○	○	○	○	9 - 6
11	Fault reset command active	○	○	○	○	–
12	Timer function output	○	○	○	○	7 - 45
13	Frequency agree 2 (Detection width: L4-04)	○	○	○	○	7 - 90
14	Desired frequency agree 2 [ON(: Output frequency = L4-03, detection width in L4-04) and during frequency agree]	○	○	○	○	7 - 90
15	Frequency detection 3 (ON: Output frequency ≤ –L4-03, detection width in L4-04)	○	○	○	○	7 - 90
16	Frequency detection 4 (ON: Output frequency ≥ –L4-03, detection width in L4-04)	○	○	○	○	7 - 90
17	Overtorque detection 1 NC (NC Contact: Torque detection at OFF)	○	○	○	○	7 - 94
18	Overtorque detection 2 NO (NO Contact: Torque detection at ON)	○	○	○	○	7 - 94
19	Overtorque detection 2 NC (NC Contact: Torque detection at OFF)	○	○	○	○	7 - 94
1A	During reverse run (ON: During reverse run)	○	○	○	○	–
1B	During baseblock 2 (OFF: During baseblock)	○	○	○	○	–
1C	Motor selection (Second motor under selection)	○	○	○	○	–
1D	Regenerating (ON: Regenerating)	×	×	×	○	–
1E	Restart enabled (ON: Restart enabled)	○	○	○	○	7 - 93
1F	Motor overload (OL1) pre-alarm (ON: 90% or more of the detection level)	○	○	○	○	7 - 78
20	Inverter overheat (OH) pre-alarm (ON: Temperature exceeds L8-02 setting)	○	○	○	○	7 - 78
30	During torque limit (current limit) (ON: During torque limit)	×	×	○	○	–
31	During speed reference limit. (ON: During speed reference limit)	×	×	×	○	–
33	Zero-servo end (ON: Zero-servo function completed)	×	×	×	○	7 - 78
37	During run 2 (ON: Frequency output, OFF: Base block, DC injection braking, initial excitation, operation stop.	○	○	○	○	7 - 78

■ Analog Inputs: H3

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
H3-01	Signal level selection (terminal 13) Term 13 Signal	0: 0 to + 10V [11-bit + polarity (positive/negative) input] 1: 0 to ± 10V	0, 1	0	×	B	B	B	B	6 - 4
H3-02	Gain (terminal 13) Terminal 13 Gain	Sets the frequency when 10 V is input, as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	0.0 to 1000.0	100.0	○	B	B	B	B	6 - 7
H3-03	Bias (terminal 13) Terminal 13 Bias	Sets the frequency when 0 V is input, as a percentage of the maximum frequency.	− 100.0 to + 100.0	0.0	○	B	B	B	B	6 - 7
H3-04	Signal level selection (terminal 16) Term 16 Signal	0: 0 to + 10V [11-bit + polarity (positive/negative) input] 1: 0 to ± 10V	0, 1	0	×	B	B	B	B	6 - 7
H3-05	Multi-function analog input (terminal 16) Terminal 16 Sel	Select from the functions listed in the following table. Refer to page 7 - 79.	0 to 1F	0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 79
H3-06	Gain (terminal 16) Terminal 16 Gain	Sets the input gain (level) when terminal 16 is 10 V. Set according to the 100% value on page 7 - 79.	0.0 to 1000.0	100.0	○	B	B	B	B	6 - 7
H3-07	Bias (terminal 16) Terminal 16 Bias	Sets the input gain (level) when terminal 16 is 0 V. Set according to the 100% value on page 7 - 79	− 100.0 to + 100.0	0.0	○	B	B	B	B	6 - 7
H3-08	Signal level selection (terminal 14) Term 14 Sel	0: 0 to +10 V (Always cut jumper wire J1) 1: 0 to ±10 V (Always cut jumper wire J1) 2: 4 to 20 mA (10-bit input)	0 to 2	2	×	A	A	A	A	6 - 4
H3-09	Multi-function analog input (terminal 14) Terminal 14 Sel	Set as for H3-05. ⁎Cannot be set to 0. The 1F function will become "frequency reference."	1 to 1F	1F	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 79
H3-10	Gain (terminal 14) Terminal 14 Gain	Sets the input gain (level) when terminal 14 is 10 V (20 mA). Set according to the 100% value on page 7 - 79. If H3-09 = "1F" the setting in H3-02 is used.	0.0 to 1000.0	100.0	○	A	A	A	A	6 - 7
H3-11	Bias (terminal 14) Terminal 14 Bias	Sets the input gain (level) when terminal 14 is 0 V (4 mA). Set according to the 100% value on page 7 - 79. If H3-09 = "1F" the setting in H3-03 is used.	− 100.0 to + 100.0	0.0	○	A	A	A	A	6 - 7
H3-12	Analog input filter time constant Filter Avg Time	Sets terminals 13, 14, 16 to primary delay filter time constant, in seconds units. ⁎Effective for noise control etc.	0.00 to 2.00	0.00	×	A	A	A	A	6 - 7

8

H3-05 and H3-09 Settings

Setting Value	Function	Contents	Control Methods V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
0	H3-05: Auxiliary frequency reference H3-09: "0" cannot be set	Maximum output frequency	○	○	○	○	–
1	Frequency gain	Frequency reference (voltage) command value	○	○	○	○	–
2	Frequency bias (0 limit when the rotation direction changes.) * Cannot be set at the same time as D below (OPE07 will be displayed.)	Maximum output frequency (added to H3-03)	○	○	○	○	–
4	Voltage bias	Motor rated voltage (E1-05)	○	○	×	×	–
5	Accel/decel change (reduction coefficient)	Set acceleration and deceleration times (C1-01 to C1-08)	○	○	○	○	7 - 81
6	DC injection braking current	Inverter rated output current	○	○	○	×	7 - 43
7	Overtorque detection level	Motor rated torque	○	○	○	○	7 - 93
8	Stall prevention level during run	Inverter rated current	○	○	×	×	7 - 90
9	Frequency reference lower limit level	Maximum output frequency	○	○	○	○	7 - 57
A	Jump frequency	Maximum output frequency	○	○	○	○	7 - 57
B	PID feedback	Maximum output frequency	○	○	○	○	7 - 46
C	PID target value	Maximum output frequency	○	○	○	○	7 - 46
D	Frequency bias * Cannot be set at the same time as 2 above (OPE07 will be displayed.)	Maximum output frequency (added to H3-03)	○	○	○	○	–
10	Forward torque limit	Motor's rated torque	×	×	○	○	7 - 4 7 - 30
11	Reverse torque limit	Motor's rated torque	×	×	○	○	7 - 4 7 - 30
12	Regeneration torque limit	Motor's rated torque	×	×	○	○	7 - 4 7 - 30
13	Torque reference/torque limit at speed control	Motor's rated torque	×	×	×	○	7 - 27
14	Torque compensation	Motor's rated torque	×	×	×	○	7 - 25
15	Forward/reverse side torque limit	Motor's rated torque	×	×	○	○	7 - 4 7 - 30
1F	H3-05: Not used (terminal 14: frequency reference) H3-09: Frequency reference For details, refer to *12.6 Function Block Diagram*.	– Maximum output frequency	○	○	○	○	12 - 20

8

■ Analog Outputs: H4

Constant Number	Name	Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera-tion	Control Methods				Page
							V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	
H4-01	Monitor selection (terminal 21)	Terminal 21 Sel	Sets the number of the monitor item to be output (U1-□□) from terminal 21. ✻4, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 25, 28, 34, 35 cannot be set and 29 to 31 are not used.	1 to 38	2	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 82
H4-02	Gain (terminal 21)	Terminal 21 Gain	Sets the multi-function analog output 1 voltage level gain. Sets whether the monitor item output will be output in multiples of 10 V.	0.00 to 2.50	1.00	○	B	B	B	B	7 - 82
H4-03	Bias (terminal 21)	Terminal 21 Bias	Sets the multi-function analog output 1 voltage level bias. Sets output characteristic up/down parallel movement as a percentage of 10 V.	–10.0 to +10.0	0.0	○	B	B	B	B	7 - 82
H4-04	Monitor selection (terminal 23)	Terminal 23 Sel	Sets the number of the monitor item to be output (U1-□□) from terminal 23. ✻4, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 25, 28, 34, 35 cannot be set and 29 to 31 are not used.	1 to 38	3	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 82
H4-05	Gain (terminal 23)	Terminal 23 Gain	Sets the multi-function analog output 2 voltage level gain. Sets whether the monitor item output will be output in multiples of 10 V.	0.00 to 2.50	0.50	○	B	B	B	B	7 - 82
H4-06	Bias (terminal 23)	Terminal 23 Bias	Sets the multi-function analog output 2 voltage level bias. Sets output characteristic up/down parallel movement as a percentage of 10 V.	–10.0 to +10.0	0.0	○	B	B	B	B	7 - 82
H4-07	Analog output signal level selection	AO Level Select	Sets the signal output level for multi-function outputs 1 and 2 (terminals 21, 23.) 0: 0 to +10 V output 1: 0 to +10 V output ✻The optional Analog Monitor Card may also be used with this setting.	0, 1	0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 82

■ MEMOBUS Communications: H5

Constant Number	Name	Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera-tion	Control Methods				Page
							V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	
H5-01	Station address	Serial Comm Adr	Set the Inverter's node address.	0 to 20	1F	×	A	A	A	A	—
H5-02	Communication speed selection	Serial Com Sel	Set the baud rate for 6CN MEMOBUS communications. 0: 1200 bps 1: 2400 bps 2: 4800 bps 3: 9600 bps 4: 19200 bps	0 to 4	3	×	A	A	A	A	—

8.2.6 Terminal Constants: H

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera-tion	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
H5-03	Communication parity selection Serial Com Sel	Set the parity for 6CN MEMO-BUS communications. 0: No parity 1: Even parity 2: Odd parity	0 to 2	0	×	A	A	A	A	--
H5-04	Stopping method after communication error Serial Fault Sel	Set the stopping method for communications errors. 0: Deceleration stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Emergency stop 3: Continue operation	0 to 3	3	×	A	A	A	A	--
H5-05	Communication error detection selection Serial Flt Dtct	Set whether or not a communications timeout is to be detected as a communications error. 0: Do not detect. 1: Detect	0, 1	1	×	A	A	A	A	--

8

8.2.7 Protection Constants: L

■ Motor Overload: L1

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
L1-01	Motor protection selection MOL Fault Select	Sets whether the motor overload function is enabled or disabled at electric thermal overload relay. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled ✻In some applications when the Inverter power supply is turned off, the thermal value is reset, so even if this constant is set to 1, (Enabled), protection may not be effective. When several motors are connected to one Inverter, set to 0 (Disabled) and ensure that each motor is installed with a protection device.	0, 1	1	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 84
L1-02	Motor protection time constant MOL Time Const	Sets the electric thermal detection time in seconds units. ✻Usually setting is not necessary. The factory setting is 150% overload for one minute. When the motor's overload resistance is known, set at the overload resistance when the motor is hot started.	0.1 to 5.0	1.0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 84

■ Power Loss Ridethrough: L2

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
L2-01	Momentary power loss detection PwrL Selection	0: Disabled (Undervoltage fault detection) 1: Enabled (Restarted when the power returns within the time for L2-02. When L2-02 is exceeded, undervoltage fault detection.) 2: Enabled while CPU is operating. (Restarts when power returns during control operations. Does not detect undervoltage fault.	0 to 2	0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 85
L2-02	Momentary power loss ridethru time PwrL Ridethru t	Sets the recovery time, when momentary power loss selection (L2-01) is set to 1, in units of one second.	0.0 to 2.0	0.7 *1	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 85
L2-03	Min. baseblock time PwrL Baseblock t	Sets the Inverter's minimum baseblock time in units of one second, when the Inverter is restarted after power loss ridethrough. ✻Sets the time for the motor's residual voltage to dissipate. When an overcurrent occurs when starting a speed search or DC injection braking, increase the set values.	0.1 to 5.0	0.5 *1	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 86

8.2.7 Protection Constants: L

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	Control Methods: V/f with PG	Control Methods: Open Loop Vector	Control Methods: Flux Vector	Page
L2-04	Voltage recovery time PwrL V/F Ramp t	Sets the time required to return to normal voltage at the completion of a speed search, in units of one second. ⁎Set the time required for a 200 V class Inverter to recover from 0 V to 200 VAC. (For the 400 V class Inverter, the time from 0 V to 400 VAC.)	0.0 to 5.0	0.3	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 86
L2-05	Undervoltage detection level PUV Det Level	Sets the main circuit under voltage (UV) detection level (main circuit DC voltage) in V units. ⁎Usually setting is not necessary. Insert an AC reactor to lower the main circuit undervoltage detection level.	150 to 210 *2	190 *2	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 86
L2-06	KEB deceleration rate KEB Frequency	Restores the operating conditions for momentary power loss by applying a frequency deceleration to create inertia energy when a power loss occurs, and thus avoid the power loss.	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 86

* 1. The factory setting depends upon the Inverter capacity. The values for a 200 V class Inverter of 0.4 kW will be displayed. See page 8 - 47.

* 2. These are values for a 200 V class Inverter. Value for a 400 V class Inverter is double.

8

■ Stall Prevention: L3

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
L3-01	Stall prevention selection during accel StallP Accel Sel	0: Disabled (Acceleration as set. With a heavy load, the motor may stall.) 1: Enabled (Acceleration stopped when L3-02 level is exceeded. Acceleration starts again when the current is returned.) 2: Intelligent acceleration mode (Using the L3-02 level as a basis, acceleration is automatically adjusted. Set acceleration time is disregarded.)	0 to 2	1	×	B	B	B	×	7 - 87
L3-02	Stall prevention level during accel StallP Accel Lvl	Effective when L3-01 is set to 1 or 2. Set as a percentage of Inverter rated current. ✻Usually setting is not necessary. The factory setting reduces the set values when the motor stalls.	0 to 200	150	×	B	B	B	×	7 - 87
L3-03	Stall prevention limit during accel StallP CHP Lvl	Sets the lower limit for stall prevention during acceleration, as a percentage of the Inverter rated current, when operation is in the frequency range above the maximum voltage frequency (E1-06.) ✻Usually setting is not necessary.	0 to 100	50	×	A	A	A	×	7 - 88
L3-04	Stall prevention selection during decel StallP Decel Sel	0: Disabled (Deceleration as set. If deceleration time is too short, a main circuit overvoltage may result.) 1: Enabled (Deceleration is stopped when the main circuit voltage exceeds the overvoltage level. Deceleration restarts when voltage is returned.) 2: Intelligent deceleration mode (Deceleration rate is automatically adjusted so that in Inverter can decelerate in the shortest possible time. Set deceleration time is disregarded.) 3: Enabled (with Braking Resistor Unit) ✻When a braking option (Braking Resistor, Braking Resistor Unit, Braking Unit) is used, always set to 0 or 3.	0 to 3	1	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 89
L3-05	Stall prevention selection during running StallP Run Sel	0: Disabled (Runs as set. With a heavy load, the motor may stall.) 1: Enabled: Deceleration time 1 (the deceleration time for the stall prevention function is C1-02.) 2: Enabled: Deceleration time 2 (the deceleration time for the stall prevention function is C1-04.)	0 to 2	1	×	B	B	×	×	7 - 89

8

8.2.7 Protection Constants: L

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera-tion	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
L3-06	Stall prevention level during running StallP Run Level	Effective when L3-05 is 1 or 2. Set as a percentage of the Inverter rated current. *Usually setting is not necessary. The factory setting reduces the set values when the motor stalls.	30 to 200	160	×	B	B	×	×	7 - 89

8

■ Reference Detection: L4

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
L4-01	Speed agree detection level Spd Agree Level	Effective when "Desired frequency (ref/setting) agree 1," "Frequency detection 1," "Frequency detection 2," are set for multi-function output. Frequencies to be detected are set in Hz units.	0.0 to 400.0	0.0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 90
L4-02	Speed agree detection width Spd Agree Width	Effective when "Frequency (ref/out) agree 1," "Desired frequency (ref/setting) agree 1," "Frequency detection 1," "Frequency detection 2" are set for multi-function output. Sets the frequency detection width in Hz units.	0.0 to 20.0	2.0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 90
L4-03	Speed Agree detection level (+/–) Spd Agree Lvl + –	Effective when "Desired frequency (ref/setting) agree 2," "Frequency detection 3," "Frequency detection 4," are set for multi-function output. Frequency detection width is set in Hz units.	– 400.0 to + 400.0	0.0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 90
L4-04	Speed agree detection width (+/–) Spd Agree Wdth + –	Effective when "Frequency (ref/out) agree 2," "Desired frequency (ref/setting) agree 1," "Frequency detection 3," "Frequency detection 4" are set for multi-function output. Frequency detection width is set in Hz units.	0.0 to 20.0	2.0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 90
L4-05	Operation when frequency reference is missing Ref Loss Sel	0: Stop (Operation follows the frequency reference.) 1: Operation at 80% speed continues. (At 80% of speed before the frequency reference was lost) *Frequency reference is lost: Frequency reference dropped over 90% in 400 ms.	0, 1	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 91

8

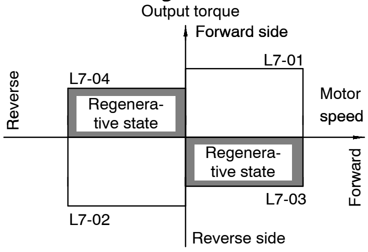
■ Fault Restart: L5

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
L5-01	Number of auto restart attempts Num of Restarts	Sets the number of auto restart attempts. Automatically restarts after a fault and conducts a speed search from the run frequency.	0 to 10	0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 93
L5-02	Auto restart operation selection Restart Sel	Sets whether a fault contact output is activated during fault restart. 0: Not output (Fault contact is not activated.) 1: Output (Fault contact is activated.)	0, 1	0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 94

■ Torque Detection: L6

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
L6-01	Torque detection selection 1 Torq Det 1 Sel	0: Overtorque detection disabled. 1: Detection during speed agree only/Operation continues after detection (Minor fault) 2: Detection during run/Operation continues after detection (Minor fault) 3: Detection during speed agree only/Inverter output is shut off after detection (Fault) 4: Detection during run/Inverter output is shut off after detection (Fault)	0 to 4	0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 94
L6-02	Torque detection level 1 Torq Det 1 Lvl	Vector control: Motor rated torque is set as 100%. V/f control: Inverter rated current is set as 100%.	0 to 300	150	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 94
L6-03	Torque detection time 1 Torq Det 1 Time	Sets the torque detection time in 1-second units.	0.0 to 10.0	0.1	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 94
L6-04	Torque detection selection 2 Torq Det 2 Sel	Setting procedure is the same as for "Torque detection selection 1" (L6-01 to L6-03.) The following outputs are possible: Torque detection selection 1: Multi-function output "Torque detection selection 1" NO/NC Torque detection selection 2: Multi-function output "Torque detection selection 2" NO/NC	0 to 4	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 94
L6-05	Torque detection level 2 Torq Det 2 Lvl		0 to 300	150	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 94
L6-06	Torque detection time 2 Torq Det 2 Time		0.0 to 10.0	0.1	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 94

■ Torque Limit: L7

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Modes: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
L7-01	Forward torque limit Torq Limit Fwd	Sets the torque limit value as a percentage of the motor rated torque. Four individual regions can be set. 	0 to 300	200	×	×	×	B	B	7 - 4 7 - 30
L7-02	Reverse torque limit Torq Limit Rev		0 to 300	200	×	×	×	B	B	7 - 4 7 - 30
L7-03	Forward regenerative torque limit Torq Lmt Fwd Rgn		0 to 300	200	×	×	×	B	B	7 - 4 7 - 30
L7-04	Reverse regenerative torque limit Torq Lmt Rev Rgn		0 to 300	200	×	×	×	B	B	7 - 4 7 - 30

8

■ Hardware Protection: L8

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera-tion	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
L8-01	Protect selection for internal DB resistor (Type ERF) DB Resistor Prot	0: Disabled (no overheating protection) 1: Enabled (overheating protection)	0, 1	0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 95
L8-02	Overheat pre-alarm level OH Pre-Alarm Lvl	Sets the detection temperature for the Inverter overheat detection pre-alarm in °C. ✻The pre-alarm detects when the cooling fin temperature reaches the set value.	50 to 130	95	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 95
L8-03	Operation selection after overheat pre-alarm OH Pre-Alarm Sel	Sets the operation for when the Inverter overheat pre-alarm goes ON. 0: Decelerate to stop in deceleration time C1-02. 1: Coast to stop 2: Fast stop in fast-stop time C1-09. 3: Continue operation (Monitor display only.) ✻A fault will be given in setting 0 to 2 and a minor fault will be given in setting 3.	0 to 3	3	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 95
L8-05	Input open-phase protection selection Ph Loss In Sel	0: Disabled 1: Enabled (Detects if input current open-phase, power supply voltage imbalance or main circuit electrostatic capacitor deterioration occurs.)	0, 1	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 95
L8-07	Output open-phase protection selection Ph Loss Out Sel	0: Disabled 1: Enabled (Output open-phase detected at less than 5% of Inverter rated current.) ✻When applied motor capacity is small for Inverter capacity, output open-phase may be detected inadvertently or open-phase may not be detected. In this case, set to 0 (Disabled.)	0, 1	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 95
L8-10	Ground protection selection Gnd Det Sel	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0, 1	1	×	A	A	A	A	—
L8-17	Carrier frequency reduction selection L-Spd IGBT Prtct	0: No carrier frequency reduction 1: With carrier frequency reduction 2: For factory adjustments 3: For factory adjustments ✻If the metallic noise (carrier noise) generated from the motor at low speeds (less than 6 Hz) becomes a problem, set L8-17 to 0 and L8-19 to 1. However, do not set L8-17 or L8-19 to 0 when using V/f and open-loop vector control.	0 to 3	1	×	A	A	A	×	7 - 95

8

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera- tion	Control Methods V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
L8-19	OL2 characteristics selection at low speeds OL2 Chara@ L-Spd	0: OL2 characteristics at low speeds disabled. 1: OL2 characteristics at low speeds enabled. ⁎If using OL2 to trip at low speeds (less than 6 Hz) even though the load is light, set L8-17 to 1 and L8-19 to 0. However, do not set L8-17 or L8-19 to 0 when using V/f and open-loop vector control. Do not set L8-19 to 0 when using a 400 V class (185 to 300 kW) Inverter.	0, 1	0*	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 96

* Reduce the carrier frequency selection (C6-01) to 2 kHz when operating continuously at low speeds with heavy loads when using flux vector control.

8

8.2.8 Operator Constants: o

■ Monitor Select: o1

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
o1-01	Monitor selection Monitor Select	Set the number of the monitor item to be displayed in the earliest 4 monitor items. (U1-□□) *The output monitor voltage (factory setting) can be changed.	4 to 38	6	○	B	B	B	B	7 - 97
o1-02	Monitor selection after power up Power-On Monitor	Sets the monitor item to be displayed when the power is turned on. 1: Frequency reference 2: Output frequency 3: Output current 4: The monitor item set for o1-01	1 to 4	1	○	B	B	B	B	7 - 97
o1-03	Frequency units of reference setting and monitor Display Scaling	Sets the units that will be set and displayed for the frequency reference and frequency monitor. 0: 0.01 Hz units 1: 0.01% units (Maximum output frequency is 100%) 2 to 39: r/min units (Sets the motor poles.) 40 to 39999: User desired display Set the desired values for setting and display for the max. output frequency. □ □□□□ Set four digits without the decimal point Set the position of the decimal point in the first digit. Example: When the max. output frequency value is 200.0, set 12000	0 to 39999	0	×	B	B	B	B	6 - 7
o1-04	Frequency units of constant setting Display Units	Set the V/f pattern setting units. (E1-04, 06, 09 set units) 0: Hz units 1: r/min units *Effective only in the flux vector control mode.	0, 1	0	×	×	×	×	B	7 - 32
o1-05	Constant No. display selection Address Display	Set the Operator constant number display method. 0: Normal display (e.g., A1-00) 1: Display MEMOBUS communications register address	0, 1	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 98

■ Multi-function Selections: o2

Constant Number	Name / Display	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera-tion	Control Methods: V/f	V/f with PG	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector	Page
o2-01	LOCAL/REMOTE key enable/disable Local/remote key	Sets the Digital Operator Local/ Remote Key 0: Disabled 1: Enabled (Switches between the Digital Operator and the constant settings.)	0, 1	1	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 98
o2-02	STOP key during control circuit terminal operation Oper STOP Key	Sets the Stop Key in the run mode. 0: Disabled (When the run command is issued from and external terminal, the Stop Key is disabled.) 1: Enabled (Effective even during run.)	0, 1	1	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 99
o2-03	User constant initial value User Defaults	Clears or stores user initial values. 0: Stores/not set 1: Begins storing (Records the set constants as user initial values.) 2: All clear (Clears all recorded user initial values) ⁜When the set constants are recorded as user initial values, 1110 will be displayed in the Initialize mode (A1-03.)	0 to 2	0	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 99
o2-04	kVA selection Inverter Model #	Do not set.	0 to FF *	0 *	×	B	B	B	B	7 - 99
o2-05	Frequency reference setting method selection Operator M.O.P.	When the frequency reference is set on the Digital Operator frequency reference monitor, sets whether the Enter Key is necessary. 0: Enter Key needed 1: Enter Key not needed ⁜When set to 1, the Inverter accepts the frequency reference without Enter Key operation.	0, 1	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 99
o2-06	Operation selection when digital operator is disconnected Oper Detection	Sets the operation when the Digital Operator is disconnected. 0: Disabled (Operation continues even if the Digital Operator is disconnected.) 1: Enabled (OPR is detected at Digital Operator disconnection. Inverter output is cut off, and fault contact is operated.)	0, 1	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 100
o2-07	Cumulative operation time setting Elapsed Time Set	Sets the cumulative operation time in hour units. ⁜Operation time is calculated from the set values.	0 to 65535	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 100
o2-08	Cumulative operation time selection Elapsed Time Run	0: Cumulative time when the Inverter power is on. (All time while the Inverter power is on is accumulated.) 1: Cumulative Inverter run time. (Only Inverter output time is accumulated.)	0, 1	0	×	A	A	A	A	7 - 100
o2-09	Initialize mode selection Init Mode Sel	Do not set.	0 to 2	0	×	A	A	A	A	–

* The factory setting depends upon the Inverter capacity. The values for a 200 V class Inverter of 0.4 kW will be displayed.

8

8.2.9 Factory Settings that Change with the Control Method (A1-02)

Constant Number	Name / Display	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting: V/f Control A1-02=0	V/f with PG A1-02=1	Open Loop Vector A1-02=2	Flux Vector A1-02=3
b3-01	Speed search selection at start SpfSrch at Start	0, 1	1	0	1	0	1
b3-02	Speed search operating current SpdSrch Current	0 to 200	1%	150	---	100	---
C3-01	Slip compensation gain Slip Comp gain	0.0 to 2.5	0.1	0.0	---	1.0	1.0
C3-02	Slip compensation primary delay time Slip Comp Time	0 to 10000	1 msec	2000	---	200	---
C4-02	Torque compensation time constant Torq Comp Time	0 to 10000	1 msec	200 *3	200 *3	20	---
C5-01	ASR proportional (P) gain 1 ASR P Gain 1	0.00 to 300.00	0.01	---	0.20	---	20.00
C5-02	ASR integral (I) time 1 ASR I Time 1	0.000 to 10.000	0.001 sec	---	0.200	---	0.500
C5-03	ASR proportional (P) gain 2 ASR P Gain 2	0.00 to 300.00	0.01	---	0.02	---	20.00
C5-04	ASR integral (I) time 2 ASR I Time 2	0.000 to 10.000	0.001 sec	---	0.050	---	0.500
E1-04 E4-01	Max. output frequency Max Frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.1 Hz	60.0 *2	60.0 *2	60.0	60.0
E1-05 E4-02	Max. voltage Max Voltage	0.0 to 255.0	0.1 V	200.0 *2	200.0 *2	200.0	200.0
E1-06 E4-03	Max. voltage frequency Max Voltage Frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.1 Hz	60.0 *2	60.0 *2	60.0	60.0
E1-07 E4-04	Mid. output frequency Mid Frequency A	0.0 to 400.0	0.1 Hz	3.0 *2	3.0 *2	3.0	---
E1-08 E4-05	Mid. output frequency voltage *1 Mid voltage A	0.0 to 255.0 (0.0 to 510.0)	0.1 V	15.0 *2	15.0 *2	11.0	---
E1-09 E4-06	Min. output frequency Min Frequency	0.0 to 400.0	0.1 Hz	1.5 *2	1.5 *2	0.5	0.0
E1-10 E4-07	Min. output frequency voltage *1 Min Voltage	0.0 to 255.0 (0.0 to 510.0)	0.1 V	9.0 *2	9.0 *2	2.0	---
F1-09	Overspeed detection delay time PG Overspd Time	0.0 to 2.0	0.1 sec	---	1.0	---	0.0

* 1. The settings shown are for 200 V class Inverters. The values will double for 400 V class Inverters.
* 2. Settings vary as shown in the following tables depending on the Inverter capacity and V/F pattern selection (E1-03).
* 3. The setting will be 1000 msec for 200 V class inverters of 30 kW or larger, or 400 V class inverters of 55 kW or larger.

8

0.4 to 1.5 kW Inverters

Constant Number	Unit	Factory Setting															
E1-03	–	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
E1-04	Hz	50.0	60.0	60.0	72.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	90.0	120.0	180.0	60.0
E1-05*	V	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0
E1-06	Hz	50.0	60.0	50.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0
E1-07*	Hz	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	25.0	25.0	30.0	30.0	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
E1-08	V	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	35.0	50.0	35.0	50.0	19.0	24.0	19.0	24.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0
E1-09	Hz	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
E1-10*	V	9.0	9.0	9.0	9.0	8.0	9.0	8.0	9.0	11.0	13.0	11.0	15.0	9.0	9.0	9.0	9.0

2.2 to 45 kW Inverters

Constant Number	Unit	Factory Setting															
E1-03	–	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
E1-04	Hz	50.0	60.0	60.0	72.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	90.0	120.0	180.0	60.0
E1-05*	V	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0
E1-06	Hz	50.0	60.0	50.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0
E1-07*	Hz	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	25.0	25.0	30.0	30.0	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
E1-08	V	14.0	14.0	14.0	14.0	35.0	50.0	35.0	50.0	18.0	23.0	18.0	23.0	14.0	14.0	14.0	14.0
E1-09	Hz	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
E1-10*	V	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	6.0	7.0	6.0	7.0	9.0	11.0	9.0	13.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0

55 to 300 kW Inverters

Constant Number	Unit	Factory Setting															
E1-03	–	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
E1-04	Hz	50.0	60.0	60.0	72.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	90.0	120.0	180.0	60.0
E1-05*	V	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0	200.0
E1-06	Hz	50.0	60.0	50.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	50.0	50.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0	60.0
E1-07*	Hz	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	25.0	25.0	30.0	30.0	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
E1-08	V	12.0	12.0	12.0	12.0	35.0	50.0	35.0	50.0	15.0	20.0	15.0	20.0	12.0	12.0	12.0	12.0
E1-09	Hz	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
E1-10*	V	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	5.0	6.0	5.0	6.0	7.0	9.0	7.0	11.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0

* The settings shown are for 200 V class Inverters. The values will double for 400 V class Inverters.

8.2.10 Factory Settings that Change with the Inverter Capacity (o2-04)

■ 200 V Class Inverters

Constant Number	Name	Unit	Factory Setting							
–	Inverter Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11
o2-04	kVA selection	---	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
C6-01	Carrier frequency upper limit	kHz	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0
–	Carrier frequency upper limit range	kHz	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0
C6-02	Carrier frequency lower limit	kHz	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0
C6-03	Carrier frequency proportional gain	---	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
E2-01 (E5-01)	Motor rated current	A	1.90	3.30	6.20	8.50	14.00	19.60	26.60	39.7
E2-02 (E5-02)	Motor rated slip	Hz	2.90	2.50	2.60	2.90	2.73	1.50	1.30	1.70
E2-03 (E5-03)	Motor no-load current	A	1.20	1.80	2.80	3.00	4.50	5.10	8.00	11.2
E2-05 (E5-05)	Motor line-to-line resistance	Ω	9.842	5.156	1.997	1.601	0.771	0.399	0.288	0.230
E2-06 (E5-06)	Motor leak inductance	%	18.2	13.8	18.5	18.4	19.6	18.2	15.5	19.5
E2-10	Motor iron loss for torque compensation	W	14	26	53	77	112	172	262	245
L2-02	Momentary power loss ridethru time	sec	0.7	1.0	1.0	1.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
L2-03	Min. baseblock time	sec	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.7
L2-04	Voltage recovery time	sec	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3

Constant Number	Name	Unit	Factory Setting							
–	Inverter Capacity	kW	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75
o2-04	kVA selection	---	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
C6-01	Carrier frequency upper limit	kHz	15.0	15.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0
–	Carrier frequency upper limit range	kHz	15.0	15.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0
C6-02	Carrier frequency lower limit	kHz	15.0	15.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0
C6-03	Carrier frequency proportional gain	---	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
E2-01 (E5-01)	Motor rated current	A	53.0	65.8	77.2	105.0	131.0	160.0	190.0	260.0
E2-02 (E5-02)	Motor rated slip	Hz	1.60	1.67	1.70	1.80	1.33	1.60	1.43	1.39
E2-03 (E5-03)	Motor no-load current	A	15.2	15.7	18.5	21.9	38.2	44.0	45.6	72.0
E2-05 (E5-05)	Motor line-to-line resistance	Ω	0.138	0.101	0.079	0.064	0.039	0.030	0.022	0.023
E2-06 (E5-06)	Motor leak inductance	%	17.2	20.1	19.5	20.8	18.8	20.2	20.5	20.0
E2-10	Motor iron loss for torque compensation	W	272	505	538	699	823	852	960	1200
L2-02	Momentary power loss ridethru time	sec	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0

Con-stant Number	Name	Unit	Factory Setting							
–	Inverter Capacity	kW	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75
o2-04	kVA selection	---	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
L2-03	Min. baseblock time	sec	0.7	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
L2-04	Voltage recovery time	sec	0.3	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	1.0	1.0

■ 400 V Class Inverters

Con- stant Number	Name	Unit	Factory Setting									
–	Inverter Capacity	kW	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5
o2-04	kVA selection	---	20	21	22	23	24	26	27	28	29	2A
C6-01	Carrier frequency upper limit*1	kHz	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	12.5	12.5	10.0	10.0
–	Carrier frequency upper limit range	kHz	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0
C6-02	Carrier frequency lower limit	kHz	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	12.5	12.5	10.0	10.0
C6-03	Carrier frequency proportional gain	---	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
E2-01 (E5-01)	Motor rated current	A	1.00	1.60	3.10	4.20	7.00	9.80	13.30	19.9	26.5	32.9
E2-02 (E5-02)	Motor rated slip	Hz	2.90	2.60	2.50	3.00	2.70	1.50	1.30	1.70	1.60	1.67
E2-03 (E5-03)	Motor no-load current	A	0.60	0.80	1.40	1.50	2.30	2.60	4.00	5.6	7.6	7.8
E2-05 (E5-05)	Motor line-to-line resistance	Ω	38.198	22.459	10.100	6.495	3.333	1.595	1.152	0.922	0.550	0.403
E2-06 (E5-06)	Motor leak inductance	%	18.2	14.3	18.3	18.7	19.3	18.2	15.5	19.6	17.2	20.1
E2-10	Motor iron loss for torque compensation	W	14	26	53	77	130	193	263	385	440	508
L2-02	Momentary power loss ridethru time	sec	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
L2-03	Min. baseblock time	sec	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
L2-04	Voltage recovery time	sec	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3

Con- stant Number	Name	Unit	Factory Setting										
–	Inverter Capacity	kW	22	30	37	45	55	75	110	160	185	220	300
o2-04	kVA selection	1	2B	2C	2D	2E	2F	30	32	34	35	36	37
C6-01	Carrier frequency upper limit	kHz	10.0	10.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	5.0	5.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
–	Carrier frequency upper limit range	kHz	15.0	15.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	2.5	2.5	2.5
C6-02	Carrier frequency lower limit	kHz	10.0	10.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	6.0	5.0	5.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
C6-03	Carrier frequency proportional gain*2	---	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
E2-01 (E5-01)	Motor rated current	A	38.6	52.3	65.6	79.7	95.0	130.0	190.0	270.0	310.0	370.0	500.0
E2-02 (E5-02)	Motor rated slip	Hz	1.70	1.80	1.33	1.60	1.46	1.39	1.40	1.35	1.30	1.30	1.25
E2-03 (E5-03)	Motor no-load current	A	9.2	10.9	19.1	22.0	24.0	36.0	49.0	70.0	81.0	96.0	130.0
E2-05 (E5-05)	Motor line-to-line resistance	Ω	0.316	0.269	0.155	0.122	0.088	0.092	0.046	0.029	0.025	0.020	0.014
E2-06 (E5-06)	Motor leak inductance	%	23.5	20.7	18.8	19.9	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0
E2-10	Motor iron loss for torque compensation	W	586	750	925	1125	1260	1600	2150	2850	3200	3700	4700
L2-02	Momentary power loss ridethru time	sec	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
L2-03	Min. baseblock time	sec	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
L2-04	Voltage recovery time	sec	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6

8

* 1. When increasing the carrier frequency upper limit value beyond the factory setting for Inverters larger than 7.5 kW, the Inverter rated current must be reduced. Contact your Yaskawa representative for further details.
* 2. For v/f control with PG or v/f control without PG with Inverters of 185 to 300 kW, the carrier frequency lower limit (C6-02) becomes 1.0 and the carrier frequency gain (C6-36) becomes 36.

9

Troubleshooting

This chapter describes the fault displays and countermeasure for the VS-616G5 and motor problems and countermeasures.

9.1 Protective and Diagnostic Functions ..... 9 - 2

9.1.1 Fault Detection .... 9 - 2

9.1.2 Minor Fault Detection .... 9 - 6

9.1.3 Operation Errors .... 9 - 8

9.2 Troubleshooting .... 9 - 9

9.2.1 If Constant Constants Cannot Be Set .... 9 - 9

9.2.2 If the Motor Does Not Operate .... 9 - 9

9.2.3 If the Direction of the Motor Rotation is Reversed . 9 - 11

9.2.4 If the Motor Does Not Put Out Torque or If Acceleration is Slow .... 9 - 11

9.2.5 If the Motor Does Not Operate According to Reference .... 9 - 11

9.2.6 If the Slip Compensation Function Has Low Speed Precision .... 9 - 11

9.2.7 If There is Low Speed Control Accuracy at High-speed Rotation in Open-loop Vector Control Mode .. 9 - 11

9.2.8 If Motor Deceleration is Slow .... 9 - 12

9.2.9 If the Motor Overheats .... 9 - 12

9.2.10 If There is Noise When the Inverter is Started or From an AM Radio .... 9 - 13

9.2.11 If the Ground Fault Interrupter Operates When the Inverter is Run .... 9 - 13

9.2.12 If There is Mechanical Oscillation .... 9 - 13

9.2.13 If the Motor Rotates Even When Inverter Output is Stopped .... 9 - 14

9.2.14 If 0 V is Detected When the Fan is Started, or Fan Stalls .... 9 - 14

9.2.15 If Output Frequency Does Not Rise to Frequency Reference .... 9 - 14

9

9.1 Protective and Diagnostic Functions

9.1.1 Fault Detection

When the Inverter detects a fault, the fault code is displayed on the Digital Operator, the fault contact output operates, and the Inverter output is shut OFF causing the motor to coast to a stop. (The stopping method can be selected for some faults, and the selected stopping method will be used with these faults.)

- When a fault has occurred, refer to the following table to identify and correct the cause of the fault.
- Use one of the following methods to reset the fault after restarting the Inverter:
  - Turn ON the fault reset signal.
    (A multi-function input (H1-01 to H1-06) must be set to 14 (Fault Reset).)
  - Press the RESET Key on the Digital Operator.
  - Turn the main circuit power supply off and then on again.

Table 9.1 Fault Displays and Processing

Fault Display	Meaning	Probable Causes	Corrective Actions
OC Overcurrent	Overcurrent The Inverter output current exceeded the overcurrent detection level. (200% of rated current)	• A short-circuit or ground fault occurred at the Inverter output. (A short or ground fault can be caused by motor burn damage, worn insulation, or a damaged cable.) • The load is too large or the acceleration/deceleration time is too short. • A special-purpose motor or motor with a capacity too large for the Inverter is being used. • A magnetic switch was switched at the Inverter output.	Reset the fault after correcting its cause.
GF Ground Fault	Ground Fault The ground fault current at the Inverter output exceeded approximately 50% of the Inverter rated output current.	A ground fault occurred at the Inverter output. (A ground fault can be caused by motor burn damage, worn insulation, or a damaged cable.)	Reset the fault after correcting its cause.
PUF DC Bus Fuse Open	Fuse Blown The fuse in the main circuit is blown.	The output transistor has failed because of a short-circuit or ground fault at the Inverter output. Check whether there is a short-circuit between the following terminals. A short-circuit will damage the output transistor: B1 ($\oplus$3) ↔ U, V, W $\ominus$ ↔ U, V, W	Replace the Inverter after correcting the cause.
SC Short Circuit	Load Short-circuit The Inverter output or load was short-circuited.	A short-circuit or ground fault occurred at the Inverter output. (A short or ground fault can be caused by motor burn damage, worn insulation, or a damaged cable.)	Reset the fault after correcting its cause.
OV Overvoltage	Main Circuit Overvoltage The main circuit DC voltage exceeded the overvoltage detection level. 200 V class: Approx. 406 V 400 V class: Approx. 812 V	The deceleration time is too short and the regenerative energy from the motor is too large.	Increase the deceleration time or connect a braking resistor (or Braking Resistor Unit).
		The power supply voltage is too high.	Decrease the voltage so it's within specifications.
UV1 DC Bus Undervolt	Main Circuit Undervoltage The main circuit DC voltage is below the undervoltage detection level (L2-05). 200 V class: Approx. 190 V 400 V class: Approx. 380 V	• An open-phase occurred with the input power supply. • A momentary power loss occurred. • The wiring terminals for the input power supply are loose. • The voltage fluctuations in the input power supply are too large.	Reset the fault after correcting its cause.
UV2 CTL PS Undervolt	Control Power Fault The control power supply voltage dropped.	---	• Try turning the power supply off and on. • Replace the Inverter if the fault continues to occur.

Fault Display	Meaning	Probable Causes	Corrective Actions
UV3 MC Answerback	Inrush Prevention Circuit Fault A fault occurred in the inrush prevention circuit.	---	• Try turning the power supply off and on. • Replace the Inverter if the fault continues to occur.
PF Input Pha Loss	Main Circuit Voltage Fault The main circuit DC voltage oscillates unusually (not when regenerating). This fault is detected when L8-05 is set to "Enabled."	• An open-phase occurred in the input power supply. • A momentary power loss occurred. • The wiring terminals for the input power supply are loose. • The voltage fluctuations in the input power supply are too large. • The voltage balance between phases is bad.	Reset the fault after correcting its cause.
LF Output Pha Loss	Output Open-phase An open-phase occurred at the Inverter output. This fault is detected when L8-07 is set to "Enabled."	• There is a broken wire in the output cable. • There is a broken wire in the motor-winding. • The output terminals are loose.	Reset the fault after correcting its cause.
		The motor being used has a capacity less than 5% of the Inverter's maximum motor capacity.	Check the motor and Inverter capacity.
OH (OH1) Heatsink Over tmp	Cooling Fin Overheating The temperature of the Inverter's cooling fins exceeded the setting in L8-02 or 105°C. OH: The temperature exceeded the setting in L8-02 (Stopping method can be changed by L8-03.). OH1: The temperature exceeded 105°C (Stopping method: Coast to stop).	The ambient temperature is too high.	Install a cooling unit.
		There is a heat source nearby.	Remove the heat source.
		The Inverter's cooling fan has stopped.	Replace the cooling fan. (Contact our sales representative.)
	Inverter's Cooling Fan Stopped (18.5 kW or larger)	The Inverter's cooling fan has stopped. (18.5 kW or larger)	
RH Dyn Brk Resistor	Installed Braking Resistor Overheating The braking resistor is overheated and the protection function set with L8-01 has operated.	The deceleration time is too short and the regenerative energy from the motor is too large.	• Reduce the load, increase the deceleration time, or reduce the motor speed. • Change to a Braking Resistor Unit.
RR Dyn Brk Transistr	Internal Braking Transistor Fault The braking transistor is not operating properly.	---	• Try turning the power supply off and on. • Replace the Inverter if the fault continues to occur.
OL1 Motor Overloaded	Motor Overload The motor overload protection function has operated based on the internal electronic thermal value.	The load is too heavy. The acceleration time, deceleration time, and cycle time are too short.	Check the size of the load and the length of the acceleration, deceleration, and cycle times.
		The V/f characteristics voltage is too high.	Check the V/f characteristics.
		The motor's rated current setting (E2-01) is incorrect.	Check the motor's rated current setting (E2-01).
OL2 Inv Overloaded	Inverter Overload The Inverter overload protection function has operated based on the internal electronic thermal value.	The load is too heavy. The acceleration time, deceleration time and cycle time are too short.	Check the size of the load and the length of the acceleration, deceleration, and cycle times.
		The V/f characteristics voltage is too high.	Check the V/f characteristics.
		The Inverter capacity is too low.	Replace the Inverter with one that has a larger capacity.
OL3 Overtorque Det 1	Overtorque 1 There has been a current greater than the setting in L6-02 for longer than the setting in L6-03.	---	• Make sure that the settings in L6-02 and L6-03 are appropriate. • Check the mechanical system and correct the cause of the overtorque.

Fault Display	Meaning	Probable Causes	Corrective Actions
OL4 Overtorque det 2	Overtorque 2 There has been a current greater than the setting in L6-05 for longer than the setting in L6-06.	---	• Make sure that the current setting in L6-05 and time setting in L6-06 are appropriate. • Check the mechanical system and correct the cause of the overtorque.
OS Over speed	Overspeed The speed has been greater than the setting in F1-08 for longer than the setting in F1-09.	Overshooting/Undershooting are occurring.	Adjust the gain again.
		The reference speed is too high.	Check the reference circuit and reference gain.
		The settings in F1-08 and F1-09 aren't appropriate.	Check the settings in F1-08 and F1-09.
PGO PG open	PG Disconnection Detected PG pulses aren't being input due to the following conditions: The status has exceeded F1-14 time. Flux vector: Soft start output ≥ 2% Flux V/f: Soft start output ≥ E1-09	There is a break in the PG wiring.	Fix the broken/disconnected wiring.
		The PG is wired incorrectly.	Fix the wiring.
		Power isn't being supplied to the PG.	Supply power to the PG properly.
		---	Check for open circuit when using brake (motor).
DEV Speed Deviation	Excessive Speed Deviation After the actual (motor) speed and the reference speed agree (depending on the setting of F1–04), the speed deviation changes so it is greater than the setting in F1–10 for longer than the setting in F–11.	The load is too heavy.	Reduce the load.
		The acceleration time and deceleration time are too short.	Lengthen the acceleration time and deceleration time.
		The load is locked.	Check the mechanical system.
		The settings in F1-10 and F1-11 aren't appropriate.	Check the settings in F1-10 and F1-11.
		---	Check for open circuit when using brake (motor).
CF Out of Control	Control Fault The torque limit was reached continuously for 3 seconds or longer during a deceleration stop during open-loop vector control.	---	Check the motor constants.
SVE Zero Servo Fault	Zero Servo Fault The rotation position moved during zero servo operation.	The torque limit is too small.	Increase the limit.
		The load torque is too large.	Reduce the load torque.
		---	Check for signal noise.
OPR Oper Disconnect	Operator Connection Fault The Operator was disconnected during operation started by a run command from the Operator.	---	Check the Operator connection.
EF0 Opt External Flt	External fault input from Transmission Option Card.	---	Check the Transmission Option Card and transmission signal.
EF3 External Fault 3	External fault (Input terminal 3)	An "external fault" was input from a multi-function input.	• Reset external fault inputs to the multi-function inputs. • Remove the cause of the external fault.
EF4	External fault (Input terminal 4)		
EF5	External fault (Input terminal 5)		
EF6	External fault (Input terminal 6)		
EF7	External fault (Input terminal 7)		
EF8	External fault (Input terminal 8)		
CPF00 COM-ERR (OP&INV)	Operator Communications Error 1 Communications with the Operator were not established within 5 seconds after the power was turned on.	The Digital Operator's connector isn't connected properly.	Disconnect the Digital Operator and then connect it again.
		The Inverter's control circuits are faulty.	Replace the Inverter.
CPF01 COM-ERR (OP&INV)	Operator Communications Error 2 After communications were established, there was a transmission error with the Digital Operator for more than 2 seconds.	The Digital Operator isn't connected properly.	Disconnect the Digital Operator and then connect it again.
		The Inverter's control circuits are faulty.	Replace the Inverter.
CPF02 BB Circuit Err	Baseblock circuit error	---	Try turning the power supply off and on again.
		The control circuit is damaged.	Replace the Inverter.

Fault Display	Meaning	Probable Causes	Corrective Actions
CPF03 EEPROM Error	EEPROM error	---	Try turning the power supply off and on again.
		The control circuit is damaged.	Replace the Inverter.
CPF04 Internal A/D Err	CPU internal A/D converter error	---	Try turning the power supply off and on again.
		The control circuit is damaged.	Replace the Inverter.
CPF05 External A/D Err	CPU external A/D converter error	---	Try turning the power supply off and on again.
		The control circuit is damaged.	Replace the Inverter.
CPF06 Option Error	Option Card connection error	The Option Card is not connected properly.	Turn off the power and insert the Card again.
		The Inverter or Option Card is faulty.	Replace the faulty component.
CPF20 Option A/D Error	Option Card A/D converter error	The Option Card is not connected properly.	Turn off the power and insert the Card again.
		The Option Card's A/D converter is faulty.	Replace the Option Card.
CPF21 Option CPU down	Transmission Option Card self diagnostic error	Option Card fault.	Replace the Option Card.
CPF22 Option Type Err	Transmission Option Card model code error		
CPF23 Option DPRAM Err	Transmission Option Card DPRAM error		

9

9.1.2 Minor Fault Detection

Minor faults are a type of Inverter protection function that do not operate the fault contact output and are automatically returned to their original status once the cause of the minor fault has been removed.

The Digital Operator display blinks and the minor fault is output from the multi-function outputs (H2-01 to H2-03).

Take appropriate countermeasures according to the table below.

Table 9.2 Minor Fault Displays and Processing

Minor fault display	Meaning	Probable causes	Corrective Actions
EF (blinking) External Fault	Forward/Reverse Run Commands Input Together Both the forward and reverse run commands have been ON for more than 0.5 s.	---	Check the sequence of the forward and reverse run commands. *Since the rotational direction is unknown, the motor will be decelerated to a stop when this minor fault occurs.
UV (blinking) DC Bus Undervolt	Main Circuit Undervoltage The following conditions occurred when there was no Run signal. • The main circuit DC voltage was below the undervoltage detection level (L2-05). • The surge current limiting contactor opened. • The control power supply voltage when below the CUV level.	See causes for UV1, UV2, and UV3 faults.	See corrective actions for UV1, UV2, and UV3 faults.
OV (blinking) Overvoltage	Main Circuit Overvoltage The main circuit DC voltage exceeded the overvoltage detection level. 200 V class: Approx. 406 V 400 V class: Approx. 812 V	The power supply voltage is too high.	Decrease the voltage so it's within specifications.
OH (blinking) Heatsink Over tmp	Cooling Fin Overheating The temperature of the Inverter's cooling fins exceeded the setting in L8-02.	The ambient temperature is too high.	Install a cooling unit.
		There is a heat source nearby.	Remove the heat source.
		The Inverter cooling fan has stopped.	Replace the cooling fan. (Contact your Yaskawa representative.)
OH2 (blinking) Over Heat 2	Inverter Overheating Pre-alarm An OH2 alarm signal (Inverter overheating alarm signal) was input from a multi-function input.	---	Clear the multi-function input's overheating alarm input.
OL3 (blinking) Overtorque Det 1	Overtorque 1 There has been a current greater than the setting in L6-02 for longer than the setting in L6-03.	---	• Make sure that the settings in L6-02 and L6-03 are appropriate. • Check the mechanical system and correct the cause of the overtorque.
OL4 (blinking) Overtorque Det 2	Overtorque 2 There has been a current greater than the setting in L6-05 for longer than the setting in L6-06.	---	• Make sure that the current setting in L6-05 and time setting in L6-06 are appropriate. • Check the mechanical system and correct the cause of the overtorque.
OS (blinking) Over speed	Overspeed The speed has been greater than the setting in F1-08 for longer than the setting in F1-09.	Overshooting/undershooting are occurring.	Adjust the gain again.
		The reference speed is too high.	Check the reference circuit and reference gain.
		The settings in F1-08 and F1-09 aren't appropriate.	Check the settings in F1-08 and F1-09.
PGO (blinking) PG open	The PG is disconnected. The Inverter is outputting a frequency, but PG pulses aren't being input.	There is a break in the PG wiring.	Fix the broken/disconnected wiring.
		The PG is wired incorrectly.	Fix the wiring.
		Power isn't being supplied to the PG.	Supply power to the PG properly.

9

Minor fault display	Meaning	Probable causes	Corrective Actions
DEV (blinking) Speed Deviation	Excessive Speed Deviation The speed deviation has been greater than the setting in F1-10 for longer than the setting in F1-11.	The load is too large.	Reduce the load.
		The acceleration time and deceleration time are too short.	Lengthen the acceleration time and deceleration time.
		The load is locked.	Check the mechanical system.
		The settings in F1-10 and F1-11 aren't appropriate.	Check the settings in F1-10 and F1-11.
EF3 (blinking) External Fault 3	External fault (Input terminal 3)	An "external fault" was input from a multi-function input.	• Reset external fault inputs to the multi-function inputs. • Remove the cause of the external fault.
EF4 (blinking)	External fault (Input terminal 4)		
EF5 (blinking)	External fault (Input terminal 5)		
EF6 (blinking)	External fault (Input terminal 6)		
EF7 (blinking)	External fault (Input terminal 7)		
EF8 (blinking)	External fault (Input terminal 8)		
CE MEMOBUS Com Err	Communications Error Normal reception was not possible for 2 s after received control data.	---	Check the communications devices and signals.
BUS Option Com Err	Option Card Transmission Error A communications error occurred in a mode where the run command or a frequency reference is set from an Transmission Option Card.	---	Check the Transmission Card and signals.
CALL Serial Com Call	SI-B Communications Error Control data was not normally received when power was turned ON.	---	Check the communications devices and signals.
E-15 Si-F/G Com Err	SI-F/G Communications Error Detected A communications error occurred in a mode where run or a frequency reference is set from an Transmission Option Card and E-15 is set to continue operation.	---	Check the communications signals.
EF0 Opt External Flt	SI-K2 External Error Detected An external error ware received from an Option Card when EF0 was set to continue operation.	---	Remove the cause of the external error.

9.1.3 Operation Errors

After the constants have been set, an operation error will occur if there is an invalid setting or a contradiction between two constant settings.

It won't be possible to start the Inverter until the constants have been set correctly. (The minor fault output and fault contact output will not operate, either.)

When an operation error has occurred, refer to the following table to identify and correct the cause of the errors.

Table 9.3 Operation Error Displays and Incorrect Settings

Display	Meaning	Incorrect settings
OPE01 kVA Selection	Incorrect Inverter capacity setting	The Inverter capacity setting doesn't match the Unit. (Contact your Yaskawa representative.)
OPE02 Limit	Constant setting range error	The constant setting is outside of the valid setting range.
OPE03 Terminal	Multi-function input selection error	One of the following errors has been made in the multi-function input (H1-01 to H1-06) settings: • The same setting has been selected for two or more multi-function inputs. • An up or down command was selected independently. (They must be used together.) • The up/down commands (10 and 11) and Accel/Decel Ramp Hold (A) were selected at the same time. • Speed Search 1 (61, maximum output frequency) and Speed Search 2 (62. set frequency) were selected at the same time. • External Baseblock NO (8) and External Baseblock NC (9) were selected at the same time. • The up/down commands (10 and 11) were selected while PID control (b5-01) was enabled. • The Terminal 13/14 Switch (1F) was selected, but the terminal 14 function selector (H3-09) wasn't set to frequency reference (1F). • Positive and negative speed commands have not been set at the same time. • The emergency stop command NO and NC have been set at the same time.
OPE05 Sequence Select	Option Card selection error	The Option Card was selected as the frequency reference source by setting b1-01 to 3, but an Option Card isn't connected.
OPE06 PG Opt Missing	Control method selection error	• V/f control with PG feedback was selected by setting A1-02 to 1, but a PG Speed Control Card isn't connected. • Flux vector control was selected by setting A1-02 to 3, but a PG Speed Control Card isn't connected.
OPE07 Analog Selection	Multi-function analog input selection error	• The same setting (other than 1F) has been selected for H3-05 and H3-09. • An A1-14B Analog Reference Card is being used and F2-01 is set to 0, but a multi-function input (H1-01 to H1-06) has been set to Option/Inverter Selection (2). • 2 and D have been set to H3-05 and H3-09 (2 and D cannot be used simultaneously).
OPE08 Elevator Table	Constant selection error	A setting has been made that is not required in the current control method. Ex.: A function used only with flux vector control was selected for open-loop vector control.
OPE10 V/f Ptrn Setting	V/f data setting error	Constants E1-04, E1-06, E1-07, and E1-09 do not satisfy the following conditions: • E1-04 (FMAX) ≥ E1-06 (FA) > E1-07 (FB) ≥ E1-09 (FMIN)
OPE11 CarrFrg/On-Delay	Constant setting error	One of the following constant setting errors exists. • The carrier frequency upper limit (C6-01) > 5 KHz and the carrier frequency lower limit (C6-02) ≤ 5 KHz. • The carrier frequency gain (C6-03) > 6 and (C6-01) > (C6-02). • Upper/lower limit error in C6-01 to 03 or C8-15.
ERR EEPROM R/W Err	EEPROM write error	A verification error occurred when writing EEPROM. • Try turning the power supply off and on again. • Try setting the constants again.

9.2 Troubleshooting

Due to constant setting errors, faulty wiring, and so on, the Inverter and motor may not operate as expected when the system is started up. If that should occur, use this section as a reference and apply the appropriate measures.

If the contents of the fault are displayed, refer to *9.1 Protective and Diagnostic Functions*.

9.2.1 If Constant Constants Cannot Be Set

■ The display does not change when the Increment and Decrement Keys are pressed.

1. Passwords do not match. (Only when a password is set.)

- If the constant A1-04 (Password 1) and A1-05 (Password 2) numbers are different, the constants for the initialize mode cannot be changed. Reset the password.
- If you cannot remember the password, display A1-05 (select password) by pressing the Reset/Select Key and the Menu Key simultaneously while in the A1-04 display. Then reset the password. (Input the reset password in constant A1-04.)

2. Constant write enable is input.

- This occurs when "constant write enable" (set value: 1B) is set for a multi-function input. If the constant write enable input is OFF, the constants cannot be changed. Turn it ON and then set the constants.

3. The Inverter is operating (drive mode).

- There are some constants that cannot be set during operation. Turn the Inverter off and then make the settings.

■ OPE01 through OPE11 is displayed.

- This is a constant setting error. The set value for the constant is wrong. Refer to *9.1.3 Operation Errors* and correct the setting.

■ CPF00 or CPF01 is displayed.

- This is a Digital Operator communications error. The connection between the Digital Operator and the Inverter may be faulty. Remove the Digital Operator and then re-install it.

9.2.2 If the Motor Does Not Operate

■ The motor does not operate when the Run Key on the Digital Operator is pressed.

IMPORTANT

If the Inverter is not in drive mode, it will remain in ready status and will not start. Press the Menu Key to display the operation mode, and enter the drive mode by pressing the Enter Key.

1. The operation method setting is wrong.

- If constant b1-02 (run source) is set to "1" (control circuit terminal), the motor will not operate when the Run Key is pressed. Either press the Local/Remote Key* to switch to Digital Operator operation or set constant b1-02 to "0" (Digital Operator).

  *The Local/Remote Key is enabled (set value: 1) or disabled (set value: 2) by means of constant o2-01. It is enabled when the drive mode is entered.

2. The frequency reference is too low.

- If the frequency reference is set below the frequency set in E1-09 (minimum output frequency), the Inverter will not operate.

  Raise the frequency reference to at least the minimum output frequency. (Related constants: b1-05, E1-09)

3. There is a multi-function analog input setting error.

- If multi-function analog inputs H3-05 and H3-09 are set to "1" (frequency gain), and if no voltage (current) is input, then the frequency reference will be zero. Check to be sure that the set value and analog input value are correct.

4. Frequency reference 2 is specified with multi-step speed operation, and auxiliary frequency reference is not input.

- If multi-function analog input H3-05 is set to "0" (auxiliary frequency reference), and if multi-step speed reference is used, the auxiliary frequency reference will be treated as frequency reference 2. Check to be sure that the set value and analog input value (terminal 16) are correct.

5. **A digital setting was made for frequency reference 2 for multi-step speed operation, but "1F" was not set for a multi-function analog input (H3-05).**
   - The auxiliary frequency reference is treated as frequency reference 2 when the multi-step speed references are used and "0" (auxiliary frequency reference) is set for the multi-function analog input (H3-05).
   - Make sure that "1F" is set for the multi-function analog input (H3-05) and that the setting of frequency reference 2 is appropriate.

■ The motor does not operate when an external operation signal is input.

IMPORTANT

If the Inverter is not in operation mode, it will remain in ready status and will not start. Press the Menu Key to display the drive mode, and enter the drive mode by pressing the Enter Key.

1. **The operation method selection is wrong.**
   - If constant b1-02 (run source) is set to "0" (Digital Operator), the motor will not operate when an external operation signal is input. Set b1-02 to "1" (control circuit terminal) and try again.
   - Similarly, the motor will also not operate if the Local/Remote Key has been pressed to switch to Digital Operator operation. In that case press the Local/Remote Key* again to return to the original setting.
     *The Local/Remote Key is enabled (set value: 1) or disabled (set value: 2) by means of constant o2-01. It is enabled when drive mode is entered.
2. **A 3-wire sequence is in effect.**
   - The input method for a 3-wire sequence is different than when operating by forward/stop and reverse/stop (2-wire sequence). When 3-wire sequence is set, the motor will not operate even when an input terminal suitable for forward run/stop and reverse run/stop is turned ON.
   - When using a 3-wire sequence, refer to the timing chart on page 6 - 14 and input the proper signals.
   - When using a 2-wire sequence, set multi-function inputs H1-01 through H1-06 to a value other than 0.
3. **The frequency reference is too low.**
   - If the frequency reference is set below the frequency set in E1-09 (minimum output frequency), the Inverter will not operate.
     Raise the frequency reference to at least the minimum output frequency. (Related constants: b1-05, E1-09)
4. **There is a multi-function analog input setting error.**
   - If multi-function analog inputs H3-05 and H3-09 are set to "1" (frequency gain), and if no voltage (current) is input, then the frequency reference will be zero. Check to be sure that the set value and analog input value are correct.
5. **Frequency reference 2 is specified with multi-step speed operation and auxiliary frequency reference is not input.**
   - If multi-function analog input H3-05 is set to "0" (auxiliary frequency reference) and if multi-step speed reference is used, the auxiliary frequency reference will be treated as frequency reference 2. Check to be sure that the set value and analog input value (terminal 16) are correct.
6. **A digital setting was made for frequency reference 2 for multi-step speed operation, but "1F" was not set for a multi-function analog input (H3-05).**
   - The auxiliary frequency reference is treated as frequency reference 2 when the multi-step speed references are used and "0" (auxiliary frequency reference) is set for the multi-function analog input (H3-05).
   - Make sure that "1F" is set for the multi-function analog input (H3-05) and that the setting of frequency reference 2 is appropriate.

■ The motor stops during acceleration or when a load is connected.

- The load may be too heavy. The Inverter has a stall prevention function and an automatic torque boost function, but the motor responsiveness limit may be exceeded if acceleration is too rapid or if the load is too heavy. Lengthen the acceleration time or reduce the load. Also consider increasing the motor capacity.

■ The motor only rotates in one direction.

- "Reverse run prohibited" is selected. If b1-04 (prohibition of reverse operation) is set to "1" (reverse run prohibited), the Inverter will not receive reverse run commands. To use both forward and reverse operation, set b1-04 to "0."

9.2.3 If the Direction of the Motor Rotation is Reversed

- The motor output wiring is faulty. When the Inverter T1(U), T2(V), and T3(W) are properly connected to the motor T1(U), T2(V), and T3(W), the motor operates in a forward direction when a forward run command is executed. The forward direction depends on the manufacturer and the motor type, so be sure to check the specifications. Switching two wires among the T1(U), T2(V), and T3(W) will reverse the direction of rotation.

9.2.4 If the Motor Does Not Put Out Torque or If Acceleration is Slow

■ The torque limit has been reached.

- When a torque limit has been set in constants L7-01 to L7-04, no torque will be output beyond that limit. This can cause the torque to be insufficient, or the acceleration time to be too long. Check to be sure that the value set for the torque limit is suitable.
  If the torque limit has been set by multi-function analog inputs H3-05 and H3-09 (set value: 10 to 13), check to be sure that the analog input value is suitable.

■ The stall prevention level during acceleration is too low.

- If the value set for L3-02 (stall prevention level during acceleration) is too low, the acceleration time will be too long. Check to be sure that the set value is suitable.

■ The stall prevention level during running is too low.

- If the value set for L3-06 (stall prevention level during running) is too low, the speed will drop before outputting torque. Check to be sure that the set value is suitable.

■ Autotuning has not been performed for vector control

- Vector control will not perform if autotuning has not been performed. Perform autotuning separately for the motor, or set the motor constants through calculations. Alternatively, change the control mode selection (A1-02) to V/f control.

9.2.5 If the Motor Does Not Operate According to Reference

■ The motor runs faster than reference.

1. The frequency reference bias setting is wrong (the gain setting is wrong).

- The frequency reference bias set in constant H3-03 is added to the frequency reference. Check to be sure that the set value is suitable.

2. Frequency bias is set for multi-function analog inputs.

- When “2” (frequency bias) is set for multi-function analog inputs H3-05 and H3-09, a frequency corresponding to the input voltage (current) is added to the frequency reference. Check to be sure that the set value and analog input value are suitable.

3. A signal is being input to the frequency reference (current) terminal 14.

- When “1F” (frequency reference) is set for constant H3-09 (multi-function analog input terminal 14), a frequency corresponding to the terminal 14 input voltage (current) is added to the frequency reference. Check to be sure that the set value and analog input value are suitable.

■ The motor does not rotate according to reference.

- Torque control mode is selected. When constant d5-01 (torque control selection) is set to “1” (torque control), speed control cannot be executed. (Speed limits can be set.)
  To switch torque control and speed control, set the following
  - Set constant d5-01 to “0” (speed control).
  - Set one of the constants from H1-01 through H1-06 (multi-function inputs) to “71” (speed/torque control change).

9.2.6 If the Slip Compensation Function Has Low Speed Precision

- The slip compensation limit has been reached. With the slip compensation function, compensation cannot be carried out beyond the slip compensation limit set in constant C3-03. Check to be sure that the set value is suitable.

9.2.7 If There is Low Speed Control Accuracy at High-speed Rotation in Open-loop Vector Control Mode

- The motor’s rated voltage is high.
- The Inverter’s maximum output voltage is determined by its input voltage. (For example, if 200 VAC is input, then the maximum output voltage will be 200 VAC.) If, as a result of vector control, the output voltage reference value exceeds the Inverter output voltage maximum value, the speed control accuracy

9

will decrease. Set C3-06 to 1, or, alternatively use a motor with a low rated voltage (i.e., a special motor for use with vector control), or change to flux vector control.

9.2.8 If Motor Deceleration is Slow

■ The deceleration time is long even when braking resistor is connected.

1. "Stall prevention during deceleration enabled" is set.

- When braking resistor is connected, set constant L3-04 (stall prevention selection during deceleration) to "0" (disabled) or "3" (deceleration stall prevention with braking resistor). When this constant is set to "1" (enabled, the factory-set default), braking resistor does not fully function.

2. The deceleration time setting is too long.

- Check the deceleration time setting (constants C1-02, C1-04, C1-06, and C1-08).

3. Motor torque is insufficient.

- If the constants are correct and there is no overvoltage fault, then the motor's power is limited. Consider increasing the motor capacity.

4. The torque limit has been reached.

- When a torque limit has been set in constants L7-01 to L7-04, no torque will be output beyond that limit. This can cause the deceleration time to be too long. Check to be sure that the value set for the torque limit is suitable.
- If the torque limit has been set by multi-function analog inputs H3-05 and H3-09 (set value: 10 to 13), check to be sure that the analog input value is suitable.

■ If the Vertical-axis Load Drops When Brake is Applied

- The sequence is incorrect.
- The Inverter goes into DC injection braking status for 0.5 seconds after deceleration is completed. (This is the factory-set default.)
- To ensure that the brake holds, set frequency detection 2 (H2-01 = 5) for the multi-function contact output terminals (9-10) so that the contacts will OPEN when the output frequency is greater than L4-01 (3.0 to 5.0 Hz). (The contacts will close below L4-01.)
- There is hysteresis in frequency detection 2 (L4-02 = 2.0 Hz) . Change the setting to approximately 0.5 Hz if there are drops during stop. Do not use the "running" signal (H2-01 = 0) for the brake ON/OFF signal.

9.2.9 If the Motor Overheats

■ The load is too big.

- If the motor load is too heavy and the motor is used with the effective torque exceeding the motor's rated torque, the motor will overheat. Some motor rating are given for short period performance and are not continuous ratings. Reduce the load amount by either lightening the load or lengthening the acceleration/ deceleration time. Also consider increasing the motor capacity.

■ The ambient temperature is too high.

- The motor rating is determined within a particular ambient operating temperature range. The motor will burn out if it is run continuously at the rated torque in an environment in which the maximum ambient operating temperature is exceeded. Lower the motor's ambient temperature to within the acceptable ambient operating temperature range.

■ The withstand voltage between the motor phases is insufficient.

- When the motor is connected to the Inverter output, a surge is generated between the Inverter switching and the motor coil. Normally the maximum surge voltage is three times the Inverter's input power supply voltage (i.e., 1,200 V for 400 V class). Be sure to use a motor with a withstand voltage between the motor phases that is greater than the maximum surge voltage. In particular, when using a 400 V class Inverter, use a special motor for Inverters.

■ Autotuning has not been performed for vector control

- Vector control will not perform if autotuning has not been performed. Perform autotuning separately for the motor, or set the motor constants through calculations. Alternatively, change the control mode selection (A1-02) to V/f control.

9.2.10 If There is Noise When the Inverter is Started or From an AM Radio

- If noise is generated by Inverter switching, implement the following countermeasures:
  - Lower the Inverter's carrier frequency (constant C6-01). This will help to some extent by reducing the amount of internal switching.
  - Install an Input Noise Filter at the Inverter's power supply input area.
  - Install an Output Noise Filter at the Inverter's power supply output area.
  - Use metal tubing. Electric waves can be shielded by metal, so encase the Inverter with metal (steel).
  - Ground the Inverter and motor.
  - Separate main circuit wiring from control wiring.

9.2.11 If the Ground Fault Interrupter Operates When the Inverter is Run

- The Inverter performs internal switching, so there is a certain amount of leakage current. This may cause the ground fault interrupter to operate and cut off the power supply. Change to a ground fault interrupter with a high leakage detection level (i.e., a sensitivity current of 200 mA or greater per Unit, with an operating time of 0.1 s or more), or one that incorporates high frequency countermeasures (i.e., one designed for use with Inverters). It will also help to some extent to lower the Inverter's carrier frequency (constant C6-01).
  In addition, remember that the leakage current increases as the cable is lengthened.

9.2.12 If There is Mechanical Oscillation

■ The machinery is making unusual sounds.

1. There may be resonance between the mechanical system's characteristic frequency and the carrier frequency.

- If the motor is running with no problems and the machinery is oscillating with a high-pitched whine, it may indicate that this is occurring. To prevent this type of resonance, adjust the carrier frequency with constants C6-01 to C6-03.

2. There may be resonance between a machine's characteristic frequency and the output frequency of the Inverter.

- To prevent this from occurring, either use the jump frequency functions in constants d3-01 to d3-04 or install rubber padding on the motor base to reduce oscillation.

■ Oscillation and hunting are occurring with open-loop vector control.

- The gain adjustment may be insufficient. Reset the gain to a more effective level by adjusting constants C4-02 (torque compensation time constant), C8-08 (AFR gain), and C3-02 (slip compensation primary delay time) in order. Lower the gain setting and raise the primary delay time setting.
- Vector control will not perform if autotuning has not been performed. Perform autotuning separately for the motor, or set the motor constants through calculations. Alternatively, change the control mode selection (A1-02) to V/f control.

■ Oscillation and hunting are occurring with V/f control.

- The gain adjustment may be insufficient. Reset the gain to a more effective level by adjusting constants C4-02 (torque compensation time constant), C7-02 (hunting prevention gain), and C3-02 (slip compensation primary delay time) in order. Lower the gain setting and raise the primary delay time setting.

■ Oscillation and hunting are occurring with flux vector control.

- The gain adjustment may be insufficient. Adjust the various types of speed control loop (ASR) gain. (For details, refer to page 6 - 38.)
- If the mechanical system's resonance point coincides with the Inverter's operating frequency and the oscillation cannot be eliminated in this way, increase the ASR primary delay time (constant C5-06) and then try adjusting the gain again.
- Vector control will not perform if autotuning has not been performed. Perform autotuning separately for the motor, or set the motor constants through calculations. Alternatively, change the control mode selection (A1-02) to V/f control.

■ Oscillation and hunting are occurring with V/f w/PG control.

- The gain adjustment may be insufficient. Adjust the various types of speed control loop (ASR) gain. (For details, refer to page 6 - 45.)
- If the oscillation cannot be eliminated in this way, set the hunting prevention selection (constant C7-01) to “0” (disabled) and then try adjusting the gain again.

■ Oscillation and hunting are occurring with PID control.

- Check the oscillation cycle and individually adjust the P, I, and D. (Refer to page 7 - 51.)

9

■ Autotuning has not been performed with vector control.

- Vector control will not perform if autotuning has not been performed. Perform autotuning separately for the motor, or set the motor constants through calculations. Alternatively, change the control mode selection (A1-02) to V/f control.

9.2.13 If the Motor Rotates Even When Inverter Output is Stopped

- The DC injection braking is insufficient. If the motor continues operating at low speed, without completely stopping, and after a deceleration stop has been executed, it means that the DC injection braking is not decelerating enough. Adjust the DC injection braking as follows:
  - Increase the constant b2-02 (DC injection braking current) setting.
  - Increase the constant b2-04 (DC injection braking time at stop) setting.

9.2.14 If 0 V is Detected When the Fan is Started, or Fan Stalls

- Generation of 0 V and stalling can occur if the fan is turning when it is started. The DC injection braking is insufficient when starting.
- This can be prevented by slowing fan rotation by DC injection braking before starting the fan. Increase the constant b2-03 (DC injection braking time at start) setting.

9.2.15 If Output Frequency Does Not Rise to Frequency Reference

■ The frequency reference is within the jump frequency range.

- When the jump frequency function is used, the output frequency does not change within the jump frequency range.
- Check to be sure that the jump frequency (constants d3-01 to d3-03) and jump frequency width (constant d3-04) settings are suitable.

■ The frequency reference upper limit has been reached.

- The output frequency upper limit is determined by the following formula:
  Maximum output frequency (E1-04) × Frequency reference upper limit (d2-01) / 100
- Check to be sure that the constant E1-04 and d2-01 settings are suitable.

10

Maintenance and Inspection

This chapter describes basic maintenance and inspection for the VS-616G5.

10.1 Maintenance and Inspection . . . . 10 - 3
10.1.1 Daily Inspection . . . . 10 - 3
10.1.2 Periodic Inspection . . . . 10 - 3
10.1.3 Periodic Maintenance of Parts . . . . 10 - 3

⚠ WARNING

- Do not touch the Inverter terminals. Some of the terminals carry high voltages and are extremely dangerous.
  Doing so can result in electric shock.
- Always have the protective cover in place when power is being supplied to the Inverter. When attaching the cover, always turn OFF power to the Inverter through the MCCB.
  Doing so can result in electric shock.
- After turning OFF the main circuit power supply, wait until the CHARGE indicator light goes out before performance maintenance or inspections.
  The capacitor will remain charged and is dangerous.
- Maintenance, inspection, and replacement of parts must be performed only by authorized personnel. Remove all metal objects, such as watches and rings, before starting work. Always use grounded tools.
  Failure to heed these warning can result in electric shock.

⚠ CAUTION

- A CMOS IC is used in the control board. Handle the control board and CMOS IC carefully. The CMOS IC can be destroyed by static electricity if touched directly.
  The CMOS IC can be destroyed by static electricity if touched directly.
- Do not change the wiring, or remove connectors or the Digital Operator, during operation.
  Doing so can result in personal injury.

10.1 Maintenance and Inspection

The maintenance period of the Inverter is as follows:

Maintenance Period: Within 18 months of shipping from the factory or within 12 months of being delivered to the final user, whichever comes first.

10.1.1 Daily Inspection

Check the following items with the system in operation.

- The motor should not be vibrating or making unusual noises.
- There should be no abnormal heat generation.
- The ambient temperature should not be too high.
- The output current value shown on the monitor display should not be higher than normal.
- The cooling fan on the bottom of the Inverter should be operating normally.

10.1.2 Periodic Inspection

Check the following items during periodic maintenance.

Always turn OFF the power supply before beginning inspection. Confirm that the LED indicators on the front cover have all turned OFF, and then wait until at least one minute (or at least three minutes for Inverters of 30 kW or more) has elapsed before beginning the inspection. Be sure not to touch terminals right after the power has been turned off. Doing so can result in electric shock.

Table 10.1 Periodic Inspections

Item	Inspection	Corrective Procedure
External terminals, mounting bolts, connectors, etc.	Are all screws and bolts tight?	Tighten loose screws and bolts firmly.
	Are connectors tight?	Reconnect the loose connectors.
Cooling fins	Are the fins dirty or dusty?	Clean off any dirt and dust with an air gun using dry air at a pressure of 39.2×10^4 to 58.8×10^4 Pa (4 to 6 kg•cm^2).
PCBs	Is there any conductive dirt or oil mist on the PCBs?	Clean off any dirt and dust with an air gun using dry air at a pressure of 39.2×10^4 to 58.8×10^4 Pa (4 to 6 kg•cm^2). Replace the boards if they cannot be made clean.
Cooling fan	Is there any abnormal noise or vibration or has the total operating time exceeded 20,000 hours?	Replace the cooling fan.
Power elements	Is there any conductive dirt or oil mist on the elements?	Clean off any dirt and dust with an air gun using dry air at a pressure of 39.2×10^4 to 58.8×10^4 Pa (4 to 6 kg•cm^2).
Smoothing capacitor	Are there any irregularities, such as discoloration or odor?	Replace the capacitor or Inverter.

10.1.3 Periodic Maintenance of Parts

The Inverter is configured of many parts, and these parts must be operating properly in order to make full use of the Inverter functions.

Among the electronic components, there are some that require maintenance depending on their usage conditions. In order to keep the Inverter operating normally over a long period of time, it is necessary to perform period inspections and replace parts according to their service life.

Periodic inspection standards vary depending the Inverter's installation environment and usage conditions. The Inverter's maintenance periods are noted below. Keep them as reference.

Table 10.2 Part Replacement Guidelines

Part	Standard Replacement Period	Replacement Method
Cooling fan	2 to 3 years	Replace with new part.
Smoothing capacitor	5 years	Replace with new part. (Determine need by inspection.)
Breaker relays	—	Determine need by inspection.
Fuses	10 years	Replace with new part.
Aluminum capacitors on PCBs	5 years	Replace with new board. (Determine need by inspection.)

Note Usage conditions are as follows:
- Ambient temperature: Yearly average of 30°C
- Load factor: 80% max.
- Operating rate: 12 hours max. per day

10

11

Specifications

This chapter describes the basic specifications of the VS-616G5 and specifications for options and peripheral devices.

11.1 Standard Inverter Specifications . . . . 11 - 2
11.2 Specifications of Options and Peripheral Devices . . . . 11 - 5

11.1 Standard Inverter Specifications

Table 11.1 200 V Class Inverters

	Model number CIMR-G5A ☐	20P4	20P7	21P5	22P2	23P7	25P5	27P5	2011	2015	2018	2022	2030	2037	2045	2055	2075
	Max. applicable motor output (kW)	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75
Output ratings	Rated output capacity (kVA)	1.2	2.3	3.0	4.2	6.7	9.5	13	19	24	30	37	50	61	70	85	110
	Rated output current (A)	3.2	6	8	11	17.5	25	33	49	64	80	96	130	160	183	224	300
	Max. output voltage (V)	3-phase, 200 to 230 VAC (Proportional to input voltage.)															
	Rated output frequency (Hz)	Up to 400 Hz (available by programming)															
Power supply characteristics	Voltage (V) Frequency (Hz)	3-phase, 200 to 230 VAC, 50/60 Hz															
	Allowable voltage fluctuation	+10%, –15%															
	Allowable frequency fluctuation	± 5%															
Control characteristics	Control method	Sine wave PWM															
	Torque characteristics	150% at 1 Hz (150% at 0 r/min with PG).*2															
	Speed control range	1: 100 (1: 1000 with PG)*2															
	Speed control accuracy	± 0.2% (25°C ± 10 °C) (± 0.02% with PG)*2															
	Speed control response	5 Hz (30 Hz with PG)*2															
	Torque limits	Provided (4 quadrant steps can be changed by constant settings.)															
	Torque accuracy	± 5%															
	Frequency control range	0.1 to 400 Hz															
	Frequency accuracy (temperature characteristics)	Digital references: ± 0.01% (–10°C to +40°C)															
		Analog references: ± 0.1% (25°C ± 10 °C)															
	Frequency setting resolution	Digital references: 0.01 Hz															
		Analog references: 0.03 Hz/60 Hz (11 bits + sign)															
	Output frequency resolution	0.001 Hz															
	Overload capacity	150% of rated current for one minute															
	Frequency setting signal	–10 to 10 V, 0 to 10 V, 4 to 20 mA															
	Acceleration/Deceleration time	0.01 to 6000.0 s (4 selectable combinations of independent acceleration and deceleration settings)															
	Braking torque	Approximately 20%															

11

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Model number CIMR-G5A □</th><th>20P4</th><th>20P7</th><th>21P5</th><th>22P2</th><th>23P7</th><th>25P5</th><th>27P5</th><th>2011</th><th>2015</th><th>2018</th><th>2022</th><th>2030</th><th>2037</th><th>2045</th><th>2055</th><th>2075</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="11">Protective functions</td><td>Motor protection</td><td colspan="16">Protection by electronic thermal overload relay.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Instantaneous overcurrent protection</td><td colspan="16">Stops at approx. 200% of rated output current.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fuse blown protection</td><td colspan="16">Stops for fuse blown.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overload protection</td><td colspan="16">Stops in one minute at approx. 150% of rated output current.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overvoltage protection</td><td colspan="16">Stops when main-circuit DC voltage is approx. 406 V.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Undervoltage protection</td><td colspan="16">Stops when main-circuit DC voltage is approx. 190 V.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Momentary power loss ridethru</td><td colspan="16">Stops for 15 ms or more. By selecting the momentary power loss mode, operation can be continued if power is restored within 2 s.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cooling fin overheating</td><td colspan="16">Protection by thermistor.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Stall prevention</td><td colspan="16">Stall prevention during acceleration, deceleration, or running.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Grounding protection</td><td colspan="16">Protection by electronic circuits. (Overcurrent level)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Charge indicator (internal LED)</td><td colspan="16">Lit when the main circuit DC voltage is approx. 50 V or more.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Environment</td><td>Ambient operating temperature</td><td colspan="16">–10° to 40°C (Enclosed wall-mounted type)
10° to 45°C (Open chassis type)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ambient operating humidity</td><td colspan="16">90 % RH max.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Storage temperature</td><td colspan="16">–20 °C to +60 °C</td></tr>
<tr><td>Application site</td><td colspan="16">Indoor (no corrosive gas, dust, etc.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Altitude</td><td colspan="16">1000 m max.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Vibration</td><td colspan="16">10 to 20 Hz, 9.8 m/s^2 (1G) max.; 20 to 50 Hz, 2 m/s^2 (0.2G) max</td></tr>
</table>

* 1. The maximum applicable motor output is given for a standard 4-pole Yaskawa motor. When selecting the actual motor and Inverter, be sure that the Inverter's rated current is applicable for the motor's rated current.
* 2. Tuning is sometimes required.

Table 11.2 400 V Class Inverters

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Model number CIMR-G5A □</th><th>40P4</th><th>40P7</th><th>41P5</th><th>42P2</th><th>43P7</th><th>45P5</th><th>47P5</th><th>4011</th><th>4015</th><th>4018</th><th>4022</th><th>4030</th><th>4037</th><th>4045</th><th>4055</th><th>4075</th><th>4110</th><th>4160</th><th>4185</th><th>4220</th><th>4300</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Max. applicable motor output (kW)</td><td>0.4</td><td>0.75</td><td>1.5</td><td>2.2</td><td>3.7</td><td>5.5</td><td>7.5</td><td>11</td><td>15</td><td>18.5</td><td>22</td><td>30</td><td>37</td><td>45</td><td>55</td><td>75</td><td>110</td><td>160</td><td>185</td><td>220</td><td>300</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Output ratings</td><td>Rated output capacity (kVA)</td><td>1.4</td><td>2.6</td><td>3.7</td><td>4.7</td><td>6.1</td><td>11</td><td>14</td><td>21</td><td>26</td><td>31</td><td>37</td><td>50</td><td>61</td><td>73</td><td>98</td><td>130</td><td>170</td><td>230</td><td>260</td><td>340</td><td>460</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rated output current (A)</td><td>1.8</td><td>3.4</td><td>4.8</td><td>6.2</td><td>8</td><td>14</td><td>18</td><td>27</td><td>34</td><td>41</td><td>48</td><td>65</td><td>80</td><td>96</td><td>128</td><td>165</td><td>224</td><td>302</td><td>340</td><td>450</td><td>605</td></tr>
<tr><td>Max. output voltage (V)</td><td colspan="21">3-phase, 380 to 460 VAC (Proportional to input voltage.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rated output frequency (Hz)</td><td colspan="21">Up to 400 Hz (available by programming.)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Power supply characteristics</td><td>Voltage (V)
Frequency (Hz)</td><td colspan="21">3-phase, 380 to 460 VAC, 50/60 Hz</td></tr>
<tr><td>Allowable voltage fluctuation</td><td colspan="21">+ 10%, –15%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Allowable frequency fluctuation</td><td colspan="21">± 5%</td></tr>
</table>

11

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Model number CIMR-G5A☐</th><th>40P4</th><th>40P7</th><th>41P5</th><th>42P2</th><th>43P7</th><th>45P5</th><th>47P5</th><th>4011</th><th>4015</th><th>4018</th><th>4022</th><th>4030</th><th>4037</th><th>4045</th><th>4055</th><th>4075</th><th>4110</th><th>4160</th><th>4185</th><th>4220</th><th>4300</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="17">Control characteristics</td><td>Control method</td><td colspan="21">Sine wave PWM</td></tr>
<tr><td>Torque characteristics</td><td colspan="21">150% at 1 Hz (150% at 0 r/min with PG).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Speed control range</td><td colspan="21">1: 100 (1: 1000 with PG)*2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Speed control accuracy</td><td colspan="21">± 0.2% (25 °C ± 10 °C) (±0.02% with PG)*2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Speed control response</td><td colspan="21">5 Hz (30 Hz with PG)*2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Torque limits</td><td colspan="21">Provided (4 quadrant steps can be changed by constant settings.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Torque accuracy</td><td colspan="21">± 5%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Frequency control range</td><td colspan="21">0.1 to 400 Hz</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Frequency accuracy (temperature characteristics)</td><td colspan="21">Digital references: ± 0.01% (−10 °C to +40 °C)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="21">Analog references: ±0.1% (25 °C ± 10 °C)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Frequency setting resolution</td><td colspan="21">Digital references: 0.01 Hz</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="21">Analog references: 0.03 Hz/60 Hz (11 bits + sign)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Output frequency resolution</td><td colspan="21">0.001 Hz</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overload capacity</td><td colspan="21">150% of rated current for one minute</td></tr>
<tr><td>Frequency setting signal</td><td colspan="21">−10 to 10 V, 0 to 10 V, 4 to 20 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td>Acceleration/Deceleration time</td><td colspan="21">0.01 to 6000.0 s (4 selectable combinations of independent acceleration and deceleration settings)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Braking torque</td><td colspan="21">Approximately 20%</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="12">Protective functions</td><td>Motor protection</td><td colspan="21">Protection by electronic thermal overload relay.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Instantaneous overcurrent protection</td><td colspan="21">Stops at approx. 200% of rated output current.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fuse blown protections</td><td colspan="21">Stops for fuse burnout.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overload protection</td><td colspan="21">Stops in one minute at approx. 150% of rated output current.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overvoltage protection</td><td colspan="21">Stops when main-circuit DC voltage is approx. 812 V.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Undervoltage protection</td><td colspan="21">Stops when main-circuit DC voltage is approx. 380 V.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Momentary power loss ridethru</td><td colspan="21">Stops for 15 ms or more. By selecting the momentary power loss mode, operation can be continued if power is restored within 2 s.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cooling fin overheating</td><td colspan="21">Protection by thermistor.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Stall prevention</td><td colspan="21">Stall prevention during acceleration, deceleration, or running.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Grounding protection</td><td colspan="21">Protection by electronic circuits. (Overcurrent level)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Charge indicator (internal LED)</td><td colspan="21">Lit when the main circuit DC voltage is approx. 50 V or more.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ambient operating temperature</td><td colspan="21">−10°C to 40 °C (Enclosed wall-mounted type)
−10 °C to 45 °C (Open chassis type)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">Environment</td><td>Ambient operating humidity</td><td colspan="21">90% RH max.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Storage temperature</td><td colspan="21">−20 °C to +60 °C</td></tr>
<tr><td>Application site</td><td colspan="21">Indoor (no corrosive gas, dust, etc.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Altitude</td><td colspan="21">1000 m max.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Vibration</td><td colspan="21">10 to 20 Hz, 9.8 m/s^2 {1G} max.; 20 to 50 Hz, 2 m/s^2 {0.2G} max</td></tr>
</table>

* 1. The maximum applicable motor output is given for a standard 4-pole Yaskawa motor. When selecting the actual motor and Inverter, be sure that the Inverter's rated current is applicable for the motor's rated current.

* 2. Tuning is sometimes required.

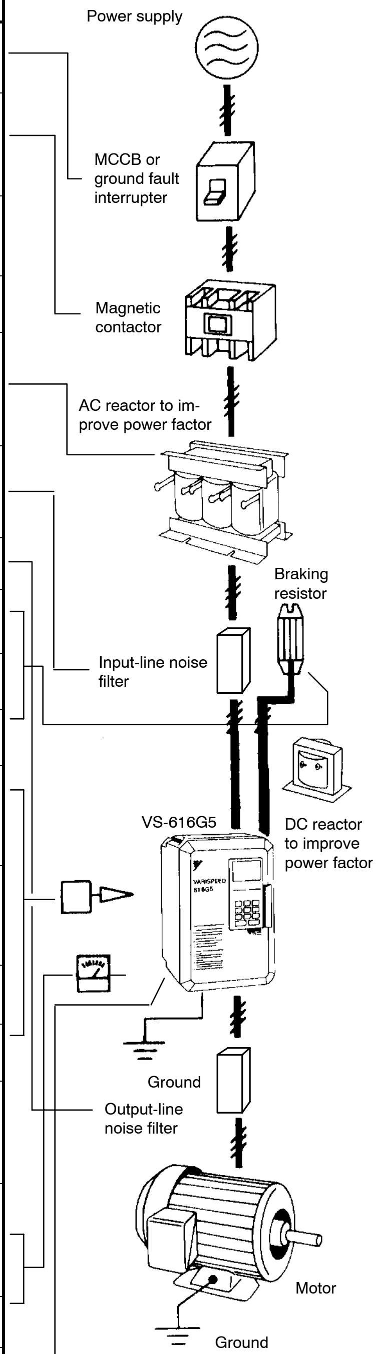
11

11.2 Specifications of Options and Peripheral Devices

The following options and peripheral devices can be used for the VS-616G5. Select them according to the application.

Table 11.3 Options and Peripheral Devices

Purpose	Name	Model (Code)	Descriptions
Protect Inverter wiring	MCCB or Ground Fault Interrupter	NF □*1	Always connect a breaker to the power supply line to protect Inverter wiring. Use a ground fault interrupter suitable for high frequencies.
Prevents burning when a Braking Resistor is used.	Magnetic Contactor	HI-□E	Install to prevent the braking resistor from burning out when one is used. Always attach a surge absorber to the coil.
Contains switching surge	Surge Absorber	DCR2-□	Absorbs surge from the magnetic contactor and control relays. Connect surge absorbers to all magnetic contactors and relays near the Inverter.
Isolates I/O signals	Isolator	DGP□	Isolates the I/O signals of the Inverter and is effective against inductive noise.
Improve the input power factor of the Inverter	DC Reactor AC Reactor	UZDA-□ UZBA-□	Used to improve the input power factor of the Inverter. All VS-616G5 Inverters of 18.5 kW or higher contain built-in DC reactors. These are optional for Inverters of 15 kW or less. Install DC and AC reactors for applications with a large power supply capacity (600 kVA or higher).
Reduce the affects of radio and control device noise	Input Noise Filter	Single-phase: LNFB-□ 3-phase: LNFD-□HF□	Reduces noise coming into the inverter from the power supply line and to reduce noise flowing from the inverter into the power supply line. Connect as close to the Inverter as possible.
	Output Noise Filter	LF-□	Reduces noise generated by the Inverter. Connect as close to the Inverter as possible.
Enable stopping the machine in a set time	Braking Resistor	ERF-150WJ□□ (R00□□□□)	Consumes the regenerative motor energy with a resistor to reduce deceleration time (use rate: 3% ED).
	Braking Resistor Unit	LKEB-□ (75600-K□□□0)	Consumes the regenerative motor energy with a resistor to reduce deceleration time (use rate: 10% ED).
	Braking Unit	CDBR-□ (72600-R□□□0)	Used with a Braking Resistor Unit to reduce the deceleration time of the motor.
Operates the Inverter externally	VS Operator*2 (small plastic Operator)	JVOP-95•□ (73041-0905X□)	Allows frequency reference settings and ON/OFF operation control to be performed by analog references from a remote location (50 m max.). Frequency counter specifications: 60/120 Hz, 90/180Hz
	VS Operator (Standard steel-plate Operator)	JVOP-96•□ (73041-0906X-□)	Allows frequency reference settings and ON/OFF operation control to be performed by analog references from a remote location (50 m max.). Frequency counter specifications: 75 Hz, 150 Hz, 220 Hz
	Digital Operator Connection Cable	1 m cable: (72616-W5001) 3 m cable: (72616-W5003)	Extension cable to use a Digital Operator remotely. Cable length: 1 m or 3 m
Controls an Inverter system	VS System Module	JGSM-□	A system controller that can be match to the automatic control system to produce an optimum system configuration.
Provides Inverter momentary power loss recovery time	Momentary Power Loss Recovery Unit	P00□0 (73600-P00□0)	Handles momentary power losses for the control power supply :for models 2.2 kW or less (maintains power for 2 s).
Set/monitor frequencies and voltages externally.	Frequency Meter	DCF-6A	Devices to set or monitor frequencies externally.
	Frequency Setter	RV30YN20S (2 kΩ)	
	Frequency Setter Knob	CM-3S	
	Output Voltmeter	SCF-12NH	Measures the output voltage externally and designed for use with a PWM Inverter.
Correct frequency reference input, frequency meter, ammeter scales	Variable Resistor Board for Frequency Reference	2 kΩ: (ETX003270) 20 k: (ETX003120)	Connected to the control circuit terminals to input a frequency reference.
	Frequency Meter Scale Correction Resistor	(RH000850)	Calibrates the scale of frequency meters and ammeters.



* 1. Use a ground fault interrupter with a current sensitivity of 200 mA minimum and an operating time of 0.1 s minimum to prevent operating errors. The interrupter must be suitable for high-frequency operation.

* 2. The suffixes of the model and code numbers of VS Operators indicate frequency meters are shown in the following table.

Model No.	Code No.	Frequency Meter Specifications
JVOP-95•1	73041-0905X-01	TRM-45 3 V 1 mA 60/120 Hz
JVOP-95•2	73041-0905X-02	TRM-45 3 V 1 mA 90/180 Hz
JVOP-96•1	73041-0906X-01	DCF-6A 3 V 1 mA 75 Hz
JVOP-96•2	73041-0906X-02	DCF-6A 3 V 1 mA 150 Hz
JVOP-96•3	73041-0906X-03	DCF-6A 3 V 1 mA 220 Hz

The following Option Cards are available.

Table 11.4 Option Cards

Type		Name	Code No.	Descriptions	Manual No.
Built-in (connect to connector)	Speed (frequency) reference Optional Cards	Analog Reference Card AI-14U	73600-C001X	Used to set high-accuracy, high-resolution analog speed references. • Input signal levels: 0 to +10 VDC (20 kΩ)1 channel 4 to 20 mA DC (250Ω)1 channel • Input resolution: 14 bits (1/16384)	TOE-C736-30.13
		Analog Reference Card AI-14B	73600-C002X	Used to set high-accuracy, high-resolution analog speed references. • Input signal level: 0 to ± 10 VDC (20 kΩ) 4 to 20 mA DC (500Ω) 3 channels • Input resolution: 13 bits + sign (1/8192)	TOE-C736-30.14
		Digital Reference Card DI-08	73600-C003X	Used to set frequency references in 2-digit BCD or 8-bit binary. • Input signal: 8 bits binary 2 digits BCD + SIGN signal + SET signal • Input voltage: +24 V (insulated) • Input current: 8 mA	TOE-C736-30.15
		Digital Reference Card DI-16H2	73600-C016X	Used to set 16-bit digital speed references. • Input signal: 16 bits binary 4 digits BCD + SIGN signal + SET signal • Input voltage: +24 V (insulated) • Input current: 8 mA Used to set frequency references with 16 or 12 bits (switchable).	TOE-C736-40.7
	RS-232C/485/422 Interface Card SI-K2		73600-C015X	Used to convert RS-232C to RS-485 or RS-422. Supports baud rates up to 9.6 kbps. SPEC: F and later versions support baud rates up to 19.2 kbps.	TOE-C736-40.6
	Monitoring Optional Cards	Analog Monitor Card AO-08	73600-D001X	Converts analog signals to monitor the Inverter's output status (output frequency, output current, etc.) to absolute values and outputs them. • Output resolution: 8 bits (1/256) • Output voltage: 0 to +10 V (not insulated) • Output channels: 2 channels	TOE-C736-30.21
		Analog Monitor Card AO-12	73600-D002X	Output analog signals to monitor the Inverter's output status (output frequency, output current, etc.). • Output resolution: 11 bits (1/2048) + sign • Output voltage: – 10 to +10 V (not insulated) • Output channels: 2 channels	TOE-C736-30.22
		Pulse Monitor Card PO-36F	73600-D003X	Used to output pulse-train signals according to the output frequency of the Inverter • Output pulse: 1F, 6F, 10F, 12F, 36F (F: Output frequency) • Output voltage: +12 V ± 10% (insulated) • Output current: 20 mA max.	TOE-C736-30.23
		Digital Output Card DO-08	73600-D004X	Outputs isolated digital signals to monitor the Inverters operating status (alarm signals, zero speed detection, etc.) • Output form: Photocoupler output, 6 channels (48 V, 50 mA max.) Relay contact outputs, 2 channels (250 VAC: 1 A max., DC 30V: 1 A max.)	TOE-C736-30.24
		2C-Relay Output Card DO-02C	73600-D007X	Provides two multi-function outputs (DPDT relay contacts) in addition to those provided by the Inverter.	TOE-C736-40.8

Table 11.4 Optional Cards (Continued)

Type		Name	Code No.	Descriptions	Manual No.
Built-in (connect to connector)	PG Speed Control Cards	PG-A2	73600-A012X	Used for V/f control. Speed feedback is performed using the PG attached to the motor to compensate for speed fluctuations caused by slipping. • A-phase pulse (single pulse) input (voltage, complementary, open-collector input) • Maximum input frequency: 32767 Hz • Pulse monitor output: +12 V, 20 mA (PG power supply output: +12 V, 200 mA max.)	TOE-C736-40.1
		PG-B2	73600-A013X	• Used for flux vector control. • A-, B-phase input (complimentary input) • Maximum input frequency: 32767 Hz • Pulse monitor output: Open-collector (PG power supply output: +12 V, 200 mA max.)	TOE-C736-40.2
		PG-D2	73600-A014X	• Differential input. • A-phase pulse (differential pulse) input, for V/f control • Maximum input frequency: 300 kHz • Input: Conforms to RS-422 • Pulse monitor output: RS-422 (PG power supply output: +5 or +12 V, 200 mA max.)	TOE-C736-40.3
		PG-X2	73600-A015X	Used for flux vector control. • A-, B-, Z-phase pulse (differential pulse) input • Maximum input frequency: 300 kHz • Input: Conforms to RS-422 • Pulse monitor output: RS-422 (PG power supply output: +5 or +12 V, 200 mA max.)	TOE-C736-40.4
	Synchronous Phase Control Card SP-A2		73600-A016X	Connector to Inverter to enable synchronized startup control with the motor. An external voltage detection transformer (CPT005845) is required.	TOE-C736-40.5

12

Appendix

This chapter provides precautions for the Inverter, motor, and peripheral devices and also provides lists of constants.

12.1 Inverter Application Precautions . . . . 12 - 2

12.1.1 Selection . . . . 12 - 2

12.1.2 Installation . . . . 12 - 2

12.1.3 Settings . . . . 12 - 3

12.1.4 Handling . . . . 12 - 3

12.2 Motor Application Precautions . . . . 12 - 4

12.2.1 Using the Inverter for an Existing Standard Motor 12 - 4

12.2.2 Using the Inverter for Special Motors . . . . 12 - 5

12.2.3 Power Transmission Mechanism (Speed Reducers, Belts, and Chains) . . . . 12 - 5

12.3 Peripheral Device Application Precautions 12 - 6

12.4 Wiring Examples . . . . 12 - 8

12.4.1 Using a Braking Resistor Unit . . . . 12 - 8

12.4.2 Using a Braking Unit and Braking Resistor Unit . . 12 - 8

12.4.3 Using Braking Units in Parallel . . . . 12 - 11

12.4.4 Using a Braking Unit and Three Braking Resistor Units in Parallel . . . . 12 - 12

12.4.5 Using a JVOP-95-□, -96-□ VS Operator . . . . 12 - 13

12.4.6 Using an Open-collector Transistor for Operation Signals . . . . 12 - 14

12.4.7 Using Open-collector, Contact Outputs . . . . 12 - 14

12.5 User Constants . . . . 12 - 15

12.6 Function Block Diagram . . . . 12 - 20

12.1 Inverter Application Precautions

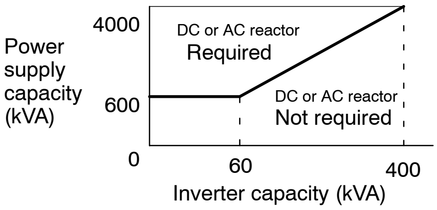
12.1.1 Selection

■ Installing Reactors

A large peak current will flow in the power input circuit when the Inverter is connected to a large-capacity power transformer (600 kVA or higher) or when switching a phase capacitor. Excessive peak current can destroy the convertor section. To prevent this, install a DC or AC reactor (optional) to improve the power supply power factor.

DC reactors are built into 200 V class Inverters of 18.5 to 75 kW and 400 V class Inverters of 18.5 to 160 kW.

If a thyrister convertor, such as a DC drive, is connected in the same power supply system, connect a DC or AC reactor regardless of the power supply conditions shown in the following diagram.



■ Inverter Capacity

When connecting special motors or multiple motors in parallel to an Inverter, select the Inverter capacity so that the rated output current of the Inverter is 1.1 times the sum of all the motor rated currents.

■ Initial Torque

The startup and acceleration characteristics of the motor are restricted by the overload current ratings of the Inverter that is driving the motor. The torque characteristics are generally less than those required when starting using a normal commercial power supply. If a large initial torque is required, select an Inverter with a somewhat larger capacity or increase the capacity of both the motor and the inverter.

■ Emergency Stop

Although the Inverter's protective functions will stop operation when a fault occurs, the motor will not stop immediately. Always provide mechanical stop and protection mechanisms on equipment requiring an emergency stop.

■ Options

Terminals B1, B2, ⊖, ⊕1, ⊕2, ⊕3 are for connecting only the options specifically provided by Yaskawa. Never connect any other devices to these terminals.

12.1.2 Installation

■ Installation in Enclosures

Either install the Inverter in a clean location not subject to oil mist, air-bourne matter, dust, and other contaminants, or install the Inverter in a completely enclosed panel. Provide cooling measures and sufficient panel space so that the temperature surrounding the Inverter does not go beyond the allowable temperature. Do not install the Inverter on wood or other combustible materials.

■ Installation Direction

Mount the Inverter vertically to a wall or other horizontal surface.

12

12.1.3 Settings

■ Upper Limits

The Digital Operator can be used to set high-speed operation up to a maximum of 400 Hz. Incorrect settings can be dangerous. Use the maximum frequency setting functions to set upper limits. (The maximum output frequency is factory-set to 60 Hz.)

■ DC Injection Braking

The motor can overheat if the DC injection braking voltage or braking time is set to a large value.

■ Acceleration/Deceleration Times

The motor’s acceleration and deceleration times are determined by the torque generated by the motor, the load torque, and the load’s inertial moment ($GD^2/4$). If the stall prevention functions are activated during acceleration or deceleration, increase the acceleration or deceleration time. The stall prevention functions will increase the acceleration or deceleration time by the amount of time the stall prevention function is active.

To reduce the acceleration or deceleration times, increase the capacity of the motor and Inverter.

12.1.4 Handling

■ Wiring Check

The Inverter will be internally damaged if the power supply voltage is applied to output terminal U, V, or W. Check wring for any mistakes before supplying power. Check all wiring and sequences carefully.

■ Magnetic Contactor Installation

Do not start and stop operation frequently with a magnetic contactor installed on the power supply line. Doing so can cause the Inverter to malfunction.

■ Setting the Power Supply Voltage Jumper (400 V Class Inverters of 55 kW or highter)

If the jumper is inserted into a power tap that does not match the actual power supply voltage, the lifetime of the transformer for the power supply or the wind capacity of the cooling fan may be reduced.

If the jumper is inserted and the voltage setting is too low for the actual power supply, a power surge may occur on the transformer for the power supply and reduce the lifetime of the transformer.

If the jumper is inserted and the voltage setting is too high for the actual power supply, the wind capacity of the cooling fan is reduced.

Insert the jumper into the power tap with the voltage setting nearest to the voltage of the actual power supply.

Refer to chapter *4 Trial operation* for the procedure.

■ Inspections

The internal capacitors in the Inverter require time to discharge after the power supply is turned OFF. Do not start inspections until the CHARGE indicator goes out.

■ Wiring UL/C-UL Inverters

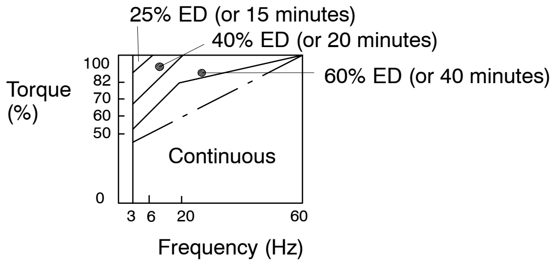
Always use closed-loop connectors when wiring Inverters that meet UL or C-UL standards. Always use the crimp tool specified by the manufacturer of the closed-loop connectors.

12.2 Motor Application Precautions

12.2.1 Using the Inverter for an Existing Standard Motor

When a standard motor is operated with the Inverter, power loss is slightly higher than when operated with a commercial power supply. In addition, cooling effects also diminish in the low-speed range, resulting in an increase in the motor temperature. Therefore, the motor torque should be reduced in the low-speed range.

The following graph shows the allowable load characteristics of a standard motor.
If 100% torque is continuously required in the low-speed range, use a special motor or vector-exclusive motor for use with inverters.



If the input voltage is high (440 V or higher) or the wiring distance is long, the motor insulation voltage must be considered. Contact your Yaskawa representative for details.

■ High-speed Operation

When using the motor at a high speed (60 Hz or more), problems may arise in dynamic balance and bearing durability. Contact your Yaskawa representative for details.

■ Torque Characteristics

The motor may require more acceleration torque when the motor is operated with the Inverter than when operated with a commercial power supply. Check the load torque characteristics of the machine to be used with the motor to set a proper V/f pattern.

■ Vibration

The Inverter uses a high carrier PWM to reduce motor vibration. When the motor is operated with the Inverter, motor vibration is almost the same as when operated with a commercial power supply.
Motor vibration may, however, become greater in the following cases.

Resonance with the Natural Frequency of the Mechanical System

Take special care when a machine that has been operated at a constant speed is to be operated in variable speed mode.
If resonance occurs, install vibration-proof rubber on the motor base or use the frequency jump function to skip any frequency resonating the machine.

Imbalanced Rotor

Take special care when the motor is operated at a higher speed (60 Hz or more).

■ Noise

Noise is almost the same as when the motor is operated with a commercial power supply. Motor noise, however, becomes louder when the motor is operated at a speed higher than the rated speed (60 Hz).

12.2.2 Using the Inverter for Special Motors

■ Pole-changing Motor

The rated input current of pole-changing motors differs from that of standard motors. Select, therefore, an appropriate Inverter according to the maximum input current of the motor to be used.
Before changing the number of poles, always make sure that the motor has stopped. Otherwise, the overvoltage protective or overcurrent protective mechanism will be actuated, resulting in an error.

■ Submersible Motor

The rated input current of submersible motors is higher than that of standard motors. Therefore, always select an Inverter by checking its rated output current.
When the distance between the motor and Inverter is long, use a cable thick enough to connect the motor and Inverter to prevent motor torque reduction.

■ Explosion-proof Motor

When an explosion-proof motor or increased safety-type motor is to be used, it must be subject to an explosion-proof test in conjunction with the Inverter. This is also applicable when an existing explosion-proof motor is to be operated with the Inverter.
Since the Inverter itself is, however, not explosion-proof, always install it in a safe place.

■ Gearmotor

The speed range for continuous operation differs according to the lubrication method and motor manufacturer. In particular, continuous operation of an oil-lubricated motor in the low speed range may result in burning.
If the motor is to be operated at a speed higher than 60 Hz, consult with the manufacturer.

■ Synchronous Motor

A synchronous motor is not suitable for Inverter control.
If a group of synchronous motors is individually turned ON and OFF, synchronism may be lost.

■ Single-phase Motor

Do not use an Inverter for a single-phase motor. The motor should be replaced with a 3-phase motor.

12.2.3 Power Transmission Mechanism (Speed Reducers, Belts, and Chains)

If an oil-lubricated gearbox or speed reducer is used in the power transmission mechanism, oil lubrication will be affected when the motor operates only in the low speed range. The power transmission mechanism will make noise and experience problems with service life and durability if the motor is operated at a speed higher than 60 Hz.

12.3 Peripheral Device Application Precautions

■ Selecting and Installing Molded-case Circuit Breaker (MCCB)

Install a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) on the power supply line to the Inverter to protect the wiring. Select the MCCB according to the Inverter's power supply power factor (which changes with the supply voltage, output frequency, and load) . Contact your Yaskawa representative for selection standards. Operating characteristics of completely magnetic MCCBs change with high-frequency currents. Select a model with a large capacity. We recommend using only ground fault interrupters designed for inverters.

■ Using Magnetic Contactors on the Power Supply Line

The Inverter can be used without a magnetic contactor on the power supply line. Although a magnetic contactor can be installed to protect from accidents that can occur by automatic recovery following power losses during remote operation, do not start and stop operation frequently with a magnetic contactor installed on the power supply line. Doing so can cause the Inverter to malfunction. The motor will not be automatically restarted after power recovery during Digital Operator operation, and starting via a magnetic contactor is thus not possible.
Although operation can be stopped using a magnetic contactor in the power supply line, the regenerative control of the Inverter will not operate and a coast to a stop will occur. If a Braking Unit or Braking Resistor Unit is used, wire a sequence that turns OFF the magnetic contactor with the thermal protector contact of the Braking Resistor Unit.

■ Using Magnetic Contactors on the Motor Line

As a rule, so not install a magnetic contactor between the Inverter and motor to turn the motor ON and OFF during operation. Supplying power to the motor while the Inverter is operating will cause a large surge current to flow, and the Inverter's overcurrent protection function will operate. If a magnetic contactor is installed to switch to a commercial power supply, switch the lines only after stopping both the Inverter and the motor. Use the speed search function is switching is required while the motor shaft is rotating.

If a magnetic contactor is required for momentary power losses, use a contactor with delayed operation.

■ Installing Thermal Overload Relays

The Inverter has a protection function using an electronic thermal to protect the motor from overheating. However, if more than one motor is operated from one Inverter or if a multi-pole motor is operated, install thermal overload relays or thermal protectors between the Inverter and motors. Set the constant L1-01 to "0" and set the heat-operating thermal overload relay or thermal protector to 1.0 times the value on the motor nameplate at 50 Hz or 1.1 times the value at 60 Hz.

■ Improving the Power Factor (Eliminating Phase Advancing Capacitors)

Install a DC or AC reactor on the power supply line to the Inverter to improve the power factor. (200 V class Inverters of 18.5 to 75kW and 400 V class Inverters of 18.5 to 160kW have built-in DC reactors.)

Capacitors or surge suppressors on the output line from the Inverter can overheat or be destroyed by the high-frequency component of the Inverter's output. They can also cause overcurrents to flow to the Inverter, causing the overcurrent protection function to activate. Do not install capacitors or surge suppressors in the output line.

■ Electromagnetic Interference

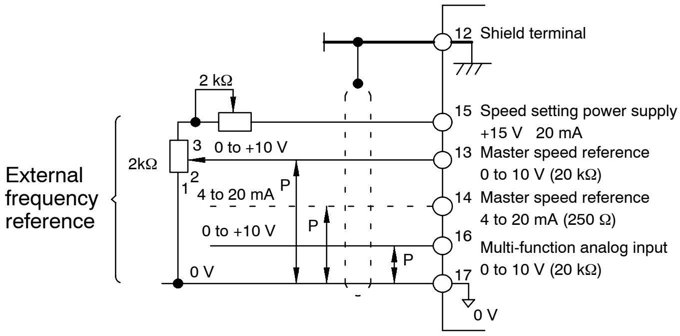
The Inverter's I/O circuits (main circuits) contain a high-frequency component, which may adversely affect communications devices (e.g., AM radios) located nearby. This interference can be reduced by installing noise filters, or you can install the wiring between the Inverter and motor and the power supply wiring in a metal duct and ground the duct.

■ Wire Sizes and Distances

Motor torque will be reduced by voltage drop along the cable if the distance between the Inverter and the motor is too long. This is particularly noticeable for low-frequency outputs. Use wires of sufficient size.

Always use the optional extension cables when operating the Digital Operator separated from the Inverter. For remote operation using analog signals, keep the control line length between the Analog Operator or operation signals and the Inverter to 50 m or less, and separate the lines from high-power lines (main circuits or relay sequence circuits) to reduce induction from peripheral devices.

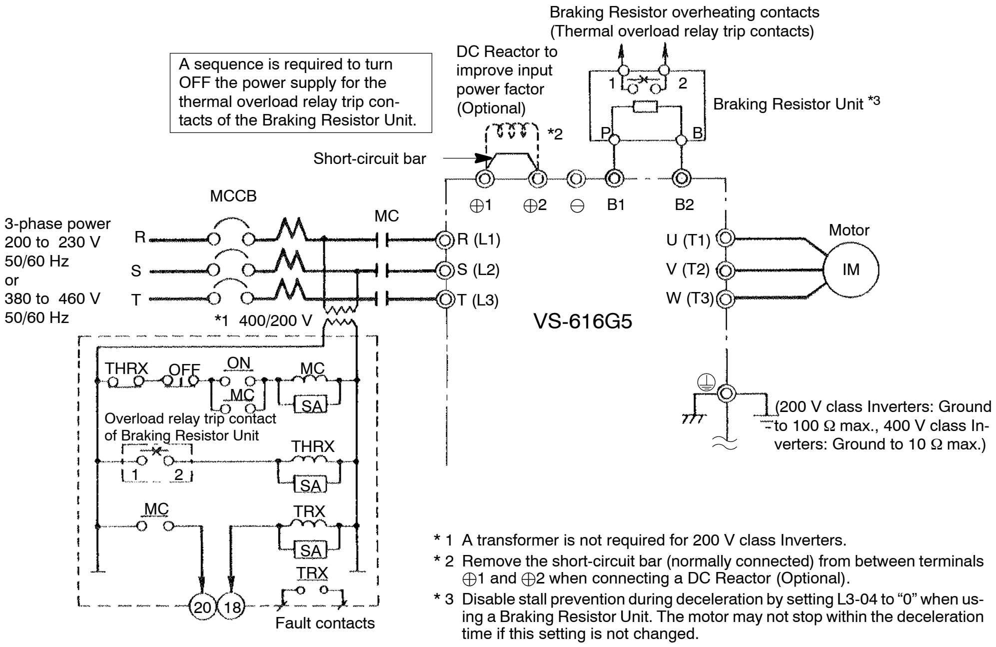
When setting frequencies from an external frequency setter (and not from a Digital Operator), used shielded twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to terminal 12, as shown in the following diagram.



12.4 Wiring Examples

12.4.1 Using a Braking Resistor Unit

CIMR-G5A20P4 to -G5A27P5 (200 V class Inverters of 0.4 to 7.5 kW)
CIMR-G5A40P4 to -G5A4015 (400 V class Inverters of 0.4 to 15 kW)



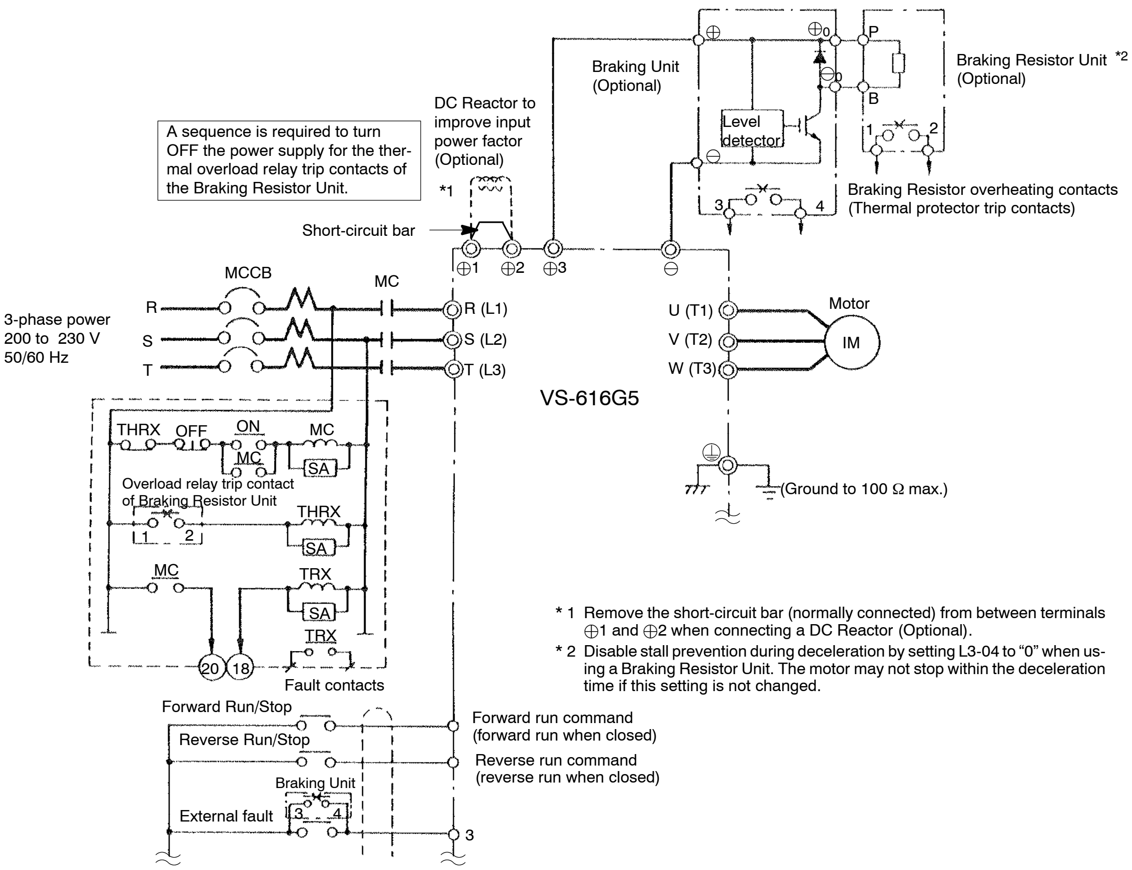
* 1 A transformer is not required for 200 V class Inverters.

* 2 Remove the short-circuit bar (normally connected) from between terminals ⊕1 and ⊕2 when connecting a DC Reactor (Optional).

* 3 Disable stall prevention during deceleration by setting L3-04 to “0” when using a Braking Resistor Unit. The motor may not stop within the deceleration time if this setting is not changed.

12.4.2 Using a Braking Unit and Braking Resistor Unit

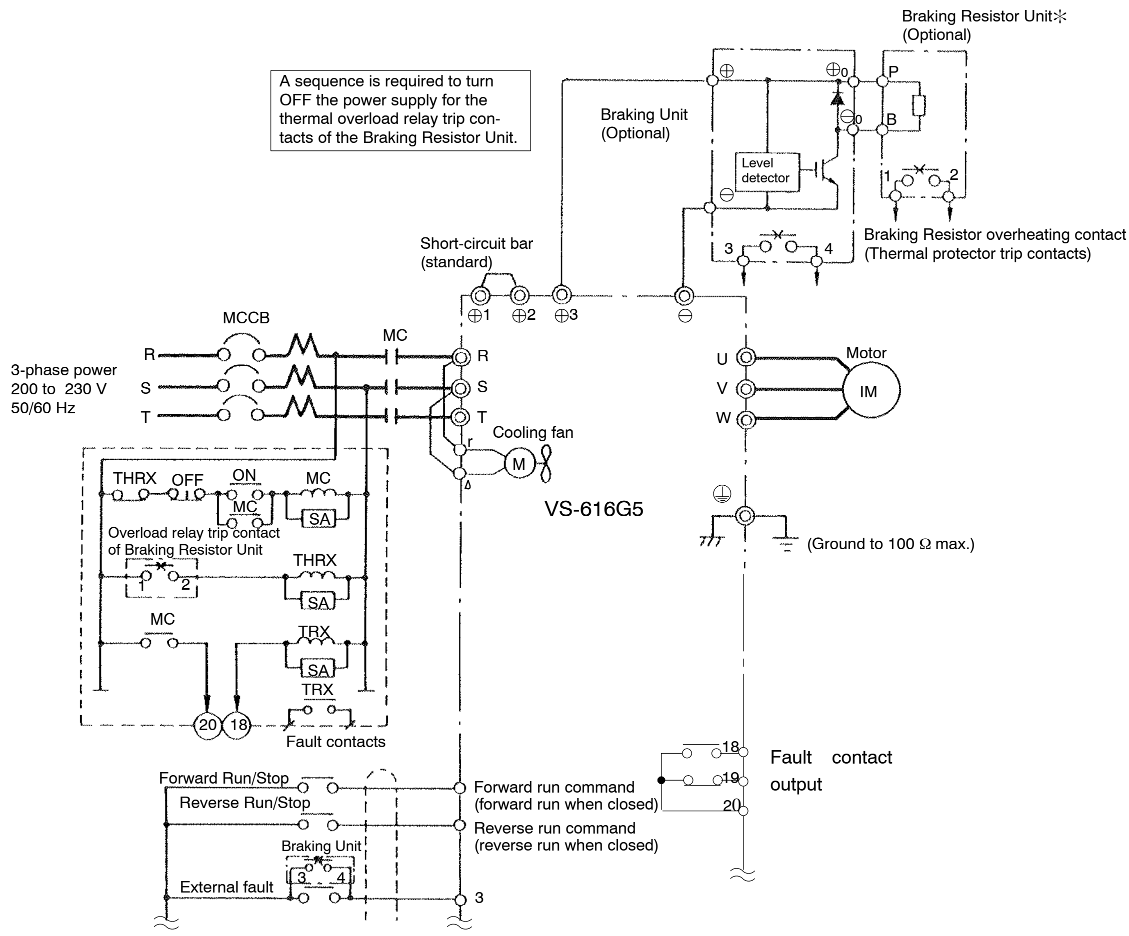
CIMR-G5A2011, -G5A2015 (200 V class Inverters of 11 kW, 15 kW)



* 1 Remove the short-circuit bar (normally connected) from between terminals ⊕1 and ⊕2 when connecting a DC Reactor (Optional).

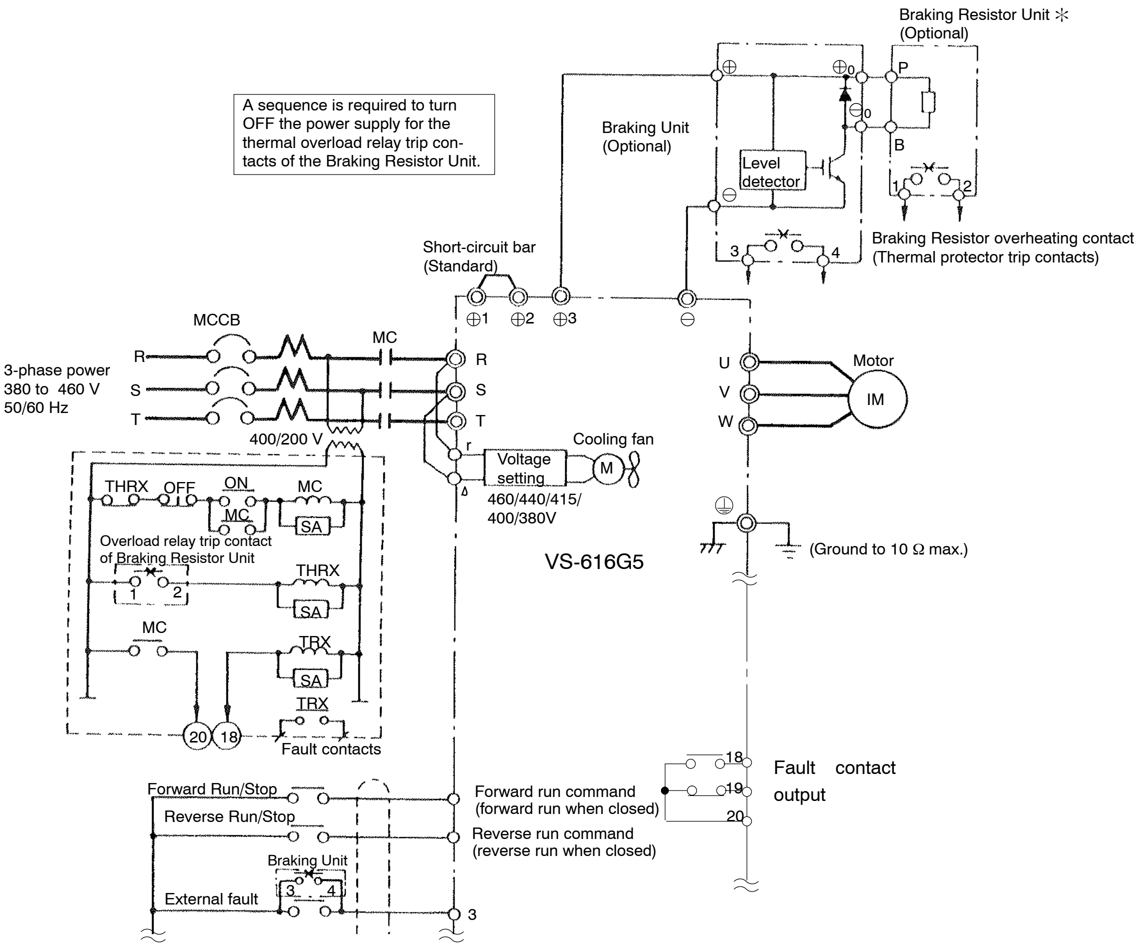
* 2 Disable stall prevention during deceleration by setting L3-04 to “0” when using a Braking Resistor Unit. The motor may not stop within the deceleration time if this setting is not changed.

CIMR-G5A2018, -G5A2022 (200 V class Inverters of 18.5 kW, 22 kW)



⁕Disable stall prevention during deceleration by setting L3-04 to “0” when using a Braking Resistor Unit. The motor may not stop within the deceleration time if this setting is not changed.

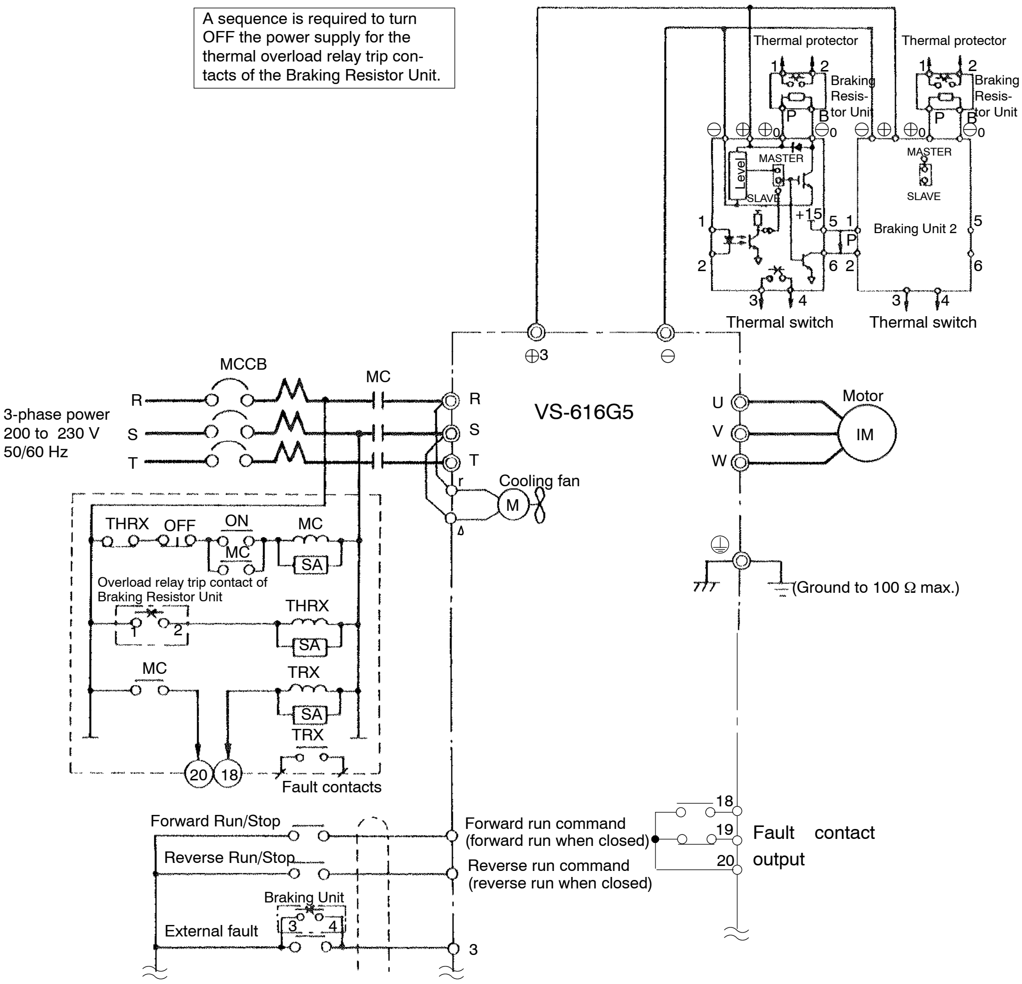
CIMR-G5A4018 to -G5A4045 (400 V class Inverters of 18.5 to 45 kW)



⁑Disable stall prevention during deceleration by setting L3-04 to “0” when using a Braking Resistor Unit. The motor may not stop within the deceleration time if this setting is not changed.

12

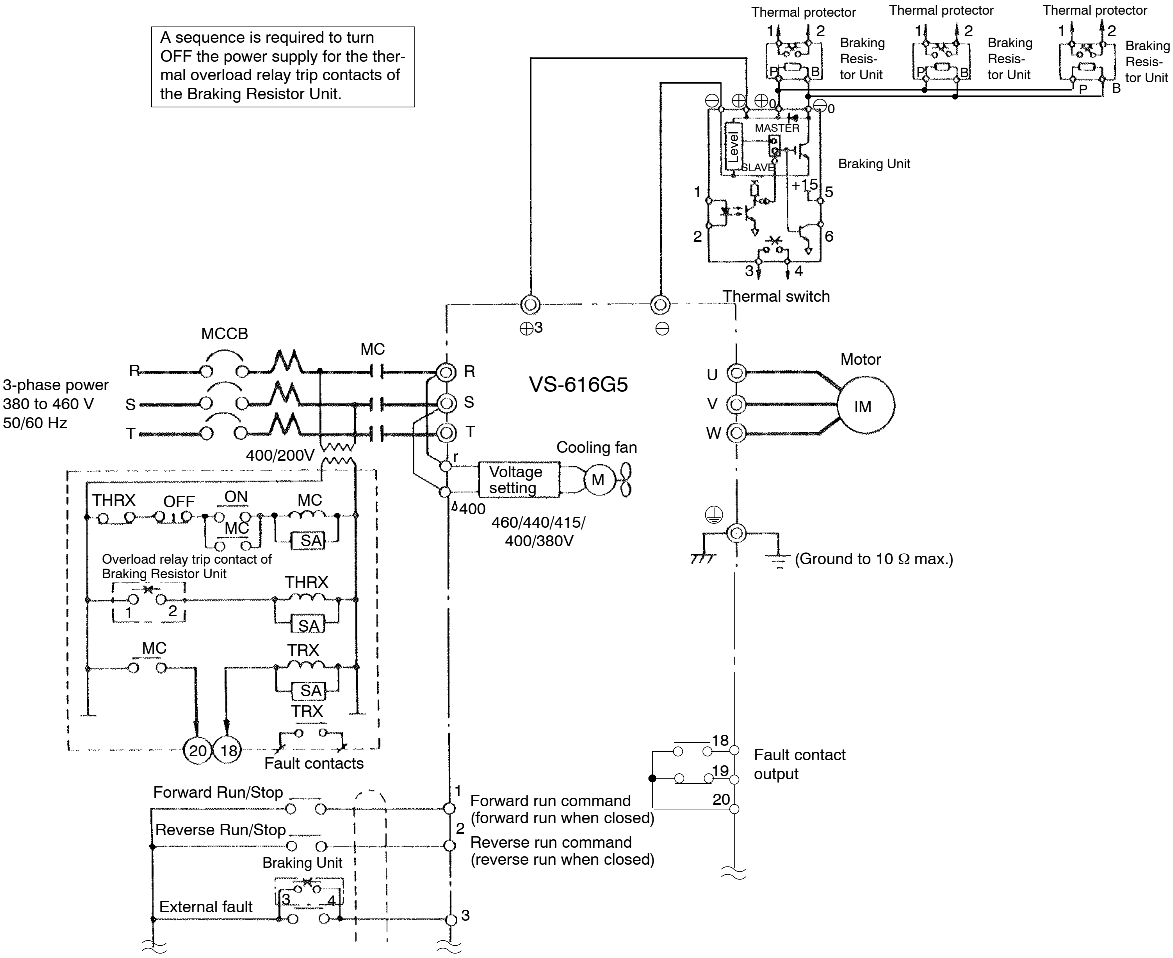
12.4.3 Using Braking Units in Parallel



⁜Disable stall prevention during deceleration by setting L3-04 to “0” when using a Braking Resistor Unit. The motor may not stop within the deceleration time if this setting is not changed.

12

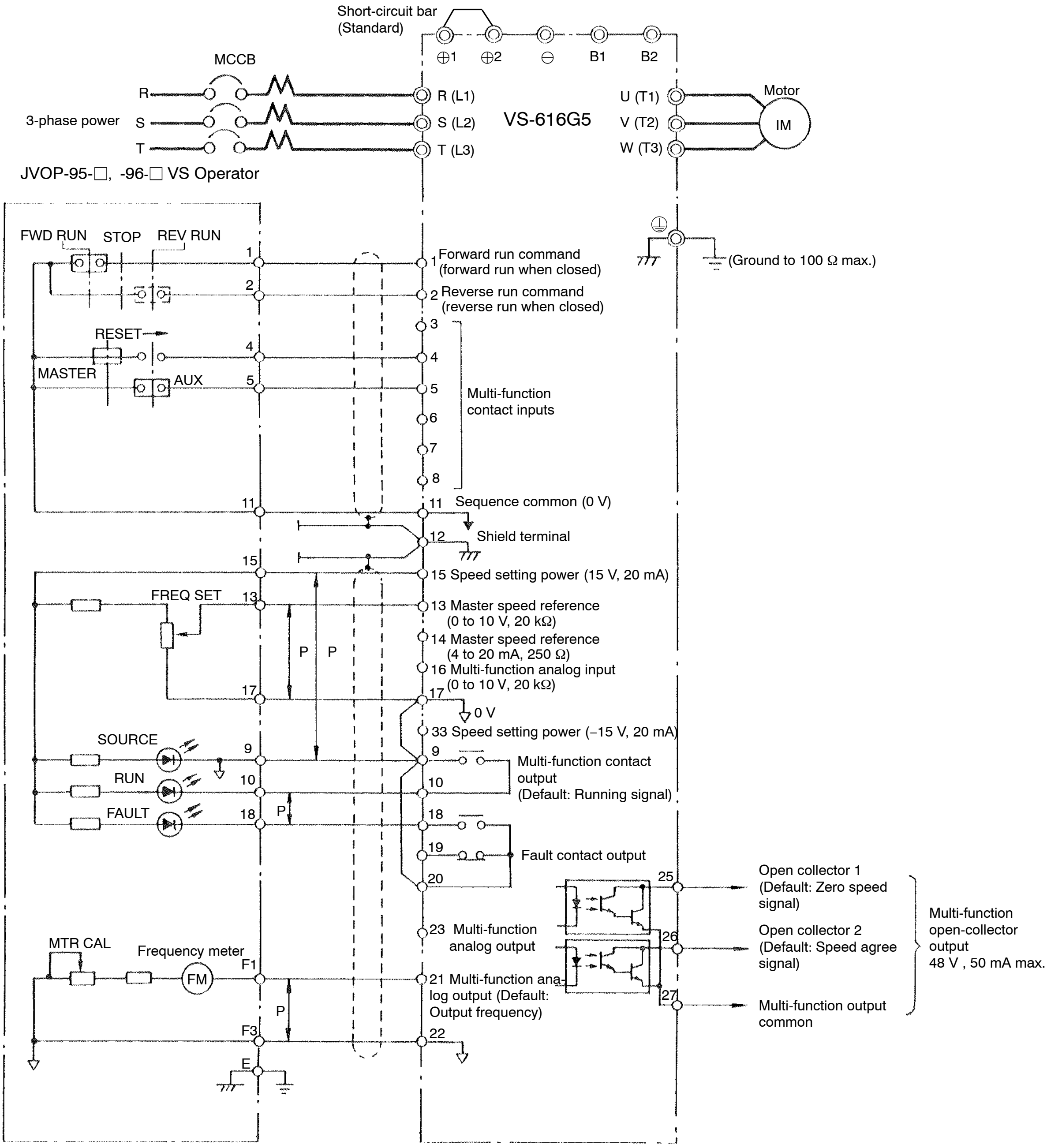
12.4.4 Using a Braking Unit and Three Braking Resistor Units in Parallel



⁎Disable stall prevention during deceleration by setting L3-04 to “0” when using a Braking Resistor Unit. The motor may not stop within the deceleration time if this setting is not changed.

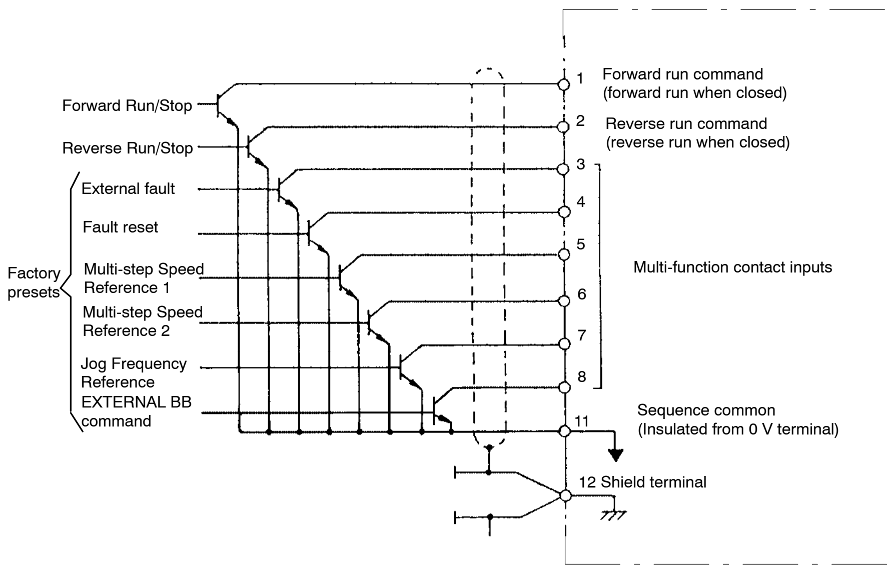
12.4.5 Using a JVOP-95-□, -96-□ VS Operator

CIMR-G5A27P5 (200 V class Inverters of 7.5 kW)



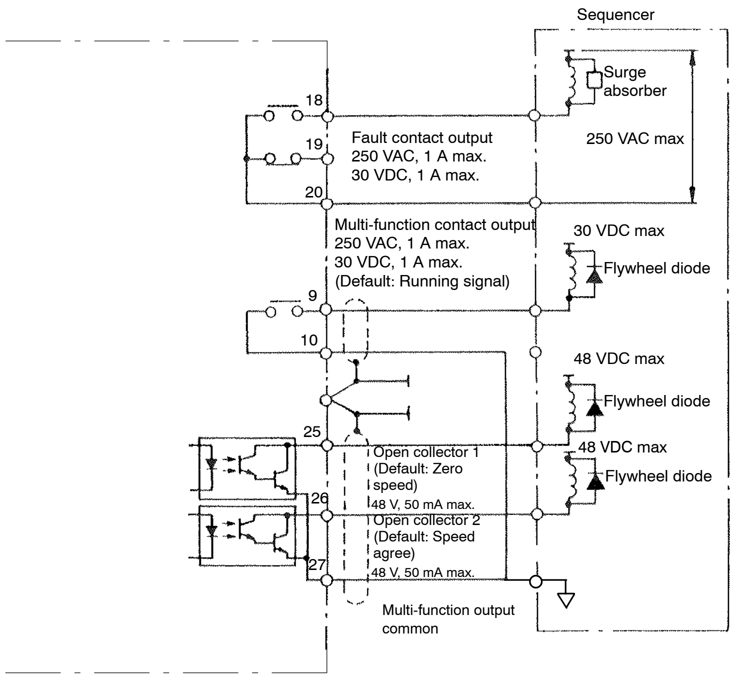
12.4.6 Using an Open-collector Transistor for Operation Signals

CIMR-G5A27P5 (200 V class Inverters of 7.5 kW)



12.4.7 Using Open-collector, Contact Outputs

CIMR-G5A27P5 (200 V class Inverters of 7.5 kW)



12.5 User Constants

Factory settings are given for a 200 V class Inverter of 0.4 kW set to open loop vector control (A1-02 = 2).

Table 12.1 User Constants

No.	Name (Display)	Factory Setting	Setting	No.	Name (Display)	Factory Setting	Setting
A1-00	Language selection for digital operator display (Select Language)	1 *1		b5-07	PID offset adjustment (PID Offset)	0.0	
A1-01	Constant access level (Access Level)	2		b5-08	PID primary delay time constant (PID Delay Time)	0.00	
A1-02	Control method selection (Control Method)	2 *1		b5-09	PID output characteristics selection (Output Level Sel)	0	
A1-03	Initialize (Init Parameters)	0		b5-10	PID output gain (Output Gain)	1.0	
A1-04	Password 1 (Enter Password)	0		b5-11	PID reverse output selection (Output Rev Sel)	0	
A1-05	Password 2 (Select Password)	0		b5-12	Selection of PID feedback command loss detection (Fb los Det Sel)	0	
A2-01 to A2-32	User setting constant (User Pram 1 to 32)	–		b5-13	PID feedback command loss detection level (Fb los Det Lvl)	0	
b1-01	Reference selection (Reference Source)	1		b5-14	PID feedback command loss detection time (Fb los Det Time)	1.0	
b1-02	Operation method selection (Run Source)	1		b6-01	Dwell frequency at start (Dwell Ref @ Start)	0.0	
b1-03	Stopping method selection (Stopping Method)	0		b6-02	Dwell time at start (Dwell Time @ Start)	0.0	
b1-04	Prohibition of reverse operation (Reverse Oper)	0		b6-03	Dwell frequency at stop (Dwell Ref @ Stop)	0.0	
b1-05	Operation selection for setting of E1-09 or less (Zero-Speed Oper)	0		b6-04	Dwell time at stop (Dwell Time @ Stop)	0.0	
b1-06	Read sequence input twice (Cntl Input Scans)	1		b7-01	Droop control gain*2 (Droop Gain)	0.0	
b1-07	Operation after switching to remote mode*2 (LOC/REM RUN Sel)	0		b7-02	Droop control delay time*2 (Droop Delay Time)	0.05	
b1-08	Run command selection for PRG mode (RUN CMD at PRG)	0		b8-01	Energy-saving gain (Energy Save Gain)	80	
b2-01	Zero speed level (DC injection braking start frequency) (DCInj Start Rreq)	0.5		b8-02	Energy-saving frequency (Energy Save Freq)	0.0	
b2-02	DC injection braking current (DCinj Current)	50		b9-01	Zero-servo gain (Zero Servo Gain)	5	
b2-03	DC injection braking time at start (DCInj Time @ Start)	0.00		b9-02	Zero-servo completion width (Zero Servo Count)	10	
b2-04	DC injection braking time at stop (DCInj Time @ Stop)	0.50		C1-01	Acceleration time 1 (Accel Time 1)	10.0	
b2-08	Magnetic flux compensation volume (Field Comp@ Start)	0		C1-02	Deceleration time 1 (Decel Time 1)	10.0	
b3-01	Speed search selection at start (SpdSrch at Start)	0 *3		C1-03	Acceleration time 2 (Accel Time 2)	10.0	
b3-02	Speed search operating current (SpdSrch Current)	100 *3		C1-04	Deceleration time 2 (Decel Time 2)	10.0	
b3-03	Speed search deceleration time (SpdSrch Dec Time)	2.0		C1-05	Acceleration time 3 (Accel Time 3)	10.0	
b4-01	Timer function ON-delay time (Delay-ON Timer)	0.0		C1-06	Deceleration time 3 (Decel Time 3)	10.0	
b4-02	Timer function OFF-delay time (Delay-OFF Timer)	0.0		C1-07	Acceleration time 4 (Accel Time 4)	10.0	
b5-01	PID control mode selection (PID Mode)	0		C1-08	Deceleration time 4 (Decel Time 4)	10.0	
b5-02	Proportional gain (P) (PID Gain)	1.00		C1-09	Emergency stop time (Fast Stop Time)	10.0	
b5-03	Integral (I) time (PID I Time)	1.0		C1-10	Accel/decel time setting unit (Acc/Dec Units)	1	
b5-04	Integral (I) limit (PID I Limit)	100.0		C1-11	Accel/decel time switching frequency (Acc/Dec SW Freq)	0.0	
b5-05	Differential (D) time (PID D Time)	0.00		C2-01	S-curve characteristic time at acceleration start (SCrv Acc @ Start)	0.20	
b5-06	PID limit (PID Limit)	100.0		C2-02	S-curve characteristic time at acceleration end (SCrv Acc @ End)	0.20	

* 1. Not initialized. (Japanese standard specifications: A1-01 = 1, A1-02 = 2)

* 2. Not displayed for some models depending on software version No.

* 3. Factory setting depends on the control method (A1-02).

Table 12.1 User Constants (Continued)

No.	Name (Display)	Factory Setting	Setting	No.	Name (Display)	Factory Setting	Setting
C2-03	S-curve characteristic time at deceleration start (SCrv Dec @ Srat)	0.20		d1-03	Frequency reference 3 (Reference 3)	0.00	
C2-04	S-curve characteristic time at deceleration end (SCrv Dec @ End)	0		d1-04	Frequency reference 4 (Reference 4)	0.00	
C3-01	Slip compensation gain (Slip Comp Gain)	1.0 *1		d1-05	Frequency reference 5 (Reference 5)	0.00	
C3-02	Slip compensation primary delay time (Slip Comp Time)	200 *1		d1-06	Frequency reference 6 (Reference 6)	0.00	
C3-03	Slip compensation limit (Slip Comp Limit)	200		d1-07	Frequency reference 7 (Reference 7)	0.00	
C3-04	Slip compensation during regeneration (Slip Comp Regen)	0		d1-08	Frequency reference 8 (Reference 8)	0.00	
C3-05	Flux calculation method (Flux Select)	0		d1-09	Jog frequency reference (Jog Reference)	6.00	
C3-06	Output voltage limited operation selection (Output V Limit)	0		d2-01	Frequency reference upper limit (Ref Upper Limit)	100.0	
C4-01	Torque compensation gain (Torq Comp Gain)	1.00		d2-02	Frequency reference lower limit (Ref Lower Limit)	0.0	
C4-02	Torque compensation time constant (Torq Comp Time)	20 *1		d3-01	Jump frequency 1 (Jump Freq 1)	0.0	
C4-03	Start torque compensation (forward direction) (F TorqCmp@ Start)	0.0		d3-02	Jump frequency 2 (Jump Freq 2)	0.0	
C4-04	Start torque compensation (reverse direction) (R TorqCmp@ Start)	0.0		d3-03	Jump frequency 3 (Jump Freq 3)	0.0	
C4-05	Start torque time constant (TorqCmp Delay T)	10		d3-04	Jump frequency width (Jump Bandwidth)	1.0	
C5-01	ASR proportional (P) gain 1 (ASR P Gain 1)	20.00 *1		d4-01	Frequency reference hold function selection (MOP Ref Memory)	0	
C5-02	ASR integral (I) time 1 (ASR I Time 1)	0.500 *1		d4-02	+ − Speed limits*2 (Trim Control Lvl)	25	
C5-03	ASR proportional (P) gain 2 (ASR P Gain 2)	20.00 *1		d5-01	Torque control selection (Torq Control Sel)	0	
C5-04	ASR integral (I) time 2 (ASR I Time 2)	0.500 *1		d5-02	Torque reference delay time (Torq Ref Filter)	0	
C5-05	ASR limit (ASR Limit)	5.0		d5-03	Speed limit selection (Speed Limit Sel)	1	
C5-06	ASR primary delay time (ASR Delay Time)	0.004		d5-04	Speed limit (Speed Lmt Value)	0	
C5-07	ASR switching frequency (ASR Gain SW Freq)	0.0		d5-05	Speed limit bias (Speed Lmt Bias)	10	
C5-08	ASR integral (I) limit*2 (ASR I Limit)	400		d5-06	Speed/torque control switching timer (Ref Hold Time)	0	
C6-01	Carrier frequency upper limit (Carrier Freq Max)	15.0 *3		E1-01	Input voltage setting (Input Voltage)	200 *4	
C6-02	Carrier frequency lower limit (Carrier Freq Min)	15.0 *3		E1-02	Motor selection (Motor Selection)	0	
C6-03	Carrier frequency proportional gain (Carrier Freq Gain)	0 *3		E1-03	V/f pattern selection (V/F Selection)	0F	
C7-01	Hunting prevention selection (Hunt Prev Select)	1		E1-04	Max. output frequency (Max Frequency)	60.0	
C7-02	Hunting prevention gain (Hunt Prev Gain)	1.00		E1-05	Max. voltage (Max Voltage)	200.0 *4	
C8-08	AFR gain (AFR Gain)	1.00		E1-06	Base frequency (Base Frequency)	60.0	
C8-09	Speed feedback detection control (AFR) time*2 (AFR Time)	50		E1-07	Mid. output frequency (Mid. Frequency A)	3.0 *1	
C8-30	Carrier frequency during autotuning*2 (Carrier in tune)	2		E1-08	Mid. output frequency voltage (Mid Voltage A)	11.0 *1*4	
d1-01	Frequency reference 1 (Reference 1)	0.00		E1-09	Min. output frequency (Min Frequency)	0.5 *1	
d1-02	Frequency reference 2 (Reference 2)	0.00		E1-10	Min. output frequency voltage (Min Voltage)	2.0 *1*4	

* 1. Factory setting depends on the control method (A1-02).
* 2. Not displayed for some models depending on software version No.
* 3. Setting unit and initial setting depend on Inverter capacity.
* 4. Setting for 200 V class Inverters. For 400 V class Inverters, double the value.

Table 12.1 User Constants (Continued)

No.	Name (Display)	Factory Setting	Setting	No.	Name (Display)	Factory Setting	Setting
E1-11	Mid. output frequency 2*2 (Mid Frequency B)	0.0		F1-06	PG division rate (PG pulse monitor) (PG output Ratio)	1	
E1-12	Mid. output frequency voltage 2*2 Mid Voltage B)	0.0		F1-07	Integral value during accel/decel enable/disable (PG Ramp PI/I Sel)	0	
E1-13	Base voltage*2 (Base Voltage)	0.0		F1-08	Overspeed detection level (PG Overspd Level)	115	
E2-01	Motor rated current (Motor Rated FLA)	1.90 *3		F1-09	Overspeed detection delay time (PG Overspd Time)	0.0 *4	
E2-02	Motor rated slip (Motor Rated Slip)	2.90 *3		F1-10	Excessive speed deviation detection level (PG Deviate level)	10	
E2-03	Motor no-load current (No-Load Current)	1.20 *3		F1-11	Excessive speed deviation detection delay time (PG Deviate Time)	0.5	
E2-04	Number of motor poles (Number of Poles)	4		F1-12	Number of PG gear teeth 1 (PG# Gear Teeth 1)	0	
E2-05	Motor line-to-line resistance (Term Resistance)	9.842 *3		F1-13	Number of PG gear teeth 2 (PG# Gear Teeth 2)	0	
E2-06	Motor leak inductance (Lead Inductance)	18.2 *3		F1-14	PG open-circuit detection time*1 (PGO Time)	2.0	
E2-07	Motor iron saturation coefficient 1 (Saturation Comp 1)	0.50		F2-01	Bi-polar or uni-polar input selection (AI-14 Input Sel)	0	
E2-08	Motor iron saturation coefficient 2 (Saturation Comp 2)	0.75		F3-01	Digital input option (DI Input)	0	
E2-09	Motor mechanical loss (Mechanical Loss)	0.0		F4-01	Channel 1 monitor selection (AO Ch1 Select)	2	
E2-10	Motor iron loss for torque compensation (Tcomp Iron Loss)	14 *3		F4-02	Channel I gain (AO Ch1 Gain)	1.00	
E3-01	Motor 2 control method selection*1 (Control Method)	2		F4-03	Channel 2 monitor selection (AO Ch2 Select)	3	
E4-01	Motor 2 max. output frequency*1 (V/F2 Max Freq)	60.0		F4-04	Channel 2 gain (AO Ch2 Gain)	0.50	
E4-02	Motor 2 max. voltage*1 (V/F2 Max Voltage)	200.0 *2		F4-05	Channel 1 output monitor bias (AO Ch1 Bias)	0.0	
E4-03	Motor 2 max. voltage frequency*1 (V/F2 Base Freq)	60.0		F4-06	Channel 2 output monitor bias (AO Ch2 Bias)	0.0	
E4-04	Motor 2 mid. output frequency 1*1 (V/F2 Mid Freq)	3.0		F5-01	Channel 1 output selection (DO-02 Ch1 Select)	0	
E4-05	Motor 2 mid. output frequency voltage 1*1 (V/F2 Mid Voltage)	11.0 *2		F5-02	Channel 2 output selection (DO-02 Ch2 Select)	1	
E4-06	Motor 2 min. output frequency (V/F2 Min Freq)	0.5		F6-01	Output mode selection (DO-08 Selection)	0	
E4-07	Motor 2 min. output frequency voltage*1 (V/F2 Min Voltage)	2.0 *2		F7-01	Frequency multiple selection (PO-36F Selection)	1	
E5-01	Motor 2 rated current*1 (Motor 2 rated FLA)	1.9 *3		F8-01	Transmission option (SI-F/G)*1 (E-15 Det Sel)	1	
E5-02	Motor 2 rated slip*1 (Motor 2 Slip Freq)	2.90 *3		F9-01	External fault input level from transmission option (FF0 Selection)*1	0	
E5-03	Motor 2 no-load current*1 (Motor 2 No-load I)	1.20 *3		F9-02	External fault detection from transmission option (EF0 Detection)*1	0	
E5-04	Motor 2 number of poles*1 (Motor 2 # poles)	4 poles		F9-03	Action for external fault from transmission option (EF0 Fault Act)*1	1	
E5-05	Motor 2 line-to-line resistance (Motor 2 Term Ohms)	9.842 *3		F9-04	Transmission option trace sampling time (Trace Sample Time)*1	0	
E5-06	Motor 2 leak inductance*1 (Motor 2 Leak)	18.2 *3		F9-05	Torque reference/ torque limit selection from non-SI-K2 transmission cards (Torq Ref/Lmt Sel)	1	
F1-01	PG constant (PG Pulse/Rev)	600		F9-06	Operation selection for non-SI-K2 transmission error detection (BUS Fault Sel)	1	
F1-02	Operation selection at PG open circuit (PG Fdbk Loss Sel)	1		H1-01	Multi-function input (terminal 3) (Terminal 3 Sel)	24	
F1-03	Operation selection at overspeed (PG Overspeed Sel)	1		H1-02	Multi-function input (terminal 4) (Terminal 4 Sel)	14	
F1-04	Operation selection at deviation (PG Deviation Sel)	3		H1-03	Multi-function input (terminal 5) (Terminal 5 Sel)	3 (0) *5	
F1-05	PG rotation (PG Rotation Sel)	0		H1-04	Multi-function input (terminal 6) (Terminal 6 Sel)	4 (3) *5	

* 1. Not displayed for some models depending on software version No.
* 2. Setting for 200 V class Inverters. For 400 V class Inverters, double the value.
* 3. Setting unit and initial setting depend on Inverter capacity.
* 4. Depends on the control method (A1-02).
* 5. Factory setting in the parentheses is for 3-wire sequence.

12

Table 12.1 User Constants (Continued)

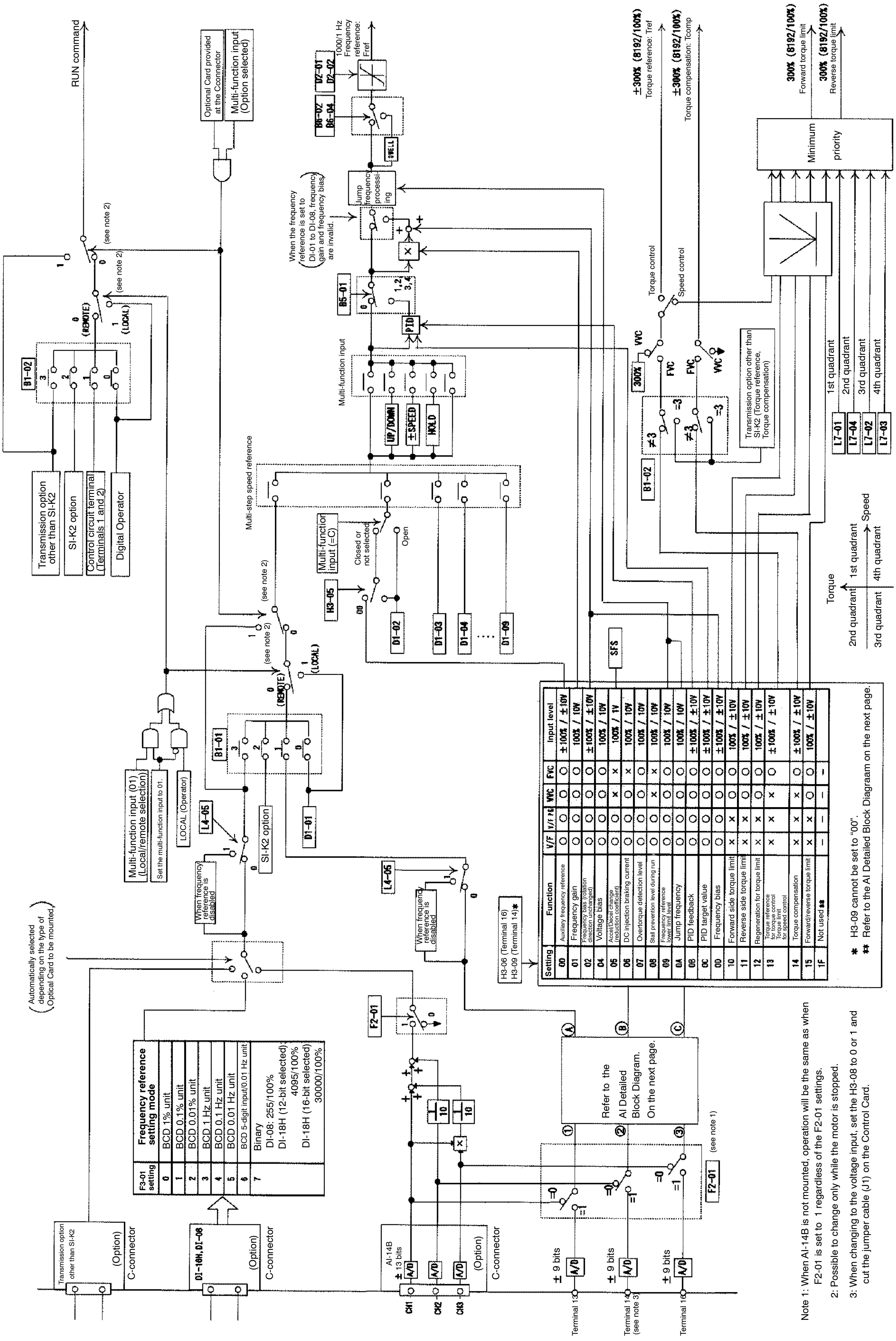
No.	Name (Display)	Factory Setting	Setting	No.	Name (Display)	Factory Setting	Setting
H1-05	Multi-function input (terminal 7) (Terminal 7 Sel)	6 (4) *5		L2-01	Momentary power loss detection (PwrL Selection)	0	
H1-06	Multi-function input (terminal 8) (Terminal 8 Sel)	8 (6) *5		L2-02	Momentary power loss ridethru time (PwrL Ridethru t)	0.7 *2	
H2-01	Multi-function input (terminal 9-10) (Terminal 9 Sel)	0		L2-03	Min. baseblock time (PwrL Baseblock t)	0.5 *2	
H2-02	Multi-function input (terminal 25-27) (Terminal 25 Sel)	1		L2-04	Voltage recovery time (PwrL V/F Ramp t)	0.3 *2	
H2-03	Multi-function input (terminal 26-27) (Terminal 26 Sel)	2		L2-05	Undervoltage detection level (PUV Det Level)	190 *3	
H3-01	Signal level selection (terminal 13) (Term 13 Signal)	0		L2-06	KEB deceleration rate (KEB Frequency)	0.0	
H3-02	Gain (terminal 13) (Terminal 13 Gain)	100.0		L3-01	Stall prevention selection during accel (StallP Accel Sel)	1	
H3-03	Bias (terminal 13) (Terminal 13 Bias)	0.0		L3-02	Stall prevention level during accel (StallP Accel Lvl)	150	
H3-04	Signal level selection (terminal 16) (Term 16 Signal)	0		L3-03	Stall prevention limit during accel (StallP CHP Lvl)	50	
H3-05	Multi-function analog input (terminal 16) (Terminal 16 Sel)	0		L3-04	Stall prevention selection during decel (StallP Decel Sel)	1	
H3-06	Gain (terminal 16) (Terminal 16 Gain)	100.0		L3-05	Stall prevention selection during running (StallP Run Sel)	1	
H3-07	Bias (terminal 16) (Terminal 16 Bias)	0.0		L3-06	Stall prevention level during running (StallP Run Level)	160	
H3-08	Signal level selection (terminal 14) (Term 14 Signal)	2		L4-01	Speed agree detection level (Spd Agree Level)	0.0	
H3-09	Multi-function analog input (terminal 14) (Terminal 14 Sel)	1F		L4-02	Speed agree detection width (Spd Agree Width)	2.0	
H3-10	Gain (terminal 14) (Terminal 14 Gain)	100.0		L4-03	Speed agree detection level (+/−) (Spd Agree Lvl + −)	0.0	
H3-11	Bias (terminal 14) (Terminal 14 Bias)	0.0		L4-04	Speed agree detection width (+/−) (Spd Agree Wdth + −)	2.0	
H3-12	Analog input filter time constant (Filter Avg Time)	0.00		L4-05	Operation when frequency reference is missing (Ref Loss Sel)	0	
H4-01	Monitor selection (terminal 21) (Terminal 21 Sel)	2		L5-01	Number of auto restart attempts (Num of Restarts)	0	
H4-02	Gain (terminal 21) (Terminal 21 Gain)	1.00		L5-02	Auto restart operation selection (Restart Sel)	0	
H4-03	Bias (terminal 21) (Terminal 21 Bias)	0.0		L6-01	Torque detection selection 1 (Torq Det 1 Sel)	0	
H4-04	Monitor selection (terminal 23) (Terminal 23 Sel)	3		L6-02	Torque detection level 1 (Torq Det 1 Lvl)	150	
H4-05	Gain (terminal 23) (Terminal 23 Gain)	0.50		L6-03	Torque detection time 1 (Torq Det 1 Time)	0.1	
H4-06	Bias (terminal 23) (Terminal 23 Bias)	0.0		L6-04	Torque detection selection 2 (Torq Det 2 Lvl)	0	
H4-07	Analog output signal level selection (AO Level Select)	0		L6-05	Torque detection level 2 (Torq Det 2 Lvl)	150	
H5-01	Station address (Serial Comm Adr)	1F		L6-06	Torque detection time 2 (Torq Det 2 time)	0.1	
H5-02	Communication speed selection (Serial Baud Rate)	3		L7-01	Forward torque limit (Torq Limit Fwd)	200	
H5-03	Communication parity selection (Serial Com Sel)	0		L7-02	Reverse torque limit (Torq Limit Rev)	200	
H5-04	Stopping method after communication error (Serial Fault Sel)	3		L7-03	Forward regenerative torque limit (Torq Lmt Fwd Rgn)	200	
H5-05	Communication error detection selection*1 (Serial Flt Dtct)	1		L7-04	Reverse regenerative torque limit (Torq Lmt Rev Rgn)	200	
L1-01	Motor protection selection (MOL Fault Select)	1		L8-01	Protect selection for internal DB resistor (DB Resistor Prot)	0	
L1-02	Motor protection time constant (MOL Time Const)	1.0		L8-02	Overheat pre-alarm level (OH Pre-Alarm Lvl)	95	

* 1. Not displayed for some models depending on software version No.
* 2. Setting unit and initial setting depend on Inverter capacity.
* 3. Setting for 200 V class Inverters. For 400 V class Inverters, double the value.
* 4. Not initialized. (Japanese standard specification is o2-09 = 0.)

No.	Name (Display)	Factory Setting	Setting	No.	Name (Display)	Factory Setting	Setting
L8-03	Operation selection after overheat pre-alarm (OH Pre-Alarm Sel)	3		o1-05	Constant no. display selection (Address Display)	0	
L8-05	Input open-phase protection selection (Ph Loss In Sel)	0		o2-01	LOCAL/REMOTE key enable/disable (Local/Remote Key)	1	
L8-07	Output open-phase protection selection (Ph Loss Out Sel)	0		o2-02	STOP key during control circuit terminal operation (Oper STOP Key)	1	
L8-10	Ground protection selection (Gnd Det Sel)	1		o2-03	User constant initial value (User Defaults)	0	
L8-17	Carrier frequency reduction selection (L-Spd IGBT Prtct)	1		o2-04	kVA selection (Inverter Model #)	0 *2	
L8-19	OL2 characteristics selection for low speeds (OL2 Chara@ L-Spd)	0		o2-05	Frequency reference setting method*1 (Operator M.O.P.)	0	
o1-01	Monitor selection (Monitor Select)	6		o2-06	Operation selection when digital operator is disconnected (Oper Detection)	0	
o1-02	Monitor selection after power up (Power-On Monitor)	1		o2-07	Cumulative operation time setting (Elapsed Time Set)	–	
o1-03	Frequency units of reference setting/monitor (Display Scaling)	0		o2-08	Cumulative operation time selection (Elapsed Time Run)	0	
o1-04	Frequency units of constant setting (Display Units)	0		o2-09	Initialize mode selection*1 (Init Mode Sel)	0 *4	

* 1. Not displayed for some models depending on software version No.
* 2. Setting unit and initial setting depend on Inverter capacity.
* 3. Setting for 200 V class Inverters. For 400 V class Inverters, double the value.
* 4. Not initialized. (Japanese standard specification is o2-09 = 0.)

12.6 Function Block Diagram



F3-01 setting	Frequency reference setting mode
0	BCD 1% unit
1	BCD 0.1% unit
2	BCD 0.01% unit
3	BCD 1 Hz unit
4	BCD 0.1 Hz unit
5	BCD 0.01 Hz unit
6	BCD 5-digit input/0.01 Hz unit
7	Binary DI-08: 255/100% DI-18H (12-bit selected) 4095/100% DI-18H (16-bit selected) 30000/100%

H3-06 (Terminal 16)
H3-09 (Terminal 14)*

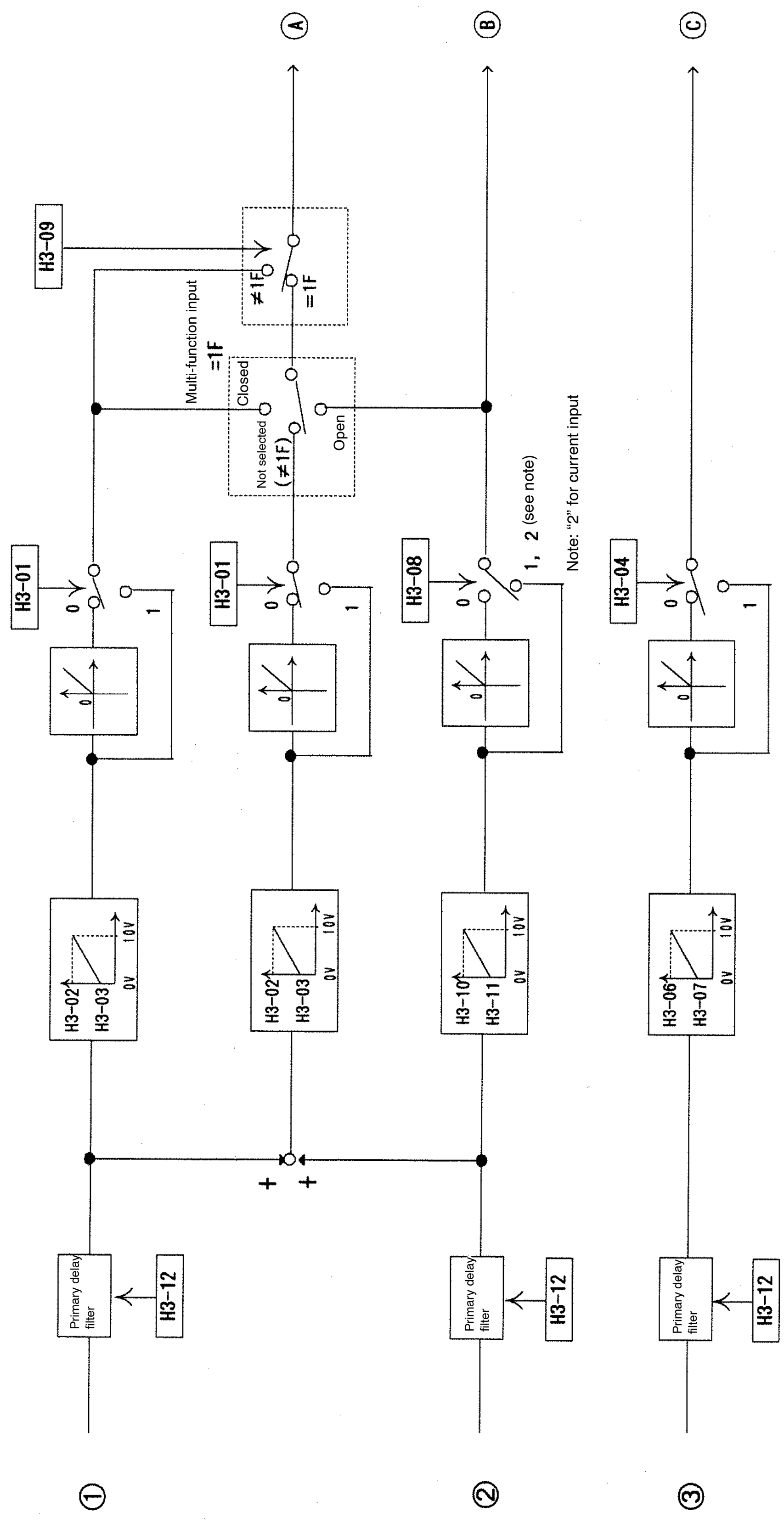
Setting	Function	V/f	V/f PG	VVC	FVC	Input level
00	Auxiliary frequency reference	○	○	○	○	±100% / ±10V
01	Frequency gain	○	○	○	○	100% / 10V
02	Frequency bias (rotation direction unchanged)	○	○	○	○	±100% / ±10V
04	Voltage bias	○	○	○	○	100% / 10V
05	Accel/Decel change (reduction coefficient)	○	○	×	×	100% / 1V
06	DC injection braking current	○	○	○	×	100% / 10V
07	Overtorque detection level	○	○	○	○	100% / 10V
08	Stall prevention level during run	○	○	×	×	100% / 10V
09	Frequency reference lower limit level	○	○	○	○	100% / 10V
0A	Jump frequency	○	○	○	○	100% / 10V
0B	PID feedback	○	○	○	○	±100% / ±10V
0C	PID target value	○	○	○	○	±100% / ±10V
0D	Frequency bias	○	○	○	○	±100% / ±10V
10	Forward side torque limit	×	×	○	○	100% / ±10V
11	Reverse side torque limit	×	×	○	○	100% / ±10V
12	Regeneration for torque limit	×	×	○	○	100% / ±10V
13	Torque reference for torque control Torque limit for speed control	×	×	×	○	±100% / ±10V
14	Torque compensation	×	×	×	○	±100% / ±10V
15	Forward/reverse torque limit	×	×	○	○	100% / ±10V
1F	Not used **	–	–	–	–	

* H3-09 cannot be set to "00".
** Refer to the AI Detailed Block Diagram on the next page.

Note 1: When AI-14B is not mounted, operation will be the same as when F2-01 is set to 1 regardless of the F2-01 settings.
2: Possible to change only while the motor is stopped.
3: When changing to the voltage input, set the H3-08 to 0 or 1 and cut the jumper cable (J1) on the Control Card.

12

■ A1 Detailed Block Diagram



A

AC Reactor, 3 - 14

acceleration, 6 - 11, 6 - 17

acceleration/deceleration ramp hold, 7 - 66

access levels, 1 - 6, 4 - 6, 4 - 19, 6 - 2

Advanced, 1 - 6, 4 - 6

AFR
  See automatic frequency generator

analog input characteristics, gain and bias, 7 - 81

analog inputs, 6 - 6
  adjusting, gain and bias, 6 - 6, 7 - 26
  switching, 6 - 6

Analog Monitor Card, settings, 7 - 61

Analog Reference Card, settings, 7 - 60

ASR
  See speed loop

automatic frequency regulator, 7 - 5

autotuning, 1 - 4, 4 - 29
  input voltage setting, flux vector control, 6 - 33
  open-loop vector control, 6 - 18
  faults, 6 - 19
  setting user constants, 6 - 18

B

Basic, 1 - 6, 4 - 6

bias, analog inputs, 6 - 6

braking resistor, 3 - 17

Braking Resistor Unit, 12 - 8
  connecting, 3 - 17

Braking Unit, 12 - 8
  connecting, 3 - 17
  parallel, 3 - 19

BUS (option communications error), 9 - 7

C

cables, length, 3 - 16

CALL (serial communications call), 9 - 7

carrier frequency, 7 - 56

CE (MEMOBUS communications error), 9 - 7

CF (out of control), 9 - 4

closed-loop connectors
  control circuit, 3 - 31
  main circuit, 3 - 7

common functions, 7 - 41

communications error (CE), 9 - 7

connection diagrams, 3 - 4, 3 - 12

constants write enable, 7 - 70

contact outputs, 12 - 14

control fault (CF), 9 - 4

control inputs, 6 - 9
  responsiveness, 6 - 9

control method, affects on factory settings, 8 - 45

control methods, 4 - 20, 6 - 3

CPF, 9 - 4

cumulative operating time, 7 - 100

current, rated setting, V/f control, 6 - 21

D

DC injection braking command, 7 - 74

DC injection braking function, 7 - 43

DDS/SI-B external error detected, 9 - 7

deceleration, 6 - 11, 6 - 17
  time switching frequency, 6 - 11
  times, 6 - 17

DEV (speed deviation), 9 - 4, 9 - 7

Digital Operator, 1 - 5, 1 - 8, 5 - 10
  attaching, 2 - 9

Digital Output Card, 7 - 61

Digital Reference Card, settings, 7 - 60

dimensions, 2 - 4

display, status, 5 - 4

droop control, 7 - 18

dwell, 1 - 5

dwell function, 7 - 52

E

E-15 (Si-F/G communications error), 9 - 7

EF (external fault), 9 - 4, 9 - 6, 9 - 7

EF0 (option external fault), 9 - 7

EFO, 9 - 4

electromagnetic switch, 3 - 15

emergency stop, 6 - 10, 6 - 17
  time setting, 6 - 10
  time switching frequency, 6 - 11
  times, 6 - 17

enclosed, wall-mounted type, 2 - 3
  installation conditions, 2 - 6

energy-saving control function, 7 - 38

energy-saving control functions, 7 - 13

ERR (EEPROM read/write error), 9 - 8

errors, operation, 9 - 8

excessive speed deviation, 9 - 4, 9 - 7

external baseblock NC, 7 - 66

external baseblock NO, 7 - 66

external faults, 7 - 71

external speed search 1, 7 - 74

external speed search 2, 7 - 74

F

factory settings, 12 - 15

fault reset, 7 - 69

fault restart settings, 7 - 92

faults, 9 - 2
  autotuning
    flux vector control, 6 - 35
    open-loop vector control, 6 - 19
  detection functions
    flux vector control, 6 - 29
    V/f control with PG, 6 - 43
  minor, 9 - 6

feedback control, 1 - 5

flux vector control, 1 - 4, 6 - 28, 7 - 16
  PG Speed Control Cards, 6 - 28, 6 - 42

forward/reverse run commands input together (EF), 9 - 6

frequency detection settings, 7 - 90

frequency references, 1 - 4, 6 - 4, 6 - 14, 7 - 57
  function selection, 6 - 17
  jog, 6 - 14
  multi-step, 6 - 14
  presetting, 6 - 8
  selecting, 6 - 4
  selecting the source, 6 - 7
  selecting the units, 6 - 7
  terminal 13 signal level, 6 - 4
  terminal 14 signal level, 6 - 4
  terminal 16 signal level, 6 - 6
  voltage range, 6 - 4

front cover
  mounting, 2 - 8
  removing, 2 - 8, 2 - 9

G

gain, analog inputs, 6 - 6

gear teeth, 6 - 42

GF (ground fault), 9 - 2

ground, wiring, 3 - 16

ground fault (GF), 9 - 2

ground fault interrupter, 3 - 13

H

hardware protection settings, 7 - 94

hold status, 7 - 58

hunting prevention function, 7 - 13, 7 - 38

I

IGBT, 1 - 5

inductive noise, countermeasures, 3 - 15

initial excitation function, flux vector control, 6 - 32

initialize mode, 4 - 18
  user constant list, 8 - 3

input voltage, setting, 5 - 5
  V/f control, 6 - 21
  V/f control with PG, 6 - 40

inrush prevention circuit fault (UV3), 9 - 3

inspection, 10 - 3

installation, 2 - 7
  conditions, 2 - 6
    enclosed, wall-mounted type, 2 - 6
    open-chassis type, 2 - 6
  site, 2 - 6
  space, 2 - 7

insulated gate bipolar transistor
  See IGBT

integral control, V/f control with PG, 6 - 42

inverter capacity, affects on factory settings, 8 - 47

inverter overheat pre-alarm, 7 - 78

inverter overheating pre-alarm (OH2), 9 - 6

J-L

jog, 6 - 8, 6 - 17

jump frequencies, 7 - 57

key function settings, 7 - 98

language, 4 - 19

LF (output phase loss), 9 - 3

load short-circuit (SC), 9 - 2

local/remote selection, 7 - 65

M

magnetic contactor, 3 - 13, 3 - 15

main circuit
  input side wiring, 3 - 13
  output side wiring, 3 - 15

main circuit overvoltage (OV), 9 - 6

main circuit terminals, 3 - 6

main circuit undervoltage (UV), 9 - 6

main circuit undervoltage (UV1), 9 - 2

main circuit voltage fault (PF), 9 - 3

maintenance, 10 - 3

mass, 2 - 5

MEMOBUS communications, 7 - 83

modes
  Inverter, 4 - 4
  switching, 4 - 5

modified constants mode, 4 - 31

molded-case circuit breaker, 3 - 13

momentary power loss settings, 7 - 85

monitor output, adjusting, 7 - 82

monitoring, startup, 4 - 16

motor
  using the Inverter for a special motor, 12 - 5
  using the Inverter for a standard motor, 12 - 4

motor constants, 7 - 6
  V/f control, 6 - 21, 7 - 31
  V/f control with PG, 6 - 40

motor overload OL1, 7 - 78

motor protection settings, 7 - 84

motor switch command, 7 - 69

multi-function analog input selection, 7 - 67

multi-function analog input/frequency reference current, 7 - 79

multi-function analog output settings, 7 - 82

multi-function analog output signal level, 7 - 82

multi-function input functions, 8 - 28

multi-function input settings, 7 - 64

multi-function inputs, 6 - 13

multi-function output functions, 8 - 30

multi-function output settings, 7 - 76

N

no V/f control with PG, 7 - 67

no-load, operation, 5 - 9
  Digital Operator, 5 - 10
  frequency reference setting, 5 - 9
  status checking, 5 - 10

noise filter
  output side, 3 - 15
  LC/RC, 3 - 15
  power supply side, 3 - 14

O

OC (overcurrent), 9 - 2

OH (heat sink over temperature), 9 - 6

OH (OH1) (heat sink over temperature), 9 - 3

OH2 (overheat 2), 9 - 6

OH2 alarm signal, 7 - 67

OL1 (motor overloaded), 9 - 3

OL2 (inverter overloaded), 9 - 3

OL3 (overtorque detection 1), 9 - 3, 9 - 6

OL4 (overtorque detection 2), 9 - 3, 9 - 6

OPE, 9 - 8

open-chassis type, 2 - 3

openhassis type, installation conditions, 2 - 6

open-loop vector control, 6 - 18, 7 - 2, 7 - 11

open-loop vector control, 1 - 4

operation mode, 4 - 11

operator display selection, 7 - 97

OPR (operator disconnect), 9 - 4

Option Card transmission error (BUS), 9 - 7

option card/inverter selection, 7 - 66

Option Cards, settings, 7 - 59

OS (overspeed), 9 - 4, 9 - 6

output open phase (LF), 9 - 3

OV (overvoltage), 9 - 2, 9 - 6

overcurrent (OC), 9 - 2

overspeed, 9 - 4, 9 - 6
  flux vector control, 6 - 30, 6 - 43

overtorque 1 (OL3), 9 - 6

overtorque 2 (OL4), 9 - 6

overtorque detection settings, 7 - 93

P

password, 4 - 23

PF (input phase loss), 9 - 3

PG
  constant, flux vector control, 6 - 28
  disconnection stopping method
  flux vector control, 6 - 29
  V/f control with PG, 6 - 43
  flux vector control, 6 - 28
  gear teeth, V/f control with PG, 6 - 42
  pulse number, V/f control with PG, 6 - 42
  pulse output monitor division rate, flux vector control, 6 - 29
  rotation direction, flux vector control, 6 - 28
  speed deviation
  flux vector control, 6 - 30
  V/f control with PG, 6 - 43
  V/f control with PG, 6 - 42

PG disconnection detection, 9 - 4

PG Speed Control Card, 6 - 28, 6 - 42
  installing, 3 - 24
  terminal blocks, 3 - 25
  wiring, 3 - 31
  wiring, 3 - 27

PGO (PG open), 9 - 4, 9 - 6

phase advancing capacitor, 3 - 15

PID control function, 1 - 5, 7 - 46
  block diagram, 7 - 48
  control operations, 7 - 46
  control settings, 7 - 49
  types, 7 - 47

PID disable, 7 - 70

poles, 6 - 40
  number, 6 - 40

power supplies, 5 - 4
  input, connecting, 3 - 13

power transmission mechanism, 12 - 5

programming mode, 4 - 25
  parameter list, 8 - 5

PUF (DC bus fuse open), 9 - 2

Pulse Monitor Card, settings, 7 - 63

Q

Quick-start, 4 - 6

Quick-start, 1 - 6

R

radio noise, countermeasures, 3 - 16

rated current
  V/f control, 6 - 21
  V/f control with PG, 6 - 40

reference source, 6 - 4

reverse operation, 6 - 11

RH (dynamic brake resistor), 9 - 3

RR (dynamic brake transistor), 9 - 3

run, 6 - 9
  command, 6 - 9
  source, 6 - 9

S

S-curve characteristic function, 7 - 52

SC (short circuit), 9 - 2

sequence control, 3-wire, 6 - 14

sequential operation, 4 - 21

settings
  analog output bias (terminal 21), H4-03, 6 - 38, 6 - 45
  analog output bias (terminal 23), H4-06, 6 - 38, 6 - 45
  analog output gain (terminal 21), H4-02, 6 - 38, 6 - 45
  analog output gain (terminal 23), H4-05, 6 - 38, 6 - 45
  analog output level selection, H4-07, 6 - 38
  analog output selection (terminal 21), H4-01, 6 - 38, 6 - 45
  analog output selection (terminal 23), H4-04, 6 - 38, 6 - 45

SI-B communications error, 9 - 7

SI-F/G communications error detected, 9 - 7

slip compensation gain, 7 - 34, 7 - 54

specifications, Inverters, 11 - 2

speed control
  flux vector control, 6 - 36

integral reset, V/f control with PG, 6 - 45
integral time
flux vector control, 6 - 36, 6 - 44
low-speed gain, 6 - 36, 6 - 44
proportional gain
flux vector control, 6 - 36, 6 - 44
low-speed gain, 6 - 36, 6 - 44
responsiveness, flux vector control, 6 - 37
V/f control with PG, 6 - 44

speed control gain, flux vector control, 6 - 38
fine adjustments, 6 - 38

speed control integral reset, 7 - 67

speed control proportional gain, 7 - 75

speed feedback, 7 - 5

speed limit function, 7 - 22

speed search function, 7 - 44

speed torque control change, 7 - 74

stall prevention function settings, 7 - 87

Status Monitor, 4 - 12

stopping method, 6 - 12
coasting, 6 - 12
coasting with timer, 6 - 13
DC injection braking, 6 - 12
deceleration, 6 - 12
flux vector control, 6 - 31

surge absorber, 3 - 14

SVE (zero servo fault), 9 - 4

switching, speed control and torque control, 7 - 27
timer, 7 - 28

T

temperature, 2 - 6

terminal block, 3 - 5

timer function, 7 - 45

torque compensation function, 7 - 25, 7 - 55

torque control, 1 - 4, 7 - 21

torque limits, 7 - 4, 7 - 30
analog inputs, 7 - 4, 7 - 30

torque reference, 7 - 21
primary filter, 7 - 25

Transmission Option Card DPRAM error (CPF23), 9 - 5

Transmission Option Card model code error (CPF22), 9 - 5

Transmission Option Card self diagnostic error (CPF21), 9 - 5

trim control increase and decrease, 7 - 70

troubleshooting, 9 - 1, 9 - 9

U

up and down commands, 7 - 68

user constants, 4 - 23
application constants, 8 - 5
autotuning
acceleration/deceleration, 8 - 11
carrier frequency, 8 - 15
factory tuning, 8 - 16
hunting prevention, 8 - 15
motor slip compensation, 8 - 12
S-curve acceleration/deceleration, 8 - 12
speed control, 8 - 14
torque compensation, 8 - 13
autotuning constants, 8 - 11
constants with factory settings dependent on control method, 8 - 45
constants with factory settings dependent on inverter capacity, 8 - 47
DC braking, 8 - 6
droop control, 8 - 9
dwell functions, 8 - 9
factory settings, 12 - 15
initializing, 4 - 21
lists
initialize mode, 8 - 3
programming mode, 8 - 5
motor constants, 8 - 20
motor 2 control method, 8 - 22
motor 2 setup, 8 - 23
motor 2 V/f pattern, 8 - 22
motor setup, 8 - 21
V/f pattern, 8 - 20
operation mode selections, 8 - 5
operator constants, 8 - 43
monitor selections, 8 - 43
multi-function selections, 8 - 44
options, 8 - 24
other option setup, 8 - 26
PG option setup, 8 - 24
PID control, 8 - 8
protection constants, 8 - 35
fault restart, 8 - 39
hardware protection, 8 - 41
motor overload, 8 - 35
power loss ridethrough, 8 - 35
reference directions, 8 - 39
stall prevention, 8 - 37
torque detection, 8 - 40
torque limits, 8 - 40
reference constants, 8 - 17

jump frequencies, 8 - 18
preset references, 8 - 17
reference frequency hold, 8 - 18
reference limits, 8 - 17
torque control, 8 - 19
saving energy, 8 - 10
search speed, 8 - 7
terminal constants, 8 - 28
analog inputs, 8 - 31
analog outputs, 8 - 33
MEMOBUS communications, 8 - 33
multi-function inputs, 8 - 28
multi-function outputs, 8 - 30
timer function, 8 - 7
zero servo, 8 - 10

UV (DC bus undervoltage), 9 - 6

UV1 (DC bus undervoltage), 9 - 2

UV2 (CTL PS undervoltage), 9 - 2

UV3 (MC answerback), 9 - 3

V

V/f control, 6 - 21
motor constants, 6 - 21, 7 - 31

V/f control with PG, 6 - 40, 7 - 36
motor constants, 6 - 40

V/f patterns, 1 - 4
setting, 5 - 8
user-defined, setting, 6 - 41
user-defined patterns, setting, 6 - 26

vector control, 1 - 4
flux, 1 - 4
open-loop, 1 - 4

ventilation, 2 - 6

voltage, 5 - 5, 6 - 33
input, 5 - 5
autotuning in flux vector control, 6 - 33

voltage range, 6 - 4
frequency reference, 6 - 4

VS Operator, 12 - 13

W

warning label, viii

wire sizes, 3 - 6
control circuits, 3 - 20

wiring
connection diagrams, 3 - 12
control circuit, 3 - 20

write-protect, 4 - 23

Z

zero servo fault (SVE), 9 - 4

zero-servo command, 7 - 75

zero-servo control, 7 - 19

zero-servo end, 7 - 78

zero-servo function
See zero-servo control

zero-speed, 7 - 78

zero-speed operation, flux vector control, 6 - 31

zero-servo control, 1 - 5